

NB: This outstanding book has not been divided up into chapters uniformly. You will see what I mean as you progress through it. This is the author's or perhaps his assistant's doing, not mine. -- Obie

"In Search of Isaac's Children"

By Willie Martin

Preface

The very foundations of America, the New Jerusalem and New Zion as spoken of in the Scriptures. The apostle wrote that "it is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God." [\(1\)](#)

We are still in His hands and the lash of correction will continue to be felt until it accomplishes its end. The day will come when the people will give voice to the words spoken through the Prophet Hosea: "Come, and let us return unto the Lord; for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up." [\(2\)](#) Our God, the Holy One in the midst of Israel, will yet have the salute of our banners and the allegiance of all the people. Great voices in heaven have already proclaimed what will become an actual reality. [\(3\)](#)

The Inheritance of Israel

Our forefathers came to the shores of the North American Continent to lay the foundation of a Christian society. The church was to be the central influence in our lives; the administration of the affairs of state was to conform with the requirements of the Law of the Lord. It is a matter of grave concern today that our nation has departed so far afield from the faith and trust in God manifested by the Founding Fathers of our country. We have forgotten what the Pilgrims fully recognized, that unless God prospers our undertakings, we labor in vain. The Psalmist stated it all too well: "Except the Lord build the house, they labour in vain that build it: [The marginal rendering is: 'they labor in vain that are builders of it.'] Except the Lord keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain." [\(4\)](#)

Now that our nation is rich in lands and houses and possessions, having an abundance of the things which provide for physical well-being, the people have turned aside from heeding Moses' warning: "Beware that thou forget not the Lord thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day: lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein; and when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied; then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the Lord thy God... and thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth. But thou shalt remember the Lord thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day." [\(5\)](#)

While sojourning in Egypt, Joseph's father Jacob (whose name was changed to Israel) performed a special ceremony with Joseph's two sons. Ephraim and Manasseh, in his presence, having to do with their inheritance. Joseph's boys were placed before him and Jacob crossed his hands so that the younger son (Ephraim) might receive the blessing

reserved for the elder (Manasseh). Joseph remonstrated with his father, but Jacob said to him: "I know it, my son, I know it: he [Manasseh] also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother [Ephraim] shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations." [\(6\)](#)

Today the United States of America is that Great People. We do not refer to ourselves as a great nation so much as we use the very Biblical appellation foretold to designate our national status, a Great People. The Preamble to the Constitution of the United States confirms this: "We, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America."

The Prophet Isaiah directed a message to the people of God, warning them of a time to come when many among them would face extreme tribulation. The reason is given: "Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips: In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: but the harvest shall be a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow." [\(7\)](#)

The history of God's people is replete with instances when they were gratefully aware of the Lord's actions in their behalf, only to quickly turn aside into paths of disobedience. When our Pilgrim fathers set sail to go to the New World, no doubt the Psalms of David fortified them daily and perhaps they often repeated this affirmation: "Thou art my rock and my fortress; therefore for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me." [\(8\)](#)

The Lord did lead them and, as further stated by the Psalmist, "They remembered that God was their rock, and the high God their redeemer." [\(9\)](#) They had every reason to be thankful to God who was, as the prophet expressed it, the Rock of their strength.

Therefore, at the outset they planted pleasant plants; that is, desirable plants, in laying a foundation of righteousness in the new land to which they had come. In the morning of our nationhood our good seed did flourish; in the daytime of our development into a Great People our planting grew with a vigor.

However, expanding the graphic analogy, Isaiah stated that when the people were no longer mindful of God, the Rock of their strength, they began to set "strange slips" among their pleasant plains. The Hebrew word translated "strange" means "foreign or profane" ("godless"); it has the significance of "to turn aside."

This implies that, forgetting the God of our salvation, we would turn away from our Divinely-directed way of life and we would cultivate strange and foreign ideologies, doctrines in opposition to the Law of the Lord and diametrically opposed to the terms of the National Covenant the Lord made with our forefathers at Mount Sinai. [\(10\)](#)

Among the strange slips we selected from the foreign soil of atheism were those which bred Higher Criticism, Modernism and Judaism. This fostered disbelief in the veracity of the Scriptures and ripened into the Great Apostasy that has settled from the goodly spiritual plant our forefathers nurtured when they came to these shores. Our nation has fared no better in the realm of politics.

We have departed far afield from the kind of government our forefathers who were present at Mount Sinai were instructed to put into operation. It was to be a representative form of government, with spiritually qualified men selected to speak for the people. [\(11\)](#)

The Law of the Lord was to be the basis of its constitution and was to be administered as the law of the land. Our government was never, under any circumstances, to degenerate into a godless democracy. The only time the people of Israel lapsed into a democracy was when Aaron, in the absence of Moses, listened to the voice of the majority and gave them the golden calf to worship. [\(12\)](#) The mob ruled and the people sinned. God never intended His people to succumb to mob rule. The Founding Fathers of this nation recognized that danger and wrote a constitution for the United States that provided for a representative form of government, a Republic, not a democracy.

Now, however, the strange slips of democracy have been deliberately set out and they are being raised to full flower. Our governmental leaders have even adopted many of the tenets of Marxism and Fabian Socialism, grafting them into the body politic, with the result that our Republic has died. How tragic it is that the Prophet Isaiah found himself impelled to prophesy: "But the harvest shall be a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow." [\(13\)](#) The marginal rendering is very explicit: "But the harvest shall be removed in the day of inheritance, and there shall be deadly sorrow."

All signs point to the fact that our nation should now be preparing to enjoy what the phrase "day of inheritance" foreshows, experiencing the fullness of the covenant blessings bestowed upon us. Instead, there will indeed be deadly sorrow as the time of trouble deepens, which is described by the Prophet Daniel to be "such as never was since there was a nation." [\(14\)](#) At the present time our society is in a state of degeneration and decay and our nation is undergoing the throes of judgment. We flounder as a people on the edge of a pit of destruction.

Addressing Himself specifically to the United States of America, as recorded in the 18th chapter of Isaiah, the Lord communicated a message through the prophet that He would rest in His dwelling place during a specially fixed period and refrain from intervening in behalf of His people.

This will occur prior to the fulfillment of the prophecy in Isaiah 26:21 where God's "place" is also mentioned: "For, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood [or bloods; the origin of her races], and shall no more cover her slain." [\(15\)](#) The foundations of America, Christ's Kingdom, on earth is being shaken. Who is to blame? Slick propaganda machines bamboozle us with accusations and counter-accusations with such rapidity that it seems impossible to think things through calmly and rationally, well alone discern the truth!

Crime is soaring. Armed robbers, in police uniforms, steal vast sums of money daily, under color of law; Federal Agents are killing people indiscriminately in scenes reminiscent of the worst gangster days of Chicago. Elderly people are murdered in their homes and farms in order to steal their land and possessions.

Do we have a hope and a sure guide amid the bloodshed, the propaganda barrage, the near-anarchy, the moral disintegration, the uncertainty, the fears and the doubts? **Most certainly we have!** Peter talks of "a more sure word of prophecy" which we would do well to note, as a light that shines in a dark place. [\(16\)](#) In the midst of such bad news Paul could joyfully

commend the Ephesian elders "to God and the Word of His grace." [\(17\)](#) The writer to the Hebrews speaks of our "sure and steadfast" anchor of the soul [\(18\)](#).

The Scriptures relate: "O Lord God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee? Art not thou our God, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land [America] before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever? And they dwelt therein and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying, If, when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name is in this house), and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help. And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir [The Jews], whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not; Behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit. O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee." [\(19\)](#)

Before the harvest is gathered that is mentioned in the 17th chapter of Isaiah, the Lord states: "For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away and cut down the branches." [\(20\)](#) Through the pruning and purging fires of tribulation, the Lord will lop off the growth of the strange slips in order that the plant itself may again bear righteous fruit.

Our desperate need today, as individual Christians and as a nation, is to experience a great spiritual renaissance, a return to Jehovah, the God of Israel, an awakening to the necessity to obey His commandments, statutes and judgements. When we do this as a people, we will be able to join in the affirmation voiced by the Psalmist: "He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings, and he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God." [\(21\)](#)

In the face of unavoidable catastrophe, the moment of confrontation with the Lord God Almighty will come when the citizenry and all governmental office-holders in our nation will earnestly desire to embrace the fruits of repentance as His people.

Following this we will renew the pledges of our Pilgrim forefathers in order that it may be well with us and with our children. Then, and only then, the enemy within will be destroyed, the foe without will be vanquished and the Great People of the United States of America, The White Race, will be delivered from all workers of iniquity.

Introduction

We are presenting the following, in the introduction, about the "Identity Movement" because it is essential to understand: The True Tribes of Israel are all represented in the United States; of that there can no longer be any doubt to serious Bible students; and because no one will understand the truth of the statement "In The Beginning America Was A Christian Nation."

We are sure you have heard of the "Identity Christians" on the mass media and they call it a cult. This introduction is being presented in two parts. The first one is called "The Identity Movement" and the second is called "The Elect Race." Well if one looks up the word cult in

the dictionary they will find that any form of religion can be called a cult. So I have put this together in an attempt to identify just what the Identity Movement is.

The Attorney General of the United States, who was appointed by the President Bill Clinton, in 1994 stated in a speech on national television stated: "A cultist is one who has a strong belief in the Bible and the Second Coming of Christ; who frequently attends Bible studies; who has a high level of financial giving to a Christian cause; who home schools his/her children; who has accumulated survival foods and has a strong belief in the 2nd Amendment, and who distrusts big government." [\(22\)](#)

The Identity movement is called a cult, because it fits the description of Attorney Reno to a "T" and it is called "Identity," "Kingdom Movement" and others mainly because no one has thought of a better name yet, for almost anything else one can think of has been used by other churches or denominations.

Some call it the Kingdom Movement. However, in recent days; the name has been changed, because of the vilification of the Jewish owned mass media, into The Identity Truth, but whatever one cares to call it; the message is basically the same. That the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and Kindred peoples of the world are the True Descendants of the Tribes of Israel as related in the Holy Scriptures.

It appears that a great number of the Judeo-Christian Teachers of today; the mass media send out the same message concerning those people whom the Lord God Almighty has opened their eyes so they can see, and their ears so they can understand the message, that they are anti-Semites, neo-Nazis, White Supremists and etc.

However, we would point out that this is still the United States of America and people should still have a belief in whatever religion or beliefs they wish to have and if that is the case then what is the matter with a family who don't wish to associate with Niggers, Mexicans, Jews and other aliens races, and moving to a remote part of America where he and his family can live without coming into contact with them except occasionally?

Oh the wording is a little different but it amounts to the same message. Men such as Jerry Falwell, Billy Graham, Mike Evans, C.V. Grant, Jack Van Impe, Jimmy Swaggert, Oral Roberts and many more; and it would appear that most of them know nothing at all about the Kingdom Identity message, yet they obey their Jewish masters and denounce it every time they get the chance.

Billy Graham has to be put in a special category, because in the late 1940s and early 1950s he preached the Kingdom Identity message, but he found out that because of the animosity of the church world and the Jewish organizations, there was no money or fame in it. Or at least he didn't think so; therefore, he changed his message from the "Kingdom Identity" message to the popular and accepted message of Judeo-Christianity.

Christianity is under attack from all sides today in America. An example would be "The New Holy War" [\(23\)](#) by Bill Moyers a television production about Amendment Two, the anti-homosexual privilege bill that the people of Colorado passed but was later declared unconstitutional by Judge Jeffrey Bayless of the Denver District Court.

We believe the case has been appealed. Moyers went to Colorado Springs and interviewed homosexuals, evangelical Christians, and liberal "Christians."

The last category included Jim White, Judeo-Christian Pastor of First Congregational Church.
[\(24\)](#) Pastor White has declared his intention to marry two lesbians in his church, and has lost many members as a result. He told Moyers this so-called "humorous" story: "Coach Bill McCartney of the University of Colorado, a prominent Christian who supported Amendment Two, says that the Old Testament states that homosexuality is an abomination to God. But, says Pastor White smugly, the Bible also says it is an abomination to touch a dead pig. Therefore, when the coach touches a football he is an abomination to God. Get it? Pigskin." That sounds real clever, don't you think? A reliable source at the Gazette Telegraph in Colorado Springs reported that minister White has been telling this story frequently.

But, liberal Judeo-Christian minister White is a liar! Leviticus 18:22 states: "Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination." The word "abomination" means "disgusting, abhorrent" in the Hebrew language in which Leviticus was written.

abomination...

Hebrew #8441: tow'ebah, to-ay-baw'; or to'ebah, to-ay-haw'; fem. act. part of 8581, (mor.), i.e. (as noun) 'an abhorrence; especially idolatry or (corner.) an idol:-abominable (custom, thing), abomination.

Hebrew #8581: ta'ab, taw-ab'; a prim. root; to loathe, i.e. (mor.) detest:-(make to be) abhor (-red), (be, commit more, do) abominable (-y), X utterly.

Now notice the verses that deal with "touching" a dead pig. Leviticus 11:7-8 states: "And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven footed, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is **unclean**. Of their flesh [referring to certain other animals as well] shall ye not eat, and their carcass shall ye not touch; they are **unclean** to you." The word "unclean" means "contaminated" because a dead animal is full of bacteria, parasites, etc.

unclean...

Hebrew #2931: tame', taw-may'; from 2930; foul in a relig. sense:-Defiled, + infamous, Polluted (-tion), unclean.

Hebrew #2930: tame', taw-may'; a prim. root; to be foul, espec. in a cerem. or mor. sense (contaminated):-defile (self), Pollute (self), be (make, make self, pronounce) unclean, X utterly.

If anyone thinks that the wording of the Hebrew language might be particularly harsh on homosexuality, we refer them to the Septuagint where the Greek is virtually the same as the Hebrew. The word translated "abomination" means "a detestable thing."

The New Testament is crystal clear about homosexuality: practicing homosexuals are worthy of death [\(25\)](#) and will not inherit the kingdom of God. [\(26\)](#) In a telephone interview Pastor White in Colorado, who was informed of the difference between the two Mosaic prohibitions (the "abomination" of homosexuality and the "uncleanness" of touching a dead swine).

It was obvious that he had not done his homework, nevertheless his message reached all those who watched the Moyers presentation on PBS TV, most of whom don't know the difference. This is just another example of the brain washing the American people are getting via the boob tube.

Now back to our original presentation. Although the phrase "the right hand of fellowship" is used only once on the entire Bible, [\(27\)](#) it is of utmost importance. It is our intention, in this study, to answer the question to whom the right hand of fellowship is to be extended and under what circumstances. In the circles of Christian Israel {i.e., Christian Identity, Kingdom Identity or Anglo-Israelism; as it is sometimes called} there are many areas of belief which we share in common. Following are just a few:

We believe:

- 1). Salvation is in and only through Yahshua {Jesus} the Christ;
- 2). Salvation is by grace not by works;
- 3). The Scriptures are the inspired Word of God;
- 4). Today's Jews are not the descendants of Abraham, Isaac & Jacob; consequently they are not Israelites;
- 5). The Israelites today are found in the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and kindred peoples of the earth;
- 6). God's Laws, as found codified by Moses, are in effect under the New Covenant {New Testament};
- 7). Government should be ruled by God's Laws rather than man's laws;
- 8). Our goal is the restoration of God's Kingdom here on earth.

These are areas in which we are all in agreement, however, there are just as many we find ourselves in disagreement. Following are just a few:

- 1). The seedline issue;
- 2). The identity of the beasts of the field;
- 3). Whether Genesis 1 and 2 are describing one or two creations;
- 4). Whether the flood of Noah's time was only local or worldwide;
- 5). Whether the kingdom has already begun or is yet to begin;
- 6). The use of the sacred names of God;
- 7). Whether the feast days are to be kept under the New Covenant.

The doctrines upon which we agree, in essence, are those which make us what we are; they are the tenants which make us unique. However, what about the doctrines upon which we disagree; what do they say about us? Is there anything good to be said about our disagreements, especially in light of the Bible having so much to say about unity? Our disagreement are what proves conclusively that we are NOT a cult.

One of the characteristics of a cult is that it has one recognized leader or hierarchy and that it requires all of its members to be in agreement with everything the hierarchy teaches. In a cult, divergence of doctrine or opinion is simply not allowed. Take the Jehovah's Witnesses for example:

Simply ask the next two JW's who show up at your door if they have any differences with the Watchtower Society, and you will find that they are in complete agreement with all that they teach. They must agree or they will quickly find themselves on the outside looking in. What is interesting about this cult characteristic is that it is not much different in most Christian denominations today as well.

Certain groups within society have lately been labeling Identity as a cult. However, does this characteristic of a cult fit the Christian Israel movement? If we are honest with ourselves, we actually have more disagreements than agreement. So our differences prove there is no validity to the accusations of those who have personal interests in labeling Christian Identity as a cult.

Furthermore, there is not one mark by which cults are identified which fits Christian Identity. Another benefit derived from our disagreements is that they prove a tremendous opportunity for growth. Solomon wrote: "Iron sharpeneth iron, so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend." [\(28\)](#)

Two identical swords, equally sharp, cannot sharpen each other. In order for a saber to be sharpened it must be brought in contact with another object with a rough surface. The same is true with human beings; there can be no sharpening if we all agree. As the saying goes: "If you and I agree upon everything, one of us isn't necessary." We are thrilled that we in Christian Identity do not agree upon everything we believe and teach.

That is not to say that there are not some places where the line of fellowship should not be drawn. The very fact that in Galatians 2 it states that James, Cephas and John extended Paul and Barnabas the right hand of fellowship is indicative of the fact that some people did not receive it.

We individually have no qualms about making clear where we believe the lines should be drawn. There are four areas at which we believe God would have us withhold the right hand of fellowship:

- 1). From those who deny the deity of Yahshua the Christ;
- 2). From those who claim salvation as being possible through any other means besides the atoning sacrifice of Yahshua;
- 3). From those who reject the Biblical plan of salvation;

4). From those who are knowingly unrepentant of willful sin.

There can be no compromise on these areas. Let us provide the Scriptural reasons why the line of fellowship should be drawn on these four areas. The apostle John provides us several characteristics of Antichrists in his epistles. One of them is as follows: "For many deceivers have gone into the world, those who do not acknowledge Yahshua (the) Christ as coming in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the Antichrist." [\(29\)](#)

Take note that one of the characteristics is that these deceivers (the Antichrists) would refuse to "acknowledge Yahshua the Christ as coming in the flesh." If Yahshua was only a man then there would be no reason for someone to deny that He came in the flesh. Only if Yahshua was or at some time had been God would there be any purpose in someone denying that He (YHWH) came in the flesh. So the deity of Christ is here demonstrated by John. Not only does John describe such people who deny the deity of Christ as being the Antichrists, but he further instructs us as to what kind of relationship we are to have with such people: "Anyone who goes too far and does not abide in the teaching of (the) Christ, does not have God; the one who abides in the teaching, he has both the Father and the Son. If anyone comes to you and does not bring this teaching, **do not receive him into your house, and do not give him a greeting;** for the one who gives him a greeting participates in his evil deeds." [\(30\)](#) In other words, when it comes to those who deny the deity of Yahshua, draw the line! The Scriptures are crystal clear regarding our means of atonement: "Yahshua said ...'I am the way, and the truth, and the life; **no one comes to the Father, but through Me.**" [\(31\)](#) "And **there is salvation in no one else;** for there is no other name under heaven that has been given among men, by which we must be saved." [\(32\)](#)

What does the Apostle Paul tell us to do with such people who either reject or who teach another means of salvation? "Now I urge you, brethren, keep your eye on those who cause dissensions and hindrances contrary to the teaching which you learned, and **turn away from them.** For such men are slaves, not of our Lord (the) Christ... and by their smooth and flattering speech they deceive the hearts of the unsuspecting." [\(33\)](#); "There are some who are disturbing you, and want to distort the gospel {the atoning death, burial, resurrection, and appearance of Yahshua, [\(34\)](#)} of (the) Christ. But even though we, or an angel from heaven, should preach to you, **let him be accursed.**" [\(35\)](#)

In other words, with such people who teach another method of atonement, or teach that there is another way to God and heaven other than the Lord Jesus Christ, draw the line! Just as there is only one means of atonement, there is also only one plan of salvation:

* Faith - John 3:16; 8:24; Romans 10:9-10; Hebrews 11;

* Repentance - Luke 13:3; 2 Corinthians 7:9-10; 2 Peter 3:9-20;

* Confession - Matthew 10:32-33; Romans 10:9-10; 1 John 4:15;

* Baptism - Mark 16:15-16; Acts 2:36-42; 1 Peter 3:21.

The line of fellowship must be drawn here as well. Consider the limitations which Yahshua Himself puts upon those who would desire fellowship with Him: "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord will enter the kingdom of heaven; **but he who does the will of My Father who is in heaven.** Many will say to me on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your

name, and in your name cast out demons, and in your name perform many miracles?" And then I will declare to them, '**I never knew you, depart from me, you who practice lawlessness.**'"⁽³⁶⁾

Take note, there was more required for fellowship with Yahshua than simply acknowledgment of Him as Lord or even the performance of miracles in His name.

Even the devils, demons and Antichrists know Him: "...they {the devils} cried out saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, **thou Son of God?**..."⁽³⁷⁾; "...Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? **I know thee who thou art, the Holy one of God.**"⁽³⁸⁾; "And **unclean spirits**, when they saw him {Christ}, **fell down before Him, and cried, saying, thou art the Son of God.**"⁽³⁹⁾; "And cried with a loud voice, and said, **what have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the Most High God?**..."⁽⁴⁰⁾; "And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, thou art Christ the Son of God..."⁽⁴¹⁾; "And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know..."⁽⁴²⁾ and "Thou believest that there is one God; thou does well: The devils also believe, and tremble."⁽⁴³⁾ Christ also requires that we do the "will of (His) Father who is in heaven." How does one determine the will of the Heavenly Father? The only infallible means of doing so is through what He inspired the authors of the Holy Bible to write.

In other words, what should be done with those who will neither accept nor obey the inspired Biblical plan of salvation? **Draw The Line!** Do not extend the hand of fellowship. To do otherwise with such people who either reject the deity of Yahshua, the atonement of Yahshua or the Biblical plan of salvation would do them a disservice because it would further their false sense of security in a salvation they do not yet have.

The following passage is very specific in its instructions on how we are to deal with Christians who are unwilling to repent of deliberate sin: "And if your brother sins, go and reprove him in private; if he listens to you, you have won your brother. But if he does not listen to you, take one or two more with you, so that by the mouth of two or three witnesses every fact may be confirmed. And if he refuses to listen to them, tell it to the church; and if he refuses to listen even to the church, **let him be to you as a gentile and a tax gatherer.**"⁽⁴⁴⁾

In other words, with willfully unrepentant people who claim to be Christians, **Draw The Line!** Those are four areas where the right hand of fellowship cannot be extended, because those are the four areas by which it is either determined whether a person is a brother or sister in the body of Christ or a brother or sister in good standing in the body of Christ.

In some areas compromise is fine. However, there are other areas you just do not compromise. It is like the hunter who took careful aim at a huge bear. About to pull the trigger, he heard the soothing, beguiling voice of his prey, "Isn't it better to talk than to shoot? What do you want? Let's negotiate."

Cradling his weapon, the hunter said, "I want a fur coat." "Good," said the bear, "That's negotiable. I only want a full stomach. Let's compromise." So the two sat down and negotiated. After a time, the bear walked away alone. He had his full stomach, and the hunter had his fur coat.

No more than it was wise for the hunter to negotiate with the bear, so it would be unscriptural for us to extend the right hand of fellowship to the four categories of people previously described. Nevertheless, with the exception of the disfellowshipped Christian, it does not mean that we should not at times still have limited fellowship with such people. Without some fellowship we would never have the opportunity to teach them out of the error of their ways. At the same time, we will not compromise those areas for the sake of fellowship, harmony, peace, unity or anything. However, those are the only areas where we draw the line.

Now don't misunderstand us, we will not compromise what we believe to be truth in lesser areas of importance either. If it is what we believe the Scriptures teach, we are not going to teach something different simply so we can agree. Nonetheless, we will not use the nonessential areas of doctrine as tests of fellowship. Do we preach what we believe to be the truth in these areas? You bet we do, but we do not demand that you see it exactly the same way we do! Who knows? Your position may be the correct position and, by keeping open the lines of communication with you, we may eventually see the error of my position. The divisiveness of some of our people over some of these secondary issues is incredible! Let's be honest with ourselves; Unity is not our strong suit. We are better described by the saying that goes: "To dwell above with saints we love, oh that will be glory. But to dwell below with saints we know, well that's another story."

What would you expect when you get a bunch of independent, stiff-necked Israelites together? However, that does not give us an excuse for our sins; **that is our sin**, especially in light of God's Word being chocked full of passages promoting unity. Let us consider just a few of these unity passages: "Now may the God who gives perseverance and encouragement of the Scriptures grant you to be of the same mind with one another according to (the) Christ Yahshua, that with one accord you may with one voice glorify the God and Father of our Lord Yahshua (the) Christ. Wherefore, accept one another, just as (the) Christ also accepted us to the glory of God." [\(45\)](#)

The Apostle Paul is not here promoting unity in every doctrine, but rather unity in spite of our differences, so that we can at least, if nothing else, have harmony to glorify God with one voice. In verse 7, we are urged to "accept one another, just as (the) Christ also accepted us."

How did Yahshua accept us? With all our weaknesses misinterpretations, wrong opinions, and sins which we had no knowledge of at the time of conversion to repent of. Consequently, we are to accept our brethren under the same conditions. "Now I exhort you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Yahshua (the Christ, that you all agree - and there be no divisions among you, but you be made complete in the same mind and in the same judgment." [\(46\)](#)

This passage is often used to promote the idea that we are to have perfect harmony on all doctrines. However, keep in mind that the people who would do so, do not promote unity based on your perspective of the Scriptures, but only on their own. We know what kind of unity they have in mind. it is like a cat and a canary, and we know who we are in their sight.

The context (verses 11-13) of these verses is teaching the same as the previous passage, i.e., our agreement is on Yahshua, not necessarily one, very particular doctrine. "...being diligent to preserve the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. There is one body and one Spirit, just as also you were called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of all who is over all and through all and in all." [\(47\)](#)

Part of the job description for evangelists, pastors and teachers is to teach toward this end: "And He gave some as... evangelists, and some as pastors and teachers, for the equipping of the saints for the word of service, to the building up of the body of Christ; **until we all attain to the unity of the faith**, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, to a mature man, to the measure of the stature which belongs to the fullness of Christ." [\(48\)](#)

Unity should at least be a part of the desired end of these offices, and yet leaders are often most guilty for division in the body of Christ. Verse 3 exhorts us to be "diligent to preserve the unity of the Spirit." Now honestly, how many of us can say that we have been putting any effort at all into an attempt to secure and preserve unity, let alone being zealously diligent to do so? If we are to ever have such unity, there are prerequisites to doing so. Paul lists some of them in verses 1 and 2: "I, therefore... entreat you to walk in a manner worthy of the calling with which you have been called, with all humility and gentleness, with patience, showing forbearance to one another in love..." [\(49\)](#)

To put it another way, only the lowly minded can be like minded. There are two extremes when it comes to unity:

- 1). Those who will compromise anything for "the sake of unity," and,
- 2). Those who will compromise nothing for the sake of unity.

Those who find themselves in either extreme needs to take lessons from Romans 14. "Now accept the one who is weak in faith, but no for the purpose of passing judgment on his opinions." [\(50\)](#) Here is how the same verse reads in the Amplified Version: "As for the man who is a weak believer, welcome him {into your fellowship}, but not to criticize his opinions or pass judgment on his scruples or perplex him with discussions."

In this passage, Paul is not dealing with areas of essential, but rather with secondary issues; what he identifies as matters of opinion. Although in this passage it is not Paul's purpose to do so, he did state the correct position on these issues in other epistles. "One man has faith that he may eat all things, but he who is weak eats vegetables only. Let not him who eats regard with contempt him who does not eat, and let not him who does not eat judge him who eats, for God has accepted him. Who are you to judge the servant of another? To his own master he stands or falls; and stand he will, for the Lord is able to make him stand. One man regards one day above another, regards every day alike. Let each man be fully convinced in his own mind." [\(51\)](#)

Note, there is a right and wrong to these issues, which Paul is simply using as examples for what he is really striving to teach. Here is Paul's teaching: Even if a brother is teaching error (in your mind) on a secondary issue, you are not to pass final judgment on him, nor are you to hold him in contempt. The reason for this is because on these kinds of issues God accepts him and makes him stand even when he is wrong.

We had all better be thankful that God does not require perfect doctrine in order to stand in His presence because there has not been a mortal man yet who has ever had perfect doctrine. And if God does not require perfect doctrine, then what gives any of us the right to do so? Keep in mind, as you judge, you will be judged, and by your standard of measure, it will be measured to you.

If you require perfect doctrine in order to fellowship with you, then the same will be required of you from God. At the same time, this attitude of acceptance found promoted by Paul does have a prerequisite: Lordship. "He who observes the day, observes it for the Lord, and he who eats, does so for the Lord, for he gives thanks to God; and he who eats not, for the Lord he does not eat, and gives thanks to God. For not one of us lives for himself; for if we live, we live for the Lord, or if we die, we die for the Lord; therefore whether we live or die, we are the Lord's." [\(52\)](#)

In other words, if my brother sincerely believes in something which we consider error, but does so as a result of his study of the Scriptures, and he is practicing what he believes not from selfish motives but because it is what he believes pleases his Lord, then we are obligated to accept him with open arms. On the other hand, if what he believes, teaches and practices is from self-serving motives, then that is a different matter.

In the remainder of this chapter, Paul details what our obligations are toward a brother whose motives are pure and unselfish: "But you, why do you judge your brother? Or you again, why do you regard your brother with contempt? For we shall all stand before the Judgement seat of God." [\(53\)](#); "Therefore let us not judge one another anymore, but rather determine this, not to put an obstacle or a stumbling block in a brother's way." [\(54\)](#); "So then let us pursue the things which make for peace and the building up of one another." [\(55\)](#); "It is good not to eat meat or to drink wine, or to do anything by which your brother stumbles." [\(56\)](#).

Unity is not the state of brothers fellow shipping with no disagreements, but rather the state of having disagreements while maintaining peaceful fellowship. Romans 14 summed up is: "In essentials, unity; in opinion, liberty; and in all things, love."

Now tell me where, if you are a Christian, we differ in our beliefs? I don't think there is all that much difference. The difference is what the national media has imbedded in peoples minds about those who believe in the so-called Identity Movement. In it they are portrayed as everything and worse than was presented in the flyer you sent. One other difference, is who are the "Chosen of God." I suspect from the tone of your newsletter that you know **the people known as Jews in the world today are not the Chosen People of God!** That they are wolves in sheep' clothing. Am I wrong?

Now the "Identity Christians" are portrayed as being Supremists by the media, but that is not true, as true believers in the Identity Movement believe that the Israelites, the White Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Celtic, Scandinavian, and kindred people of the earth, are priests, ministers, servants of the Most High God. Not as being superior, but as servants of God to show by demonstration that to live as God has commanded us, will lead to a much better life than by disobeying His commandments, statutes and laws. Then they will point to the "Identity" Christians belief about blacks. Well I have enclosed a book that I have written to demonstrate why many believe that the black people of the world are "the beasts of the field," as spoken of in the Scriptures.

The People Called By My Name

The prophets of old foretell of a day when the heritage of Israel would be assumed by another people, a heathen people, a very wicked people. These people would claim to be Israel, when in fact they really are not. They would assume all rights to Israel's heritage and even lay claim to the land of Palestine, the Ancient homeland of True Israelites. Indeed, these

impostors would deceive the whole world by establishing a nation in that land and calling it Israel.

In so doing they would fulfill those prophecies little known or publicized by any Bible scholars, prophecies that indicate impostors would one day lay claim to the land of Palestine when True Israel was in dispersion and they would call themselves by the name of Israel. The key to unlocking this prophetic mystery is one particular idiom, a figure of speech found quite frequently in the Bible when referring to God's people. This idiom was used frequently in history to identify the people called Israel, a name first given to Jacob after he wrestled with the angel. It means a prince ruling with God and was assumed by his descendants throughout history.

But now here near the end of history, another people have assumed that name, a people that are not descendants of Jacob. A people who's father was the devil. [\(57\)](#) Indeed, the prophets foretold that this day would come. The understanding of a particular idiom is the key to unlocking the prophetic mystery of latter day impostors. This particular idiom is found in one of the most commonly quoted scriptures of our day, a scripture most often used in a call for national repentance. We read: "If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land." [\(58\)](#) Notice the phrase, "which are called by my name." At face value this may appear to refer to God's actual name, that is Yahweh. But the people were never called by His name. No, they were never called Yahweh. Instead, this particular phrase is a common idiom which simply means "Israel," the name God gave Jacob. The scripture says: "The Lord commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel." [\(59\)](#)

Indeed, the people were named Israel, and this particular idiom relates back to that unique experience when God called Jacob by a new name. Other prophetic passages confirm this. Consider this passage from Isaiah: "But now thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called them by thy name; thou art mine." [\(60\)](#)

Notice in this passage that the name has the connotation of ownership in the same way a wife's name is changed to indicate her husband's ownership. This explains the significance of Jacob's name change and God's people continuing to use it. The same prophet further states: "Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel." [\(61\)](#)

It is clear from this passage that the people were called by the name of Israel, that new name God had given to Jacob. Clearly this was the historic meaning of the idiom in question. The people called by God's name were the people called Israel.

With this understanding in mind the scriptures can now be explored which reveal another people would lay claim to the land of Israel and they would be called by God's name. These impostors would lay claim to the very inheritance of True Israel. This passage from Isaiah reveals the beginnings of this great switch: "O Lord, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways and hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance. The people of thy holiness have possessed it but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary. We are thine: thou never barest rule over them; they were not called by thy name." [\(62\)](#)

This passage indicates that True Israel has been exiled from the land and that their adversaries now occupy it. The prophetic call is to return the inheritance to the tribes, indicating another people now occupy it.

We are also told that God's people have possessed the land but a short while and that its present occupants were never called by God's name, meaning things have changed! Indeed, things have changed! Another people now lay claim to Israel's inheritance. The prophets foretold this would happen during the time of Israel's dispersion among the nations.

In the prophet Ezekiel, we read: "Again the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and **all the house of Israel wholly**, are they unto **the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said**, Get ye far from the Lord: unto us is this land given in possession. Therefore say Thus saith the Lord God; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come." [\(63\)](#)

Notice during the time of Israel's dispersion among the nations other would lay claim to their land. These very people would even claim the land had been given to them for a possession. Christ even spoke of that time when Israel would be in dispersion and says the land would be taken by the Gentiles. We read: "And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the time of the Gentiles be fulfilled." [\(64\)](#)

Clearly the scriptures teach that during the time of Israel's dispersion among the nations the heathen would occupy their land. The prophets give us some indication who the impostors would be that would lay claim to Israel's inheritance during the time of their dispersion.

There is clear evidence that they would be of the Esau-Canaanite families. The Edomites or Idumeans represent a significant branch of those attempting to stake out Israel's inheritance during their exile from the land. The Edomites are addressed in this prophecy from the prophet Obadiah. We read: "In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them." [\(65\)](#)

The prophet Ezekiel also identifies the Idumeans as those claiming the land of Israel. We read: "Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, **which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all their heart**, with despiful minds, to cast it out for a prey." [\(66\)](#)

Yes, the Idumeans (which is another name for the Edomites) had appointed Israel's land as their own possession. The descendants of these Edomite-Canaanites have laid claim to the land ever since Israel was first exiled. In fact, the Canaanite was in the land from the beginning, since the days of Abraham.

The declaration of 1948 was only a continuation of an age old attempt to steal the heritage of Israel and lay claim to their land. But, rest assured, the prophets have foretold it all. The clearest indictment of these heathen impostors comes from those scriptures that speak of the time when Israel would be restored to their land and reclaim their inheritance.

The prophets give us clear indication that the Israelites would repossess their land from an heathen people, which would be called by God's name! Yes, these people would call themselves Israel. This passage from the prophet Amos addresses the reestablishment of the Dravidic monarchy and the people's repossession of the land.

We read: "In that day I will raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old: That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen which are called by my name, saith the Lord that doeth this ...And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land." [\(67\)](#)

This is a clear reference to the fact that the remnant of Edom would be in the land and that they would be called by God's name, that is Israel! Moreover, the True Israelites would repossess the land from these heathen people.

The other prophets confirm the identity of those from whom Israel would repossess the land. In Obadiah: "The house of Jacob shall possess their possession. And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau... And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel shall possess that of the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath." [\(68\)](#)

Again, we have reference to the Edomites and the Canaanites. The scriptures clearly tell us these heathen peoples would be in the land when Israel returned to possess it. This prophecy from Zechariah also confirms the presence the Canaanite in the land. "In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, **holiness unto the Lord**; and the pots of the Lord's house shall be like the bows before the altar. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the Lord of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts." [\(69\)](#)

Yes, in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in Jerusalem, nor in all the land. These heathen impostors who now call themselves Israel will be cast out for evermore, never again to return and lay claim to the heritage of Israel. Truly, they are the heathen called by God's name, as foretold by the prophet Amos. [\(70\)](#)

There is written in the prophets a number of passages foretelling that a heathen people would lay claim to the land and inheritance of Israel during the time of their dispersion among the nations. The scriptures identify these impostors specifically as descendants of the Edomite-Canaanite families. These heathen people would even claim to be Israel [\(71\)](#)

The prophets say they would called by God's name, indicating they would be called Israel. Only with an historic understanding of that idiom can it be known that a heathen people would assume Israel's heritage and claim that name once given to Jacob. Looking at world events today, we have confirmation of all that has been written. Surely the words of the prophets have come to pass as there is in the land today another people called by My name.

It is a battle between Christianity and Judeo-Christianity. [\(72\)](#) It has only been in recent times that after the people we know, today, as Jews, became familiar with Christian literature, they began to name their religion Judaism. Rabbi Stephen Wise, one of the main Jewish leaders in

the United States a few years ago, stated that when the Jews returned to Jerusalem from Babylon (with the True Israelites), about 536 B.C., they brought with them the teachings which became known as the Babylonian Talmud. "This was the end of Hebraism, and the beginning of Judaism," the learned Rabbi stated.

As Christians it has become of vital interest that we know what kind of a religion Judaism actually is. We know it has been accepted by most of the evangelical and fundamental Christians as the religion of Ancient Israel and the Bible. But is it really the religion of the Biblical prophets who over and over again foretold that Jesus and His disciples practiced when He was in His earthly body on this earth? It is the religion we read about in the pages of the Old Testament?

Or is it a cleverly conceived, Satanic religion which is so clever, that in the words of Jesus: "...if it were possible, they would deceive the very elect." These "elect" are not Jews, since the Jews are never referred to in the pages of the Holy Writ as "the elect." This term is used only in connection with "True Israel." It would be difficult to get a better answer for this thorny question, than by going directly to Jewish sources. Rabbi Bakker writes: "This is not an uncommon impression and one finds it sometimes among the Jews as well as Christians, that Judaism is the religion of the Hebrew Bible. **It is of course a fallacious impression.**"

Notes:-

1. Hebrews. 10:31.
2. Hosea 6:1.
3. Revelation 11:15.
4. Psalm 127:1.
5. Deuteronomy 8:11-18.
6. Genesis 48:19.
7. Isaiah 17:10-11.
8. Psalm 31:3.
9. Psalm 78:35.
10. Exodus 19-24.
11. Exodus 18:21.
12. Exodus 32.
13. Isaiah 17:11.
14. Daniel 12:1.

15. Isaiah 26:21.
16. 2 Peter 1:19
17. Acts 20:32.
18. Hebrews 6:19.
19. 2 Chronicles 20:5-12.
20. Isaiah 18:5.
21. Psalm 40:2-3.
22. The Independent Newsletter (1995), P.O. Box 53, Spencer, MA 01562. And reprinted in Flash Bulletin 2, by the Seventieth Week Magazine, P.O. box 771, Gladewater, Texas 75647, in the March 1995 issue, p. 10.
23. PBS TV documentary first shown November 1993, and shown again in July 22, 1994.
24. Affiliated with United Churches of Christ, one of the most liberal denomination in America today.
25. Romans 1:27, 32.
26. 1 Corinthians 6:9-10.
27. Galatians 2:7-9.
28. Proverbs 27:17.
29. 2 John 7.
30. 2 John 9-11.
31. John 14:6.
32. Acts 4:12.
33. Romans 16:17-18.
34. 1 Corinthians 15:1-5.
35. Galatians 1:7-8.
36. Matthew 7:21-23.
37. Matthew 8:29.
38. Mark 1:24.

39. Mark 3:11.
40. Mark 5:7.
41. Luke 4:41.
42. Acts 19:15.
43. James 2:19.
44. Matthew 18:15-17.
45. Romans 15:5-7.
46. 1 Corinthians 1:10.
47. Ephesians 4:3-6.
48. Ephesians 4:11-13.
49. Ephesians 4:1-2.
50. Romans 14:1.
51. Romans 14:2-5.
52. Romans 14:6-8.
53. Romans 14:10.
54. Romans 14:13.
55. Romans 14:19.
56. Romans 14:21.
57. John 8:44.
58. 2 Chronicles 7:14.
59. 2 Kings 17:34.
60. Isaiah 43:7.
61. Isaiah 48:1.
62. Isaiah 63:17-19.
63. Ezekiel 11:14-16.

64. Luke 21:24.

65. Obadiah 11.

66. Ezekiel 36:5.

67. Amos 9:11-15.

68. Obadiah 17-20.

69. Zechariah 14:21.

70. Amos 9:12.

71. Revelation 2:9; 3:9.

72. "The current expression 'Judeo-Christian' is an error which has altered the course of universal history by the confusion it has sown in men's mind, if by it one is meant to understand the Jewish origin of Christianity; for by abolishing the fundamental distinctions between Jewish and Christian messianism, **it seeks to bring together two ideas that are radically in opposition.** By laying the accent exclusively on the 'Christian' idea to the detriment of the 'Judean' it conjures away monotheistic messianism - a valuable discipline at all levels of thought, and reduces it to a purely confessional messianism, preoccupied like Christian messianism with the salvation of the individual soul. If the term 'Judeo-Christian' does point to a common origin, there is no doubt that it is a most dangerous idea.

It is based on a 'contrdictio in adjecto' which has set the path of history on the wrong track. It links in one breath **two ideas which are completely irreconcilable, it seeks to demonstrate that there is no difference between day and night or hot and cold or Black and White**, and thus introduces a fatal element of confusion to a basis on which some, nevertheless, are endeavoring to construct a civilization. Christianity offers to the world a limited messianism which it wishes to impose as the only valid one... Even Spinoza, who was further than any other thinker from the historic messianism of Israel, wrote: 'As for what certain churches say, that God assumed human nature, I must confess that this seems to me as absurd as saying that a circle assumed the shape of a square...' The dogmatic exclusiveness professed by Christianity must finally end... It is the obstinate Christian claim to be the sole heir to Israel which propagates anti-Semitism. This scandal must terminate sooner or later; the sooner it goes, the sooner the world will be rid of the issue of lies in which anti-Semitism shrouds itself." [\(73\)](#)

73. Joshua Jehouda, l'Antisemitisme Miroir du Monde, pp. 135-136; Judaism and the Vatican, Vicomte Leon de Poncins, pp. 30-31.

Chapter One

The Jews Come To America

The first 23 Jews to settle in what is now the United States landed as a group in 1654 at a small trading village at the tip of Manhattan Island. It is fitting that from the outset the destinies of American Jewry and of the little town that grew to be New York, America's largest city, should be linked, for it was through the portals of New York harbor that the great majority of the later Jewish immigrants to America would pass, and it was in New York that their children and grandchildren would amass the power which has made them the most influential minority in 20th-century America.

No subsequent brand of Jewish immigrants had a rougher journey, or a more difficult time in being admitted, than that first group of 23, who were refugees from Brazil. They were chiefly Sephardim, the Biblically derived name for the Jews of the Iberian Peninsula, descendants of those Jews of the eighth century who had stealthily thrown open the gates of the Visigothic cities to the Moorish invaders and then, over the course of nearly eight centuries, batten on the glittering Islamic civilization of Toledo and Granada, Cordoba and Valencia.

The recrudescence of Spanish and Portuguese power on the peninsula, spearheaded by the crusading descendants of the Germanic Visigoths and Suebians who had fallen before the Moorish storm in the 700's, placed the Jews of Iberia in a precarious position. As city after Moorish city, redoubt after redoubt, capitulated to the Christian onslaught, the worldly and wealthy Sephardim were forced to throw themselves on the mercies of their Christian conquerors.

At first they enjoyed no small favor with the Spanish and Portuguese kings, who esteemed the Jews' financial acumen and their uncanny ability to sweat money from their Christian subjects. Yet their power, and increasingly their very presence, grew ever more odious to the ordinary Spaniards and Portuguese. The people chafed under the onerous regime of Jewish tax collector and Jewish usurer. For a century before 1492 the tide of popular discontent swelled to full flood: mobs sacked the opulent Jewish districts, Jews were beaten, Jews were killed.

In 1492 Ferdinand and Isabella, who had joined their realms of Aragon and Castile to form the first unified Spanish Kingdom since the days of the Visigoths, acceded to the heartfelt demands of their subjects and decreed that the Jews of the land must depart. Five years later the king of Portugal followed suit. A great swarm of Jews departed Iberia forever, most of them fleeing to the African domains of the Muslims who had been their patrons in the Spain of the Moors. [\(1\)](#)

Ominously for the West, not all the Jews who fled from Iberia went to Africa. A substantial minority headed north, where they found a ready reception in the Netherlands. Over the course of the 16th century, as the Reformation made progress in the land as the Dutch embarked on their epic 80-year struggle for freedom from Spain, the Sephardic Jews of Amsterdam and other Dutch cities became increasingly influential.

Spain and Portugal, to their later regret, failed to drive all Jews from their territory. The Achilles heel of the anti-Semitism of the time was the notion that the Jews might be cleansed

of their ancestral vices by the regenerating flow of baptismal water. Upwards of 50,000 Jews in the two countries were allowed to feign conversion to Christianity. ⁽²⁾

Not a few of these converted Jews (the polite usage for them was conversos or "new Christians;" their opponents called them Marranos, i.e., pigs) made their way to the Spanish and Portuguese colonies in the New World, as soon as the commercial possibilities of these territories became evident. It was in Brazil that the ancestors of the immigrants to New York found a center for profitably activity.

In Recife, in the province of Pernambuco, on the northwest coast of Brazil, a large number of "new Christians" established themselves as merchants and businessmen. There were only two industries of note: the raising of sugar on large plantations and the importation and sale of Black African and White Slaves from Europe. The Jewish converts to Christianity played a large part in each of these businesses and were prominent as tax farmers as well. For over a century they plied their various trades in Recife, unvexed by the Inquisition which had been instituted in Spain and Portugal to ferret out secret Jews in the ranks of the conversos.

The rise of the Netherlands as a maritime power at the start of the 17th century soon brought a change in the affairs of Brazil. During the course of their war with the Spanish, the Dutch had begun to resort to piracy on the high seas. Their successes encouraged the doughty burghers of Amsterdam and Rotterdam to embark on a more ambitious policy by which they would displace the Spanish and Portuguese as merchants to the Indies and to the Americas.

They made little headway against Spain's overseas possessions, but Portugal, exhausted by its heroic efforts of the preceding two centuries, visited by an influx of Negro genes, and overrun by Spain, was an easy prey. One by one Portugal's overseas possessions and trading factories fell to the Dutch: Java, Mauritius, the South African Cape, India's Malabar and Coromandel coasts.

The Dutch followed up their conquests with a vigorous trade conducted by the Dutch East India and West India Companies. A good number of Sephardic Jews who had come from Spain and Portugal participated in these joint-stock companies. The Jews of Amersterdam and the other Dutch commercial centers brought more than capital to their ventures: through their ties to their Marrano kinsmen scattered around the world in Spanish and Portuguese colonies, they had access to commercial and military intelligence as well.

In 1630 the forces of the Dutch West India Company launched an invasion against Pernambuco. The Jewish "new Christians" promptly sided with the invaders, acting as a fifth column to frustrate the Portuguese defenders. During the subsequent 25 years of Dutch rule Recife's Marranos returned openly to Judaism, practicing in public what they had hitherto practiced in private. The Jews of Recife maintained their activity in the slave trade, buying slaves imported by Dutch carriers and reselling them, at exorbitant profits, to the sugar planters. They also continued as tax farmers, collecting 63 per cent of Dutch-ruled Pernambuco's revenues, and pursued their various other commercial interests. A synagogue was built, and the Jewish community flourished.

The Portuguese were not easily reconciled to the loss of Pernambuco and its capital city, Recife. They waged a bitter guerrilla war against the Dutch invaders and their Jewish allies which culminated in the Portuguese reconquest of Pernambuco in 1654. While one might have expected a resigned and merciless settling of accounts with the Jewish false Christians

of Recife, the Portuguese viceroy was most mild. Although he decreed that the Jews must depart Pernambuco, he allowed them to sell their property at good prices and to leave with their liquid assets. The Jews of Pernambuco disposed of their sugar plantations and slave pens, and set sail for the Netherlands, where their coreligionists would assure them a friendly reception.

All but one of more than 20 boatloads of Jews to sail from Brazil reached Holland. The Jews aboard one ship, however, were plundered by pirates in the Caribbean and then rescued by a French privateer, the St. Catherine, whose captain was bound for New Amsterdam. When the St. Catherine, with its 23 Jewish passengers, reached Manhattan Island sometime in early September 1654, the Jews applied for permanent residency in the little trading village.

Although the bourgeois Dutch were in general favorably disposed to the Jews, the governor of New Amsterdam, Peter Stuyvesant, was an exception. Hardkop-pige Piet (Hard-headed Pete), as he was known, had opposed Jews settling on the Caribbean island of Curacao when he was the Dutch West India Company's governor there several years before. He was no less opposed to Jewish settlers in New Amsterdam.

In a long communication to his superiors in Amsterdam, Stuyvesant wrote: "The Jews who have arrived would nearly all like to remain here, but learning that they (with their customary usury and deceitful trading with the Christians) were very repugnant to the inferior magistrates, as also to the people having the most affection for you; the Deaconry also fearing that owing to their present indulgence they might become a charge in the coming winter, we have, for the benefit of this weak and newly developing place and the land in general, deemed it useful to require them in a friendly way to depart."

The little company of Jews was not so easily gotten rid of however. While Stuyvesant awaited the director's permission to send the Jews on their way, the leaders of the would-be immigrants drafted their own letter to the directors of the West India Company, vaunting their sympathy for the Dutch in Pernambuco ("It is well known to your honors that the Jewish nation in Brazil has at all times been faithful and has striven to guard and maintain that place, risking for that purpose their possessions and their blood.") A more potent talking point, however, was the position of some of their fellow Jews in the company: "You should also please consider that many of the Jewish nation are principal shareholders in the Company."

The response from the directors of the Dutch East India Company arrived at New Amsterdam the next spring. It is a classic of cowardice and equivocation, first conceding the threat posed by the Jewish presence to the colony, but then going on to justify that presence on the basis of the Jewish financial power in Amsterdam: "We would have liked to effectuate and fulfill your wishes and request that the new territory should be no more allowed to be infected by people of the Jewish nation, for we foresee therefrom the same difficulties which you fear, but after having further weighted and considered the matter, we observe that this would be somewhat unreasonable and unfair, especially because of the considerable loss suffered by the nation, with others, in the taking of Brazil, as also because of the large amount of shares which they (the wealthy Jews of Amsterdam) still have invested in the Company."

For two years thereafter Stuyvesant fought a rearguard action against the alien interlopers, attempting to deny them citizenship as well as the privilege of plying their various trades in the colony. In a letter to the Company directors dated October 25, 1655, Stuyvesant pointed out that "to give liberty to the Jews will be very detrimental here, because the Christians here

will not be able at the same time to do business" a misgiving that has been borne out in so many fields of endeavor in America over the subsequent three centuries. Stuyvesant's efforts were all in vain. The directors of the Dutch East India Company granted the Jews of New Amsterdam one liberty after another, until by 1660 they were on an equal footing, in every respect, with the colony's Dutch citizens.

One of the number, Asser Levy, soon became one of New Amsterdam's wealthiest traders and landowners. The Jews of what was to become, a few years later with the British conquest, New York, were on their way. The Rabbis of Judaism understand this deception of the Christians by the Jews just as do the leaders in the Christian movement. Rabbi Moshe Maggal of the National Jewish Information Service said in 1961 when the term Judeo-Christian was relatively new, "**There is no such thing as a Judeo-Christian Religion.** We consider the two religions so different that one excludes the other." ⁽³⁾

Judeo-Christian Heritage A Hoax: It appears there is no need to belabor the absurdity and fallacy of the "Judeo-Christian heritage" fiction, which certainly is clear to all honest theologians. That "Judeo-Christian dialogue" in this context is also absurd was well stated in the author-initiative religious journal, Judaism, Winter 1966, by Rabbi Eliezar Berkowitz, chairman of the department of Jewish philosophy, at the Hebrew Theological College when he wrote: "As to dialogue in the purely theological sense, nothing could be more fruitless or pointless. Judaism is Judaism **because it rejects Christianity;** and Christianity is Christianity **because it rejects Judaism.** What is usually referred to as the **Jewish-Christian traditions exists only in Christian or Secularist Fantasy.**"

We need to note here, that the Babylonian Talmud is the textbook of modern Rabbinism and is the "heart blood" of the Jewish religion. According to their own leaders, it supersedes any other religious writing. Rabbi Louis Finkelstein, one of the leading authorities on Judaism asserted: "Phariseeism became Talmudism, Talmudism became Medieval Rabbinism, and Medieval Rabbinism became Modern Rabbinism. But throughout these changes of name... **The Spirit of the Ancient Pharisee survives unaltered.**"

The religion practiced by the Pharisees in Jesus' time was based exclusively on the Babylonian Talmud. This, according to Rabbi Morris Kertzer, "The Talmud consists of 63 books of legal, ethical and historical writings of the ancient rabbis. It was edited five centuries after the birth of Jesus. It is a compendium of law and lore. **IT IS THE LEGAL CODE WHICH FORMS THE BASIS OF JEWISH RELIGIOUS LAW AND IT IS THE TEXTBOOK USED IN THE TRAINING OF RABBIS.**"

The Talmud In his lifetime Michael Rodkinson, the assumed name of a "Jew" who was one of the world's great authorities on the Talmud, wrote "History of the Talmud." This classic on the subject was written by Michael Rodkinson in collaboration with the celebrated Rabbi Isaac M. Wise.

History of the Talmud: In his "History of the Talmud" Michael Rodkinson, on page 70, states: "Is the literature that Jesus was familiar with in his early years yet in existence in the world? Is it possible for us to get at it? Can we ourselves review the ideas, the statements, the modes of reasoning and thinking, **ON MORAL AND RELIGIOUS SUBJECTS,** which were current in his time, and **MUST HAVE BEEN EVALUATED BY HIM DURING THOSE THIRTY SILENT YEARS WHEN HE WAS PONDERING HIS FUTURE MISSION** (Christ, during these thirty years, had sailed to England with His uncle,

Joseph of Arimathea, where He built the first church in England. It is known today as Glastenberry and the land it sits on has never been taxed by the British Government. The Jews tried to destroy it many years ago, but failed. Although badly damaged it still stands today? To such inquiries the learned class of Jewish rabbis ANSWER BY HOLDING UP THE TALMUD... and the question becomes, therefore, an interesting one TO EVERY CHRISTIAN. What is the Talmud? THE TALMUD, THEN, IS THE WRITTEN FORM OF THAT WHICH, IN THE TIME OF JESUS WAS CALLED THE TRADITIONS OF THE ELDERS AND TO WHICH HE MAKES FREQUENT ALLUSIONS."

Arsene Darmester in the book "The Talmud" states: "Judaism finds its expression in the Talmud, it is not a remote suggestion and a faint echo thereof, but it... has become incarnate, in which it has taken form, passing from a state of abstraction into the domain of real things. The study of Judaism is that of the Talmud, as the study of the Talmud is that of Judaism... they are two inseparable things... they are one and the same... the Talmud, is a complete expression of religious movement, and this code of endless presumptions and minute ceremonials represents in its perfection the total work of the religious idea..."

The miracle was accomplished by a book, The Talmud... The Talmud is composed of two distinct parts the Mishna and the Gemara; the former the text, the latter a commentary upon the text... term Mishna we designate a collection of decisions and traditional laws embracing all departments of legislation, civil and religious... This code, the work of several generations of rabbis... nothing can equal the importance of the Talmud unless it be the ignorance that prevails concerning it...

This explains how it happens that a single page of the Talmud contains three or four different languages, or rather specimens of one language at three or four stages of degeneracy... many a Mishna of five or six lines is accompanied by fifty or sixty pages of explanation... is law in all its authority; it constitutes dogma and cult; it is the fundamental element of the Talmud...

The daily study of the Talmud which among Jews begins with the age of ten to end with life itself necessarily was a severe gymnastic for the mind, thinks to which it acquired incomparable subtlety and acumen... since it aspires to one thing: To establish for Judaism a 'Corpus Juris Ecclesiastict!'"

We would also remind you that it was to these Pharisees Jesus Christ, the Son of God, directed His sternest denunciations. In John 10:26, speaking directly to these religious frauds of His day, He said: "But ye (Pharisees) believe not, **because ye are not of my sheep...**" That should be clear to anyone who is a follower of the Lord Jesus Christ. In a serially produced installment of a best-seller by Jewish author Herman Wouk, we find the heading "The Talmudic Heart's Blood of the Jewish Faith." He says: "The Talmud is to this day the circulating heart's blood of the Jewish religion. Whatever laws, customs, or ceremonies we observe, whether we are Orthodox, Conservative, Reformed or merely spasmodic sentimentalists, we follow the Talmud. It is our Common Law!"

The beginning of Talmudic literature dates back to the time of the Babylonian exile in the 6th Century B.C. ...a thousand years later, in Alexandria, Egypt, these traditions of men were finally set down in codified form. When all the frills and mystery is removed from the Talmud, it boils down to the "traditions of the elders," which Jesus so venomously denounced in His ministry. ⁽⁴⁾

In Matthew 15:2, Christ asks the scribes (lawyers) and the Pharisees: "Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?" In verse 9 He enlarged on this evil by saying: "But in vain do they (scribes and Pharisees) worship me (God), teaching for doctrines the commandments of men."

A full and complete story about these scribes and Pharisees is related in the chapter 29 of the Book of Isaiah. "Woe to Ariel (#740 Strong's Concordance - name for Jerusalem), to Ariel, the city where David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices. Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel. And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee. And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust. Moreover the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly. Thou shalt be visited of the Lord of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire. And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her monition , and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision. It shall be as when an hungry man dreameth, and behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty; or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against mount Zion. Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. For the Lord hath poured out upon you (scribes, Pharisees - Jews) the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers the seers hath he covered. And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it is sealed: And the book is delivered to him that is not learned and saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned. Wherefore the Lord said, **Forasmuch as this people** (scribes, Pharisees - Jews) **draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor Me, but have removed their heart far from Me**, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men (Traditions of Men - The Talmud): Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, even a marvelous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid. Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us? Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?" [\(5\)](#)

In Mark 7:7 we find this same accusation followed by another in verse 9: "...Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition." And in verse 13, He said that these religious and political leaders "Made the word of God of none effect through their tradition." The Talmud, did not appear in writing form until centuries after the Christian world came into existence. The Talmud comes from Mishnaic Hebrew and means "learning, teaching, instruction." It was at first passed on by word of mouth.

By the time it appeared in written form about 500 A.D. it contained much which was viciously anti-Christ and anti-Christian. This has resulted in what today is known erroneously as "anti-Semitism." We say "erroneous," since the vast majority of those people who call themselves Jews, are of Turco-Mongolian (Khazars), rather than Semitic in origin. Nothing is more thrilling to a genuine Christian than to hear the name of Jesus Christ uplifted and

exalted and to listen to the marvelous promises made by their King to those who will remain faithful to Him.

So, when they hear His wonderful name blasphemed, degraded and associated with filth, their reaction is anger against those who promote such beliefs. Doesn't it seem strange that only one religion in the world attacks the teachings and person of Jesus Christ? The Muhammadans honor Him as a great prophet and other religions recognize Him as a great spiritual leader; only in Judaism is Jesus, the Son of God, degraded and called the "son of a whore."

The Talmud tale is told that, because of talking to a Christian Disciple of Jesus, a rabbi is suspected of being pro-Christian, which makes him deeply ashamed. He tells the lie that Jesus taught that the hire of a harlot may be used to build a privy for the high priest. [\(6\)](#) This last pleased the rabbi very much. This filthy and false story to defame Christ is used in a typical Pharisee lie by Rabbi Louis Finklestein in his publication "The Pharisees." [\(7\)](#)

Rodkinson (M. Levi Frumkin), who made the first English translation of the Babylonian Talmud, asks, in the section on the History of the Talmud: "Is the literature that Jesus was familiar with in his early years yet in existence in the world? Is it possible for us to get at it?... To such inquiries the learned class of Jewish rabbis answer by holding up the Talmud... The Talmud then, is the written form of that which, in the time of Jesus, was called the Traditions of the Elders, and to which he makes frequent allusions."

For years we have studied and researched as much as possible so as to know about Satan's schemes and the methodologies he employs for each deception. And these studies encompassed the history of mankind's seduction of Satan, from its genesis to our modern times. Without doubt, and with a high degree of certainty I believed there were no more dark mysteries that needed uncovering.

WE came across some interesting material. Material, which reeks blasphemy and even till this day has bewildered my ability to comprehend how for the most part, that such blasphemous information had remained hidden from public viewing. And more astounding except for a short period during the medieval times and a few other rare occurrences this material also has for the past two thousand years been kept hidden from the Christian community.

This material which is of Jewish origin is known as the Babylonian Talmud (oral law) and Zohar (hidden mysteries/wisdom). And **CONTRARY TO THAT, WHICH IS COMMONLY TAUGHT THROUGHOUT CHRISTIANITY THAT THE TORAH** (written law, which consist of the five books of Moses, also known as the Pentateuch) **IS THE PRIMARY TEACHING OF JUDAISM IS A DELIBERATE DECEPTIVE LIE, THE TWO ANCIENT JEWISH TEACHINGS** (Babylonian Talmud and Zohar) **ARE THE TRUE ESSENCE OF JUDAISM.** At the time of Christ, the Talmudic teachings, which were taught by the Scribes and Pharisees, was known as the 'Traditions of the Elders'. And the Zoharic teachings were then known as 'Merkabah.'

The rabbis of Judaism teach that Moses received three teachings from God on Mount Sania. Which are, the written law (the Torah), the commandments or oral law (the Talmud, Mishnah) and the hidden mysteries/wisdom (the Zohar). Perspectively, the rabbi reads or recites passages from the Torah.

Talmud, on the other hand is the interpretation of the Torah. And the Zohar is the hidden or deeper meaning of the Torah. In essence, when a rabbi teaches Torah, he expounds from the Talmud. And when a rabbi or an elite (Tzadik) of Judaism, Hassidic (ultra orthodox) want to understand the deeper meaning of Torah, they study or contemplate Zohar.

The scope of these two ancient teachings is voluminous. Where the Hebrew version of the Talmud encompasses 26 volumes and the English translation known as the Soncino edition contains 16 volumes. And the Zohar (which is also known as the 'Book of Splendor') is not as large as the Talmudic work, but also is quite extensive with the English Soncino edition covering 4 volumes.

Note, within the scope of this book it would be impossible to expound on the teachings of the Talmud to great length. Notwithstanding, it is my hope that from this article, the reader would at least ascertain a key that could open the door to understanding the grandest of all the hidden mysteries' of Satan. And more importantly, because a large percentage of the New Testament writings warn us of these blasphemous teachings of the Scribes and Pharisees (Rabbinical Judaism), it is also my hope that the reader attain a greater understanding of the Truth which the Gospel contains.

Prior to our present knowledge of the true teachings of Judaism, we perceived Judaism as a religious body, who had failed to emulate the teachings and writings of the Old Testament. However, from my own research reviewing large segments from both the Talmud and Zohar writings, we now know that our earlier perception of Judaism was immensely off based. In other words, we now know that the Jews did not fail in their efforts to live accordingly to the written law, instead what they did, by the Talmudic teachings they rewrote God's commandments in such away and to such a degree that God's commandments became corrupt and non effective. Also, I now have a better understanding why Jesus was so adamant in declaring judgment and condemnation upon the Scribes, Pharisees and Sadducees:

NKJV Luke 11:52; "Woe to you lawyers! For you have taken away the key of knowledge. You did not enter in yourselves, and those who were entering in you hindered."

KJV Matthew 16:6; Then Jesus said unto them, "Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees."

In order to grasp the significance and depth of these heretical teachings; let us examine excerpts from the Babylonian Talmud.

Note: Warning, the following material to some may be repulsive and disillusioning. Nevertheless, as incredible and shocking it is, the following are excerpts verbatim taken from my own private collection of Soncino's English edition of the Babylonian Talmud.

The Talmud:

The Bible:

Exodus 20:3; "Thou shalt have no other gods before me." Thus saith the LORD...!

Yet, Rabbi Says; Regarding Devotion to Other gods, There are Ways that are Permissible -- "Mishnah. **HE WHO GIVES OF HIS SEED TO MOLECH INCURS NO**

PUNISHMENT UNLESS HE DELIVERS IT TO MOLECH AND CAUSES IT TO PASS THROUGH THE FIRE. IF HE GAVE IT TO MOLECH BUT DID NOT CAUSE IT TO PASS THROUGH THE FIRE, OR THE REVERSE, HE INCURS NO PENALTY, UNLESS HE DOES BOTH."

"GEMARA. The Mishnah teaches idolatry and giving to Molech. R. Abin said: Our Mishnah is in accordance with the view that Molech worship is not idolatry. For it has been taught, [if one causes his seed to pass through the fire,] whether to Molech or to any other idol he is liable [to death]. R. Eleazar son of R. Simeon said: If to Molech, he is liable; if to another idol, he is not." (Talmud - Mas. Sanhedrin 64a)

Exodus 20:7; "Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain." Thus saith the LORD...!

Yet, Rabbi Says; If Your Anger is not Directed towards God, it is Permissible to Profane God's name -- "For blasphemy is an indictable offence only if it is mentally directed against God. If however, one reviles the Divine Name, whilst mentally employing it to denote some other object, he is not punished. Consequently, since the essence of the offence is mental, the slight action is disregarded." (Footnote #17, Talmud Mas. Sanhedrin 65a).

Exodus 20:4; "Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:" Thus saith the LORD...!

Yet, Rabbi Says; Only when the Last Stroke is made is the Thing Considered an Idol -- **"WHEN, HOWEVER, HE REACHES THE CUPOLA IN WHICH THE IDOL IS PLACED [HE MUST NOT BUILD].** Said R. Eleazar in the name of R. Johanan: If, however, he did build, the pay he received is permitted. This surely is obvious: it is a case of appurtenances of idols, and appurtenances of idols, whether according to R. Ishmael or according to R. Akiba, are not forbidden till actually worshipped! -- Said R. Jeremiah: It is necessary in the case of the idol itself. This would be right according to the one who holds that [to derive any benefit from] the making of an idol for an Israelite is forbidden forthwith, but from the making of one for an idolater, not until it is worshipped. In that case this is very well; but according to the one who holds that even when made for an idolater [any benefit] is forbidden forthwith, what is there to be said?; But, said Rabbah b. 'Ulla, the statement is necessary in regard to the last stroke of work; for what is it that makes the idol fit for worship? It is its completion; and when is the completion brought about? With the last stroke. But the last stroke does not constitute the value of a perutah! Consequently, he holds the opinion that the wage is earned from the beginning to the end [of the work]." (Talmud - Mas. Avodah Zarah 19b)

Exodus 20:8-10; "Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work. But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:" Thus saith the LORD...!

Yet, Rabbi Says; Only for the Purpose of Destruction, is work Permissible during Sabbath -- "One is not liable for desecrating the Sabbath when his work is destructive; but if he demolishes a house in order to rebuild, it is regarded as constructive. Now, extinguishing a wick, thereby destroying its light, is the equivalent of demolishing a house; if the purpose is to save the wick to be used again later, it is analogous to demolishing a house to build on the same site, since it is the wick which is extinguished and the wick which is to be re-lit. But if the purpose is to save the oil or the lamp, it is analogous to demolishing a house in order to rebuild elsewhere, for whereas the wick is extinguished, it is the oil or lamp that is saved for subsequent use." (footnote: Talmud - Mas. Shabbath 31b).

Exodus 20:12; "Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee." Thus saith the LORD...!

Yet, Rabbi Says; It is Permissible to Strike Parents As long as You do not Wound Them -- "Mishnah. He who strikes his father or his mother is liable only if he wounds them. In this respect, cursing is more stringent than smiting, for, he who curses [his parents] after death is liable, whilst he who smites them after death is not." (Talmud Mas. Sanhedrin 85b)

Rabbi Says; it is Permissible to Curse Parents As long as You do not use God's name -- "Mishnah. One who curses his father or his mother is not punished unless he curses them by the divine name. If he cursed them by an attribute, R. Meir held him liable, but the sages ruled that he is exempt." (Talmud Mas. Sanhedrin 66a).

Exodus 20:13; "Thou shalt not kill." Thus saith the LORD...!

Yet, Rabbi Says; Only if the Assailant directly Caused the Death is he Responsible -- "**MISHNAH. THE FOLLOWING ARE DECAPITATED: A MURDERER, AND THE INHABITANTS OF A SEDUCED CITY. A MURDERER WHO SLEW HIS FELLOW WITH A STONE OR AN IRON, OR KEPT HIM DOWN UNDER WATER OR IN FIRE, SO THAT HE COULD NOT ASCEND THENCE, IS EXECUTED. IF HE PUSHED HIM INTO WATER OR FIRE, BUT SO THAT HE COULD ASCEND, YET HE DIED, HE IS FREE [FROM DEATH]. IF HE SET ON A DOG OR A SNAKE AGAINST HIM [AND THEY KILLED HIM], HE IS FREE FROM DEATH. BUT IF HE CAUSED A SNAKE TO BITE HIM [BY PUTTING HIS JAWS AGAINST HIM]** -- R. JUDAH RULED THAT HE IS EXECUTED; THE SAGES, THAT HE IS NOT." "OR KEPT HIM DOWN UNDER WATER.

The first clause teaches the extreme limit of the law, and so does the last. Thus, the first clause teaches the extreme limit of the law, that though he himself did not push him [into the water], yet since he could not ascend, [through being held down], and so died, he is executed. The last clause likewise teaches the extreme limit, that though he actually pushed him into the water, yet since he could have ascended, but died, he is free from death." (Talmud - Mas. Sanhedrin 76b)

"Raba said: If one bound his neighbor and he died of starvation, he is not liable to execution. Raba also said: If he bound him in the sun, and he died, or in a place of intense cold and he died, he is liable; but if the sun was yet to appear, or the cold to make itself felt, he is not. Raba also said: If he bound him before a lion, he is not liable: before mosquitoes, [who stung

him to death] he is. R. Ashi said: Even before mosquitoes, he is not liable, because these go and others come." (Talmud - Mas. Sanhedrin 77a)

"It has been stated: If one overturned a vat upon a man [who then died of suffocation], or broke open a ceiling above him, -- Raba and R. Zera [differ]: One ruled that he is liable, the other that he is not. It can be proved that it was Raba who ruled that he is not liable, for he said: If one bound his neighbor and he dies of starvation, he is not liable."

"Raba said: If one thrust his neighbor into a pit, in which there was a ladder [so that he could have climbed out], and then another came and removed it, or even if himself hastened to remove it, he is not liable [for the victim's death], because when he threw him in he could have climbed out. Raba also said: If one shot an arrow at his neighbor, who was holding a shield, but another came and snatched it away, or even if he himself [the thrower] hastened to do so, he is not liable, because when he shot the arrow its force was spent." (Talmud - Mas. Sanhedrin 77a)

"Our Rabbis taught: If ten men smote a man with ten staves, whether simultaneously or successively, and he died, they are exempt. R. Judah b. Bathya said: If successively, the last is liable, because he struck the actual death blow. R. Johanan said: Both derive [their rulings] from the same verse, And he that killeth kol nefesh [lit., 'all life'] of man shall surely be put to death. The Rabbis maintain that kol nefesh implies the whole life; but R. Judah b. Bathya holds that kol nefesh implies whatever there is of life." (Talmud - Mas. Sanhedrin 78a)

"IF HE SET ON A DOG OR A SNAKE AGAINST HIM, etc."

"R. Aha b. Jacob said: If you will investigate [the grounds of the dispute, you will learn that] in R. Judah's opinion the snake's poison is lodged in its fangs, therefore, one who causes it to bite [by placing its fangs against the victim's flesh] is decapitated, whilst the snake itself is exempt. But in the view of the Sages the snake emits the poison of its own accord; therefore the snake is stoned, whilst he who caused it to bite is exempt." (Talmud - Mas. Sanhedrin 78a).

Exodus 20:14; "Thou shalt not commit adultery." Thus saith the LORD...!

Yet, Rabbi Says; When a Woman has Sexual Intercourse with a Boy the Degree of Wrong is as Being Injured by a Piece of Wood; "GEMARA. Rab Judah said that Rab said: A small boy who has intercourse with a grown-up woman makes her [as though she were] injured by a piece of wood. When I said it before Samuel he said: 'Injured by a piece of wood' does not apply to flesh. Some teach this teaching by itself: [As to] a small boy who has intercourse with a grown-up woman. Rab said, he makes her [as though she were] injured by a piece of wood; whereas Samuel said: 'Injured by a piece of wood' does not apply to flesh. R." (Talmud - Mas. Kethuboth 11b)

Rabbi Says; When a man has Intercourse with a Little Girl it is Nothing -- "Raba said. It means this: When a grown-up man has intercourse with a little girl it is nothing, for when the girl is less than this, it is as if one puts the finger into the eye; but when a small boy has intercourse with a grown-up woman he makes her as 'a girl who is injured by a piece of wood.' and [with regard to the case of] 'a girl injured by a piece of wood.' itself, there is the difference of opinion between R. Meir and the Sages." (Talmud - Mas. Kethuboth 11b)

Rabbi Says; A Little Girl must be Three Years Old to have Intercourse; "An objection was raised: A girl of the age of three years and even one of the age of two years and one day may be betrothed by intercourse; so R. Meir. But the Sages say: Only one who is three years and one day old." (Talmud - Mas. Nidah 44b)

Rabbi Says; If a Little Girl is Forced to have Intercourse before She is Three, No Problem, on the Third Time it is as Though a Finger Being Dipped in Honey; "Our Rabbis taught: A story is told of a certain woman who came before R. Akiba and said to him, 'Master, intercourse has been forced upon me when I was under three years of age; what is my position towards the priesthood?' 'You are fit for the priesthood', he replied. 'Master', she continued, 'I will give you a comparison; to what may the incident be compared? To a babe whose finger was submerged in honey. The first time and the second time he cries about it, but the third time he sucks it'." (Talmud - Mas. Nidah 45a)

Intercourse with Animals... "This represents the view of R. Meir, while Rab holds the same view as R. Eleazar. If [Rab holds the same view] as R. Eleazar, what was the object of pointing to her previous carnal intercourse when [her prohibition] could have been inferred from the fact that she was a harlot, R. Eleazar having stated that an unmarried man who cohabited with an unmarried woman with no matrimonial intention renders her thereby a harlot!"

R. Joseph replied: When, for instance, the woman was subjected to intercourse with a beast, where the reason of 'previous carnal intercourse may be applied but not that of harlot. Said Abaye to him: Whatever you prefer [your reply cannot be upheld], If she is a be'ulah she must also be a harlot; and if she is not a harlot she cannot be a be'ulah either! And were you to reply: This case is similar to that of a wounded woman, [it may be pointed out] that if [the disqualification should be extended to] unnatural intercourse also, you will find no woman eligible to marry a [High Priest [since there is not one] who has not been in some way wounded by a splinter! No, said R. Zera, in respect of a minor who made a declaration of refusal."

Rabbi Says; A Women who had Intercourse with an Animal is Eligible to Marry a Priest -- "R. Shimi b. Hiyya stated: A woman who had intercourse with a beast is eligible to marry a priest. Likewise it was taught: A woman who had intercourse with that which is no human being, though she is in consequence subject to the penalty of stoning, is nevertheless permitted to marry a priest."

"When R. Dimi came he related: It once happened at Hatalu that while a young woman was sweeping the floor a village dog covered her from the rear, and Rabbi permitted her to marry a priest. Samuel said: Even a High Priest. But was there a High Priest in the days of Rabbi? -- Rather, [Samuel meant]: Fit for a High Priest."

"Raba of Parzakaia said to R. Ashi: Whence is derived the following statement which the Rabbis made: Harlotry is not applicable to bestial intercourse? -- It is written, Thou shalt not bring the hire of a harlot, or the price of a dog, and yet we learned that the hire of a dog and the price of a harlot are permitted because it is said, Even both these, two only but not four." (Talmud - Mas. Yevamoth 59b).

Exodus 20:15; "Thou shalt not steal." Thus saith the LORD...!"

Rabbi Says; "Scripturally, Only the Abduction of Human Beings is to be Considered Stealing -- "R. Josiah said: From Thou shalt not steal. R. Johanan said: From They shall not be sold as bondsmen. Now, there is no dispute: one Master states the prohibition for stealing [i.e., abduction], the other Master for selling [the kidnapped person]. "

"Our Rabbis taught: Thou shalt not steal; Scripture refers to the stealing of human beings. You say, Scripture refers to the stealing of human beings; but perhaps it is not so, the theft of property [lit., 'money'] being meant? -- I will tell you: Go forth and learn from the thirteen principles whereby the Torah is interpreted. [one of which is that] a law is interpreted by its general context: of what does the text speak? of [crimes involving] capital punishment: hence this too refers [to a crime involving] capital punishment."

"Another [Baraitha] taught: Ye shall not steal: The Writ refers to theft of property. You say thus, but perhaps it is not so, Scripture referring to the theft of human beings? I will tell you: Go forth and learn from the thirteen principles whereby the Torah is interpreted, [one of which is that] a law is interpreted by its general context. Of what does the text speak? of money matters; therefore this too refuse to a money [theft]." (Talmud - Mas. Sanhedrin 86a)

"It was taught: R. phinehas b. Yair said that where there was a danger of causing a profanation of the Name, even the retaining of a lost article of a heathen is a crime. Samuel said: It is permissible, however, to benefit by his mistake as in the case when Samuel once bought of a heathen a golden bowl under the assumption of it being of copper for four zuz, and also left him minus one zuz. R. Kahana once bought of a heathen a hundred and twenty barrels which were supposed to be a hundred while he similarly left him minus one zuz and said to him: 'See that I am relying upon you.' Rabina together with a heathen bought a palm-tree to chop up [and divide]. He thereupon said to his attendant: Quick, bring to me the parts near to the roots, for the heathen is interested only in the number [but not in the quality]. R. Ashi was once walking on the road when he noticed branches of vines outside a vineyard upon which ripe clusters of grapes were hanging. He said to his attendant: 'Go and see, if they belong to a heathen bring them to me, but if to an Israelite do not bring them to me.' The heathen happened to be then sitting in the vineyard and thus overheard this conversation, so he said to him: 'If of a heathen would they be permitted?' -- He replied: 'A heathen is usually prepared to [dispose of his grapes and] accept payment, whereas an Israelite is generally not prepared to [do so and] accept payment.' (Talmud - Mas. Baba Kama 113b).

Exodus 20:16; "Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor." Thus saith the LORD...!

Rabbi Says; Burn the books of the Minim (pseudonym for Christians) -- "The blank spaces and the Books of the Minim (Christians), we may not save them from a fire. R. Jose said: On weekdays one must cut out the Divine Names which they contain, hide them, and burn the rest. R. Tarfon said: May I bury my son if I would not burn them together with their Divine Names if they came to my hand. For even if one pursued me to slay me, or a snake pursued me to bite me, I would enter a heathen Temple [for refuge], but not the houses of these [people] (Christians), for the latter know (of God) yet deny [Him], whereas the former are ignorant and deny [Him], and of them the Writ saith, and behind the doors and the posts hast thou set up thy memorial. R. Ishmael said: [One can reason] a minori: If in order to make peace between man and wife the Torah decreed, Let my Name, written in sanctity, be blotted out in water, these, who stir up jealousy, enmity, and wrath between Israel and their Father in

Heaven, how much more so; and of them David said, Do not I hate them, O Lord, that hate thee? And am I not grieved with those that rise up against thee? I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies. And just as we may not rescue them from a fire, so may we not rescue them from a collapse [of debris] or from water or from anything that may destroy them" (alluding to Christians). (Talmud - Mas. Shabbath 116a).

Exodus 20:17; "Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's." Saith the LORD...!

Rabbi Says; It is Permissible to Steal a heathen's (Gentile) Lost Property -- "R. Bibi b. Giddal said that R. Simeon the pious stated: The robbery of a heathen is prohibited, though an article lost by him is permissible. His robbery is prohibited, for R. Huna said: Whence do we learn that the robbery of a heathen is prohibited? Because it says: 'And thou shalt consume all the peoples that the Lord thy God shall deliver unto thee'; only in the time [of war] when they were delivered in thy hand [as enemies] this is permitted, whereas this is not so in the time [of peace] when they are not delivered in thy hand [as enemies]. His lost article is permissible, for R. Hama b. Guria said that Rab stated: Whence can we learn that the lost article of a heathen is permissible? Because it says: And with all lost thing of thy brother's: it is to your brother that you make restoration, but you need not make restoration to a heathen. But why not say that this applies only where the lost article has not yet come into the possession of the finder, in which case he is under no obligation to look round for it, whereas if it had already entered his possession, why not say that he should return it. -- Said Rabina: And thou hast found it surely implies that the lost article has already come into his possession." (Talmud - Mas. Baba Kama 113b).

Rabbi Says, Heathens (Gentiles) are not Considered as Man, but Instead are on a Level as Animals -- "...**OR USES OIL OF ANOINTING.** Our Rabbis have taught: He who pours the oil of anointing over cattle or vessels is not guilty; if over heathens or the dead, he is not guilty. The law relating to cattle and vessels is right, for it is written: Upon the flesh of man [adam] shall it not be poured; and cattle and vessels are not man. Also with regard to the dead, [it is plausible] that he is exempt, since after death one is called corpse and not man. But why is one exempt in the case of heathens; are they not in the category of adam? -- No, it is written: And ye my sheep, the sheep of my pasture, are adam [man]: Ye are called adam but heathens are not called 'adam. But is it not written: And the persons [adam] were sixteen thousand? -- Because it is used in opposition to cattle. But is it not written: And should I not have pity on Nineveh [that great city, wherein are more than six score thousand persons [adam]]? -- This too is used in opposition to cattle. Or, if you wish, I might explain it in the light of what a Tanna recited before R. Eleazar: Whosoever is subject to the prohibition 'he shall not pour' is subject to [the law] 'it shall not be poured [over him]'; but he who is not subject to 'he shall not pour' is not subject to 'it shall not be poured [over him]'. (Talmud - Mas. K'rithoth 6b).

Rabbi Says, Heathen's Prefer having Intercourse with Israelite Cattle over Their Own Wives - - "Said Mar 'Ukba b. Hama: Because heathens (Gentiles/Cutherans) frequent their neighbours' wives, and should one by chance not find her in, and find the cattle there, he might use it immorally. You may also say that even if he should find her in he might use the animal, as a Master has said: Heathens prefer the cattle of Israelites to their own wives, for R.

Johanan said: When the serpent came unto Eve he infused filthy lust into her. If that be so [the same should apply] also to Israel! --" (Talmud - Mas. Avodah Zarah 22b).

Note, the passages which follow are those which the Talmudic Rabbis portray Jesus Christ. The pseudonym Balaam, is used in place of Jesus' name. The reason the Jewish editors used the pseudonym is because of earlier persecutions and censorship from the secular-Christian communities over the past 2,000 years. Furthermore, it is extremely important to note that even though the Talmud advocates a coming Messiah, the Messiah that is advocated is not Jesus Christ but an entirely different Messiah.

We mentioned this because throughout Christendom today, many false Judeo-Christian teachers are teaching that the Talmudic writings allude to the coming Messiah. Yes, it is true that a Messiah is coming. However, as Christians we are taught that the Messiah has come already, and the next coming we await is His second coming. Therefore, since we are waiting for Messiah's second coming, the Messia which the Talmud alludes to obviously differs from the Messiah, Jesus Christ.

Rabbi Says, Jesus was a has-been Prophet that was Cursed by God, Thereafter Lowered to the Status of Soothsayer -- "Balaam (Jesus) also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, [did the children of Israel slay with the sword].⁴⁰ A soothsayer? But he was a prophet! -- R. Johanan said: At first he was a prophet, but subsequently a soothsayer.⁴¹ R. Papa observed: This is what men say, 'She who was the descendant of princes and governors, played the harlot with carpenters.'⁴²" (Talmud - Mas. Sanhedrin 106a) parenthesis mine

Sanhedrin 106a footnotes:

(38) V. ibid, XXV, 1-9: since Israel was thus seduced and punished through his advice, as stated above, he demanded payment.

(39) So Balaam, demanding a reward, lost his life.

(40) Joshua XIII, 22.

(41) As a punishment for wishing to curse Israel he was degraded from a prophet to a soothsayer.

(42) 'Shipdraggers,' (v. Rashi). Herford, Christianity in the Talmud, p. 48, suggests that Balaam is frequently used in the Talmud as a type for Jesus (v. also pp. 64-70). Though no name is mentioned to shew which woman is meant, the mother of Jesus may be alluded to, which theory is strengthened by the statement that she mated with a carpenter. (The Munich MS. has rcd in the margin instead of hrcd, i.e., singular instead of plural.).

Rabbi Says, regarding Talmud pseudonyms, Balaam alludes to Jesus, and Considered anti-Christian -- "A certain min³ (Christian) said to R. Hanina: Hast thou heard how old Balaam (Jesus) was? -- He replied: It is not actually stated, but since it is written, Bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days,⁴ [it follows that] he was thirty- three or thirty-four years old.⁵ He rejoined: Thou hast said correctly; I personally have seen Balaam's Chronicle, in which it is stated, 'Balaam (Jesus) the lame was thirty years old when Phinehas the Robber killed him.'⁶ Mar, the son of Rabina, said to his sons: In the case of all [those mentioned as having no portion in the future world] you should not take [the Biblical

passages dealing with them] to expound them [to their discredit], excepting in the case of the wicked Balaam (Jesus): whatever you find [written] about him, lecture upon it [to his disadvantage]. (Talmud - Mas. Sanhedrin 106b) parenthesis mine

Sanhedrin 106b footnotes:

(3) Heretic, v. Glos.

(4) Ps. LV, 24.

(5) cf. p.471. n. 1.

(6) [According to the view that all the Balaam passages are anti-Christian in tendency, Balaam being used as an alias for Jesus, Phinehas the Robber is thus taken to represent Pontius Pilatus, and the Chronicle of Balaam probably to denote a Gospel (v. Herford op. cit. 72ff.). This view is however disputed by Bacher and others: cf. Ginzberg, Journal of Biblical Literature, XLI, 121.].

Rabbi converses with Onkelos, who allegedly via magical arts (altered state of consciousness) spoke to Jesus in Hell -- "Onkelos son of Kolonikos was the son of Titus's sister. He had a mind to convert himself to Judaism. He went and raised Titus from the dead by magical arts, and asked him; 'Who is most in repute in the [other] world? He replied: Israel. What then, he said, about joining them? He said: Their observances are burdensome and you will not be able to carry them out. Go and attack them in that world and you will be at the top as it is written, Her adversaries are become the head etc.; whoever harasses Israel becomes head. He asked him:..." (Talmud - Mas. Gittin 56b)

Rabbi Says, Jesus is in Hell, Boiling in Semen -- Continuing from Gittin 56b "...what is your punishment [in the other world]? He replied: What decreed for myself. Every day my ashes are collected and sentence is passed on me and I am burnt and my ashes are scattered over the seven seas. He then went and raised Balaam by incantations. He asked him: Who is in repute in the other world? He replied: Israel. What then, he said, about joining them? He replied: Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever. 1 He then asked: What is your punishment? He (Jesus) replied: With boiling hot semen. 2 He then went and raised by incantations the sinners of Israel. 3 He asked them: Who is in repute in the other world? They replied: Israel. What about joining them? They replied: Seek their welfare, seek not their harm. Whoever touches them touches the apple of his eye. He said: What is your punishment? They replied: With boiling hot excrement, since a Master has said: Whoever mocks at the words of the Sages is punished with boiling hot excrement. Observe the difference between the sinners of Israel and the prophets of the other nations who worship idols. It has been taught: Note from this incident how serious a thing it is to put a man to shame, for God espoused the cause of Bar Kamza and destroyed His House and burnt His Temple." (Talmud - Mas. Gittin 57a) parenthesis mine

Mas. Gittin 57a footnotes:

(1) Deut. XXIII, 7.

(2) Because he enticed Israel to go astray after the daughters of Moab. V. Sanh. 106a.

(3) [MS. M. Jesus].

Author's note: The 'he' in item (2) is alluding to Jesus Christ..

From having read the above material, if we could tell you that this material was no longer in vogue, you might find relief from the nauseous feeling you may now have. Unfortunately that is not the case, for the Talmud even in our modern times is still the most important learning aid in equipping Jews who want to become rabbis, and the most popular study aid for any Jew who feels the need to become acquainted with their religious roots and heritage (Judaism). However, do not take our word of the popularity and importance of the Babylonian Talmud in modern day Jewry...! Yet, consider the words of one of the most honored scholars in Israel today, Rabbi Adin Steinsaltz. Who in 1988 received Israel's highest honor, 'The Israel Prize.' Adin Steinsaltz, made the following statement in his book titled, 'The Essential Talmud' page 3: "If the Bible is the cornerstone of Judaism, then the Talmud is the central pillar, soaring up from the foundations and supporting the entire spiritual and intellectual edifice. In many ways the Talmud is the most important book in Jewish culture, the backbone of creativity and of national life. No other work has had a comparable influence on the theory and practice of Jewish life, shaping spiritual content and serving as a guide to conduct."

A spiritual war between forces of darkness (Satan's devilish army) and the forces of Light (God's Angelic army). The war is to determine whether God's Truth will be proclaimed, or Satan's lies will continue to hold many victims in bondage. Should God's Angels prevail, eyes will see that could not see, and ears which could not hear will hear. Thus exposing the lies, blasphemous writings and teachings which Satan began incorporating into the religious belief system of God's chosen people, three thousand years ago. Which encompass a total of 1500 years of compiling and formulating. Lies that even from the beginning corrupted God's chosen people.

The Talmud and Mary, Mother of Jesus, is called, "Miriam, a dresser of women's hair." She "committed adultery." [\(8\)](#) "She played the harlot with carpenters." [\(9\)](#) All the rabbinical sources ascribe to Jesus, "illegitimate birth... the seducer was a soldier by the name of Panthera [also called Pandira, and stada]." "Pappus [husband of Mary] has nothing to do with the story of Jesus, and was only connected with it because his wife happened to be called 'Miriam' [Mary] and was known to be an adulteress." All the life of Jesus (Toledot Yeshu); "editions contain a similar story of a dispute which Jesus carried on with the scribes who on the ground of that dispute declared him to be a bastard." [\(10\)](#)

Christ is referred to as "Balaam" in the most lewd Talmud passages concerning Him. Proof that Jesus is called "Balaam" is found in the Jewish Encyclopedia (under "Balaam") which, after enumerating His alleged loathsome qualities, states: "Hence... the pseudonym 'Balaam' given to Jesus in Sanhedrin 106a and Gittin 57a." In the same article, we are told that the Talmud likens the Gospel Christians and Christ to Baal sex-worshipers because of whose abominations 24,000 Israelites died of plague at the time of Balaam.[\(11\)](#) Because Balaam had been asked to curse the Israelites but instead did not foretell the coming Messiah [\(12\)](#), the flimsy pretext is made that Jesus was a curse like Balaam. "He (Christ) is pictured as blind in one eye and lame in one foot and his disciples distinguished by three morally corrupt qualities..." He is called "one that ruined a people," and His churches are likened to nudist Baal worship. And, "this hostility against his memory finds its climax in the dictum that

whenever one discovers a feature of wickedness or disgrace in his life, one should preach about it." [\(13\)](#)

Jesus, as stated in both the Talmud and Jewish Encyclopedia, gets "four legal methods of execution" and is Crucified as well, as a blasphemer of Pharisee Judaism. Jesus stoned, then "hanged" or crucified, [\(14\)](#); where under another phony name (Ben Stada). [\(15\)](#) Jesus crucified as a "blasphemer," [\(16\)](#) Jesus burned [\(17\)](#), manner of burning, [\(18\)](#) verified by Jewish Encyclopedia under "Balaam."

He is, according to the Talmud as being: "lowered into dung up to his armpits then a hard cloth was placed within a soft one, wound round his neck and the two loose ends pulled in opposite directions forcing him to open his mouth. A wick was then lit, and thrown into his mouth so that it descended into his body and burnt his bowels... his mouth was forced open with pincers against his wishes." [\(19\)](#) And: "The death penalty of 'burning' was executed by pouring molten lead through the condemned man's mouth into his body, burning his internal organs." [\(20\)](#), Jesus strangled: "He was lowered into dung up to his armpits then a hard cloth was placed within a soft one, wound round his neck, and the two ends pulled in opposite directions until he was dead." [\(21\)](#); Jesus in hell where His punishment is "boiling in hot semen." [\(22\)](#) The subject is identified as Jesus in a footnote, also in the Jewish Encyclopedia under "Balaam." Jesus "committed bestiality," "corrupted the people," is "turned into hell." [\(23\)](#) Jesus "limped on one foot" and 'was blind in one eye.'" "he practiced enchantment by means of his membrum," "he committed bestiality with his ass," he was a fool who "did not even know his beats's mind." [\(24\)](#) The ridiculous and foul misuse of Judges 5:27 about Sisera's dying convulsions meaning sexual intercourse is here applied to Jesus, with a footnote "explanation" of Judges 5:27: "This is taken to mean sexual intercourse..."

Jesus attempts to seduce women, is excommunicated by a rabbi and then worships a brick, was a seducer of Israel, and practiced magic. [\(25\)](#) Jesus is cited in the index of the Sanhedrin portion of the Talmud, "chief repository of the criminal law of the Talmud," which shows the page numbers where he is denounced.

Jesus' resurrection is cured: "Woe unto him who maketh himself alive by the name of God." [\(26\)](#) The trial of Jesus: "It was the action of the priests that Jesus was sent before Pontius Pilate." The Sanhedrin priests, "had the most reason to be offended with Jesus' action in cleansing the Temple," the probable place of His trial, according to the Talmud. His cry: "My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?... was in all its implications itself a disproof of the exaggerated claims made for him. The very form of his punishment would disprove these claims in Jewish eyes. No Messiah that Jews could recognize could suffer such a death; for 'He that is hanged is accursed of God' [\(27\)](#). This refers to an 'evil son' and Talmudist Rashi adds 'an insult to God.'" [\(28\)](#)

Other foul charges against Jesus and His mother, His being a "bastard," and the like, follow. Of course the Talmud does not mention Jesus by name, but the footnotes and context clearly show He is the one they are referring to. The Jewish Encyclopedia states that Jewish legends regarding Jesus are found in three sources [\(29\)](#) and all these sources tend to belittle Him by ascribing to Him illegitimate birth, the use of magic and the shameful death of a common criminal. It goes on to say that His mother, the Virgin Mary, was seduced by a Roman soldier from the garrison at Nazareth, named Panthera; and Jesus was the result of that union.

After referring to a Talmudic source regarding a dispute between Jesus and the scribes (lawyers), the Jewish Encyclopedia states: "All the Toledo editions contain a similar story of a dispute which Jesus carried on with the scribes on the grounds that they declared Him to be a bastard." ⁽³⁰⁾ They said, "We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God." And Jesus rebutted them in verse. 42-43 by saying: "If God were your Father, ye would love me; for I proceeded forth and came from God: neither came I of myself but He sent me. Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word."

Again, according to the Talmud, Jesus was supposed to have, as we have shown in a footnote, learned magic while He was in Egypt and the Jewish leaders accused Him of performing His miracles by these means and through the power of Satan. It goes on to say that His disciples healed the sick in the "name of Jesus Pandera."

A spiritual war between forces of darkness (Satan's devilish army) and the forces of Light (God's Angelic army). The war is to determine whether God's Truth will be proclaimed, or Satan's lies will continue to hold many victims in bondage. Should God's Angels prevail, eyes will see that could not see, and ears which could not hear will hear. Thus exposing the lies, blasphemous writings and teachings which Satan began incorporating into the religious belief system of God's chosen people, three thousand years ago. Which encompass a total of 1500 years of compiling and formulating. Lies that even from the beginning corrupted God's chosen people.

The following is a summary of references to Jesus in the Talmud:

Sanhedrin 67a: Jesus referred to as the son of Pandira, a soldier. Mother a prostitute.

Kallah 1b. (18b): Illegitimate and conceived during menstruation. Mother a Prostitute.

Sanhedrin 67a: Jesus was hanged on the eve of Passover.

Toldath Jeschu: The Birth of Christ related in most shameful expressions.

Abhodah Zarah II: Christ referred to as the son of Pandira, a Roman soldier, a Prostitute Mother.

Schabbath XIV: Christ again referred to as the son of Padira the Roman soldier.

Sanhedrin 43a: On the eve of Passover they hanged Jesus.

Schabbath 104b: Called a fool and no one pays attention to fools.

Toldoth Jeschu: Says Judas and Jesus engaged in a quarrel with human excrement.

Sanhedrin 103a: Suggested corrupts his morals and dishonors self.

Zohar III (282): Died like a beast and buried in animal's dung heap.

Hilkoth Melakhim: Attempt to prove Christians err in worship of Jesus.

Abhodah Zarah 21a: Reference to worship of Jesus in homes unwanted.

Orach Chaiim 113: Avoid appearance of paying respect to Jesus.

Iore Dea 150, 2: Do not appear to pay respect to Jesus by accident.

Abhodah Zarah (6a): False teaching to worship on the first day of Sabbath.

Following are references to Christians:

Kerithuth (6b p. 78): Jews called men, Christians are not called men.

Makkoth (7b): Innocent of murder if intent was to kill Christian.

Sohar (II 64b): Christian birth rate must be diminished materially.

Schabbath (116a) Tos: Gospels called volumes of iniquity, heretical books.

Schabbath (116a): Talmudists agree that the books of Christians are to be burned.

Chullin (91b): Jews possess dignity even an angel cannot share.

Hilkoth Akum (V. 12): Quote Scriptures **FORBID MENTIONING THE CHRISTIAN GOD.**

Choschen Ham (226 1): Jew may keep lost property of Christian found by Jew.

Babha Kama (113b): It is permitted to deceive Christians; Jew may lie and perjure to Condemn a Christian; Name of God not profaned when lying to Christians.

Kallah (1b p. 18): Jew may perjure himself with a clear conscience.

Schabbouth Hag. (d): Jews may swear falsely with subterfuge wording.

Zohar (1 160a): Jews must always try to deceive Christians.

Choschen Ham (425 5): Jews are not to prevent the death of a Christian.

Hilkoth Akum (x,1): Do not save Christians in danger of death, instructed to let die.

Abhodah Zarah (25b)T: Even the best of the Goim [Christians] should be killed.

Sepher Or Israel 177b: If Jew kills a Christian he commits no sin.

Zohar (11 43a): **EXTERMINATION OF CHRISTIANS NECESSARY.**

Hilkoth Akum (x,1): Make no agreements and show no mercy to Christians.

Hilkoth Maakhaloth: Christians are idolators.

Abhodah Zarah (22a): Do not associate with gentiles, they shed blood.

Abhodah Zarah (22a): Christians have intercourse with animals.

Iore Dea (198, 48): Female Jews contaminated when meeting Christians.

Makkoth (7b): Innocent of murder if intent was to kill a Christian.

Zohar II (64b): Christian likened to cows and asses.

Kethuboth (110b): Psalmist compares Christians to beasts.

Sanhedrin (74b) Tos: Sexual intercourse with Christian same as intercourse with beast.

Kethuboth (3b): The seed [children] of Christians valued same as the seed of a beast.

Iore Dea (337, 1): Replace dead Christians like you would a lost cow or ass.

Schabbath (116a) Tos: Gospels called the volumes of iniquity, and heretical books.

Schabbath (116a): Talmudists agree the books of Christians are to be burned.

Chullin (91b): Jews possess dignity even an angel cannot share.

Sanhedrin (58b): To strike a Jew is the same as slapping the face of God.

Zohar (1, 25b): Those Jews who do good to Christians never rise when dead.

Iore Dea (148, 12H): Jews are to hide their hatred for Christians.

Babha Bathra (54b): Christian property belongs to the first Jew claiming it.

Choschen Ham (193, 7): Keep any overpayment Christians make in error.

Babha Kama (113b): It is permitted for a Jew to deceive Christians.

Iore Dea (157, 2) H: Jew may deceive Christians.

Babha Kama (113a): Jew may lie and perjur himself to condemn a Christian.

Babha Kama (113b): The name of God is not profaned when a Jew lies to Christians.

Kallah (1b, p. 18): Jew may perjure himself when lying about Christians.

Schabbouth Hag (6d): Jews may swear falsely by the use of subterfuge wording.

Zohar (1, 160a): Jews MUST ALWAYS try to deceive Christians.

Choschen Ham (425, 5): Do not prevent a Christians death.

Iore Dea (158, 1): Christians who are **NOT** Jews' enemies **MUST ALSO DIE**.

Hilkoth Akum (X,1): Jews are not to save Christians in danger of death.

Sanhedrin (59a): Christians who study the Jews' "Laws" {Talmud} to be put to death.

Zohar (1, 25a): **CHRISTIANS ARE TO BE DESTROYED WHEN NO DANGER OF DISCOVERY.**

Abhodah Zarah (26b)T: Even the best of the Goim [non-Jews] should be killed.

Sepher Or Israel (177b): **IF A JEW KILLS A CHRISTIAN HE COMMITS NO SIN. HE HAS DONE GOD A SERVICE.**

Alkut Simoni (245c): **A JEW SHEDDING THE BLOOD OF A CHRISTIAN IS OFFERING A SACRIFICE TO GOD.**

Zohar (II, 43a): **EXTERMINATION OF CHRISTIANS IS A NECESSARY SACRIFICE TO GOD.**

Zohar (L, 38b, 39a): **A JEW TO RECEIVE A HIGH PLACE IN HEAVEN IF HE KILLS A CHRISTIAN.**

Hilkoth Akum (X,1): **JEWS ARE TO SHOW NO MERCY TO A CHRISTIAN.**

Kallah, 1b, (18b): "Jesus was illegitimate and conceived during menstruation."

Scabbath XIV: "Jesus is referred to as the son of a Roman soldier and a Jewish Prostitute."

Sanhedrin, 103a: "This passage suggests that Christ corrupted His morals and dishonored Himself."

Sanhedrin, 107b: "This passage states that Christ seduced and destroyed Israel."

Hilkoth Melakhim: Suggests that Christians sin by worshipping Jesus Christ.

Hilkoth Maakhaloth: "Christians are idolaters."

Abhodah Zorah (15b): Suggests that Christians have sexual relations with animals.

Chaggigah, (15b): "A Jew is considered to be good in the eyes of God, in spite of Any sins he may commit."

Babha Kama (113b): "The name of God not profaned, if a Jew lies to a Christian."

Kelhubath (11a-11b): "When a grown-up man has had intercourse with a little girl...It means this: When a **GROWN UP MAN HAS INTERCOURSE WITH A LITTLE GIRL IT IS NOTHING**, for when the girl is less than this [See Footnote] **THREE YEARS OLD** it is as if one puts the finger into the eye [Again See Footnote] tears come to the eye again and again,

SO DOES VIRGINITY COME BACK TO THE LITTLE GIRL THREE YEARS OLD."

Tract Mechilla: "Almighty **GOD STUDIES THE TALMUD STANDING**, because He has such respect for that book."

Sanhedrin (59a) & Abohodah Zarah 8-6: "Every goy [non-Jew] who studies the Talmud and every Jew who helps him in it, ought to die."

Szaaloth-Utszabot The Book of Jore Dia 17: "A Jew should and must make a false oath when the goyim [non-Jew] asks if our books contain anything against them."

Simeon Haddarsen fol. 56-D: "When the Messiah comes every Jew will have 2800 slaves."

Midrasch Talpioth 225-L: "Jehovah created the non-Jew in human form so that the Jew would not have to be served by beasts. The non-Jew is consequently an animal in human form, and condemned to serve the Jew day and night."

Nadarine, 20, B; Schulchan Aruch, Choszen Hamiszpat 348: "A Jew may do to a non-Jewess what he can do. He may treat her as he treats a piece of meat."

Josiah 60, 6, Rabbi Abarbanel to Daniel 7, 13: "As soon as the King Messiah will declare himself, and He will destroy Rome and make a wilderness of it. Thorns and weeds will grow in the Pope's palace. The He will start a merciless war on non-Jews and will overpower them. He will slay them in masses, kill their kings and lay waste the whole Roman land. He will say to the Jews: 'I am the King Messiah for whom you have been waiting. Take the silver and gold from the goyim.'

Schulchan Aruch Choszen Hamiszpat 348: "A Jew may rob a goy [non-Jew] that is, he may cheat him in a bill, if unlikely to be perceived by him."

Schulchan Aruch Choszen Hamiszpat 348: "All property of other nations belongs to the Jewish nation, which, consequently, is entitled to seize upon it without any scruples [This is what the Jews use for justification to steal the land of the Palestinians]. An orthodox Jew is not bound to observe principles of morality towards people of other tribes. He may act contrary to mortality, if profitable to himself or to Jews in general."

Tosefta, Abhodah Zarah VIII, 5: "How to interpret the word 'robbery.' A goy [non-Jew] is forbidden to steal, rob, or take women slaves, etc., from a goy or from a Jew. But a Jew is **NOT** forbidden to do all this to a goy."

Schulchan Aruch Edit, I, 136: "All vows, oaths, promises, engagements, and swearing, which, beginning this very day of reconciliation till the next day of reconciliation, we intend to vow, promise, swear, and bind ourselves to fulfill, we repent of before-hand; let them be illegalized, acquitted, annihilated, abolished, valueless, unimportant. Our vows shall be no vows, and our oaths no oaths at all."

Schulchan Aruch Orach Chaim 539: "At the time of the Cholhamoed the transaction of any kind of business is forbidden. But it is permitted to cheat a goy [non-Jew], because cheating of goyi at any time pleases the Lord."

Schulchan Aruch Choszen Hamiszpat 388: "**IT IS PERMITTED TO KILL A JEWISH DENUNCIATOR** everywhere. It is permitted to kill him even before he denounces."

Livore David 37: "If a Jew be called upon to explain any part of the rabbinic books, he ought to give only a false explanation. Who ever will violate this order shall be put to death."

Abhodah Zarah 26b Tosephoth: "**A JEW WHO KILLS A CHRISTIAN COMMITS NO SIN, BUT OFFERS AN ACCEPTABLE SACRIFICE TO GOD.**"

Notes:-

1. Another famous betrayal of a country bit its Jews took place in Spain. In his History of the Jews, Vol. III, p. 109, Professor Graetz relates: "The Jews of Africa, who at various times had emigrated thither from Spain, and their unlucky co-religionists of the Peninsula, made common cause with the Mahometan conqueror, Tarik, who brought over from Africa into Andalusia an army eager for the fray. After the battle of Xeres (July, 711 A.D.), and the death of Frederic, the last of the Visigothic kings, the victorious Arabs pushed onward, and were everywhere supported by the Jews. In every city that they conquered, the Moslem generals were able to leave but a small garrison of their own troops, as they had need of every man for the subjection of the country; they therefore confided them to the safekeeping of the Jews. In this manner the Jews, who but lately had been serfs, now became the masters of the towns of Cordova, Granada, Malaga, and many others. When Tarik appeared before the capital, Toledo, he found it occupied by a small garrison only, the nobles and clergy having found safety in flight. While the Christians were in church, praying for the safety of their country and religion, the Jews flung open the gates to the victorious Arabs (Palm Sunday, 712 A.D.), receiving them with acclamations, and thus avenged themselves for the many miseries which had befallen them in the course of a century since the time of Reccared (The 'miseries' which the Jews claimed prompted them to treason was explained by Professor Graetz. King Reccard 'the most oppressive of all was the restraint touching the possession of slaves. Henceforward the Jews were neither to purchase Christian slaves nor to accept them as presents.' (History of the Jews, Vol. III, p. 46)) and Sisebut (The 'miseries' of King Sisebut was that he was annoyingly determined to convert them to Christianity. History of the Jews, Vol. III, p. 46)). The capital also was entrusted by Tarik to the custody of the Jews, while he pushed on in pursuit of the cowardly Visigoths, who had sought safety in flight, for the purpose of recovering from them the treasure which they had carried off.

Finally when Musa Ibn-Nosair, the Governor of Africa, brought a second army into Spain and conquered other cities, he also delivered them into the custody of the Jews." (History of the Jews, Professor Graetz, Vol. III, p. 109; The Iron Curtain Over America, John Beaty, pp. 194-195).

2. "A Jew remains a Jew even though he changes his religion; a Christian which would adopt the Jewish religion would not become a Jew, because the quality of a Jew is not in the religion but in the race. A Free thinker and Atheist always remains a Jew." (Jewish World, London December 14, 1922)

3. National Jewish Information Service.

4. Matthew 15:3,6,9; Mark 7:6-19,13.

5. Isaiah 29:1-16.
6. Abodah Zarah 16b-17a.
7. See pages xv-xvi of the Foreword.
8. Sanhedrin 69a.
9. Sanhedrin 106a-106b.
10. Jewish Encyclopedia, "Jesus."
11. Numbers 25:1-9.
12. Numbers 24:17.
13. Sanhedrin 106b.
14. Sanhedrin 43a-45b; 67a.
15. Jewish Encyclopedia.
16. Sanhedrin 46a; Jewish Encyclopedia.
17. Sanhedrin 52a.
18. Yebamoth 6b.
19. Sanhedrin 52a.
20. Yebamoth 12b.
21. Sanhedrin 52a; 106a. Jewish Encyclopedia.
22. Gittin 57a.
23. Sanhedrin 105a.
24. Sanhedrin 105a-105b.
25. Sanhedrin 107b; Jewish Encyclopedia.
26. Sanhedrin 106a.
27. Deuteronomy 21:23.
28. Jewish Encyclopedia under "Jesus."
29. JEWISH LEGEND: The Jewish legends in regard to Jesus are found in three sources, each independent of the others (1) New Testament apocrypha and Christian polemical works,

(2) in the Talmud and the Midrash, and (3) in the life of Jesus ("Toledot Yeshu") that originated in the Middle Ages. It is the tendency of all these sources to belittle the person of Jesus by ascribing in him illegitimate birth, magic, and a shameful death. In view of their general character they are called indiscriminately legends. Some of the statements, as that referring to magic, are found among pagan writers and Christian heretics: and as the Ebolites, or Judeo-Christians who for a long time lived together with the Jews, are also classed as heretics, conclusions may be drawn from this as to the origin of these legends.

It ought also to be added that many of the legends have a theological background. For polemical purposes, it was necessary for the Jews to insist on the illegitimacy of Jesus as against the David descent claimed by the Christian church. Magic may have been ascribed him over against the miracles recorded in the Gospels; and the degrading fate both on earth and hereafter of which the legends speak may be simply directed against the ideas of the assumption and the resurrection of Jesus. The Jewish legends relating to Jesus appear less inimical in character when compared with the parallel passages which more especially as such legends are fixed and frequently occurring themes of folk-lore; and imaginations must have been especially excited by the historical importance which the figure of Jesus came to have for the Jews.

The earliest authenticated passage ascribing illegitimate birth to Jesus is that in Yeb. iv.8. The mysterious phrase ("that man") cited in this passage as occurring in a family register which R. Simeon ben Azza is said to have found seems to indicate that it refers to Jesus, and here occur also the two expressions so often applied to Jesus in later literature ("that anonymous one," the name of Jesus being avoided") and (-"bastard": for which in later times was used). Such a family register may have been preserved at Jerusalem in the Judeo-Christian community.

The Jews, who are represented as inimical to Jesus in the canonical Gospels also, took him to be legitimate and born in an entirely pastoral manner. A contrary statement as to their attitude is expressed for the first time in the "Acts of Pilate" ("Gospel of Nicodemus,") Celaus makes the same statement in another passage, where he refers to a written source, adding that the seducer was a soldier by the name of Panthera. The name "Panthera" occurs here for the first time; two centuries later it occurs in Epiphanius, who ascribes the surname "Panther" to Jacob, an ancestor of Jesus; and John of Damascus... includes the names "Panther" and "Barpanther" in the genealogy of Mary. It is certain, in any case, that the rabbinical sources also regard Jesus as the "son of Pandera." Although it is noteworthy that he is called also "Ben Stada."

It appears from this passage that, aside from Pandera and Stada, the couple Pappus b. Judah and Miriam the hairdresser were taken to be the parents of Jesus. Pappus has nothing to do with the story of Jesus, and was only connected with it because his wife happened to be cited "Miriam" (= "Mary"), and was known to be an adulteress.

The one statement in which all these confused legends agree is that relating to the birth of Jesus. Although this is ascribed only to the Jews, even in Celsus, the Jews need not necessarily be regarded as its authors, for it is possible that it originated among heretics inimical to Jesus, as the Ophites and Cainites, of whom Origen says "they uttered such hateful accusations against Jesus as Celsus himself did" ("Contra Celsum,"). It is probable, furthermore, that the accusation of illegitimacy was not originally considered so serious; it was ascribed to the most prominent personages, and is a standing motive in folk-lore (Krause,

"Leben Jesu,"). The incident of Jesus concerning the dispute with the Scribes was copied by the rabbinical sources (Kallah 18b). All the "Toledot" editions contain a similar story of a dispute which Jesus carried on with the Scribes who on the ground of that dispute, declared him to be a bastard. Analogous to this story are numerous tales of predictions by precocious boys. The sojourn of Jesus in Egypt is an essential part of the story of his youth. According to the Gospels he was in that country in his early infancy, but Celsus says that he was in service there and learned magic; hence he was there in early manhood. R. Joshus b. Perahyah is said to have fled with his pupil Jesus to Alexandria in order to escape the persecutions of the Jewish king Yannal (103-76 B.C.); on their return Jesus made a remark on the spot faultless beauty of their hostess, whereupon R. Joshua excommunicated him: and when Jesus approached him again and was not received he set up a brick for his god, and led all Israel into Apostasy (Sanh. 107b; Sotah 47a; Yer. Hag. 77d). This account is supplemented by the statement, made on the assumption that Ben Stada is identical with Ben Pandera, that Ben Stada brought magic from Egypt (Sanhadren 104b). The story that Joshua b. Persbyah, a contemporary of Simeon b. Sheta, was the teacher of Jesus, is not clearly stated in the various "Toledot:" it is said merely that Jesus was named after this brother of his mother. The assumption that Oshua b. Perahyah was the uncle of Jesus is confirmed by Kirkisani, who wrote about 987 a history of Jewish sects... The references to Yannai, Salome Alexandra, and Joshua b. Perabyah indicate that according to the Jewish legends the advent of Jesus took place just one century before the actual historical date; and some medieval apologists for Judaism, as Nahmanides and Salman Zebi, based on this fact their assertion that the "Yeshu'" mentioned in the Talmud was not identical with Jesus; this however, is merely a subterfuge.

According to Celsus and to the Talmud (Sanhedrin 104b), Jesus learned magic in Egypt and performed his miracles by means of it; the latter work in addition, states that he cut the magic formulas into his skin. It does not mention, however, the nature of his magic performances (Tosef. Shab. xi.4; Yer. Shab. 18d); but as it states that the disciples of Jesus healed the sick "in the name of Jesus Pandera." (Yer. Shab. 14d; Ab. Zarah 27b; Eccl. R. I.8) it may be assumed that its author held the miracles of Jesus also to have been miraculous cures. Different in nature is the witchcraft attributed to Jesus in the "Toledot." When Jesus was expelled from the circle of scholars, he is said to have returned secretly from Galilee to Jerusalem, where he inserted a parchment containing the "declared name of God" ("Shem ha-Meforash"), which was guarded in the Temple, into his skin, carried it away, and then, taking it out of his skin, he performed his miracles by its means. This magic formula then had to be recovered from him, and Judah the Gardener (a personate of the "Toledot" corresponding to Judas Iscariot) offered to do it; he and Jesus then engaged in an aerial battle (borrowed from the legend of Simon Magus), in which Judah remained victor and Jesus fled.

The accusation of magic is frequently brought against Jesus. Jerome mentions it, quoting the Jews: "Magum vacant et Judel Dominum Meum"; Marcus, of the sect of the Valentinians, was, according to Jerome, a native of Egypt, and was accused of being, like Jesus, a magician. There were even Christian heretics who looked upon the founder of their religion as a magician, and public opinion at Rome accused all Christians of magic (W.M. Ramsay, "The Church in the Roman Empire Before A.D. 170,"). The Apostles were regarded in the same light ("Acts Petri et Andreeae,"). Neither this accusation nor that concerning the birth of Jesus is found in the canonical Gospels, but it occurs in the apocryphal account... (The Jewish Encyclopedia, pp. 170-171).

Chapter One Continued

When you are researching the Talmud, the following is how the referenced items will appear:

This is how the articles look in the Talmud itself:

Sanhedrin, 55b-55a: "What is meant by this? - Rab said: Pederasty with a child below nine years of age is not deemed as pederasty with a child above that. Samuel said: Pederasty with a child below three years is not treated as with a child above that (2) What is the basis of their dispute? Rab maintains that only he who is able to engage in sexual intercourse, may, as the passive subject of pederasty throw guilty (upon the actual offender); whilst he who is unable to engage in sexual intercourse cannot be a passive subject of pederasty (in that respect) (3). But Samuel maintains: Scriptures writes, (And thou shalt not lie with mankind) as with the lyings of a woman (4). It has been taught in accordance with Rab: Pederasty at the age of nine years and a day; (55a) (he) who commits bestiality, whether naturally or unnaturally: or a woman who causes herself to be beastally abused, whether naturally or unnaturally, is liable to punishment (5)."

(footnotes)

"(1) The reference is to the passive subject of sodomy. As stated in supra 54a, guilt is incurred by the active participant even if the former be a minor; i.e., less than thirteen years old. Now, however, it is stated that within this age a distinction is drawn.

(2) Rab makes nine years the minimum; but if one committed sodomy with a child of lesser age, no guilt is incurred. Samuel makes three the minimum.

(3) At nine years a male attains sexual maturity.

(4) Lev XVIII, 22

(5) Rashi reads ("xxx") (Hebrew characters, Ed.) instead of ("zzz") (Hebrew characters, Ed.) in our printed texts. A male, aged nine years and a day, who commits etc. There are thus three distinct clauses in this Baraitha. The first - a male aged nine years and a day - refers to the passive subject of pederasty, the punishment being incurred by the adult offender. This must be its meaning: because firstly, the active offender is never explicitly designated as a male, it being understood, just as the Bible states, Thou shalt not lie with mankind, where only the sex of the passive participant is mentioned; and secondly, if the age reference is to the active party, the guilt being incurred by the passive adult party, why single out pederasty: in all crimes of incest, the passive adult does not incur guilt unless the other party is at least nine years and a day? Hence the Baraitha supports Rab's contention that nine years (and a day) is the minimum age of the passive partner for the adult to be liable."

Sanhedrin, 55b: "A Maiden three years and a day may be acquired in marriage by coition (Sexual Intercourse), and if her deceased husband's brother cohabits with her, she becomes his. The penalty of adultery may be incurred through her; (if a niddah) she defiles him who has connection with her, so that he in turn defiles that upon which he lies, as a garment which has lain upon (a person afflicted with gonorrhea)."

(footnotes)

"(2) His wife derives no pleasure from this, and hence there is no cleaving.

(3) A variant reading of this passage is: Is there anything permitted to a Jew which is forbidden to a heathen. Unnatural connection is permitted to a Jew.

(4) By taking the two in conjunction, the latter as illustrating the former, we learn that the guilt of violating the injunction 'to his wife but not to his neighbor's wife' is incurred only for natural but not for unnatural intercourse."

Sanhedrin, 69a: " 'A man'; from this I know the law only with respect to a man: whence do I know it of one aged nine years and a day who is capable of intercourse? From the verse, And 'if a man'? (2) - He replied: such a minor can produce semen, but cannot beget therewith; for it is like the seed of cereals less than a third grown (3)."

(footnotes)

(2) 'And' (') indicates an extension of the law, and is here interpreted to include a minor aged nine years and a day.

(3) Such cereals contain seed, which if sown, however, will not grow."

Sanhedrin, 69b: "Our rabbis taught: If a woman sported lewdly with her young son (a minor), and he committed the first stage of cohabitation with her, -Beth Shammai say, he thereby renders her unfit for the priesthood (1). Beth Hillel declare her fit... All agree that the connection of a boy nine years and a day is a real connection; whilst that of one less than eight years is not (2); their dispute refers only to one who is eight years old.

(footnotes)

(1) i.e., she becomes a harlot whom a priest may not marry (Lev XXL, 7.).

(2) so that if he was nine years and a day or more, Beth Hillel agree that she is invalidated from the priesthood; whilst if he was less than eight, Beth Shammai agree that she is not."

Kethuboth, 5b: "The question was asked: Is it allowed (15) to perform the first marital act on the Sabbath? (16). Is the blood (in the womb) stored up (17), or is it the result of a wound? (18).

(footnotes)

"(15) Lit., 'how is it'?

(16) When the intercourse could not take place before the Sabbath (Tosaf)

(17) And the intercourse would be allowed, since the blood flows out of its own accord, no would having been made.

(18) Lit., or is it wounded? And the intercourse would be forbidden."

Kethuboth, 10a-10b: "Someone came before Rabban Gamaliel the son of Rabbi (and) said to him, 'my master I have had intercourse (with my newly wedded wife) and I have not found any blood (7). She (the wife) to him, 'My master, I am still a virgin'. He (then) said to them; Bring me two handmaids, one (who is) a virgin and one who had intercourse with a man.

They brought to him (two such handmaids), and he placed them on a cask of wine. (In the case of) the one who was no more a virgin its smell (1) went through (2), (in the case of) the virgin the smell did not go through (3). He (then) placed this one (the young wife) also (on the cask of wine), and its smell (4) did not go through. He (then) said to him: Go, be happy with thy bargain (7). But he should have examined her from the beginning (8)."

(footnotes)

"(1) i.e., the smell of wine.

(2) One could smell the wine from the mouth (Rashi).

(3) One could not smell the wine from the mouth.

(4) i.e., the smell of wine.

(5) Rabban Gamaliel

(6) To the husband.

(7) The test showed that the wife was a virgin.

(8) Why did he first have to experiment with the two handmaids."

Kethuboth, 11a-11b: "Rabba said, It means (5) this: WHEN A GROWN UP MAN HAS INTERCOURSE WITH A LITTLE GIRL IT IS NOTHING, FOR WHEN THE GIRL IS LESS THAN THIS (6), IT IS AS IF ONE PUTS THE FINGER IN THE EYE (7), BUT WHEN A SMALL BOY HAS INTERCOURSE WITH A GROWN UP WOMAN, HE MAKES HER AS 'A GIRL WHO IS INJURED BY A PIECE OF WOOD.'"

(footnotes)

"(5). Lit., 'says.'

(6) Lit., 'here,' that is, less than three years old.

(7) Tears come to the eyes again and again, so does virginity come back to the little girl under three years."

Kethuboth, 11a-11b: "Rab Judah said that Rab said: A SMALL BOY WHO HAS INTERCOURSE WITH A GROWN UP WOMAN MAKES HER (as though she were) INJURED BY A PIECE OF WOOD (1). Although the intercourse of a small boy is not regarded as a sexual act, nevertheless the woman is injured by it as by a piece of wood."

(footnotes)

"(1) Although the intercourse of a small boy is not regarded as a sexual act, nevertheless the woman is injured by it as by a piece of wood."

Hayorath, 4a: "We learnt: (THE LAW CONCERNING THE MENSTRUANT OCCURS IN THE TORAH BUT IF A MAN HAS INTERCOURSE WITH A WOMAN THAT A WAITS A DAY CORRESPONDING TO A DAY HE IS EXEMPT. But why? Surely (the law concerning) a woman that awaits a day corresponding to a day is mentioned in the Scriptures: He hath made naked her fountain. But, surely it is written, (1)- They might rule that in the natural way even the first stage of contact is forbidden; and in an unnatural way,

however, is (that the ruling might have been permitted) (3) even in the natural way (4) alleging (that the prohibition of) the first stage (5) has reference to a menstruant woman only (6). And if you prefer I might say: The ruling may have been that a woman is not regarded as a zabah (7) except during the daytime because it is written, all the days of her issue (8)."

(footnotes)

"(13) Lev. XV, 28.

(14) Cf. supra p. 17, n. 10. Since she is thus Biblically considered unclean how could a court rule that one having intercourse with her is exempt?

(15) Lev XX, 18.

(1) Ibid. 13. The plural "xxxx" (Hebrew characters, Ed.) implies natural, and unnatural intercourse.

(2) Why then was the case of 'a woman who awaits a day corresponding to a day' given as an illustration when the case of a menstruant, already mentioned, would apply the same illustration.

(3) The first stage of contact.

(4) In the case of one 'who awaits a day corresponding to a day'; only consummation of coition being forbidden in her case.

(5) Cf. Lev XX, 18.

(6) Thus permitting a forbidden act which the Sadducees do not admit.

(7) A woman who has an issue of blood not in the time of her menstruation, and is subject to certain laws of uncleanness and purification (Lev XV, 25ff).

(8) Lev XV, 26. Emphasis being laid on days."

Abodah Zarah, 36b-37a: "R. Naham b. Isaac said: They decreed in connection with a heathen child that it would cause defilement by seminal emission (2) so that an Israelite child should not become accustomed to commit pederasty with it... From what age does a heathen child cause defilement by seminal emission? From the age of nine years and one day. (37a) for inasmuch as he is then capable of the sexual act he likewise defiles by emission. Rabina said: It is therefore to be concluded that a heathen girl (communicates defilement) from the age of three years and one day, for inasmuch as she is then capable of the sexual act she likewise defiles by a flux.

(footnotes)

(2). Even through he suffered from no issue.

Sotah, 26b: "R. Papa said: It excludes an animal, because there is no adultery in connection with an animal (4). Raba of Parazika (5) asked R. Ashi, Whence is the statement which the Rabbis made that there is no adultery in connection with an animal? Because it is written, Thou shalt not bring the hire of a harlot or the wages of a dog etc.; (6) and it has been taught: The hire of a dog (7) and the wages of a harlot (8) are permissible, as it is said, Even both of these (9) - the two (specified texts are abominations) but not four (10)... As lying with

mankind. (12) But, said Raba, it excludes the case where he warned her against contact of the bodies (13). Abaye said to him, That is merely an obscene act (and not adultery), and did the All-Merciful prohibit (a wife to her husband) for an obscene act?"

(footnotes)

"(4) She would not be prohibited to her husband for such an act.

(5) farausag near Baghdad v. BB. (Sonc. Ed.) p. 15, n.4. He is thus distinguished from the earlier Rabbi of that name.

(6) Deut. XXIII, 19.

(7) Money given by a man to a harlot to associate with his dog. Such an association is not legal a adultery.

(8) If a man had a female slave who was a harlot and he exchanged her for an animal, it could be offered.

(9) Are an abomination unto the Lord (ibid).

(10) Viz., the other two mentioned by the Rabbi.

(11) In Num. V. 13. since the law applies to a man who is incapable.

(12) Lev. XVIII, 22. The word for 'lying' is in the plural and is explained as denoting also unnatural intercourse.

(13) With the other man, although there is no actual coition."

Yebamoth, 55b: "Raba said; for what purpose did the All- Merciful write 'carnally' in connection with the designated bondmaid (9), a married woman (10) and a sotah (11)? That in connection with the designated bondmaid (is required) as has just been explained (12).

That in connection with a married woman excludes intercourse with a relaxed membrum (13). This is a satisfactory interpretation in accordance with the view of him who maintains that if one cohabited with forbidden relatives with relaxed membrum he is exonerated (14); what, however, can be said, according to him who maintains (that for such an act one is) guilty? The exclusion is rather that of intercourse with a dead woman (15). Since it might have been assumed that, as (a wife), even after her death, is described as his kin (16), one should be guilty for (intercourse with) her (as for that) with a married woman, hence we are taught (that one is exonerated).

(footnotes)

(9) Lev. XIX, 20.

(10) Ibid. XVIII, 20.

(11) Num. V, 13.

(12) SUPRA 55a.

(13) Since no fertilization can possibly occur.

(14) Shebu., 18a, Sanh. 55a.

(15) Even though she dies as a married woman.

(16) In Lev. XXI, 2. where the text enumerates the dead relatives for whom a priest may defile himself. As was explained, supra 22b, his kin refers to one's wife."

Yebamoth, 103a-103b: "When the serpent copulated with Eve (14) with lust. The lust of the Israelites who stood at Mount Sinai (16) came to an end, the lust of idolators who did not stand at Mount Sinai did not come to an end."

(footnotes)

"(14) In the Garden of Eden, according to tradition.

(15) i.e., the human species.

(16) And experienced the purifying influence of divine Revelation."

Yebamoth, 63a: "R. Eleazar further stated: What is meant by the Scriptural text, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh (5)? This teaches that Adam had intercourse with every beast and animal but found no satisfaction until he cohabited with Eve.

(footnotes)

"(5) Gen. II, 23. emphasis on This is now."

Yebamoth, 60b: "As R. Joshua b. Levi related: 'There was a certain town in the Land of Israel the legitimacy of whose inhabitants was disputed, and Rabbi sent R. Ramanos who conducted an enquiry and FOUND IN IT THE DAUGHTER OF A PROSELYTE WHO WAS UNDER THE AGE OF THREE YEARS AND ONE DAY (14), AND RABBI DECLARED HER ELIGIBLE TO LIVE WITH A PRIEST (15)."

(footnotes)

"(13) A proselyte under the age of three years and one day may be married by a priest.

(14) And was married to a priest.

(15) i.e., permitted to continue to live with her husband."

Yebamoth, 59b: "R. Shimi b. Hiyya stated: A woman who had intercourse with a beast is eligible to marry a priest (4). Likewise it was taught: A woman who had intercourse with that which is no human being (5), though she is in consequence subject to the penalty of stoning (6), is nevertheless permitted to marry a priest (7)."

(footnotes)

"(4) Even a High Priest. The result of such intercourse being regarded as a mere wound, and the opinion that does not regard an accidentally injured hymen as a disqualification does not so regard such an intercourse either.

(5) A beast.

(6) If the offense was committed in the presence of witnesses after due warning.

(7) In the absence of witnesses and warning."

Yebamoth, 12b: "R. Bebai recited before R. Naham: Three (categories of) woman may (7) use an absorbent (8) in their marital intercourse (9), a minor, a pregnant woman and a nursing woman. THE MINOR (10) BECAUSE (otherwise) SHE MIGHT (11) BECOME PREGNANT, AND AS A RESULT (11) MIGHT DIE... AND WHAT IS THE AGE OF SUCH A MINOR? (14). FROM THE AGE OF ELEVEN YEARS AND ONE DAY UNTIL THE AGE OF TWELVE YEARS AND ONE DAY. ONE WHO IS UNDER (15), OR OVER THIS AGE (16) MUST CARRY ON HER MARITAL INTERCOURSE IN THE USUAL MANNER."

(footnotes)

"(7) (so Rashi. R. Tam; Should use, v. Tosaf s.v.)

(8) Hackled wool or flax.

(9) To prevent conception.

(10) May use an absorbent.

(11) Lit., 'perhaps.'

(14) Who is capable of conception but exposed thereby to the danger of death.

(15) When no conception is possible.

(16) When pregnancy involves no fatal consequences."

Yebamoth, 59b: "When R. Dimi came (8) he related: It once happened at Haitalu (9) that while a young woman was sweeping the floor (10) a village dog (11) covered her from the rear (12) and Rabbi permitted her to marry a priest. Samuel said: Even a High Priest.

(footnotes)

"(8) From Palestine to Babylon

(9) (Babylonian form for Aitulu, modern Aiterun N.W. of Kadesh, v. S. Klein, Beitrage, p. 47).

(10) Lit., 'house.'

(11) Or 'big hunting dog' (Rashi), 'ferocious dog' (Jast.), 'small wild dog' (Aruk).

(12) A case of unnatural intercourse.

Kethuboth, 6b: "Said he to him: Not like those Babylonians who are not skilled in moving aside (This means a man who has intercourse with a virgin in such a way that he does not destroy her maiden head). (7), but there are some who are skilled in moving aside (8). If so, why (give the reason of) 'anxious.? (10) for one who is not skilled. (Then) let the[m] say: One who is skilled is allowed (to perform the first intercourse on Sabbath), one who is not skilled is forbidden? Most (people) are skilled (11). Said Raba the son of R. Hanan to Abaye' If this were so, then why (have) groomsmen (12) why (have) a sheet? (13)- He (Abaye) said to him: There (the groomsmen and the sheet are necessary) perhaps he will see and destroy (the tokens of her virginity) (14).

(footnotes)

"(7) i.e., having intercourse with a virgin without causing a bleeding.

(8) Thus no blood need come out, and 'Let his head be cut off and let him not die!' does not apply.

(9) If the bridegroom is skilled in 'moving sideways.'

(10) He need not be anxious about the intercourse and should not be free from reading Shema' on account of such anxiety.

(11) Therefor the principle regarding 'Let his head be cut off and let him not die!' does not, as a rule, apply.

(12) The groomsmen testify in case of need to the virginity of the bride. V. infra 12a. If the bridegroom will act in a manner that will cause no bleeding, the groomsmen will not be able to testify on the question of virginity.

(13) To provide evidence of the virginity of the bride. Cf. Deut. XXII, 17.

(14) It may happen that he will act in the normal manner and cause bleeding but he will destroy the tokens and maintain that the bride was not a virgin; for this reason the above mentioned provisions are necessary. Where however he moved aside and made a false charge as to her virginity, the bride can plead that she is still a virgin (Rashi)."

After reading these verbatim quotations from the countless other similar quotations which you will find in the official unabridged Soncino Edition of the Talmud in the English language are you of the opinion, that the Talmud was the "sort of book" from which Jesus "drew the teachings which enabled him to revolutionize the world" on "moral and religious subjects"?

You have read here verbatim quotations and official footnotes on a few of the many other subjects covered by the "63 books" of the Talmud. And on and on, and on it goes, for 63 volumes of filth and blasphemy. This is what the Jews are taught in their synagogues. Do you after reading these words, believe the Christian religion got its start from this kind of blasphemy and filth?

These are JUST A FEW selected from a very complicated arrangement in which MANY references are obscured by intricate reasonings. Speaking of the "Tradition of the Elders," Jesus said: "Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders?... But he [Jesus] answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?... ye have made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition." (Matthew 15:3-6)

In Matthew 12:24 we read where the Pharisees on seeing His miracles said: "...This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub, the prince of devils." Jesus refuted their claim, by saying, verse. 26: "If Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how then shall his Kingdom stand?" And they could not answer Him. The Talmudic story of the trial, crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus is completely at odds with the Biblical account. The Jewish account denies His resurrection, just as Matthew 28:11-15 explains.

When the Jewish authorities heard about His resurrection, they paid large amounts of bribe money to the Roman soldiers who had been guarding the grave, and told them to tell the

governor, Pontius Pilate, that while they slept, the disciples came and stole His body. It is interesting to note that verse 15 says: "...and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day." The Jewish report stinks to high heaven for the simple reason that the Romans were very strict about a soldier going to sleep while on guard duty. The penalty was death. Yet the Jewish leaders were said to have bribed Pilate to overlook the dereliction of his soldiers. This was extremely unlikely. Which proves that the guards were the Temple guards of the Jews, and not the Romans after all.

According to Talmudic teachings, Jesus is now in hell. It says: "...son of Titus' sister desired to embrace Judaism and called up from hell by magic, first Titus (a Roman General), then Baalam, and finally Jesus, who were taken together to be the worse enemies of Judaism." (31)

When Jesus was asked, "Who is esteemed in the world?" According to the Talmud He was supposed to have replied: "The Jews. Further, their well-being; do nothing to their detriment; whoever touches them, touches the apple of God's eye." This is the same story televangelists like the so-called Baptist Jack Van Impe, Jerry Falwell, and Pentecostalist Jimmy Swaggart preach. Why do the well known televangelists of the fundamental and charismatic crowds support the State of the Israeli, no matter what they do? The answer is that they have swallowed Jewish propaganda "hook, line, and sinker," and do look on the Jews as the "apple of God's eye."

Jerry Falwell has said: "The reason God has been good to America and blessed her, is because she has been good to the Jews." This is an observable lie, for the facts prove differently. The time of America's greatest debacle in every way, economic, political, moral, militarily and spiritually, has been since 1948, when we recognized that "little bastard state in Palestine called the Israeli." It has been "down-hill" for us ever since. We often wonder if these Judeo-Christian preachers have ever bothered to read 2 Chronicles 19:2 which states: "...shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the Lord? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the Lord."

The Bible does speak about the "apple of God's eye," in Deuteronomy 12:10 and Psalm 17:8, but neither of these Scriptures refer to the Jews, but to Israel, who is a completely different race of people. The Talmudic Jew who is dragged out of hell to parrot the Talmudic line that the Jews are the "apple of God's eye," may be the false Christ worshiped by the Judeo-Christians, but he is not the Christ of the Bible. In 1 John 2:18 we read: "Little children, it is the last time; and ye have heard that Christ shall come, even now there are many antichrists: whereby ye shall know it is the last time."

Many of these anti-Christians, false prophets, and false teachers are standing behind the pulpits of Judeo-Christian churches, leading their Israel people away from the truth of God's Word. The time has indeed come, when professing Christians have departed from the faith and are giving heed to "seducing spirits and doctrines of devils." (32)

The same Talmudic passage which refers to Jesus being raised from hell states that His punishment is to be "with boiling hot excrement, since a master of the Jews has said: 'whoever mocks at the words of the Sages (Jewish religious leaders) is punished with boiling hot excretion.'"

Anyone with the slightest degree of perception can see how our moral values have degenerated in the past fifty years. Over a hundred years ago, a French political philosopher named Alexis de Tocqueville, visited the United States. He came to find out how we had such a phenomenal rise to power in such a short time. On returning to France, he wrote a letter to an American friend in which he said, among other things: "America is great because she is good; when she ceases to be good, she will cease to be great." We have seen this debacle take place in the past fifty years as moral and spiritual standards have been destroyed by enemy action; in fact by many of these churchmen who call God's enemies, His Chosen People.

In this period, we have degenerated from the greatest Republic the world has ever seen, into a Socialist Democracy which is now tottering on the verge of totalitarian dictatorship. The "thought police" of the Jewish Anti-Defamation League (ADL) have conditioned most of our people to accept the "immoral" as "moral," and "bad" for "good." They have "called evil good, and good evil; have put darkness for light, and light for darkness; have put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter," just as the prophet Isaiah predicted. (33) He further clarifies these evil men in verse. 23 when he says: "Which justify the wicked for rewards (bribes), and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him."

This is a perfect example of our present, Jewish controlled justice system. Our morals have been changed as religious leaders, hiding behind the sanctuary of their pulpits, and in God's name, have cooperated with, and supported an ancient religion whose corruption came from the occult practices of ancient Babylon, this was the same religion Jesus Christ fought so vigorously when He was on this earth and which mysteriously and evil, has become united with the Christian faith under the name of Judeo-Christianity.

Historically, the Christian faith has had a high regard for women and little children and has sought to protect them. Jesus warned that anyone who did anything to harm little children who believed on Him, was in danger of "extreme, eternal punishment."

In Matthew 18:6, we read where He said: "But those who offend (Greek - 'skandalizo' meaning: entrap; entice to sin; offend) one of these little one's which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about this neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea." Apparently, according to our Lord, a terrible punishment is reserved for those who deliberately harm little children. Yet in our society today, "kiddie pornography" is on the upswing and "men-boy" clubs have been formed where grown men have sex with underage boys. In almost every case, these programs are sponsored and led by Jews, those people the Judeo-Christian crowd supports. Why?

A look at the Jewish religious book the Talmud, will give you an answer as to the Jewish proclivity towards "illegal, or unnatural sex." Listen to the sages of Judaism, as they state in the Talmud: "When a grown man has had intercourse with a little girl, it is nothing, for when the girl is less than three years old, it is as if one puts the finger into the eye. Tears come to the eye, again and again, so does virginity come back to the little girl under three years."

Ask yourself why any decent man would want to have sex with a little girl under the age of three? Yet this is instruction to Jewish men, from their holy book. It's nothing short of sickness! No other major religion in the world teaches that women outside of their faith are "like a piece of raw meat," to be treated as the Jewish man desires. The Talmud abounds with such sickening references. In Canada, they are having big problems with the Judeo-Christian

concept. A Kitchner, Ontario welfare worker was reinstated recently, after being fired for having had sex with a mentally retarded boy who was his client, at lunch time. This government worker had twice been convicted of gross indecency under Canadian Criminal law. His punishment was a one year suspension, but the Grievance Board, ordered that he be paid retro-active pay for the time he had missed. This sort of betrayal of justice and decency is an insult to the people of Canada, who for the most part are decent, God fearing people. Yet the same scenario is played over and over again in the United States, with the same results.

The Tradition of the Elders (Talmud) says this about sex between grown men and under-aged boys: "Pederasty (sex between men and boys) with a child below the age of nine years is not deemed as pederasty... if it is committed with a child of lesser age (than 9 years old), no guilt is incurred." Another gem of moral turpitude: "It is necessary to teach concerning one who commits pederasty with a 'terefah,' (34) I think that he is as one who abuses a dead person, hence exempt from guilt." (35)

In regards to non-Jews, whom the Christian world often erroneously calls "Gentiles," the Talmud teaches: "Only Jews are men... Gentiles are not classified as men, but as barbarians. The Gentile nations have few rights since He (God) withdrew His shining, legal protection from them, and transferred their property rights to the Jews." Non-Jews find themselves in a legal quagmire no-win situation when they come before a Jewish judge, who is probably backed by a Jewish Prosecuting Attorney, and very possibly defended by a Jewish court appointed Defense Counsel. The Talmud says: "If a Gentile (non-Jew) sue a Jew, the verdict is for the defendant; if a Jew is the plaintiff, he must obtain full damages." With a high percentage of judges and lawyers being Jews, the non-Jew, particularly if he is a Christian, has little protection from the law since the Talmud, which is the legal law for the Jewish judge, states that he has no property rights and that his possessions are "like unclaimed land in the desert."

The Talmud teaches that "the Torah (which are supposed to be the laws of Moses, but when a Jew reads the word 'Torah' he knows that it means the Talmud, not any books of the Bible, (36) outlaw the issue of Gentiles as that of a beast." Maybe this explains why the majority of the abortion murder mills in Canada and the United States, and the other White Christian Nations are owned and operated by Jewish doctors. In fact a Jewish Rabbi in the Talmud is quoted as saying: "The best among the Gentiles deserves to be killed." (37)

When an orthodox Jew prays, he says: "Blessed be Thou (God)... who has not made me a goi (non-Jewish animal)." The Talmud infers that Jews are their own Messiah, to be treated like God and that, "He who smites a Jew on the jaw is worthy of death... it is as though he had assaulted the Divine Presence."

You wonder why Jews are arrogant people? Read their holy book and you need not wonder why! The Talmud admits that Judaism will only come into power by inflicting much suffering on the Gentiles and they glory in it. They are perfectly willing to use the hordes of "brainwashed" Christians to accomplish their purpose of world control.

One of the ultra-religious sects of Judaism is the Hasidim, who are devotees of mysticism and the occult. They are followers of the Cabala (an esoteric secret doctrine known only to an

elite few. It is very similar to the teachings of the higher degrees of Freemasonry, in fact the Freemasons get much of their symbolism from Judaism).

The Jewish Encyclopedia goes into detail in its explanation of Cabalism, sometimes called Kabbalism. It includes magic, sorcery, astrology, the conjuring of demons, transmigration of souls (reincarnation), a non-personal God, and the use of amulets to ward off evil (38). Many of the Jewish superstitions have found their way into our Judeo-Christian (39) society, including much of our teachings on heaven, hell, Satan, demons, etc. According to the Cabalistic doctrine "evil is non-existent." The cross of Jesus Christ, which is a symbol of His sacrificial death to Christians (40) is an insult to the god of the Talmud.

During the 500th Anniversary celebration of the birth of Martin Luther, the Great Reformer in 1983, many Judeo-Christian theologians, including many from his own Lutheran church, criticized him for his anti-Jewish stance.

Today, in Canada, for instance, Luther would be hauled before a court for writing his "The Jews and Their Lies." It would be considered as "hate literature." The same thing will take place in the United States in the near future, unless Christians wake up to what the Zionists are trying to accomplish.

Martin Luther understood the Jews. He began by supporting them, just as I did before I had my eyes opened by their anti-God acts. Then from sad experience he was constrained to write: "...I see in their writings how they curse us goyim and wish us all evil in their schools and prayers. They rob us of our money thorough usury... they play us all manner of tricks; what is worst of all they... teach that such things should be done. No heathen has done such things and none would do so, except the devil himself, and those he possesses, like he does the Jews. They openly blaspheme God the Father, when they blaspheme and curse Jesus ...If God would say to us now, or on the day of judgment: Do you hear, you are a Christian, and know that the Jews openly blaspheme and curse Me and my Son, and you gave them a place to do so, also protected and guarded them so they could do so unhindered and unpunished in your country, city, or houses. Tell me! What shall be your answer?"

A lot of Judeo-Christians will probably say: "But we thought they were your people. That's what preachers like Falwell and Swaggart told us. They said we must support them no matter what they do, because they are your Chosen People, and if we don't you will curse us!" And the King will turn to them and say, in His own words: "...I profess unto them, I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity."

We would not wish to be in the shoes of preachers such as Falwell and a host of others, no matter how popular they may now be on television. Maybe God will say to these foolish preachers who have benefitted from their "love affair" with Judaism: "You had my Word. You knew what my Son said about these anti-Christ's. 'He that despiseth me, hateth my Father also... For the Father hath committed all judgment unto the Son: That all men should honor the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which sent Him...' This seems pretty clear! (41)

Maybe God will say to these men honoring, popularity seeking preachers: "The prophets warned you... 'shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the Lord? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the Lord.'" (42) The Psalmist said: "Do not I hate them, O Lord, that hate Thee? and am not I grieved with those who rise up against Thee? I hate them with a

perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies." (43) Jesus said: "Why call ye me Lord, Lord and do not the things that I say?" (44)

When our King spoke to the Pharisees, the forerunners of Modern Judaism, He said: "You generation of vipers (poisonous snakes)! how can ye being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh." (45); "But ye (Jews) believe not because ye (Jews) are not of My sheep..." (46); "If ye were Abraham's children (47), ye would do the works of Abraham. But now ye (Jews) seek to kill me, a man that told you the truth: this did not Abraham." (48) This was followed by Christ's most scathing denunciation of the Jews when He said: "Ye are of your father the devil, and the deeds of your father ye will do..." (49); "If God were your Father ye would love me: for I proceeded forth, and come from God." (50) Then speaking to the churches in the End of the Age, the risen and ascended Son said: "I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews (Judeans) and are not, but are of the synagogue of Satan." (51) These are the people the Judeo-Christian churches defend as God's Chosen, in spite of all Jesus said about them. The Apostle Paul knew who they were when he said in 1 Thessalonians 2:15: "Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us (Christians); and they please not God, but are contrary to all men."

In Titus 1:10, Paul warns us against them again: "...many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision (Jews). Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's (money) sake."

The Jews are not a race, as they are made up of many races, Black, Japanese, Indian, Italian, etc., and have many Gentile converts such as Marilyn Monroe and Sammy Davis, Jr. The majority of them are not Semites, but come from a Turco-Mongolian background, as is admitted by many of their own leaders.

Does a person become a member of these so-called "chosen people" by denying Jesus Christ and accepting the filthy teachings of their Talmud? How much real Jewish blood is necessary to qualify as a Jew, in the minds of the "brainwashed" Judeo-Christian? "A Jew is anyone who says he is." (David Ben Gurion)

There are two main branches of modern Jewry. In Western Europe we find the Sephardic Jews, some of whose ancestors probably fled from Jerusalem when it was destroyed in 70 A.D. These spread across North Africa and Spain. They intermarried with the people of the Mediterranean area, and would include the Edomite Jews sometimes called Idumeans.

The Ashkenazi Jews, on the other hand, which make up at least 95% of Jewry, come from the steppes of Russia where their ancestors were known as Khazars. These people were converted to Judaism in the 8th Century A.D. Alfred Lilienthal, the renowned Jewish writer says: "Perhaps the most significant mass conversion to the Jewish faith occurred in Europe in the 8th Century A.D., and that the story of the Khazars (Turco-Finnish people) is quite pertinent to the establishment of the modern state of Israeli."

Again he writes: "That the Khazars are the real ancestors of Eastern European Jewry is a historical fact. Jewish historians and religious textbooks acknowledge this, though the propagandists of Jewish nationalism (Zionism) belittle it as pro-Arab propaganda." (52)

The Thirteenth Tribe, a book written by the Jewish author Arthur Koestler, blows the lid from this well-kept secret. He states: "In the 1960s the number of Sephardim were about 500,000, while the Ashkenazim of the same period numbered about 11-million. Thus, in common parlance, Jew is synonymous with Ashkenazi Jew."

Hence the majority of those we know as Jews, never had ancestors who set foot in Palestine. It is interesting to note that the same "Ashkenaz" is found in Genesis 10:3 and 1 Chronicles 1:6, and in both instances is connected with the sons of Gomer, a nephew of Magog.

They are mentioned as adversaries of "true Israel" in Ezekiel 38, 39. A Westphalian monk named Christian Druthmar of Acquitanta, wrote somewhere about 864 A.D., that there "existed in a region where no Christians dwelt, the name of whose people is Gog and Magog, and who are Huns; among them is one called Gazari (Khazar) who are circumcised and observe Judaism in its entirety."

When one reads in Revelation about Babylon the Great "drunk with the blood of the saints," (53), it might be well for us to remember the 140-million people, including millions of Christians, who have been slaughtered by Jewish-led and financed communism in the past 100 years, and who today are persecuting Christians in communist lands. Amnesty International, estimated that as many as 350,000 Christians each year die under communist persecution.

For all intents and purposes, this means Jewish persecution. If there is indeed an International Conspiracy between Communism and Talmudic Judaism, and much evidence points in this direction, then men like James Keegstra, Malcolm Ross, and Ernst Zundel of Canada, who have been persecuted by government edict, should be commended as heroes of Christianity.

Instead, on many occasions, they have been reproved by Canadian Christian prelates. We can turn to Jewish sources to hear what they say about communism. Rabbi Stephen Wise an American Jewish leader of a few years ago, when asked to comment on communism, was reported by Jewish publications to have said: "Some call it communism; I call it Judaism."

Oscar Levy, a well-known Jewish author, in the introduction to his book "The World Significance of the Communist Revolution," said: "We Jews have erred... we have most grievously erred: and if there was truth in our error 3,000, nay 100 years ago, there is nothing now but falseness and madness, a madness that will produce an even greater misery and an even wider anarchy. I confess it to you openly and sincerely, and with a sorrow whose depth and pain, as the ancient Psalmist and only he could moan into this burning universe of ours. We who have boasted and posted as the saviors of this world, we have been nothing but its seducers, its destroyers, its incendiaries, its executioners. We who have promised to lead the world into heaven have only succeeded in leading you into a new hell. There has been no progress, least of all moral progress. And it is just our (Jewish) morality which has prohibited all real progress, and, what is worse, which even stands in the way of all future and natural reconstruction in this ruined world of ours. I look at this world, and I shudder at its ghastliness; I shudder all the more as I know the Spiritual Authors of this Ghastliness."

The Jewish author Samuel Roth, in his book "Jews Must Live," page 12, says: "The scroll of my life spread before me, and reading it in the glare of a new, savage light, it became a

terrible testimony against my people (Jews). The hostility of my parents... my father's fraudulent piety and his impatience with my mother which virtually killed her. The ease with which my Jewish friends sold me out to my detractors. The Jewish machinations which three times sent me to prison. The conscienceless lying of that clique of Jewish journalists who built up libel about my name. The thousand incidents, too minor to be even mentioned. I had never entrusted a Jew with a secret which he did not instantly sell cheap to my enemies. What was wrong with these people who accepted help from me? Was it only an accident, that they were Jews? Please believe me, I tried to put aside this terrible vision of mine. But the Jews themselves would not let me. Day by day, with cruel, merciless claws, they dug into my flesh and tore aside the last veils of allusion. With subtle scheming and heartless seizing which is the whole of the Jews fearful leverage of trade, they drove me from law office to law office, and from court to court, until I found myself in the court of bankruptcy. It became so that I could not see a Jew approaching me without my heart rising up within me to mutter. 'There goes another Jew, stalking his prey!' Disraeli set the Jewish fashion of saying that every country has the sort of Jews it deserves. It may also be that the Jews have only the sort of enemies they deserve too."

On page 20 he continues his observation of his own people: "If it is true, as the Jews claim, that the Gentiles lay violent hands on them purely out of prejudice against their religion, out of envy for their superior commercial genius, how would they ever have gotten into that country in the first place. Read for yourself the story of the progress of Jewry throughout Europe and America. Wherever they come, they are welcomed, permitted to settle down, and join in the general business of the community. But one by one, the industries of the country close to them because of their unfair business practices, it being impossible to longer hold in check the wrath of a betrayed people, there is violence, and inevitably, an ignominious rejection of the whole race from the land! There is not a single instance where the Jews have not fully deserved the bitter fruit of the fury of their persecutors... Even in America, the most patient of the Western nations, things are coming to a head.. The civil population is chafing under the abuses of Jewish doctors and lawyers."

He continues on page 54: "Many articles and books have been written on the subject of how much the Jews have enriched America culturally. Needless to add, Jews have authored them. (Or Jewish prostitutes like Jack Van Impe in his book 'Israel's Final Holocaust,'). And while it is undoubtedly true that Jews have given themselves over infinitely to the vain show and inglorious barter which everywhere accompanies the development of the arts and sciences, I cannot find anything of value they have themselves created in their over two hundred and fifty years in residence on the American continent. This is true in science, as well as art... If being in America meant anything to Jews like Jacques Loeb and Albert Einstein, it certainly did not crop up in their work."

Roths sums up what we have been trying to say on page 63: "It is my honest belief that nothing the Jew does in America is essential to its welfare. On the contrary, a great of what American Jewry does is subversive of America's best interests... the Jew in America is forever engaged in the fascinating pursuit of creating everything he needs out of nothing, his modest opinion of the Gentile world about him... We come to the nations pretending to escape persecution, and we are the most deadly persecutors in the wretched annals of man."

Contrast this with what the Judeo-Christian Zionist Jew, Baptist evangelist Jack Van Impe says on page 50 of his "Israel's Final Holocaust": "We who live in the memory of the Nazi nightmare, when six million Jews died in Europe (54) might conclude that Hitler's hatred of this people was a phenomenon of the twentieth century. Not so, for Jewish blood had been spilled across Europe and in other parts of the world for centuries. In taking the long look at history, one sees that the Jews had been steadily marching towards Hitler's ovens ever since the fall of their beloved city in A.D. 70."

At the end of World War II one of America's top military leaders accurately assess the shift in the balance of world power which that war had produced and foresaw the enormous danger of communist aggression against the West. Alone among U.S. leaders he warned that America should act immediately, while her supremacy was unchallengeable, to end that danger. Unfortunately, his warning went unheeded, and he was quickly silenced by a convenient "accident" which placed him in the hospital where he was assassinated.

Fifty-one years ago (at the time of this writing, 1996), in the terrible summer of 1945, the U.S. Army had just completed the destruction of Europe and had set up a government of military occupation amid the ruins to rule the starving Germans and deal out victors' justice to the vanquished. General George S. Patton, commander of the U.S. Third Army, became military governor of the greater portion of the American occupation zone of Germany.

Patton was regarded as the "fightingest" general in all the Allied forces. He was considerably more audacious and aggressive than most commanders, and his martial ferocity may very well have been the deciding factor which led to the Allied victory. He personally commanded his forces in many of the toughest and most decisive battles of the war; in Tunisia, in Sicily, in the cracking of the Siegried Line, in holding back the German advance during the Battle of the Bulge, in the exceptionally bloody fighting around Bastongne in December 1944 and January 1945.

During the war Patton had respected the courage and the fighting qualities of the Germans; especially when he compared them with those of some of America's allies, but he had also swallowed whole the hate-inspired wartime propaganda generated by America's alien media masters. He believed Germany was a menace to America's freedom and that Germany's National Socialist government was an especially evil institution. Acting on these beliefs he talked incessantly of his desire to kill as many Germans as possible, and he exhorted his troops to have the same goal. These bloodthirsty exhortations led to the nickname "Blood and Guts" Patton

It was only in the final days of the war and during his tenure as military governor of Germany; after he had gotten to know both the Germans and America's "gallant Soviet allies;" that Patton's understanding of the true situation grew and his opinions changed. In his diary and in many letters to his family, friends, and various military colleagues and government officials, he expressed his new understanding and his apprehensions for the future.

His diary and his letters were published in 1974 by the Houghton Mifflin Company under the title The Patton Papers. Several months before the end of the war, General Patton had recognized the fearful damage to the West posed by the Soviet Union, and he had disagreed bitterly with the orders which he had been given to hold back his army and wait for the Red

Army to occupy vast stretches of German, Czech, Rumanian, Hungarian, and Yugoslav territory which the Americans could have easily taken instead.

On May 7, 1945, just before the German capitulation, Patton had a conference in Austria with U.S. Secretary of War Robert Patterson. Patton was gravely concerned over the Soviet failure to respect the demarcation lines separating the Soviet and American occupation zones. He was also alarmed by plans in Washington for the immediate partial demobilization of the U.S. Army. Patton said to Patterson: "Let's keep our boots polished, bayonets sharpened, and present a picture of force and strength to the Red Army. This is the only language they understand and respect." Patterson replied, "Oh, George, you have been so close to this thing so long, you have lost sight of the big picture."

Patton rejoined: "I understand the situation. Their (the Soviet) supply system is inadequate to maintain them in a serious Action such as I could put to them. They have chickens in the coop and cattle on the hoof; that's their supply system. They could probably maintain themselves in the type of fighting I could give them for five days. After that it would make no difference how many million men they have, and if you wanted Moscow I could give it to you. They lived on the land coming down. There is insufficient left for them to maintain themselves going back. Let's not give them time to build up their supplies. If we do, then... we have had a victory over the Germans and disarmed them, but we have failed in the liberation of Europe; we have lost the war!"

General George Smith Patton, the toughest and most successful commander in the U.S. Army during World War II, learned the truth about that war and tried to warn America. He was the sort of honest, straightforward, fearless man who has always been hated and feared by the devious conspirators (who have no courage of their own) behind the scenes of power politics. Patton was killed before he could publicly arouse American opposition to the conspirators, and then they began weeding other leaders of his quality from the U.S. armed forces and replacing them with shabbos goyim, ambition-motivated careerists without honor or scruple who would do whatever they were told and keep their mouths shut.

General George Smith Patton

Patton's urgent and prophetic advice went unheeded by Patterson and the other politicians and only served to give warning about Patton's feelings to the alien conspirators behind the scenes in New York, Washington and Moscow. The more he saw of the Soviets, the stronger Patton's conviction grew that the proper course of action would be to stifle communism then and there, while the chance existed. Later in May 1945 he attended several meetings and social affairs with top Red Army officers, and he evaluated them carefully. He noted in his diary on May 14: "I have never seen in my army at any time, including the German Imperial Army of 1912, as severe discipline as exists in the Russian army. The officers, with few exceptions, give the appearance of recently civilized Mongolian bandits."

Patton's aide, General Hobart Gay, noted in his own journal for May 14: "Everything they (the Russians) did impressed one with the idea of virility and cruelty."

Nevertheless, Patton knew that the Americans could whip the Reds then; but perhaps not later. On May 18 he noted in his diary: "In my opinion, the American Army as it now exists could beat the Russians with the greatest of ease, because, while the Russians have good infantry, they are lacking in artillery, air, tanks, and in the knowledge of the use of the

combined arms, whereas we excel in all three of these. If it should be necessary to fight the Russians, the sooner we do it the better." Two days later he repeated his concern when he wrote his wife: "If we have to fight them, now is the time. From now on we will get weaker and they stronger."

Having immediately recognized the Soviet danger and urged a course of action which would have freed all of eastern Europe from the communist yoke with the expenditure of far less American blood than was spilled in Korea and Vietnam and would have obviated both those later wars; not to mention World War III (which appears to be just over the horizon), Patton next came to appreciate the true nature of the people for whom World War II was fought: The Jews.

Most of the Jews swarming over Germany immediately after the war came from Poland and Russia, and Patton found their personal habits shockingly uncivilized. He was disgusted by their behavior in the camps for Displaced Persons (DP's) which the Americans built for them and even more disgusted by the way they behaved when they were housed in German hospitals and private homes. He observed with horror that "these people do not understand toilets and refuse to use them except as repositories for tin cans, garbage, and refuse... They decline, where practicable, to use latrines, preferring to relieve themselves on the floor."

He described in his diary one DP camp, "where, although room existed, the Jews were crowded together to an appalling extent, and in practically every room there was a pile of garbage in one corner which was also used as a latrine. The Jews were only forced to desist from their nastiness and clean up the mess by the threat of the butt ends of rifles. Of course, I know the expression 'lost tribes of Israel' applied to the tribes which disappeared; not to the tribe of Judah from which the current sons of bitches are descended. However, it is my personal opinion that this too is a lost tribe: Lost to All Decency."

Patton's initial impressions of the Jews were not improved when he attended a Jewish religious service at Eisenhower's insistence. His diary entry for September 17, 1945, reads in part: "This happened to be the feast of Yom Kippur, so they were all collected in a large, wooden building, which they called a synagogue. It behooved General Eisenhower to make a speech to them. We entered the synagogue, which was packed with the greatest stinking bunch of humanity I have ever seen. When we got about halfway up, the head rabbi, who was dressed in a fur hat similar to that worn by Henry VIII of England and in a surplice heavily embroidered and very filthy, came down and met the General... The smell was so terrible that I almost fainted and actually about three hours later lost my lunch as the result of remembering it."

These experiences and a great many others firmly convinced Patton that the Jews were an especially unsavory variety of create and hardly deserving of all the official concern the American government was bestowing on them. Another September diary entry, following a demand from Washington that more German housing be turned over to Jews, summed up his feelings: "Evidently the virus started by Morgenthau and Baruch of a Semitic revenge against all Germans is still working. Harrison (a U.S. State Department official) and his associates indicate that they feel German civilians should be removed from houses for the purpose of housing Displaced Persons. There are two errors in this assumption. First, when we remove an individual German we punish an individual German, while the punishment is not intended for the individual but for the race. Furthermore, it is against my Anglo-Saxon conscience to

remove a person from a house, which is a punishment, without due process of law. In the second place, Garrison and his ilk believe that the Displaced Person is a human being, which he is not, and this applies particularly to the Jews, who are lower than animals."

One of the strongest factors in straightening out General Patton's thinking on the conquered Germans was the behavior of America's controlled news media toward them. At a press conference in Regensburg, Germany, on May 8, 1945, immediately after Germany's surrender, Patton was asked whether he planned to treat captured SS troops differently from other German POW's.

His answer was: "No. SS means no more in Germany than being a Democrat in America; that is not to be quoted. I mean by that that initially the SS people were special sons of bitches, but as the war progressed they ran out of sons of bitches and then they put anybody in there. Some of the top SS men will be treated as criminals, but there is no reason for trying someone who was drafted into this outfit..."

Despite Patton's request that his remark not be quoted, the press eagerly seized on it, and Jews and their front men in America screamed in outrage over Patton's comparison of the SS and the Democratic Party as well as over his announced intention of treating most SS prisoners humanely. Patton refused to take hints from the press, however, and his disagreement with the American occupation policy formulated in Washington grew. Later in May he said to his brother-in-law: "I think that this non-fraternization is very stupid. If we are going to keep American soldiers in a country, they have to have some civilians to talk to. Furthermore, I think we could do a lot for the German civilians by letting our soldiers talk to their young people."

Various men of Patton's colleagues tried to make it perfectly clear what was expected of him. One politically ambitious officer Brig. General Philip S. Gage, anxious to please the powers that be, wrote to Patton: "Of course, I know that even your extensive powers are limited, but I do hope that wherever and whenever you can you will do what you can to make the German populace suffer. For God's sake, please don't ever go soft in regard to them. Nothing could ever be too bad for them."

But Patton continued to do what he thought was right, whenever he could. With great reluctance, and only after repeated promptings from Eisenhower, he had thrown German families out of their homes to make room for more than a million Jewish DP's; part of the famous "six million" who had supposedly been gassed, but balked when ordered to begin blowing up German factories, in accord with the infamous Morgenthau Plan to destroy Germany's economic basis forever. In his diary he wrote: "I doubted the expediency of blowing up factories, because the ends for which the factories are being blown up; that is, preventing Germany from preparing for war, can be equally well attained through the destruction of their machinery, while the buildings can be used to house thousands of homeless persons."

Similarly, he expressed his doubts to his military colleagues about the overwhelming emphasis being placed on the persecution of every German who had formerly been a member of the National Socialist party. In a letter to his wife of September 14, 1945, he said: "I am frankly opposed to this criminal stuff. It is not cricket and is Semitic (Jewish). I am also

opposed to sending POW's to work as slaves in foreign lands, where many will be starved to death."

Despite his disagreement with official policy, Patton followed the rules laid down by Morgenthau and others back in Washington as closely as his conscience would allow, but he tried to moderate the effect, and this brought him into increasing conflict with the (Jewish) General Eisenhower and the other politically ambitious generals.

In another letter to his wife he commented: "I have been at Frankfurt for a civil government conference. If what we are doing (to the Germans) is 'Liberty, then give me death.' I can't see how Americans can sink so low. It is Semitic (Jewish), and I am sure of it."

And in his diary he noted: "Today we received orders... in which we were told to give the Jews special accommodations. If for Jews, why not Catholics, Mormons, etc? We are also turning over to the French several hundred thousand prisoners of war to be used as slave labor in France. It is amusing to recall that we fought the Revolution in defense of the rights of man and the Civil War to abolish slavery and have now gone back on both principles."

His duties as military governor took Patton to all parts of Germany and intimately acquainted him with the German people and their condition. He could not help but compare them with the French, the Italians, the Belgians, and even the British. This comparison gradually forced him to the conclusion that World War II had been fought against the wrong people.

After a visit to ruined Berlin, he wrote his wife on July 21, 1945: "Berlin gave me the blues. We have destroyed what could have been a good race, and we are about to replace them with Mongolian savages. And all Europe will be communist. It's said that for the first week after they took it (Berlin) all women who ran were shot and those who did not were raped. I could have taken it (instead of the Soviets) had I been allowed."

This conviction, that the politicians had used him and the United States Army for a criminal purpose, grew in the following weeks. During a dinner with French General Alphonse Juin in August, Patton was surprised to find the Frenchman in agreement with him.

His diary entry for August 18 quotes General Juin: "'It is indeed unfortunate, mon General, that the English and the American have destroyed in Europe the only sound country; and I do not mean France. Therefore, the road is now open for the advent of Russian communism.'"

Later diary entries and letters to his wife reiterate this same conclusion. On August 31 he wrote: "Actually, the Germans are the only decent people left in Europe. It's a choice between them and the Russians. I prefer the Germans." And on September 2: "What we are doing is to destroy the only semi-modern state in Europe, so that Russia can swallow the whole."

By this time the Morgenthauists and media monopolists had decided that Patton was incorrigible and must be discredited. So they began a non-stop hounding of him in the press, a la Watergate, accusing him of being "soft on Nazis" and continually recalling an incident in which he had slapped a (Jewish) shirker two years previously, during the Sicily campaign. A New York newspaper printed the completely false claim that when Patton had slapped the soldier, who was Jewish, he had called him a "yellow-bellied Jew."

Then, in a press conference on September 22, reporters hatched a scheme to needle Patton into losing his temper and making statements which could be used against him.

Henry Morgenthau, Secretary of the Treasury (1934-1945) and a top adviser to President Roosevelt, formulated the notorious "Morgenthau Plan" for the postwar destruction of Germany. Inspired by a Talmudic hatred for the Germans, who had dared to life their hands against the Jews, Morgenthau's scheme called for the total destruction of Germany's industry and natural resources and for starving 30,000,000 Germans to death. Thus, Morgenthau hoped for a Jewish revenge against the Germans and the simultaneous deliver of Europe to his Marxist brethren in Moscow. Fortunately, Patton's 1945 warnings finally took hold, and in 1947 the Morgenthau Plan was scraped.

The scheme worked. The press interpreted one of Patton's answers to their insistent questioned as to why he was not pressing the Nazi-hunt hard enough as: "The Nazi thing is just like a Democrat-Republican fight." The New York Times headlined this quote, and other papers all across America picked it up.

The unmistakable hatred which had been directed at him during this press conference finally opened Patton's eyes fully as to what was afoot. In his diary that night he wrote: "There is a very apparent Semitic (Jewish) influence in the press. They are trying to do two things: first, implement communism, and second, see that all businessmen of German ancestry and non-Jewish antecedents are thrown out of their jobs.

They have utterly lost the Anglo-Saxon conception of justice and feel that a man can be kicked out because somebody else says he is a Nazi. They were evidently quite shocked when I told them I would kick nobody out without the successful proof of guilt before a court of law... Another point which the press harped on was the fact that we were doing too much for the Germans to the detriment of the DP's, most of whom are Jews. I could not give the answer to that one, because the answer is that, in my opinion and that of most non-political officers, it is virtually necessary for us to build Germany up now as a buffer state against Russia. In fact, I am afraid we have waited too long."

And in a letter of the same date to his Wife: "I will probably be in the headlines before you get this, as the press is trying to quote me as being more interested in restoring order in Germany than in catching Nazis. I can't tell them the truth that unless we restore Germany we will insure that communism takes America."

Eisenhower responded immediately to the press outcry against Patton and made the decision to relieve him of his duties as military governor and "kick him upstairs" as the commander of the Fifteenth Army. In a letter to his wife on September 29, Patton indicated that he was, in a way, not unhappy with his new assignment, because "I would like it much better than being a sort of executioner to the best race in Europe."

But even his change of duties did not shut Patton up. In his diary entry of October 1 we find the observation: "In thinking over the situation, I could not but be impressed with the belief that at the present moment the unblemished record of the American Army for non-political activities is about to be lost. Everyone seems to be more interested in the effects which his actions will have on his political future than in carrying out the motto of the Untied States Military Academy, 'Duty, Honor, Country.' I hope that after the current crop of political aspirants has been gathered our former tradition will be restored."

Patton continued to express these sentiments to his friends: and those he thought were his friends. On October 22 he wrote a long letter to Maj. General James G. Harbord, who was back in the States. In the letter Patton bitterly condemned the Morgenthau Policy; Eisenhower's pusillanimous behavior in the face of Jewish demands; the strong pro-Soviet bias in the press; and the politicization, corruption, degradation, and demoralization of the U.S. Army which these things were causing. He was the demoralization of the Army as a deliberate goal of America's enemies: "I have been just as furious as you at the compilation of lies which the communist and Semitic (Jewish) elements of our government have leveled against me and practically every other commander. In my opinion it is a deliberate attempt to alienate the soldier vote from the commanders, because the communists know that soldiers are not communistic, and they fear what eleven million votes (of veterans) would do."

His denunciation of the politicization of the Army was scathing: "All the general officers in the higher brackets receive each morning from the War Department a set of American (newspaper) headlines, and, with the sole exception of myself, they guide themselves during the ensuing day by what they have read in the papers..."

In his letter to Harbord, Patton also revealed his own plan to fight those who were destroying the morale and integrity of the Army and endangering America's future by not opposing the growing Soviet might: "It is my present thought... that when I finish this job, which will be around the first of the year, I shall resign, not retire, because if I retire I will still have a gag in my mouth... I should not start a limited counterattack, which would be contrary to my military theories, but should wait until I can start an all-out offensive..." Two months later, ON December 23, 1945, General George S. Patton was silenced forever.

Since 1945 there have been many conflicting claims concerning the numbers of Jewish people (and others) who died at Auschwitz-Birkeneu (Oswiecim, concentration camp). However, it is only recent research and access to hitherto unavailable documents, that these numbers have drastically lowered, possibly indicating that more of our people survive. Perhaps the 6 million often publicized (though our best figure is 4.3 million) may also need to be revised lower, we hope so.

Cracks In The Holocaust Myth

Having seen the success of the British propaganda about the Germans using the skins of dead babies as lamp shades in World War I [which the British later apologized for after the end of the war and admitted it was only propaganda to get the troops to fight harder]. They conceived of the "Six Million Jew Lie" and spared no amount of expense to forward this program [They even executed several thousand of the so-called lesser Jews - so as to further their diabolical plans; after all what was a few thousand lesser Jews compared to the master plan of world control!].

The Zionists who are always far sighted saw in it a chance to accomplish two things:

- (a) As a cover to conceal the millions of Christians murdered by the Jews, after they took control of Russia; and other millions in the Ukraine and the other Eastern European nations under their control.
- (b) To destroy Nationalism by claiming that the Germans killed "Six Million Jews" in an effort at exterminating them, and the Germans were extremely nationalistic, then it must

follow, that Nationalism must be very evil if millions of people can be murdered in its name! [In other words do not be too Patriotic because if you do you will have Six Million or more Dead Jews. And if you don't believe it they will show you another holocaust movie, then another, then another until you do]. Do you see what we are saying?

(c) Their claim to Palestine which came soon after the end of the War has enabled them [the Jews] to replace God and the Lord Jesus Christ and become the Chosen People: a triple counterfeit, to most of the Christian World!

Thus it is clear for all to see if they will look with any honesty at all America fought World War II so that World Jewry could dominate the Financial Money Markets of the world; Expose any existing opposition to their designs for world conquest and destroy such opposition; destroy Nationalism, Patriotism, in the major countries of the world.

Notes:-

31. Titus was the Roman General who completely destroyed Jerusalem in 70 A.D.

32. 1 Timothy 4:1.

33. Isaiah 5:20.

34. A person suffering from an incurable disease which will end in their death.

35. This is why our ancestors, although lost in time and because the Judeo-Christian preachers stopped preaching about it, used to sit up at night with the dead, because the Jews would rob them of their gold teeth, or anything else of value that might have been laid in the casket with the loved one, and to prevent them from having sex with the dead.

36. Sanhadrin 59a.

37. Abhodah Zorah, 26b.

38. A fetus (unborn baby skin - the Jews are doing this today with the skins of many of the aborted babies - but is unknown to Cabala. Gaster explains why these means were thought to be effective. It appears that every angel and demon is bound to appear and obey when he hears a certain name uttered. Even Hai Gaon says, "Amulets are written, and the divine name is spoken, in order that angels may help." But a great deal was made to depend upon using the right name at the right time, a condition likewise frequently insisted on in the Egyptian and Babylonian magical works.

"Practical Cabala," or the art of employing the knowledge of the hidden world in order to attain one's purpose, is founded upon the mysticism developed in the "Sefer Yezirah" (Book of Creation). According to this work, God created the world by means of the letters of the alphabet (and numbers) and particularly those of His name which He combined in the most varied ways. If one learns these combinations and permutations, and applies them at the right time and in the right place, one may thus easily make himself master of creation, since God Himself not only permits but desires this; for these formulae all proclaim monotheism. The Egyptians held a similar view. The mystic book "Razel" (eleventh century), in so far as it is to be considered here, is also of Oriental origin, and reflects similar views. Instructions are given for the preparation of amulets; and particular days and hours are indicated as suitable for the manufacture.

In Europe, Spain comes most prominently into view in the consideration of amulets, that country being a hotbed of superstition (a result of the teachings of the Catholic Church) and Cabala. Namaides and Adret permit the employment of a metal plate with the image of a lion as a remedy against a painful cough. This superstition was a universal one, and is mentioned also by Manasseh ben Israel of Amsterdam (seventeenth century), who remarks that Leone Soavio, recommended it to Paracelsus as a cure for stomach pain. Other amulets were written upon parchment, on the public and is kept carefully hidden) or of a deer, but wee of avail only when the writer and the chosen time were propitious...

Strangely enough, in the later Middle Ages, Jews attached to their arms, where the phylacteries were applied, amulets containing the names of Christ and the three holy kings. Insanity or epilepsy was cured by hanging beets around the patient's neck. People were warned, however, that the preparation of these amulets would irritate demons. Against miscarriage women carried a stone around the neck, called , a word evidently derived from the French *enceinte*; a hole was pierced through it; it was as large and as heavy as a hen's egg. These stones, which had a glazed appearance, were found in the fields, and were esteemed of priceless value. A similar purpose was served in antiquity as well as in the Middle Ages by actuates. For lightening labor, Jewish women wore a piece of a man's vest, girdle, or other clothing. Luther relates that a Jew presented Duke Albert of Saxony with a button, curiously inscribed, which would protect against cold steel, stabbing, or shooting. The duke made the experiment on the Jew, hanging the button around his neck and then slashing him with a sword. The Italian coin, with its abracadabra-like inscription, described by Gudemann, was probably of Jewish, and not of Christian, origin. The medallion bears on the one side the words below, the Hebrew transliteration of "Majestas YHWH regis domini mei animum benignum mihi foveat" (May the majesty of YHWH foster a kindly disposition in my lord the king toward me). Upon the other side is "Majestas YHWH animum mei regis and me inclinet" (May the majesty of YHWH incline the king's soul to me).

The expulsion of the Jews from Spain in 1492 caused the dissemination of the Cabala far and wide thorough the East and the West. Their unexampled sufferings served to foster their mystic bent more than ever. The Holy Land, as far as re-peopled by Spanish exiles (notably Safed), became the hotbed of the most abstruse secret lore, which favored, among other things, the employment of amulets. From Turkey on the one side and from Italy on the other, the Cabala spread to Poland and lands adjacent; Hasidism arose there and flourishes there today. This mysticism also prepared the ground for amulets, so that there are whole books devoted exclusively to kemi'ot still extant in manuscript form. This so-called "practical Cabala" recommended a number of talismans, a description of which must be omitted here in order to describe the celebrated kemi's contest of the middle of the eighteenth century. Jonathan Eibenschutz, remembered by Jews today as an eminent Talmudist prepared a number of amulets. He issued them in Metz, where he was rabbi, and later in Hamburg, Altona, and Wandsbeck, over the united communities of which he presided as chief rabbi. He made them for sick children, for expectant mothers, also as remedies against nose-bleed, epilepsy, and the evil eye. He furnished one that would banish "croaking demons" from a house; upon digging into the foundations, the demons would then be found in the shape of veritable croaking frogs. To find the body of one drowned, he provided a charm in the shape of a written parchment to be laid on the bank of the river or pond.

He claimed to have been particularly successful with his amulets in helping women in various emergencies; and statistics were said to support his statements that since he had officiated as rabbi in Hamburg scarcely one Jewish woman had died in childbirth, while in the year preceding his arrival "God's wrath had raged widely" in such cases.

The congregational Hebrah Kaddisha (burial society) confirmed this claim officially. All of this became matter of public discussion when Jacob Emden, then residing in Altona, and Jacob Joshua Falk, chief rabbi of Frankfort-on-the-Main, both learned and respected men, openly charged Eibenschutz with invoking as Savior in his amulets the false Messiah, Shabbethai Zebi. The contest waged furiously; the scholars and communities of Germany, Holland, Italy, Turkey, the Holy Land, Poland, Lithuania, Hungary, and elsewhere took active part in a most vehement discussion. Even the temporal authorities were appealed to by Eibenschutz's opponents, application being made to the City Council of Hamburg, and to the king of Denmark. The charge was based particularly upon five amulets issued by Eibenschutz while officiating in Metz, and which were certified to by the congregational officials, as having been written by him.

It is a curious fact that in all the voluminous discussion, the only point at issue was the employment of the false Messiah's name in these amulets; not a voice was raised against the folly of amulets in general. The common impression probably was that they could do no harm and might serve as spiritual stimulants in the way of the wearer's reassurance and mental comfort.

39. Rabbi Moshe Maggal of the National Jewish Information Service said in 1961 when the term Judeo-Christian was relatively new, "There is no such thing as a Judeo-Christian religion. We consider the two religions so different that one excludes the other." (National Jewish Information Service, 6412 W. Olympic Blvd. L.A. CA).

40. Galatians 6:14.

41. See also Luke 10:16; Matthew 10:40; Mark 9:37; John 13:20; 1 Thessalonians 4:8.

42. 2 Chronicles 19:2.

43. Psalm 139:21-22.

44. Luke 6:36.

45. Matthew 13:34.

46. John 10:26.

47. Here, Jesus is clearly telling us that the Jews are NOT Abraham's Children! They are his seed, yes, but they are not his children, they are the mixed race - the bastards: THAT THEY ARE NOT ISRAELITES, but are of a mixed race.

48. John 8:39-40.

49. John 8:44.

50. John 8:47.

51. Revelation 2:9; 3:9.

52. Alfred Lilienthal, The Zionist Connection II.

53. Revelation 17:5-6.

54. According to Jewish sources both before and after the war, there were never anywhere near six million Jews living in all the territory occupied by the Nazis and many of these escaped. The six-million myth is being steadily exploded by truth seeking historians. But the Jews are desperately afraid that the world will learn the so-called holocaust never happened, and the repercussions that would result from that revelation.

Facts About The Holocaust!

1). What proof exists that the Nazis practiced genocide or deliberately killed six million Jews?

Answer: None. The only evidence is the testimony of alleged individual "survivors." This testimony is contradictory, and no "survivor" claims to have actually witnessed any gassing. There is no hard evidence whatsoever; no mounds of ashes, no crematoria capable of doing the job, no piles of clothes, no human soap, no lamp shades made of human skin, no records, no demographic statistics.

2). What proof exists six million Jews were not killed by the Nazis?

Answer: Extensive evidence, including that of a forensic, demographic, analytical and comparative nature, exists proving the impossibility of such a figure, an exaggeration of, perhaps, 100%

3). Did Simon Wiesenthal once state in writing that "there were no gassing camps on German soil?"

Answer: Yes. In "Books and Bookmen," April, 1975 issue. He claims the "gassing" of Jews took place in Poland, Not in Germany.

4). If Dachau was in Germany and given Simon Wiesenthal says that it was not an extermination camp, why do thousands of veterans in America say that it was an extermination camp?

Answer: Because after the Allies captured Dachau, thousands of G.I.s were led through Dachau and shown buildings alleged to be gas chambers; the mass media widely, but falsely, stated that Dachau was a "gassing" camp.

5). Auschwitz was in Poland, not Germany. Is there any proof that gas chambers for the purpose of killing human beings existed at or in Auschwitz?

Answer: No! A reward of \$50,000 was offered for such proof, the money being held in trust by a bank, but no one came up with any credible evidence.

6). If Auschwitz wasn't a "death camp," what was its true purpose?

Answer: It was a large-scale manufacturing complex. Synthetic rubber (Buna) was made there, and its inmates were used as a workforce. The Buna process was used in the U.S. during WW II.

7). How did German concentration camps differ from American relocation camps which interned Japanese and German Americans during WWII?

Answer: Except for the name, the only significant difference was that the Germans interned persons on the basis of being a threat or suspected security threat to the German war effort whereas the Americans interned persons on the basis of race alone.

8). Why did Germans intern Jews in concentration camps?

Answer: Because the Germans considered Jews a direct threat to their national sovereignty and survival. Jews were overwhelmingly represented in Germany in communist subversion. On a per-capita basis, Jews were over represented in key government and commercial positions and professions. However, all suspected security risks, not only Jews, were in danger of internment.

9). What extensive measure did world Jewry undertake against Germany as early as 1933?

Answer: On March 24, 1933, International Jewry declared war against Germany and ordered a world-wide boycott of German goods simply because the German government had removed Jews from influential positions and transferred power back to the German people. The boycott order and the Jewish "war" against Germany were reported in world media and broadcast everywhere. Phony stories of German "death camps" circulated before WW II. The Germans, as a result, had every right to lock up Jews, as prisoners of war, wherever and whenever they were found between 1933 and 1945!

10). How many gas chambers to kill people were at Auschwitz?

Answer: NONE!

11). How many Jews were in areas that came to be controlled by the Germans before World War II?

Answer: Less than four million.

12). If the Jews of Europe were not exterminated by the Nazis, what happened to them?

Answer: After the war the Jews of Europe were still in Europe except for perhaps 300,000 of them who had died of all causes during the war, and those who had emigrated to Israel, the United States, Argentina, Canada, etc. Most Jews who left Europe did so after, not during the war. They are all accounted for.

13). How many Jews fled to deep within the Soviet Union?

Answer: Over two million. The Germans did not have access to this Jewish population.

14). How many Jews emigrated prior to the war, thus being out side of German reach?

Answer: Over a million (not including those absorbed by the USSR).

15). If Auschwitz was not an extermination camp, why did the commandant, Rudolf Hoess, confess it was?

Answer: Time honored methods were used to get him to tell his captors what they wanted to hear.

16). Is there any proof that torture was used by American, British and Soviet captors to force confessions of German officials after the war?

Answer: There is extensive evidence of torture having been used both before and during the famous Nuremberg trials and after in the case of other war crimes trials.

17). How does the "Holocaust" story benefit the Jews today?

Answer: It removes them from any criticism as a group. It provides a "common bond" with which the leaders can control them. It is instrumental in money-raising campaigns and to justify aid to Israel, totaling about \$10-billion per year. The "big-H" story is designed to shame the Gentile: "Poor Jews! How they do suffer!"

18). How does it benefit the State of Israel?

Answer: It justifies the more than \$65-billion dollars in "reparation" the State of Israel has received from Germany. It is used by the Zionist-Israeli lobby to control American foreign policy toward Israel and to force American taxpayers to put up all the money Israel wants. The annual ante is growing each year.

19). What kind of gas was used by the Germans in concentration camps?

Answer: Zyklon-B, a hydrocyanic gas.

20). For what purpose was, and is, this gas manufactured?

Answer: For the extermination of the typhus-bearing louse. It is used to fumigate clothing and quarters. It is readily available today.

21). Why did they use this instead of a gas more suitable for mass extermination?

Answer: If the Germans had intended to use gas to exterminate people, far more efficient gases were available. Zyklon-B is very inefficient except when used as a fumigation agent.

22). How long does it take to fully ventilate an area by Zyklon-B?

Answer: About 20-hours. The whole procedure is extremely involved and technical. Gas masks have to be used and well-trained technicians only are employed.

23). Auschwitz commandant Hoess said that his men would enter the gas chamber ten minutes after the Jews had died and remove them. How do you explain this?

Answer: It can't be explained because if they had done this they would have suffered the same fate as the previous occupant.

24). Hoess said in his confession his men would smoke cigarettes as they pulled the dead Jews out of the gas chambers ten minutes after gassing. Isn't Zyklon-B explosive?

Answer: Highly so. The Hoess confession is obviously false.

25). What was the exact procedure the Germans allegedly used to exterminate Jews?

Answer: The stories range from dropping the gas canisters into a crowded room from a hole in the ceiling, to piping it through shower heads.

26). How could such a mass program have been kept secret from Jews who were scheduled for extermination? How would the Pope and Vatican and the Red Cross not know?

Answer: It couldn't have been kept secret. The fact is that there was no such mass-gassings anywhere. The rumors of such came from strictly Jewish, Holocaust sources.

27). If Jews scheduled for execution knew the fate in store for them, why did they go to their death without fighting or protest?

Answer: They didn't fight or protest simply because there was no intention to kill them. They were simply interned and forced to work.

28). About how many Jews died in the concentration camps?

Answer: About 300,000.

29). How did they die?

Answer: Mainly from recurring typhus epidemics that ravaged war-torn Europe during the period. Also from starvation and lack of medical attention toward the end of the war when virtually all road and rail transportation had been bombed out by the Allies.

30). What is typhus?

Answer: The disease always appears when many people are jammed together for long periods without bathing. It is carried by lice which infect hair and clothes. Ironically, if the Germans had used more Zyklon-B, more Jews might have survived life in the concentration camps.

31). What is the difference if six million or 300,000 Jews died during the awesome period?

Answer: 5,700,000. Besides and contrary to "Holocaust" propaganda there was no Deliberate attempt to exterminate anyone. There is no record of Hitler or his generals ordering the death of Jews!

32). Many Jewish survivors of the "death camps" say they saw bodies being piled up in pits and burned. How much gasoline would have to be used to perform this?

Answer: A great deal more than the Germans had access to as there was a substantial fuel shortage at that time.

33). Can bodies be burned in pits?

Answer: No! It is impossible for human bodies to be totally consumed by flames in this manner as not enough heat can be generated in open pits.

34). "Holocaust" authors claim that the Nazis were able to cremate bodies in about 10 minutes. How long does it take to incinerate a body according to professional crematory operators?

Answer: About 2 hours.

35). Why did the concentration camps have crematory ovens?

Answer: To dispose efficiently and sanitarily of the corpses created by the typhus epidemics.

36). Given a 100% duty cycle of all the crematoria in all the camps in German-controlled territory, what is the maximum number of corpses it would have been possible to incinerate during the entire period such crematories were in operation?

Answer: About 430,000.

37). Can a crematory oven be operated 100% of the time?

Answer: No! 50% of the time is a generous estimate (12 hours per day). Crematory ovens have to be cleaned thoroughly and regularly when in heavy operation.

38). How much ash is left from a cremated corpse?

Answer: After the bone is ground down to powder, about a shoe boxful.

39). If six million people had been incinerated by the Nazis, what happened to the ashes?

Answer: THAT remains to be "explained." Six million bodies would produce literally tons upon tons of ashes. Yet there is no evidence of any large depositories of such ash.

40). Do Allied wartime photos of Auschwitz (during the period when the "gas chambers" and crematoria were supposed to be in full operation) reveal gas chambers?

Answer: No! In fact, these photographs do not even reveal a trace of the enormous amounts of smoke which supposedly hung constantly over the camps. Nor do they show evidence the "open pits" in which bodies were allegedly burned.

41). What did the International Red Cross have to report with regard to the "Holocaust" question?

Answer: A report on the visit of an IRC delegate to Auschwitz in September 1944, pointed out that internees were permitted to receive packages and that rumors of gas chambers could not be verified.

42). What was the role of the Vatican during the time the six million Jews were alleged to have been exterminated?

Answer: If there had been an extermination plan, the Vatican would most certainly have been in a position to know. But since there was none, the Vatican had no reason to speak out against it.

43). What evidence is there that Hitler knew of an ongoing Jewish extermination?

Answer: NONE!

44). Did the Germans and the Zionists collaborate?

Answer: Yes! Both groups were interested in removing the Jews from Europe (the Zionists wanted Jews shipped to Palestine) and both maintained friendly relations throughout the war.

45). What caused Anne Frank's death; just several weeks before the end of the war?

Answer: Typhus.

46). Is the Anne Frank Diary genuine?

Answer: No! The evidence compiled by Ditieb Felderer of Sweden and Dr. Robert Faurisson of France proves conclusively that the famous diary is a literary hoax.

47). What about the numerous photographs and footage taken in the German concentration camps showing piles of emaciated corpses? Are these faked?

Answer: Photographs can be faked, yes. But it is far easier merely to add a caption or comment to a photo showing the bones of men, women and children killed in Allied Bombing raids and have them passed off as dead Jews.

48). Were films like "Holocaust" and "The Winds of War" documentary films?

Answer: Hollywood films do not claim to be history; rather, they are fictional dramatizations, or better: "creative history."

49). About how many books have been published which refute some aspect of the standard Jewish claims made about the "Holocaust?"

Answer: At least 60 with more in the process at the present time.

50). What about the claim that those who question the "Holocaust" are anti-Semitic or neo-Nazi?

Answer: This is a smear designed to draw attention away from facts and honest arguments. As a matter of fact, Jews have been challenged time after time to debate the Holocaust on major networks, during prime time. They say: "No!" Even some Jewish scholars state that evidence for the "Holocaust" is severely lacking.

New Investigations Shredding Jewish "Six Million Dead" Swindle: One afternoon in 1979 President Carter and many Congressmen and Senators crowded into the Capitol rotunda for an unusual ceremony. Elie Wiesel, chairman of the "President's Commission on the Holocaust," told the country's political leaders that American, along with the entire non-Jewish world, was guilty of permitting Jews to die in the so-called "holocaust." During the Second World War, the prominent Jewish writer declared, the United States gave help to many people, "but not to the Jews. They were forgotten. The world knew; and kept silent."

(55) When his turn came to speak, Carter dutifully agreed. The world "permitted the holocaust to proceed," he said. Fifty-one years have passed since the end of the Second World War; but instead of diminishing, the Jewish propaganda about their losses in that war grows ever more intense. Television announcements tell viewers to contribute generously to the "Holocaust Memorial Fund." The President officially proclaims two days of remembrance for the "victims of the holocaust."

Jewish groups demand that their television drama Holocaust be shown throughout the world, and then they gloat over the resulting self-abasement and professions of guilt by millions of non-Jewish viewers. School children are barraged with "holocaust" readers, audio-visual presentations, and home work assignments.

But while the propaganda campaign becomes ever more exaggerated and strident, a growing number of historians, civic leaders, writers, and other thoughtful individuals have been working quietly to expose as an enormous fraud the claim that during the Second World War the German government deliberately exterminated six million Jews in "gas chambers."

Dr. Hellmut Diwald, a senior professor of history at the University of Erlangen in West Germany, unfleshed a storm of controversy with the publication of his *Geschichte der Deutschen* (History of the Germans). Unlike the flood of liberal history books offered to West German readers, Diwald's master-work stresses the fundamental historical unity of the German people, who today live divided in three countries.

More importantly, he states categorically that not a single "death camp" as contrasted with ordinary concentration camps, existed in Germany during the Second World War. The campaign of distortions and wild charges about "gas chambers" and "ovens," he writes, has been carried out since 1945 for the sole purpose of morally degrading the German people.

Jewish deaths in the concentration camps, Diwald writes, were not the result of extermination policy, but were the consequence of chaotic and understandable wartime conditions. Furthermore, the claimed figure of "six million" deaths is a gross exaggeration.

Diwald's book was published by Propylaen, a prestigious publishing house owned by philo-Semitic Western German media mogul Axel Springer. The book became an immediate best seller, an unusual feat for a heavy, 760-page work of history.

Jewish protests over the book moved Springer to promise that History of the Germans would be "rewritten." Sales of the first printing of 100,000 copies were immediately stopped, and a new, "revised" edition acceptable to the Jews was substituted: Without Dr. Diwald's approval. Thus, Jewish Marxist pressure has successfully censored another important book. But the entire affair has moved many Germans to ask themselves why a respected historian would denounce the "holocaust" as a fraud in the first place, if there were no reason for doing so.

In France an associate professor at the University of Lyon has spent four years investigating the "gas chamber" legend. Dr. Robert Faurisson analyzed thousands of documents, tirelessly interviewed dozens of historians and other specialists, examined the concentration camps at Stutthof and Majdanek, in Poland, and visited the Auschwitz-Birkenau complex twice.

In a number of recently published articles, he conclusively exposes the entire "gas chamber" fraud. Writing in the prestigious Paris daily *Le Monde*, Professor Faurisson notes, for

example, that despite thousands of detailed documents on the crematoria built to dispose of the bodies of typhus epidemic victims, not a single piece of documentary evidence has ever been produced to substantiate the existence of even one gas chamber: not an order for construction, a plan, an invoice, or a photograph. During the hundreds of "war crimes" trials nothing could be produced. Furthermore, Faurisson notes that almost all the original gas chamber claims have been quietly abandoned during the last 30 years. Several years after the war, a number of concentration camp officials were put on trial and "confessed" (under brutal torture) to the existence of gas chambers at Ravensbrueck (Germany), Mauthausen (Austria), and Natzweiler (Alsace).

Today, Faurisson points out, the only gas chambers which Jewish writers will claim existed are those which were located in communist-ruled Poland. And those claims rest essentially upon discredited "affidavits" and "memoirs" extracted from Germans since executed, and not upon substantive evidence.

Professor Faurisson and a colleague recently debated the facts of the "holocaust" with two former concentration camp inmates and two historians for three hours on Swiss television. This is the first time that the legend of "six million gassed Jews" has been publicly debated anywhere in Europe since the end of the Second World War. The moderator noted that the event was a complete victory for Faurisson and his colleague.

Faurisson's main conclusions about the "holocaust" legend are that:

- * The German gas chambers never existed.
- * The genocide (or attempted genocide) of the Jews never took place. In other words, Hitler never gave an order or authorization for the mass liquidation of the Jews.
- * The lie of the "holocaust," which is largely of Zionist origin, has made an enormous political and financial fraud possible whose principal beneficiary is the state of Israel.
- * The principle victims of this fraud are the German and Palestinian peoples.
- * The enormous power of the controlled mass media has, thus far, had the effect of ensuring the success of the lie and of stifling those who have denounced it.
- * The participants in this lie know that its days are numbered. They impugn the motives of those engaged in revisionist historical research and label as a "resurgence of Nazism" or as a "falsification of history" what is only a thoughtful and justified concern for historical truth.

In Australia a leading official of the liberal Victoria Council for Civil Liberties started a major controversy when he questioned the Jewish "holocaust" claims. John Bennett, secretary of the Council, an Australian version of the American Civil Liberties Union, sent a memo to several Melbourne Academics, along with copies of *The Hoax of the Twentieth Century*, the definitive exposé of the "holocaust" hoax by Northwestern University Professor Arthur Butz.

In his memo Bennett noted that no one has ever been charged with murder by gassing. That is, no one has ever been charged with actually operating the alleged gas chambers, although millions of gassings are supposed to have occurred. Bennett pointed out that the affidavits

which were offered at Nuremberg as the main evidence for the gassings are as unreliable as the "confessions" made at the Moscow purge trials of 1936.

A West German jurist, Dr. Wilhelm Steglich, has written a solid and compelling new work entitled *Der Auschwitz, Mythos: Legende oder Wirklichkeit?* (The Auschwitz Myth: Legend or Reality?). Taking the example of Auschwitz, the largest of the alleged "death camps," the former Hamburg judge thoroughly exposes the "holocaust" claims as a massive fraud.

Several years ago Dr. Staeglich wrote a few magazine articles on the Auschwitz legend. The West German Government responded by forcing him into early retirement and ordering a 20-per-cent cut in his pension. Instead of causing him to meekly shut up, as the authorities expected, the brazen act of intimidation only made Dr. Staeglich more determined to speak the truth. His massive work (489 pages, 25 photos) is especially relevant at this time. Its appearance coincides with the recent West German broadcast of the Holocaust "docudrama," a part of the relentless Jewish campaign to instill a guilt complex in the German people. The effort is meant to facilitate the massive political and financial blackmail of Western Germany by world Jewry. Israeli politicians are now demanding reparations of up to 90 billion marks from the German people, to be paid until the year 2000. These new developments are important contributions to a trend which has been growing quietly in recent years. They add significantly to the conclusions reached earlier in the other important works.

Professor Paul Rassinier, a French Marxist who was interned at the Buchenwald and Dora concentration camps during the war as a result of his resistance activities, wrote five books between 1948 and 1965 debunking the "six million" myth. His works appeared in French, German, Spanish, and Italian. A convincing 26-page booklet, *Did Six Million Really Die?* First came out in England in 1974. It has been reprinted many times and translated into all the major European languages.

In 1976 the aforementioned book by Professor Arthur Butz of Northwestern University was published. The Hoax of the Twentieth Century unleashed a storm of controversy and was vehemently denounced by Jews, who told students to boycott the author's classes. Nevertheless, not a single conscientious effort has been made to refute the definitive work. Several editions of *The Hoax* have appeared, including one in German. Professor Butz is currently working on an important sequel to his book.

The U.S. Central Intelligence agency released a paper entitled, "The Holocaust Revisited: A retrospective Analysis of the Auschwitz-Birkenau Extermination Complex." The paper claims that recently released aerial photographs of Auschwitz taken by Allied reconnaissance planes in 1944 and 1945 "prove" that the extensive complex was a "death camp."

Actually, the photographs revealed nothing of the kind. In fact, the labels added to the original photos by the CIA so identify alleged "gas chambers," "prisoners on way to gas chambers," and "possible cremation pit" were not based upon careful analysis of the photos themselves, but entirely on speculation. Nothing in any of the photos justifies either the labels or the conclusion that Auschwitz was a "death camp" with "gas chambers."

This writer spent many hours at the National Archives carefully examining the dozens of original aerial photographs taken of the Auschwitz-Birkenau complex. He also studied the detailed blowups given in the CIA report. The striking contrast between what the photographs actually show and what Jewish writers and "eyewitnesses" have claimed about Auschwitz

further undermines the Jewish "six million" legend. For example, not a single photograph shows the billowing clouds of smoke which were supposed to have resulted from the alleged cremation of 12,000 corpses daily.

"Although survivors recalled that smoke and flame emanated continually from the cremation chimneys and was visible for miles," the CIA paper dryly admits, "the photography we examined gave no positive prove of this." None of the photos shows any trace of the piles of ashes which were the supposed remains of an alleged two million cremated bodies. One photo blowup in the CIA paper does identify an outdoor area about twelve feet square as a "possible cremation pit."

"The Holocaust Revisited" is not an unbiased academic report. This official government paper was published to coincide with and contribute to the recent intensification of the International Jewish Propaganda campaign. The authors admit that they prepared the paper for the CIA because their "interest in the subject of Nazi concentration camps was rekindled by the television presentation holocaust." The articles which appeared in numerous newspapers and magazines nationwide about the Auschwitz photos suggested that the Allies could have curtailed the alleged mass killings of Jews if they had really wanted to do so.

A widely reprinted Washington Post story, for example, began with an untruthful and highly misleading sentence: "Allied aerial reconnaissance photographs revealed the existence of the Nazi death camp at Auschwitz more than a year before the end of World War II, which raises anew the question of why the Allies never bombed the camp or the rail line that took victims to the camp."

David Wyman, a Jewish professor at the University of Massachusetts, has seized upon the aerial photographs to "prove" U.S. government complicity in the "holocaust." Writing in The New York Times, Wyman implies that American non-Jews, like all other non-Jews in the world, are "guilty" of genocide against the Jewish people. "How could it be," Wyman asks, "that government officials knew that a place existed where 2,000 helpless human beings could be killed in less than an hour, knew that this occurred over and over again and yet did not feel driven to search for some way to wipe out such a scourge from the earth?" The answer is that U.S. officials could not "know" what did not happen. The dike of distortions and lies about the "holocaust" is beginning to break. Ever larger numbers of thoughtful and conscientious individuals are carefully examining the Jewish claims, and some are showing the courage to speak out. Even liberals who have been uncritically sympathetic to the Jews as a "persecuted people" in the past are starting to take another, more objective look.

In the face of this questioning, the Jews have simply intensified their own propaganda campaign. This campaign has taken on a life and meaning of its own. It no longer bears any relationship to historical truth. The word "Auschwitz," for example, has become so emotionally loaded that an objective look at what actually happened there is all but impossible. Sober discussion and intelligent debate about the facts of the "holocaust" are stifled and denounced as "insensitivity and disrespect for the memory of the dead." An elaborate propaganda apparatus incessantly hammers a single theme into the consciousness of the Western world: Killing Jews is the greatest of all possible crimes. The suffering of the Jews is a monstrous evil for which all non-Jews share blame and for which they must atone forever.

It is not enough that hundreds of thousands of Americans died in the Second World War for Jewish interests. It is not enough that the American people have sacrificed billions of dollars for the Jewish state of Israel.

"Whenever an American or a Filipino fell at Bataan or Corregidor or at any other of the now historic spots where MacArthur's men put up their remarkable fight, their survivors could have said with truth: 'The real reason that boy went to his death, was because Hitler's anti-Semitic movement succeeded in Germany.'" (The American Hebrew, July 24, 1942).

It is not enough that a Zionist U.S. foreign policy has squandered American goodwill around the world and threatens to involve our country in a Mideast war to "guarantee" the state of Israel. It's not enough that the United States tolerated the deliberate murder of 34 U.S. sailors aboard the U.S.S. Liberty by the Israeli government in 1967. No, the Jews now claim at the American people have still not atoned for their "guilt" in "permitting" millions of Jews to die in the "holocaust." The Jews want both sympathy and support as a persecuted minority and continued influence and privilege as a powerful elite. They cannot have it both ways forever.

Over the long run, the entire "holocaust" campaign is creating enormous reserves of hatred and bitter resentment, which will one day erupt against the Jew. Not knowing moderation, the Jews cannot and will not stop their campaign of moral intimidation until the inevitable reaction comes.

Notes:-

55. "World War II was a war to renew Jewish domination of Germany and Central Europe and for the maintenance of the power and glory of the British/Jewish Empire. The conspirators in America, England and France are responsible for the greatest tragedy the world has ever known and their names will be dishonored and execrated in history. It never would have started had not Roosevelt and the half Jew Bullitt guaranteed to Britain and France all of America's resources, which meant, first, repeal of our neutrality act and supplying them with munitions and bombers without stint; second, in time the extension of unlimited credit; third the use of our fleet in the Pacific to protect British, French and Dutch interests; if these did not suffice for victory, then our young men as air pilots and our fleet to be sent to Europe; and lastly, if World Jewry and the British/Jewish Empire could not win without them, millions of our lads to die in Europe's babbles. The premeditated killing of human beings by another, save in self defense, is murder, a crime against Christianity, morality, humanity, and civilization, and this applies with greatest guilt to the wholesale slaughter by one nation of the people of another who have not attacked or harmed them. After this illegal, secret plot was negotiated, Roosevelt, the Jews and the war-mongers of this country, of England and France sought to overthrow the Chamberlain government and to replace it with the Jews Churchill, Eden, Hore-Belisha and Duff Cooper. They plotted to get Bonnet out of the French Cabinet and to substitute the Jews Reynaud, Blum and Mandel. The

ardent but unsuccessful courtship of Stalin and Soviet Russia was insisted upon by Roosevelt, World Jewry and war-mongers of America, England and France. One of the reasons for the Roosevelt/Eden plot to overthrow the Chamberlain government and remove Bonnet from the French Cabinet was because they would not agree to pay the price Stalin demanded to encircle and defeat Germany. At Roosevelt's and the Jews' insistence, England and France guaranteed the boundaries of Poland in order to encircle Germany and renew Jewish control. This guarantee of the boundaries of Poland was the direct cause of World War II, it knowingly necessitated it." (War! War! War!, by Cincinnatus, pp. 188-189)

Chapter Three

God Was/Is A Segregationist

"When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated {segregated} the sons of Adam {man}, **he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the Children of Israel.**" ⁽¹⁾

All the prophets and almost every book of the Old Testament discusses the subject of segregation. They spoke for God Who is a "segregationist." The Old Testament is not the only Scripture where segregation is taught. It is emphasized in the New Testament, also. In fact, it is one of the major subjects of the Bible. Jesus asked, "...Have ye understood all these things?"

His listeners said "Yes." Then He said to them, "...every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old." ⁽²⁾ In other words, since the advent of Christ, if one is instructed by God, that person **must** use both the New Testament as well as the Old Testament. Which is simply another name for the "old covenant" and the "new covenant."

Luke wrote: "God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands; Neither is worshiped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; And hath made of one blood ⁽³⁾ all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, **and the bounds of their habitation.**" ⁽⁴⁾ Thus it is clear for all to see. God created all mankind, all the different races, and **set the boundaries of their habitation.** History also shows that none of the races, **except the White Man,** has ever moved out of their assigned place on earth, except in times of war or natural disasters - such as flood, famine and etc. Even then, they would immediately return, unless hindered or kept from it by some external force.

There are no scriptures which annul this statement, or that God ever intended for those boundaries to be set aside. No! God intended for every race to stay within their allotted boundaries, they were never to mix with the other races. **God intended for the races to be segregated!** 2 Corinthians 6:17 further verifies it: "Wherfore **come out from among them, and be ye separate,** saith the Lord..." Paul wrote: "For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope." ⁽⁵⁾

Let us, therefore, reflect upon God's directives for our well being. On one occasion, Christ cried out and told His adversaries, the Jews: "I am come in my Father's name, and ye [Jews] receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive. How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only? Do not think that **I will accuse you** to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye [say you] trust. [But you lie] For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me. But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?" ⁽⁶⁾

So Moses has accused, in his writings, of those who would refuse to accept and believe what he had written to direct us on the road of peace and salvation. "The Lord thy God will raise

up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken." [\(7\)](#) Then for a second witness let us turn to the Book of Acts, where Peter stated: "For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall he hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you." [\(8\)](#)

Stephen, in what was apparently his one and only sermon, stated: "This that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear." [\(9\)](#)

Segregation of the races is proven to be the everlasting Law of Almighty God. "And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation... Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee... Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land... And thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters..." [\(10\)](#) Here we see that God "**commanded**" our forefathers not to mix with the Amorites, Canaanites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites and the Jebusites. In other words **God commanded our White Race to not mix with the other races!**

There are those who will falsely state that the Laws of God, as contained in the Old Testament, have been done away with. But Jesus shows them to be liars and false teachers. For He said: "Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the [words of the] prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, **one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the Law**, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven." [\(11\)](#)

Christ came to abide by the law; to carry it out; to make it active; to accomplish all of God's Holy plan and purpose with regard to man. Already, we can clearly see **segregation was, and is, the Law of Almighty God!** "All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; but the Lord weigheth the spirits. Commit thy works unto the Lord, and thy thoughts shall be established. The Lord hath made all things for himself: yea, even the wicked for the day of evil. Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to the Lord: though hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished. By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of the Lord men depart from evil." [\(12\)](#) And God also said: "I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live." [\(13\)](#)

Thank God, along with me, that He sent Christ to this earth the future home of His Kingdom, in the flesh to die; be buried; raised again; and now sits at the right hand of Almighty God, and is our only Savior and Redeemer, who led our ancestors, the White Race, the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Celtic, Scandinavian, and kindred people of the earth, out of bondage. For making His Word available to us for study and instruction. That: If, at any time, we can find knowledge and answers for our troubled minds, souls and country; we should always remember: It is God, who left His Words as directives.

We should also be thankful that God will hear our cry, if we will repent and seek His face. His words are to segregate. With the warning: "Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God..." [\(14\)](#) If they do, Christ has given a further warning: "For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book." [\(15\)](#)

The Bible is a testimony that it is God's law to be separate, to be segregated. If those who advocate or participate in integration when segregation was written into the blood covenant of the Law of God; if they would seek the Scriptures, they would read what a punishment they will receive if they do not repent. "Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast [Negro] to like down thereto: it is confusion." [\(16\)](#); "And if a man lie with a beast [Negro woman], **he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.** And if a woman approach unto any beast [Negro], and lie down thereto, **thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.**" [\(17\)](#)

The story of Phinehas, and how he slew an Israelite who went in to a black woman, and God giving him an everlasting honor is proof of the above. "And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Ba'al-pe'or. And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And **when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand; and he went into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly...** And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, **Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy.** Wherefore say, Behold, **I give unto him my covenant of peace: and he shall have it, and his seed after him, even the covenant of an everlasting Priesthood; because he was zealous for his God,** and made an atonement for the children of Israel." [\(18\)](#)

God Does Not Recognize Mixed Seeds

"A bastard [\(19\)](#) shall not enter into the congregation of the Lord; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the Lord. An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the Lord; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the Lord for ever." [\(20\)](#)

Any person born from a mixed union, such as Ishmael was not recognized as a Hebrew, nor was he recognized by God as Abraham's lawful son, even though he was Abraham's first born. We read in Genesis: "...now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou has not withheld thy son, **thine only son** from me." [\(21\)](#) Isaac was seventeen years old when this happened, and Ishmael, Abraham's first born was living and was about thirty-four years old at that time. [\(22\)](#) This, clearly shows, that **God does not and did not recognize mixed seeds** [mixed breeds]. The reason Abraham was not put to death, when he made the union with the Egyptian

woman, was because at that time in history the Egyptians were White people and not Negroes. We must remember, we the White Race are Israelites, if we are pure white. If one could not prove that they were an Israelite (pure white man/woman) they were cast out of the priesthood and not allowed to serve God at the altar. "And he that is the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments... shall take a virgin of **his own people to wife**. Neither shall he profane his seed [mix his seed with other races] among his people..." [\(23\)](#)

Here again is the distinction of our seed. We see references to various mixtures. Remember that the White Race is **now** called Caucasians, but were known **before** by nationality and even earlier as Israelites. But when Israel sinned against God and He divorced her, they were not allowed to be called Israelites [meaning ruling with God], so their name of Israel was lost to them and they became known by other names; i.e., Germans, Englishmen, Frenchmen, Dutch, Americans, Canadians and etc.

God Forbids Mixing Of The Races

Many people have been led to think that the tree of knowledge was just some sort of fruit tree. It was not. Adam and Eve already had knowledge and were on verbal speaking terms with God.

Therefore, by eating of the tree, they could only gain a knowledge of evil. It was called the tree of the knowledge of **good** and **evil** and not just a tree of knowledge. It is a documented fact that when God created the earth He made **all** green herbs and trees with **seed** according to their **own** kind. As God says in Genesis 1:11-12: "And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth: and it was so. And the earth brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was **in itself, after his kind**: and God saw that it was good."

Therefore, it is well established that all things created by God were pure unmixed and good. If two unlike trees are grafted, the fruit produced **is not according to either of the two good trees and is mixed, impure and therefore evil because God forbids it**. God further clarifies this in His Law which never changes: "Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle **gender with diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled** [mixed] **seed(s)...**" [\(24\)](#) This clearly shows that God forbids the mixing of anything, even cattle. God never breaks His own Law, therefore Satan, not God, was the **creator of the integrated tree of mixed races** and species of all kinds.

God said again: "And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and **the tree of knowledge of good and evil.**" [\(25\)](#)

This may sound repetitious, but God said He brought forth **all** manner of trees to be eaten. If He, God, made the integrated tree, He would have broken His own Law. God does neither. Remember it took two good trees made by God, to be grafted by Satan to make it good **and** evil. It was good because in its original creation it was made in purity by God. But when Satan grafted them, it became evil, because God forbids any mixing of seeds, be it tree, animal or man. As Jesus said in Matthew 7:18: "A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit,

neither can a corrupt [mixed] tree bring forth good fruit." The fruit of the integrated tree was evil and likewise the tree itself was evil. It was not created by God because God created only pure trees, animals and men. This evil tree created by Satan was impure and mixed. What happens when a tree is integrated, or mixed? You die. Jesus Christ came and suffered the most horrible, unmerciful type of death, known at the hand of the Jews, as He suffered as a result of the Sin of Adam and Eve.

Herod Was On The Throne In Palestine

In the days of Christ, Herod, an Edomite/Shelah/Judah Jew, was on the throne in Palestine. **He was not an Israelite.** The Pharisees and Sadducees were in absolute control of the temple and the Sanhedrin. They were not the lawful descendants of the Tribe of Levi. They did not follow the law of Moses, although they claimed to do so. Instead they set up their own Babylonian traditions, Traditions of the Elders, later to become known as the Jewish Talmud.

Following is how the Pharisees came to be in "Moses' Seat" when Christ was born. They had many enemies at the beginning and the Sadducees were the first of these enemies. They were the constant opponents of the Pharisees and their imported Babylonian paganism, misrepresented by the Pharisees as the Tradition of the Pharisees as the Tradition of the Elders, the "Oral Law" ostensibly transmitted privately to Moses and on down, superseding anything written in the Bible.

In the six years of civil war between the Pharisees and Alexander Jannaeus, King and High Priest of Jerusalem, 50,000 were killed on both sides before this Sadducean ruler succumbed, and his widow Salome turned affairs over to the Pharisees in 79 B.C. Her brother, Simon ben Shetah, had been waiting for such an opportunity. The continued civil war resulted in the sons of Alexander Jannaeus, Hyrcanus and Aristobulus, in 63 B.C., going hat in hand to Pompey, Caesar's Roman General in Syria, asking him to invade Palestine and slaughter their respective opponents. This is how Rome happened to be in power when Christ was born. The full story can be found in the Jewish Encyclopedia under "Pharisees."

The Ark of the Covenant and the Shekinah glory had long since disappeared from the Holiest of Holies. There was no supernatural cloud to guide them by day nor a pillar of fire to guide them by night. God's presence had left the temple and Jerusalem in Ezekiel's day. "Moreover the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the Lord's house [The Temple in Jerusalem], which looketh eastward: and behold at the door of the gate five and twenty men... Then said he [God] unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city... Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the Lord: unto us is this land given in possession... Then did the Cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and **the glory of the God of Israel was over them above, and the glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.** Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldee, to them of the captivity. **So the vision that I had seen went up from me.** Then I spake unto them of the captivity [\(26\)](#) all the things that the Lord had shewed me." [\(27\)](#)

There were seven in succession in that Herodian dynasty. This false and spurious Herodian Kingdom also controlled the Temple and the High Priesthood which had been turned into a political office. As a result, there was a constant political battle for the high priesthood.

When Christ came into the world, he did not recognize that false kingdom and would have nothing to do with that spurious priesthood and so-called "Jews' religion." He did not join the Pharisees, the Scribes, the Sadducees, nor any so-called Jewish sect or political party. He lived and taught entirely outside the establishment. Herod the Great was determined to kill Christ during the first two years of his life, and all of the kings who succeeded Herod wanted to kill Him also. With few exceptions, the high priests, the Sanhedrin and council also want to kill Him. One exception was Zacharias the priest who was the father of John the Baptist. He was a true priest and a descendant of Aaron and was murdered also by the Jews. [\(28\)](#)

It would appear there were only a few thousand people in Jerusalem and all of Palestine in the days of Christ who were of the Tribe of Judah along with remnants of the other twelve tribes, but they were outside of the false kingdom and did not belong to the so-called "Jews' religion." God never gave the true kingdom to the Jews. He kept His true kingly line in exile, or hidden from them as it were. If the true kingdom, had been, in Palestine at the time of Christ, Joseph the husband of Mary, Jesus' step-father would have been the king on the throne. It is a pity that most Protestant ministers, preachers, evangelists and catholic priests are under, "... strong delusion, that they should believe a lie." [\(29\)](#) They believe, falsely, that the so-called Jews are Hebrews, or Israelites and of the Bible Tribe of Judah, which is a lie and a terrible deception. Again, because of the false teachings of the past decades about the Jews: We must repeat and repeat that 90 - 95 percent of the people known to the world today as Jews are descendants of the Khazars of Russia. They are "**false Jews**." They are like the false Jews that crucified the Lord Jesus Christ.

Following is a brief outline of what the Bible and Christ said to and about them:

1. "Ye [Jews] are not my sheep." (John 10:26)
2. "Ye [Jews] are of your father the devil." (John 8:44)
3. "Ye [Jews are] serpents, ye [Jews are a] generation of vipers..." (Matthew 23:33)
4. "...the Jews: Who both killed the Lord Jesus..." (1 Thessalonians 2:14-15)
5. "...they please not God." (1 Thessalonians 2:15)
6. "...are contrary to all men." (1 Thessalonians 2:15)
7. "Are the Synagogue of Satan." (Revelation 2:9; 3:9)
8. "Hypocrites." (Matthew 23:14)
- 9 "Blind guides." (Matthew 23:16)
10. "Full of extortion and excess." (Matthew 23:16)
11. "White washed sepulchers." (Matthew 23:23)

12. "Full of dead mens' bones." (Matthew 23:27)
13. "Degenerate plant of a strong vine." (Jeremiah 2:21)
14. "Evil figs." (Jeremiah 24:2-8)
15. "Broken cisterns." (Jeremiah 2:13)
16. "Broken bottle." (Jeremiah 19:10)
17. "Spots in your feast of love." (Jude 12)
18. "Cannot blush." (Jeremiah 6:15; 8:12)
19. "An astonishment and hissing." (Jeremiah 25:9-18; 51:37)
20. "The show of their countenance doth witness against them." (Isaiah 3:9)
21. "**Pray not for this people** [The Jews]." (Jeremiah 7:16; 11:14; 14:11)
22. The present day, so-called and false Jewish State of Israel is a sister of Sodom and Gomorrah, and called Hittites, Amarites the descendants of Cain. (Ezekiel 16:1-3; 16:53-57)

Yet in spite of these and hundreds more Bible revelations America's evangelists, preachers, ministers, pastors and priests continue teaching **The Big Lie**; that the Jews are Israel. While our Government keeps right on giving that false Murderous Jewish-Zionist State, billions of dollars a year. And of the 530 members of our Congress and Senate, few have the courage to oppose anything the Jews say and vote for anything the Jews want. The Scriptures tell us: "**And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him [Christ] to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.**" [\(30\)](#); "**Therefore let all the house of Israel know**, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye [Jews] **have crucified**, both Lord and Christ." [\(31\)](#); "**Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, ye rulers of the people**, and elders of Israel... Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, **whom ye [Jews] crucified**, whom God raised from the dead..." [\(32\)](#); "**Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said...** The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, **whom ye [Jews] slew and hanged on a tree.**" [\(33\)](#); "**And we are witnesses of all things which he [Christ] did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they [Jews] slew and hanged on a tree.**" [\(34\)](#); "**For they [Jews] that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers**, because they knew him [Christ] not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every Sabbath day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him." [\(35\)](#); "**For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they have of the Jews: who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they [Jews] please not God, and are contrary to all men.**" [\(36\)](#)

Now, just so you will understand why we call the Scribes and Pharisees Jews, we will present the following in the Jews' own words. Michael Rodkinson, in The History of the Talmud, the Jews' Bible, in collaboration with Rabbi Isaac M. Wise, stated: "With the conclusion of the first volume of this work at the beginning of the twentieth century, we would invite the reader to take a glance over the past of the Talmud, in which he will see... that not only was the

Talmud not destroyed, but was so saved that **not a single letter of it is missing; and now it is flourishing to such a degree as cannot be found in its past history... The Talmud is one of the wonders of the World.** During the twenty centuries of its existence... it **survived in its entirety**, and not only has the power of its foes **failed to destroy even a single line**, but it has not been able materially to weaken its influence for any length of time. **It still dominates the minds of a whole people** [the Jews], **who venerate its contents as divine truth** ...The colleges for the study of the Talmud are increasing almost in every place... especially in this country where millions are gathered for the funds of the two colleges, the Hebrew Union College of Cincinnati and the Jewish Theological Seminary of America in New York, in which, **the chief study is the Talmud..."**

Then on page 70 Michael Rodkinson stated: "Is the literature that Jesus was familiar with in his early years yet in existence in the world? Is it possible for us to get at it? Can we ourselves review the ideas, the statements, the modes of reasoning and thinking, on moral and religious subjects, which were current in his time, and **must have been evolved** [studied] by **Him during those thirty silent years when He was pondering His future mission?** To such inquires the learned class of **Jewish rabbis answer by holding up the Talmud. Here, say they... is the written form of that which, in the time of Jesus was called the Traditions of the Elders and to which He makes frequent allusions."**

Mongrelization

With careful study, it will be seen that the sin which brought about the destruction of the flood had nothing whatever to do with the worship of idols; for no idols are mentioned before the flood. It is common knowledge that many Biblical scholars today falsely assume God ordered the segregation of the races because of idol or pagan worship. "When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel." [\(37\)](#)

The Catholic Bible in the Book of Wisdom 12:3-15 we find the following: "For those ancient inhabitants of thy holy land, whom thou didst abhor, because they did works hateful to thee by their sorceries, and wicked sacrifices, and those merciless murderers of their own children, and eaters of men's bowels, and devourers of blood from the midst of thy consecration, and those parents sacrificing with their own hands helpless souls, it was thy will to destroy by the hands of our parents (Israelite - Canaanite wars), that the land which of all is most dear to thee might receive a worthy colony of the children of God. Yet even those thou sparedst as men, and didst send wasps, fore-runners of thy host, to destroy them by little and little. Not that thou wast unable to bring the wicked under the just by war, or by cruel beasts, or with one rough word to destroy them at once, but executing thy judgments by degrees thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a wicked generation (mixed races), and their malice natural, and that the though could never be changed. For it was a cursed seed from the beginning: neither did thou for fear of any one give pardon to their sins."

The people of Noah's time were charged with only one sin, according to the Bible, and that was the sin of **Not Keeping Their Race Pure**, for misusing the seed. The sons of God marrying the daughters of men, and breaking the rule "Each after his kind." And after that men began to be multiplied upon the earth, and daughters were born to them.

The sons of God (Israelites) seeing the daughters of men (non-Adamic man), that they were fair, took to themselves wives of all which they chose. And God said: My spirit shall not remain in the man forever, because he is flesh, and his days shall be a hundred and twenty years. Giants were upon the earth in those days.

For after the sons of God went in to the daughters of men, and they brought forth children, these are the mighty men of old, men of renown. "And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them. That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years. There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown. And God saw the wickedness of man (the mixing of the races) was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually." [\(38\)](#)

In Baruch 3:26-27 we find: "There were the giants, those renown men that were from the beginning, of great stature, expert in war. The Lord chose not them, neither did they find the way of knowledge: therefore did they perish."

Here Baruch is telling us that the giants of Genesis 6, after the flood, **were of mixed seed of the sons of God and the daughters of the black race**. The mixing of seed through marriage of Seth's children (White Race) with the Black Race was the sin that was responsible for the sentence of God which destroyed the earth by flood. The mingling of the Holy seed with the black (unholy) seed was catastrophic. God saw that the mixing of the races had filled the earth with iniquity. "All flesh had corrupted its ways on the earth." [\(39\)](#) So God was forced to destroy them with the flood. But He saved Noah. And why did God save Noah? It was because Noah was: "Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations..." [\(40\)](#) In other words, Noah's family had not corrupted itself, and mixed with the other races.

Fornication Is The Mixing Of The Races Through Sexual Relations

Fornication may have more than one meaning, however Paul and Numbers 25:1 tell us that fornication is mixing the races through sexual relations. We must remember that Thamar [\(41\)](#) was never accused of fornication. Neither was Bethsheba [\(42\)](#) when David went into her. Mary Magdalene is never called a fornicator. So we read when the different races mix their seeds, that it is called fornication.

In 1 Corinthians 10:1-11, Paul said this was written for our instruction and that they were idolaters; and they committed fornication with the non-whites about whom he spoke in Exodus 32 and 33. **Their names were scratched out of the Book of Life for that terrible sin.** We are commanded by God to be separate from the other races. [\(43\)](#)

White Christians **must** come to realize just how serious intermarriage or the mixing of the seeds of different races is? To eat is not a sin, God gave us food to eat. To play is not a sin, because the Bible says there is a time for joy. To drink (without getting drunk) is not a sin, Jesus drank wine and blessed it. To dance is not a sin, because the men of God, such as David, danced before the ark of the covenant which was holy. [\(44\)](#)

When the sinful ones, however, sat down to eat, dance and play **in an integrated society, this was a sin!** In Numbers 11:4, a **mixed multitude** came out of Egypt with the Israelites. The mixed ones burned with desire and caused the Israelites to follow them and fornication occurred. They were integrated and were not worthy of God's covenant.

In Numbers 25:1, it says: "And Israel at the time abode in Settim and the people **committed fornication** with the daughters of Moab."

In spite of the fact that idols are mentioned, the Israelites **first** committed fornication with the Moabites whom God forbade the Israelites to go into (marry or mix with). **After** Israel committed fornication they ate of the sacrifice and were there **initiated to Baal**. God created purity, Satan corrupts it.

God created the White Race, **who are Israelites** and called them His holy seed because they are from the image of Him. When Satan influences people to mix, he causes their seeds to be changed from God's creation to his idea of what creation should be. Remember, God did not recognize Ishmael, the half-breed Egyptian, because He said, "Now I know that thou fearest God and has not spared thy **only begotten son for my sake**," this shows **only** Isaac was recognized by God, as Abraham's true seed. In the Catholic Book 2 Par. 21:23, Ahab's house is accused of fornication. Did he not marry Jezebel? Wasn't she a Sidonian? A mixed breed.

In Malachi 2:11, Juda married the daughter of a strange god. The Lord cuts off the man (or woman) that does that. In Hosea 5:3-7, Ephraim committed fornication and Israel was defiled. "I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom (fornication), and Israel is deviled... They have dealt treacherously against the Lord: for **they have begotten strange** (mixed) **children...**"

Certainly people who are of the pure White Race have children because God ordered that, but their children are **not** strangers. They are called God's holy people. However, when Tamar had Judah's twins, they were **not** called strange children. A mixed breed was called "strange." Matthew tells us, "Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon. And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil." [\(45\)](#) **Christ answered her not a word.** Then His disciples came up and besought Him, saying, "...his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away, for **she crieth after us.**" But He answered and said, "...**I am not sent but unto the Lost Sheep of the House of Israel.**"

But she came and worshiped Him, saying, "Lord help me!" He said in answer, "...It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs." She said, "Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table." Jesus then answered and said: "O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour." Notice (1) that Christ did **not** heal her daughter, He simply told her that her faith was strong enough to heal the daughter; (2) **Jesus first ignored and then walked away from the Negro Woman.** However, this Negro woman knew Jesus was the Master, and Son of David, from whom she would accept "**any**" help He would bestow (give) her. She spoke to Jesus as the "Seed of David." Which demonstrated that her faith in Jesus was strong because she said she would take even a crumb. She believed her daughter could be cured by Him. Strangely Jesus did **not** ask her to believe in Him, nor did He talk salvation to her, as He did to the Israelite woman who lived in Samaria.

Integration Is A Curse

Joshua warns us also what will happen if we integrate. "Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, **and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you: Know for a certainty that the Lord your God will no more drive out any of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes**, until ye perish from off this good land which the Lord your God hath given you." [\(46\)](#) Therefore, it is very clear **we, the White Race, are not to mix with the other races!** And if we do God will curse us and destroy us from the face of the earth, leaving only those who are pure in their races, as was Noah. Make no mistake about it!

Moses First Wife Was A Negro Woman But He Never Had Sexual Relations With Her

As you begin to study God's Word and He begins to open your eyes to His wonderful truths, deceivers will come in and try to tell you that integration is all right because Moses was married to a Negro Woman. Well he was. His first wife was a Negro, but he did not marry her of his own accord, she was appointed by the people of Cush to be his wife. Moses **never went into unto her, nor did he ever have sexual relations with her. He obeyed God and kept himself pure of the sin of Miscegenation** (Race Mixing). The entire story is related in the Book of Jasher. One of the books, purposely left out of the Bible because the Jews did not wish for Christians to learn many truths, which are contained therein: "And when Moses was eighteen years old, he desired to see his father and mother and he went to them to Goshen, and when Moses had come near Goshen, he came to the place where the Children of Israel were engaged in work, and he observed their burdens, and he saw an Egyptian smiting one of his Hebrew brethren. And when the man who was beaten saw Moses he ran to him for help, for the man Moses was greatly respected in the house of Pharaoh, and he said to him, My lord attend to me, this Egyptian came to my house in the night, bound me, and came to my wife in my presence, and now he seeks to take my life away. And when Moses heard this wicked thing, his anger was kindled against the Egyptian, and he turned this way and the other, and when he saw there was no man there he smote the Egyptian and hid him in the sand, and delivered the Hebrew from the hand of him that smote him. And the Hebrew went to his house, and Moses returned to his home, and went forth and came back to the king's house. And when the man had returned home, he thought of repudiating his wife, for it was not right in the house of Jacob, for any man to come to his wife after she had been defiled (had sex with another race). And the woman went and told her brothers, and the woman's brothers sought to slay him, and he fled to his house and escaped. And on the second day Moses went forth to his brethren, and saw, and behold two men were quarreling, and he said to the wicked one, Why dost thou smite thy neighbor? And he answered him and said to him. Who has set thee for a prince and judge over us? didst thou think to slay me as thou didst slay the Egyptian? and Moses was afraid and he said, Surely the thing is known? And Pharaoh heard of this affair, and he ordered Moses to be slain, so God sent his angel, and he appeared unto Pharaoh in the likeness of a captain of the guard. And angel of the Lord took the sword from the hand of the captain of the guard, and took his head off with it, for the likeness of the captain of the guard was turned into the likeness of Moses. And the angel of the Lord took hold of the right hand of Moses, and brought him forth from Egypt, and placed him from without the borders of Egypt, a distance of forty days' journey." [\(47\)](#)

Our King James version of the Bible relates the story this way: "And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren. And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow? And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known. Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian and he sat down by a well." [\(48\)](#)

There was a lot happened between the time that Moses left Egypt and when he came to the well at Midian. Following is what transpired in the intervening forty nine years: "And Moses was eighteen years old when he fled from Egypt from the presence of Pharaoh, and he fled and escaped to the camp of Kikianus, which at that time was besieging Cush. And Moses was nine years in the camp of Kikianus king of Cush, all the time that they were besieging Cush, and Moses went out and came in with them. And the king and princes and all the fighting men loved Moses, for he was great and worthy, his stature was like a noble lion, his face was like the sun, and his strength was like that of a lion, and he was counsellor to the king. And at the end of nine years, Kikianus was seized with a mortal disease, and his illness prevailed over him, and he died on the seventh day. So his servants embalmed him and carried him and buried him opposite the city gate to the north of the land of Egypt... And they wished to choose on that day a man for king from the army of Kikianus, and they found no object of their choice like Moses to reign over them. And they hastened and stripped off each man his garments and cast them upon the ground, and they made a great heap and placed Moses thereon. And they rose up and blew with trumpets and called out before him, and said, May the king live, may the king live! And all the people and nobles **swore unto him to give him for a wife Adoniah the Queen, the Cushite, wife of Kikianus, and they made Moses King over them on that day**... Moses reigned over the children of Cush on that day, in the place of Kikianus king of Cush... Moses was twenty-seven years old when he began to reign over Cush, and forty years did he reign... And they placed the royal crown upon his head, and they gave him for a wife Adoniah the Cushite queen, and wife of Kikianus. And **Moses feared The Lord God** of his fathers, **so that he came not to her, nor did he turn his eyes to her.** For Moses remembered how Abraham had made his servant Eliezer swear, saying unto him, Thou shalt not take a woman from the daughters of Canaan for my son Isaac. Also what Isaac did when Jacob had fled from his brother, when he commanded him, saying, **thou shalt not take a wife from the daughters of Canaan, nor more alliance with any of the Children of Ham.** For the Lord our God gave Ham the son of Noah, and his children and all his seed, as slaves to the children of Shem and to the children of Japheth, and unto their seed after them for slaves, forever. Therefore Moses **turned not his heart nor his eyes to the wife of Kikianus all the days that he reigned over Cush.** And Moses feared the Lord his God all his life, and Moses walked before the Lord in truth (did not mix his seed with that of the Negro Woman), and with all his heart and soul, **he turned not from the right way** (did not mix with another race) **all the days of his life;** he declined not from the way either to the right or to the left, in which Abraham, Isaac and Jacob had walked... And in the fortieth year of the reign of Moses over Cush, Moses was sitting on the royal throne whilst Adoniah the queen was before him, and all the nobles were sitting around him. And Adoniah the queen said before the king and the princes. What is this thing which you, the children of Cush, have done for this long time? **Surely you know that for Forty Years that this man has reigned over Cush he has not approached me,** nor has he served the gods of the children of Cush.

Now therefore hear, O ye children of Cush, and let this man no more reign over you as **he is not of our flesh** (Moses was a White Man). Behold Menacrus my son is grown up, let him reign over you, for it is better for you to sever the son of your lord, than to serve a stranger, a slave of the king of Egypt. And all the people and nobles of the children of Cush heard the words which Adoniah the queen had spoken in their ears. And all the people were preparing until the evening, and in the morning they rose up early and made Menacrus, son of Kikianus, king over them. And all the children of Cush were afraid to stretch forth their hand against Moses, for the Lord was with Moses, and the children of Cush remembered the oath which they swore unto Moses, therefore they did no harm to him. But the children of Cush gave many presents to Moses, and sent him from them with great honor. So Moses went forth from the land of Cush, and went home and ceased to reign over Cush, and Moses was sixty-six years old when he went out of the land of Cush, for the thing was from the Lord, for the period had arrived which he had appointed in the day of old, to bring forth Israel from the affliction of the children of Ham. **So Moses went to Midian...**" [\(49\)](#)

Thus, it is clear to see, fornication, as described in chapter twenty-five of Numbers, is interracial marriage. So, the one thing that Balak and Balaam were successful in doing was in getting Israel to sacrifice unto idols and to commit fornication. Integration, when looked at honestly, not through the slant of false teachings by the anti-Christians, is nothing less than the destruction of any society; it is also the destruction of the two different races which are combined. Integration will destroy the White Race if God were to allow it to continue unabated. Which is the ultimate goal of the anti-Christians, because they believe that with the destruction of the White Race they will be able to once again claim the birthright their father, Esau, sold. God says, therefore, there are many nations and God calls them nations; but the Pope says that there wasn't any nation until Adam came along, or any race and everybody came out of the race of Adam and all the races can go back into the race of Adam.

However, the Pope doesn't know what he's talking about because the Assyrians were a race, the Egyptians were a race, the Africans were a race, the Chinese were a race, and the Children of Adam were an entirely different Race. The Scriptures say that there are also nations that God will cast out from before Israel because of their abominations. "When thou art come into the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations. There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. For all that do these things are an abomination unto the Lord: and because of these abominations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee." [\(50\)](#)

He said that the Hittites and the Girgashites and the Amorites and the Canaanites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites (the "Kikes") all of them, all these Nations are greater and more powerful than the Israelites and He would drive them out because of their abominations. Then He goes on to say that

He does not want His Israel people to have anything to do with them: "When the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou; And when the Lord thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them: Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son,

nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. For they will turn away thy sons from following me, that they may serve other gods..." [\(51\)](#)

We can see that God is saying, "I don't want you to marry them, I don't want your children to marry with them; you are to utterly destroy them and all their idol groves and all their pagan temples; you are to tear them down and burn them up."; "But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves: For thou shalt worship no other god: for the Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God: Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a-whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice; And thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a-whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a-whoring after their gods." [\(52\)](#)

God further says: "For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth." [\(53\)](#) This is Nationalism, this is Racism: This is what the World and National Council of Churches have said we've got to do away with. So it is clear for all to see, they are doing away with God's truth so that Satan's lie can be implemented. Scripture after Scripture describes the above and even more: "Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee, O people saved by the Lord, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places." [\(54\)](#)

In the 33rd Psalm God said: "Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord; and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance. The Lord looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men. From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth. He fashioneth their hearts alike; he considereth all their works. There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength. An horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength. Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy; To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. Our soul waiteth for the Lord: he is our help and our shield. For our heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name." [\(55\)](#)

This does not sound like we are to end Nationalities or that we are to do away with the different races and mongrelize them all into one gigantic race. The reason why God said that they were not to intermingle or to mongrelize with these other nations is that the Spirit of God will not cohabit with another race.

If a person cohabits with another race, the Spirit of God has no part in that union and the mulatto or the offspring has no spiritual capacities. He has only the conscious patterns of his own soul consciousness and the Spirit of God will not "Pro-generate" any connection with another race. That is what God has ordained and He has declared it from the very beginning.

The starting of a godless society can be seen in the United States in the last 30 years as the mixing of the races has grown, and that society is bending towards paganism and is in the process of disruption and the abominations which God hates, because the Spirit of God will not cohabit with a mixture of the races.

As we watch these situations develop, we cry out to all our White brothers and sisters: "Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles." [\(56\)](#) For God has said: "For

Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me. I am the Lord, and there is none else, there is no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me." [\(57\)](#)

God is talking about a race of people that were begotten in His image, that were His household, that are His children, that are His offspring. No wonder God then speaks in the 45th chapter of Isaiah: "Thus saith the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me. I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded." [\(58\)](#) Therefore, we can see that God has said about His Israel people: Israel shall be saved with an everlasting salvation, they will not be ashamed nor confounded, a world without end and the other races are going to look at them and say; behold, God is in you, you are the offspring of God and God is in you. This is what God says concerning the House of Israel.

Let's point out a few more Scriptures, which have said in effect, that the White Race is God's inheritance, and would: "But now thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee. Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life. And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there." [\(59\)](#)

It is an easy thing for the Judeo-Christian preachers and churches to say all races are the same, as they have already proven themselves to be traitors to Almighty God and the Lord Jesus Christ. But God says that they are not only not the same, but forbids any integration whatsoever, any intermarriage whatsoever, because it's against the Word of God and His Law of Kind after Kind.

As far as the Pope and the clergy of the National or World Council of Churches we will take the Bible over them every time. These men are obviously educated beyond their mental capacity to understand that the truth cannot be done away with.

In the days when the apostle Paul was doing his preaching, he went to Greece; and told them that his objective was "to win them." He said that he knew all about them and their history; he knew the ancient Greeks were of the Pure White Race and were of the Tribes of Israel and the descendants of Adam who had migrated from their original areas of habitation and "become blind" or lost the knowledge they had of their original racial origins and also of their spiritual powers. For he told them: "Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; And did all eat the same spiritual meat; And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ." [\(60\)](#)

In other words, he is telling the Greeks; their forefathers were all of Israel, there is no difference between us. And because of lack of understanding many so-called Bible scholars

have misinterpreted Paul when he went to the Greeks and talked about there being no difference between the races. What he was talking about was that there was no difference in them because they had all been of the Adamic race.

The Adamites (forefathers of the Israelites) who were practicing the correct religion of their race went out unto the Greeks who were of the SAME race but were not practicing the religion of their race. So, when Paul was talking about "Nations" he was talking about those of the same race in different geographical areas, and not those of different races. God talks about the fact that the lost Adamites who are unaware of their racial and spiritual Identity must be "saved." The majority of our White Adamic brothers and sisters are "lost" because they are unaware of their origin and have no memory of their sojourn with God.

The Jews (Jews) have worked since their father Lucifer revolted against our God and his armies were defeated in the heavens by the forces of Michael and his Angels and those rebellious Angels were cast down onto the Earth. Since Lucifer (or one of his agents) seduced Eve in the Garden of Eden and produced the first physical Jew who could breed with the Adamites and pre-Adamic races of the Earth, the forces of Lucifer have been carrying on a relentless battle to seduce and mongrelize those of the Adamic race and instill in them the spirit of Satan, and thus destroy them and their mission to redeem the Earth from the legions of Satan.

The battle between the Adamites and the Jews has been going on since the Garden of Eden and continues today. It was about the year 110 A.D. that one of our Adamic kinsmen and heroes, Marcion of Sinope tried to destroy the forces of Lucifer and free the "Catholic Church" from its mental bondage of believing that those who were known as "Jews" of their day, were the True Israel of the Bible and Israelites.

Bishop Marcion was from Sinope and his father was one of the followers of the original disciples as well as an early Christian bishop. He had read the early manuscripts of the Four Gospels of the Kingdom (John, Mark, Luke and Matthew) as well as certain parts of the writings of Paul. The father of Marcion told him that the Jews had "mis-translated" and doctored the original four Gospels and that he had read copies of the originals before they had desecrated them for their own evil purposes.

The manuscripts that Marcion's father showed him "disappeared" and he had to edit the Jew forgeries and try to restore them to their original state. At that time the evil of the Jews was so strong on the Earth that Bishop Marcion felt that it would be better to leave the Earth in the hands of the Jews and for the Adamites to "die out" and for their spirits to return to heaven., rather than to produce children on this Lucifer controlled earth. The two main doctrines of the Marcionite Catholic Church were to fight the Jews (Jews, known at that time as scribes and Pharisees) and to urge all Adamites not to reproduce and so their spirits could return to be with God whence they had originally came, thus saving future generations of our Adamic race from having to come and suffer through the fruitless effort of trying to fight a Jew controlled system which had already destroyed the mental ability of many White Israelites to think and judge for themselves.

He believed that the Jews had so distorted all knowledge and so destroyed our Earth that if the Jews could not be physically destroyed, the Adamites should abandon the Earth to them so they would be forced to live here on Earth forever and never be able to leave it or be forgiven by God for their evil and rebellion. The number of Jews confined to the earth comes

from the Talmud wherein the Jew rabbis claim that the number of Fallen Angels in their spiritual form were cast down onto this Earth.

Since they would not ask forgiveness of God and continued their rebellion, regardless of how hard our Adamic race urged them to do so, and they were in a permanent satanic spiritual form, they could only enjoy the "pleasures of life and living" when they could take over and control the physical bodies of the Israelites. Lucifer was the only fallen Angel who could take on the physical body and appearance of a "man" and thus breed with the Adamites and pre-Adamites on the Earthly plane.

With his seduction of Eve and the birth of the first physical Jew, Cain, Lucifer then could move out from the Garden of Eden and mate with the White pre-Adamites and non-White pre-Adamites who were living outside of the Garden of Eden "on this earth." Each of these bodiless evil Luciferin spirits who were cast down onto this Earth wanted to assume physical bodies so they could enjoy the sexual and sensual pleasures that the Adamites and pre-Adamites could "enjoy."

This meant that they could only take over demonic possession of the bodies of those on the Earth who they could intermarry with and during ancient times there were not enough physical bodies for them all to take over and occupy.

As they could only temporarily take over and occupy bodies of Adamites and pre-Adamites who could be won over to their pattern of rebellion (having their thinking process taken over, much as we see today in America).

However, in these cases they had not mingled their genes with those they only mentally occupied and controlled, and when the host they controlled died, they also "died" and became bodiless spirits wandering the earth, in some cases for thousands of years until they could take over and control another body or be born into the body of one who was contaminated with the Jew blood.

The story of "Dracula" written by Bram Stoker in the 1800s is the story of the Jew who he calls Vampires. Bram Stoker and members of the Order of the Golden Dawn were well aware of the ancient writings or the Adamic race. Thus, Bram Stoker received a message from God about Lucifer and the Jews which he wrote about, knowingly or un-knowingly because God wanted him to do so.

The story of the Vampires that Bram Stoker wrote about, but could not have known about from his own meager knowledge, came from the now hidden history of Christianity as it was from the beginning. In Dracula the Vampire "Dracula" is forced to return to his coffin with his soil in it before the dawn, or he is destroyed by the Sun.

From the earliest times of Christianity the Jews was considered so evil and Satanic by the Israelites and Adamites among whom they lived that they were forced by law to return to their walled ghettos every evening before the Sun went down and were not allowed to leave their ghettos before the sun came up at dawn, or they were arrested and in many cases imprisoned or killed. This played right into the rabbis hands because they were, because of this, able to keep the Jews under tight control and united against their enemies.

In the story of Dracula the "Vampire" could only do harm to those of the White race, who by their own will admitted him to their homes. Those Christians who try to "convert" Jews to Christianity are like those in Dracula have invited the Jews into their homes. The Jews once invited to become "converted" to Christianity use their feigned "conversion" and new "acceptance" to rise to powerful positions where they can undermine, change and destroy Christianity from within, as they have been invited "in" by those who are ignorant of their evil natures.

Again, in Dracula we see him making every attempt to hypnotize White women so they can seduce them, and by going after the blood, he mingle his blood with theirs. This is symbolic of the Jews seducing and having intercourse with White women, who then produce baby "Vampires" who carry the Jew, Luciferin seed in them and provide receptacles for bodiless Jewish spirits to occupy.

By contaminating the blood line (genetics) of the White Race they thus "kill off" a White soldier of Christ by denying another White spirit from coming to occupy a body to "take back the earth from the Jews" a "soldier" of God and thus reduce our ranks while augmenting their own.

When Bram Stoker was writing Dracula he also noted that there were individuals who were hypnotized by the Vampire with whom he did not mix his blood; we can assume that those he did not mix his blood with were of the pre-Adamic, non-White Races who were brought into Europe or migrated there and for some reason they did not wish to mingle their blood with them. In Dracula we see that Dracula always has servants to do his every bidding and that he did not mix their blood with his, in many cases.

In the New Testament we find numerous cases of "Demon Possession" of individuals. Remember when Jesus Christ met a man by the sea who was possessed by "evil spirits" and drove them out into pigs who went wild and ran into the sea and died. "And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way. And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time? And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding. So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine. And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters." [\(61\)](#); "And in that same hour he cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind he gave sight. And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils, So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them." [\(62\)](#)

The Bible also tells us that Judas Iscariot was possessed by an evil spirit. "Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve. Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little." [\(63\)](#)

By using their crafty methods to "seduce" the minds of numerous Christians they can control their minds and thus take away their own will power and make them receptive to Luciferin

ideas and prepare their bodies for temporary occupation by not only one but by many evil spirits who wish an outlet for their sensual desires.

This would further explain Christ's saying: "Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in therat: Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it. Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?" [\(64\)](#)

Most who watch television have seen instances of individuals who have as many as fifty different personalities; and many believe that these individuals have been mentally seduced by evil spirits and have become the temporary habitation for not only one but for many Luciferin spirits to occupy. When these occupied individuals die, the spirits must depart from the body and seek another host. Many, further, believe that throughout history the Jews have been able to "seduce" many so-called Christian scholars and church fathers and took over their mental facilities and used these facilities to change and fabricate Christian writings so they can be used for their own purposes. "But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of." [\(65\)](#)

Jesus Christ tells us that a proselyte (a White Israelite or Christian who has been "converted" to Jewish thoughts) is twofold the child of hell than the Jew. "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves." [\(66\)](#)

We have all seen this among many of our so-called White ministers and priests. The Talmud goes into detail about the Jewish ability to take over and occupy the bodies of not only non-Jews but also of animals, trees and flowers. Further proof of this is found in the fact that until recent times the Catholic Church and also the Episcopal had special rituals for exorcising individuals who they said were possessed by "evil spirits." It would appear these Jewish Luciferin spirits are able to take over the bodies of non-Jews in order to occupy and use them for their own evil purposes.

The Jews also find a good source for their occupation of the bodies of White men and women who have never inter-bred with White Israelites who have the three things needed from God to make them whole: Body, Soul and most important Spirit. The Spirit is the Spirit of God placed in the White man making him whole in the three parts.

It is apparent, from a study of history, that Blacks and the other races have bodies and souls but no Spirit of God in them. There are also Whites who have body and soul but no Spirit. These are the men before Adam mentioned in Genesis.

The way these pre-Adamic Whites become a part of the Adamic (Israelite) family is breeding with those Adamites who have the Spirit from God and through this inter-breeding their offspring become receptacles for the Adamic spirits sent to combat the Jew Jews in the struggle for the Universe.

Returning to Marcion, we note that he correctly told his followers that the Jews were the Masters of the Earth and Lucifer controlled the Earth. The New Testament tells us that "Satan is Prince of this World." "Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out. Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me. Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged. Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. " [\(67\)](#)

We must remember that the Old Testament was doctored from it's original oral and written manuscripts by Jews (scribes); and since the White race had lost the power to read the original Aramaic and many early doctrines had been translated into Babylonian Flame Writing. Those who were in Babylon and knew Hebrew were latter to be known as the scribes and Pharisees, and they pretended to be "converted" to Christianity relishing in the fact that they were called on by Christian scholars to "re-translate" the Old Testament.

In getting their hands on the Old Testament, which they could only read after it had been translated into Babylonian Flame Writing, they interjected their Jewish history into the history of the White Adamic people in an effort to further confuse us and gain control of our religion.

Keep in mind that until about 1600 A.D. the Catholic Church kept the Old Testament under "house arrest" only letting it be seen by those making special requests. The Church fathers considered that it was so corrupted and so Jewaized that those reading it would be misled and corrupted by the "fables of the Jews."

Marcion after seeing that the original four gospels had been "re-translated" by the scribes to fit their evil purposes, was even more alarmed by the fact that these anti-Christ, Anti-Israel Jews had been called on to "translate" the Old Testament. He found most of the Old Testament a total confusing and in the majority of places a contradiction and rejection of true White Adamic history.

An instance of the fraudulent Book of Esther which gloats on and celebrates the slaughter of 75,000 Aryan Adamites by the Jews in ancient Persia. This holocaust is still celebrated by the Jews today (Purim) and so-called "Christians" find nothing wrong with it, while giving the Jews billions of dollars for the fake holocaust of WWII, and even building a memorial to this horrendous lie in Washington, using White Israelites money. The Jews celebrate the murder of Adamites thousands of years ago and this is not considered hate by our demonically controlled priests, ministers and public officials.

Rather than try to correct the lies the Jews had "translated" into the Old Testament, Marcion rejected it completely and stated that the God who committed evil acts and genocide against others in the mis-translated Old Testament, was not the God of the Adamic race but rather the Lucifer the god of the Jews and Marcion called for the complete rejection and eradication of what he called all "Jewish fables" put into the Old and New Testaments by the Jews.

He went through the New Testament and, using his memory of what he had read in his father's original transcripts of the New Testament, reconstructed it taking out what he said were the doctrines of the Jews.

Evil men who became the leaders in the Catholic Church in early times went to great lengths to destroy all the Bibles re-edited by Marcion, however, a number of Catholic "Saints" who sided with the Jews (Tertullian and Eusebias) against their own people revealed much of what Marcion had edited when they used his manuscripts (before destroying them) to attack him. Thus, we can reconstruct much of Marcion's work today. In his book "The Religion of the Occident" the late Dr. Martin Larson devotes a large portion to Marcion. He reconstructed much of the writings of Marcion from the attacks made on him by so-called Christian church officials who were demonically controlled by satanic spirits.

Please keep in mind that at the same time evil "saints" in the Catholic Church were destroying Marcion in behalf of Lucifer and the Jews, there were many good White Israelite Catholic Saints who continued attacking the Jews and rejecting their efforts to control their minds.

Many of the sayings of these great warriors of God are quoted in "The Jews and the Catholic Church," by Rev. James K. Warner, available from the New Christian Crusade Church, Box 449, Arabia, La 70032 for a contribution of \$25 or more.

In the Book of Corinthians the Apostle Paul said; "But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man. For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ." [\(68\)](#)

Peter writing in First Peter says; "Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers (Israelites who had lost the knowledge of their racial origins) scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied." [\(69\)](#)

Those he was speaking to were the "Elect People" according to the foreknowledge of God and he was an apostle to them, and the apostle Paul further related that he was forbidden to go over to Asia, He didn't have anything for Asia, he had a message for Israel first and so went to Britain, Germany and he went throughout the Roman Empire.

We have come, therefore, to the Second chapter of 1 Peter where it says: "If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious. To whom (the Messiah) coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men (Jews), but chosen of God, and precious, Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded. Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner" [\(70\)](#)

So then Peter is saying, you (Israelites) are a; Chosen Generation (race), you (Israelites) are a royal priesthood, you (Israelites) are a holy nation that'll show forth the praises of Him who called you into His marvelous light and so, again we wish to point that from one of the Scriptures to the other.

God preserves the nations and the Nations of Israel; from one end to the other. God talks about our race and He says you have got to keep the race line pure, you don't want to integrate it, you don't want to mongrelize it, you don't want to lose your spirituality and so, God has marked the same message for America today that He gave Ezra when Ezra warned the people against confusing of face, against mongrelization.

If the social engineers can put black dolls into all the children's hands and get them to loving these black dolls, they'll love blacks later and marry them like the Episcopalian preacher says, You'll be a people without spirit and without insight, you'll become a people whose eyes will become listless and who will be as emotionally unsound as those blacks they want to mongrelize you with. This is the devil's program and he knows that he cannot compete with the greatness and the initiative and the spiritual concepts of the White Race.

He knows that the minds of the societies of Asia and of Africa and so forth are unable to cope with them and even the Luciferin children known as the "Jews" are unable to compete with the true wisdom and the true knowledge of our race, but if they can mongrelize us, if they can absorb it, they could, therefore, destroy the spiritual qualities of vision and inspiration that the White Race has and they want to destroy the White Race and they want to grind it down and this, my friends, is the reason why they are pushing all of these projects today.

Notes:-

1. Deuteronomy 32:8.
2. Matthew 13:51-52.
3. The phrase one blood, does not mean that all the races have the same blood characteristics. #129 Strong's Concordance states: 'alua baims, hah'ee-mah; of uncert. der.; blood, lit. (of men OR ANIMALS), fig. (the juice of grapes) or spec. (the atoning blood of Christ); by impl. bloodshed, also kindred: - blood. This when studied clearly shows that each RACE has its own blood characteristics, as well as the animals.
4. Acts 17:24-26.
5. Romans 15:4.
6. John 5:43-47.
7. Deuteronomy 18:15.
8. Acts 3:22.
9. Acts 7:37.

10. Exodus 34:11-16.
11. Matthew 5:17-20.
12. Proverbs 16:1-6.
13. Deuteronomy 30:19.
14. Deuteronomy 4:2.
15. Revelation 22:18-19.
16. Leviticus 18:23.
17. Leviticus 20:15-16.
18. Numbers 25:5-13.
19. mam-zare'; a mongrel, i.e. born of an Israelite father and a heathen {non-Israelite} mother. #4464 Strong's Concordance) - the child of a mixed marriage, not a child conceived out of wedlock as the clergy of organized religion would have you believe.
20. Deuteronomy 23:2-3.
21. Genesis 22:12.
22. See also Hebrew 11:18.
23. Leviticus 21:10-15.
24. Leviticus 19:19.
25. Genesis 2:9.
26. The ten tribes which had been taken captive by Assyria -- By this we know, God was not talking of the Children of Israel when He said these are the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city! -- We know God was speaking of the Jew!!!
27. Ezekiel 11:1-25.
28. Matthew 23:35.
29. 2 Thessalonians 2:11.
30. Luke 24:20.
31. Acts 2:36.
32. Acts 4:9.

33. Acts 5:30.
34. Acts 10:39.
35. Acts 13:27.
36. 1 Thessalonians 2:14-15.
37. Deuteronomy 32:8.
38. Genesis 6:1-5.
39. Genesis 6:12.
40. Genesis 6:9.
41. Matthew 1:3.
42. 2 Samuel 11:3.
43. See 1 Kings 8:53; Ezekiel 10:11; Matthew 25:32; 2 Co. 6:17.
44. 2 Kings 6:14.
45. Matthew 15:21-22.
46. Joshua 23:12.
47. Jasher 71:1-11.
48. Exodus 2:11-15.
49. Jasher 72:23-37; 73:2; 73:31-37; 74:4-13.
50. Deuteronomy 18:9-12.
51. Deuteronomy 7:1-4.
52. Exodus 34:13-16.
53. Deuteronomy 7:6.
54. Deuteronomy 33:29.
55. Psalm 33:12-21.
56. Isaiah 42:1.
57. Isaiah 45:4-5.

58. Isaiah 45:11-12.
59. Isaiah 43:1-4; 65:9.
60. 1 Corinthians 10:1-4.
61. Matthew 8:28-32.
62. Luke 7:21; 8:2; Acts 19:12.
63. Luke 22:3; John 6:7.
64. Matthew 7:13-16.
65. 2 Peter 2:1-2.
66. Matthew 23:15.
67. John 12:31; 14:30; 16:11; Ephesians 2:2; 2 Corinthians 4:4.
68. 1 Corinthians 2:10-16.
69. 1 Peter 1:1-2.
70. 1 Peter 2:3-7.

Chapter Four

America Is New Jer<->USA<->Lem and New Zion The White Race Of The Christian Nations Of The West Are The Descendants Of The Tribes Of Israel

The significance of race is gravely under-evaluated today, yet the Bible stresses the importance of maintaining purity of racial descent among all the different races. Intermarriages between the people of God (The White Race) and other races were/is strictly forbidden. The Scriptural tabulation of pedigrees exhibits meticulous detail as the carefully recorded genealogical tables disclose.

Every race and people upon the face of the globe today must of necessity have ancestors, their very existence proves this to be so. Yet how many of those can name their own ancestors of a few generations ago? As with the individuals, so with people, the knowledge of the past becomes lost while its record is neglected and forgotten as the needs of the present leave little time to contemplate what has now become history.

In the life of nations, with the passing of centuries, ancient names have been lost and new names acquired as people migrated from one geographical location to another. In these movements, to escape conditions of the past, all knowledge of that past was obliterated by time and the very names, activities and nationalities of ancestors were not only lost but former locations, and even the years consumed in migratory movements, were remembered no more.

To all intents and purposes, in so far as modern scholarship is concerned, modern peoples and nations sprang from nothing and when the history of ancient races, peoples and nations is studied it is without any thought that it can possibly be the history of the ancestors of those who are thus reading those ancient records.

Because this is so, and because men have taken an attitude which disassociates ancient races from modern peoples, few have undertaken to trace their origin and study the identification marks that indicate who they are, from whence they came and the identification of their ancestors in former times.

Now the past is important and if we identify the ancestors of modern nations it will lead to an understanding of many things which at present puzzle men, bringing only confusion when they try to fathom the reason for things as they are.

Why are certain races distrustful of each other today? Can it be that there are race antagonisms which have persisted throughout the centuries, the result of ancient injustices and animosities?

While the reason for the origin of this distrust and antagonism has been lost in antiquity, yet in the subconscious soul of races there is a recognition, in this spirit of distrust, of potential enemy in the descendants of those who were enemies in former times. It is an intuitive distrust although the reason for that distrust has long been forgotten.

Because all this is so and because God made certain promises to a certain race - which promises were to be fulfilled in the descendants of this race, even in modern times - the identification of this race will bring a more clear understanding of many events that are now taking place. There are two ways to approach this subject.

One is to begin with modern nations and trace their history backward and thus discover their origin. Another method is to begin with ancient races and as we follow the course of history identify peoples in movements and migrations of the past and note the different names assumed by them in the course of centuries; and when we finally come to the study of the history of modern times, the identification will have been completed. This latter course is the one often followed by those who have in the past undertaken to set forth the Anglo-Saxon, Celtic identity and responsibility. First, however, it became evident to them that this people resembled, through the marks given by the prophets, the Race of the Book to whom the prophets were addressing a message for these days in which we live.

Before taking up the matter of identification it is important to settle a controversial question, often raised when the identity of the Anglo-Saxon, Celtic peoples with Israel of old is mentioned. Are the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Celtic peoples a distinct race, or are they but a mixture of many races? Now we recognize in individuals certain family characteristics that persist as family traits and are inherited from generation to generation. Races have the same characteristics for there are inherent, in every race, racial traits peculiar to that race and so recognized by all men familiar with racial types. This is well illustrated in the fact that two distinct races will not respond alike under a given set of circumstances. A nation facing a sudden crisis, regardless of its present culture or modern training, will immediately revert to type. This in itself is a distinguishing feature by which a racial stock may be known and identified.

One who knows these facts to be so will mentally classify the peoples according to race characteristics. He will not expect an Italian to act like a Prussian when faced with a sudden emergency. Also, he would not judge the action of an Anglo-Saxon as though he were dealing with a Frenchman. He knows there are dominating racial characteristics which he would expect to find manifested in the activities of the people of their respective races. Thus there are racial boundaries which are far more accurately drawn than national geographical boundaries. Political pressure and war can change these national boundaries, but no amount of persecution or pressure will change racial characteristics or traits.

Thus, apart even from the evidence of history, the origin of a race can be traced through race characteristics. We find that modern nations and races show characteristics manifested by their ancestors in ancient times. Such racial traits constitute one of the strongest marks of identification with the peoples of the past, which racial types demonstrate that the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Celtic peoples are not a mixed multitude, though residing in their midst are people of many races.

One of the outstanding characteristics of the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Celtic peoples, and a trait particularly marked in a strong degree among them, is their love of freedom. History has proven again and again their willingness to fight and die for freedom rather than to be enslaved or even to pay tribute.

The White Races' desire for freedom has produced such documents as the Magna Charta, the Scottish Declaration of Independence, The American Declaration of Independence, and the

Constitution of the United States. No other people on the face of the earth have given to posterity such lofty ideals of freedom.

Other races have lacked the essential motivating power that would urge them on to such attainments. But the White Race, even in the face of almost insurmountable obstacles, have pressed on, led by a destiny not of their making, with freedom their goal as they strive for peace, and in attainment of this purpose they never admit defeat.

Perhaps one of the greatest evidences that a people desire freedom is their reaction to taxation. The White Race have stood many types of abuse, having seen their leaders become faithless to their trust, causing them to endure hardships of mal-administration. They have even willingly submitted to excess taxation when it has been of their own levying, but they have certainly refused to submit to any form of taxation without representation.

The modern history of our race shows a people ever moving westward to escape the oppression and tyranny of rulers who endeavored to enslave them. The coming of the Pilgrims and others to our shores was merely a continuation of the ever westward movement of a people who originally moved from Asia into Europe as they migrated westward in a desire to escape oppression.

The hardships of the trail meant little in comparison to the blessings of freedom. The records of the Scythians, Goths and Visgoths show this predominating desire for independence. Whence came this people, possessing such a spirit that amounts almost to fanaticism? No race other than the White Race possess it to such a marked degree.

A History Of The Travels Of Israel

The Bible story begins: "In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth." (1) In the rest of Chapter One we are told about the creation of the animals and all the living creatures on the earth and under the sea. It also relates to us of the "creating" of the first men and women.

Chapter Two tells of the "forming" of Adam [The First White Man], and of him being in the garden of Eden, of Eve, their disobedience, and their removal from the Garden.

In the next few pages we read of the flood, the saving of Noah and his household, the spreading of their descendants across the land. Next, we learn of the building of the tower of Babel, its destruction; God's confounding of the people's language, and their dispersion across the earth.

In just a few chapters, God covers many centuries, including awesome and terrifying calamities; Then God speaks to just One Man, a man whose name was changed, by Almighty God, from Abram to Abraham, and from that time on, the Bible is about this man and his descendants. In Genesis Twelve, God told Abraham: "...I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee... And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed." (2)

Then follows a number of meetings between God and Abraham. God later meets with Abraham's son, Isaac, and later with Jacob, the son of Isaac, repeats the promises [Covenants] made with and to Abraham. All of these promises and covenants have to do with the future of

Jacob's children. The rest of the Bible deals almost exclusively with these heirs of the covenants and the promises, called in the Bible, "The Children of Israel."

The law, the doctrines, the warnings and admonishments are addressed to Israel. All of the Prophets were Israelites and all of the writers of both the Old and New Testaments, with the possible exception of the Book of Esther [Which appears to have been of Jewish authorship as it is read at the Feast of Purim which is a solely Jewish holiday and was/is most certainly not an Israelitish Holiday! The Feast of Purim commemorates the deliverance from Haman, the "Jew's" enemy.].

The evidence to support such a supposition is found in the fact that no reference is made to Almighty God or the Holy One of Israel, the Lord Jesus Christ, in the Book of Esther. This is made even more remarkable, since, in this book of only 167 verses, the Median King is mentioned 192 times, his kingdom is referred to 26 times and his name "Ahasuerus" is given 29 times and reference is made to the "Jews(s)" 52 times], were Israelites.

For God told Israel: "You only have I known of all the families of the earth." [\(3\)](#) Paul confirms this by stating: "Who are Israelites: to whom pertaineth the adoption... the glory, and the covenants... the giving of the law... the service of God, and the promises." [\(4\)](#) Abraham, though dead for 2000 years by the time of Christ, is mentioned 69 times in the New Testament. When Jesus was born, Zacharias said in Luke that Jesus had come to remember God's covenant and the oath which God had sworn to Abraham. [\(5\)](#)

Therefore, it is obvious to any "thinking" student of the Bible; it is a book about Almighty God, the Holy One of Israel and of Abraham's children: the White Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Celtic, Scandinavian, and Kindred People [Which **does not include the Jews, for they are of Mongolian descent**], who are one man's family. The things written aforetime were written for our learning and hope: "For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope." [\(6\)](#)

Now let's turn to the covenants God made with Abraham, Isaac, Jacob/Israel and with the Children of Israel. God appeared to Abraham in a vision and said: "Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. And he believed in the Lord: and he counted it to him for righteousness." [\(7\)](#) This promise of great numbers for their descendants is repeated several times. [\(8\)](#) Then Abraham had a son, whom he named Ishmael, by his wife Sarah's Egyptian handmaid Hagar. But this great covenant was not to be made with Ishmael. However, at first Abraham believed that Ishmael was the son of promise when he prayed: "O that Ishmael might live before thee." [\(9\)](#)

However, God made it abundantly clear to Abraham that Ishmael was not the child of promise but that his wife Sarah would bear him when He said: "Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him. And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly: twelve princes shall he beget... I will make him a great nation. **But my covenant will I establish with Isaac.**" [\(10\)](#) Thus Isaac, the son of Promise, was born according to God's Word. He later married Rebekah, and she was given a blessing: "And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions... let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them." [\(11\)](#)

To Isaac and Rebekah were born twin sons, Esau and Jacob, then Esau, the elder, sold his birthright to Jacob, who then became the rightful inheritor of these covenants. God appeared to Jacob to confirm these covenants. [\(12\)](#) These and other verses make it abundantly clear that All the covenants pertaining to Abraham's blessings were passed to Jacob, whose name later was changed to Israel. [\(13\)](#) We see this same thing being repeated over and over again, that these descendants of the patriarch of Israel would be a great number of people and would become a multitude of nations.

While Jacob was yet alive, Joseph was sold into bondage in Egypt. A few years later the other eleven sons and their families moved to Egypt, where Joseph saved them from a famine which was in the land of Palestine and Egypt at that time. While in Egypt, Jacob-Israel adopted the two sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh, as his firstborn, in place of Reuben and Simeon. "The Angel [Jesus - the only one who can redeem men from their sins] which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name [Israel] be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac [Saxons]; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth." [\(14\)](#) This adoption as Israel's firstborn is verified in: "Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel; and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright." [\(15\)](#)

In verse 19, Jacob/Israel prophesied that Ephraim would become greater than Manasseh and that his seed would become a **Multitude [Many] of Nations**. After Joseph's death, Israel [The nation] continued to multiply, but a new Pharaoh [King] rose up over Egypt, who put the children of Israel in bondage. Because of their increase in numbers: "Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph. And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we." [\(16\)](#)

He attempted to reduce Israel by ordering all the male Israelite babies killed. Moses was saved by his mother: he was then raised in Pharaoh's household, but eventually fled from Egypt. "And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown... he spied [Saw] an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren. And he [Moses] looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand... Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian." [\(17\)](#)

During Moses' absence the king [Pharaoh] of Egypt died: "And it came to pass in (the) process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried... their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage. And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob." [\(18\)](#)

God had said to Abraham, "I will be a God to you and to your seed after you." That covenant was formalized with Abraham's seed in what we recognize as a marriage ceremony, with the bride groom saying in effect, "Will you obey?" and the bride [Israel] in effect answering, "**I will.**" Thus, Israel became God's wife. That the wife-husband relationship is correct, is verified in several passages, such as the following one in Isaiah: "For thy Maker is thine husband; the Lord of hosts is his name... thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called." [\(19\)](#)

God gave Israel the Ten Commandments in stone and several hundred other statutes and judgments, usually called God's Law. The First Commandment began: "I am the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. Thou shalt have no other gods before me." [\(20\)](#)

While Israel was in the wilderness learning the statutes and judgments, God gave further promise of future greatness. In Deuteronomy 33 He gave a separate blessing to each of the tribes, and a greater blessing for Joseph. [\(21\)](#) This blessing can only mean the descendants of Joseph were to have a land blessed with great agricultural harvests, wealth from the seas, and ores and minerals from the earth.

The greatest portion of the Israel blessings would be fulfilled in the two sons of Joseph, who had been made the inheritors of the Abrahamic Covenants and the birthright as we read in Genesis 48. After 40 years in the wilderness, Moses died, and Joshua brought the Children of Israel into Canaan land and established them there as a nation. They had been commanded to observe God's statutes and judgments and to destroy the Canaanites out of the land, so they would not be tempted to follow their false gods and participate in their abominations. This Israel did not do, and as a consequence, they suffered a series of captivities during the 400 years prior to the time of David, as recorded in the Book of Judges.

David came to the throne of Israel in approximately 1050 B.C., and in 40 years of war enlarged and secured Israel as one nation in Canaan land, ruling them from Zion and Jerusalem.

At one point, according to 1 Chronicles 21, David had over one million, five hundred thousand men under arms [Men who drew sword], which would indicate that God's promise of increasing the seed of Abraham was being fulfilled [This number did not include those Israelites who left Egypt prior to the Exodus, nor would it include those who never went into Egypt to begin with], with 10 to 15 million people living in Palestine at that time.

Then when David died his son Solomon [it was through him that Joseph the step-father of Jesus came] ruled for another forty years, during which time he established an era of peace and prosperity and built the Great Temple to Jehovah. The Israelite Kingdom was so blessed it became the marvel of that part of the world. "And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the Lord... And she said... It was a true report that I heard in mine own land... Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. Happy are thy men.. Blessed be the Lord thy God... because the Lord loved Israel forever." [\(22\)](#)

Once again it becomes obvious that God's promises and prophecies of great increase and material blessings were being fulfilled. But after Solomon's death came a terrible blow. The nation was then divided. The Ten Northern Tribes established their capital in Samaria. Jerusalem [Judah] now ruled only the Southern half of Israel.

The rivalry between the two kingdoms, Judah and Israel, brought wars, corruption and sin; even worship of Baal and the other gods of the wicked Canaanites who still lived among them. Gods sent prophets to them, warning them He would send alien nations against them, who would take them away captive into other lands. God called Israel's sin adultery [The worship of other gods] and told her through Jeremiah and Hosea that He was divorcing her:

"...for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away... given her a bill of divorce." [\(23\)](#)

Thus, the Northern House of Israel, was divorced and no longer the wife of Jehovah. God, to punish the rebellious house, sent Assyria to conquer the Northern Israel Kingdom. The wars and deportations recorded in 2 Kings Chapters 16, 17 and 18. And if that were not bad enough, the Israelites in the Judah Kingdom were also following the corrupted way of the Edomites and Canaanites, so seven years later the fenced cities of Judah were delivered into captivity and is recorded in 2 Kings Chapter 18. Which would have left only a small remnant of Israelites in the fortified city of Jerusalem by 700 B.C.

According to both the Bible and ancient historic accounts, these pagan empires used forcible evacuation as a means of preventing a rebellion at a later date. They moved non-Israelites into the vacated land of the Northern Kingdom: "And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cutbah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel." [\(24\)](#)

Thus, the two conquests of Assyria would have removed the vast majority of the Israelites into Assyria and out of the Land of Palestine. The number removed would have been in the millions.

Let us pause here to present one of the attacks and captivities of part of the Children of Israel. It is recorded both in the Scriptures and on an ancient stone which is called "The Moabite Stone." It was discovered by Rev. F. Klein in 1868 at Dibda [The Dibon of the Old Testament] in Moab [The Children of Lot, which is recorded in Genesis Chapter 19].

The inscription consists of thirty-four lines [The last two being undecipherable], and was written by Mesha the king of Moab to commemorate his successful revolt from the yoke of Israel, as recorded in 2 Kings 1:1 and Chapters 3; and to honor his god Chemosh, to whom he ascribed his successes.

The writing is in the ancient Hebrew characters which continued to be in use down to (about) 140-139 B.C., but were gradually replaced by the modern square Hebrew characters which are in use today. The inscription is (Confirmed) in the Bible, there are two different accounts throwing light upon one another.

The following translation, by Dr. Neubauer, is taken from Records of the Past (New Series), Vol. II, p. 200 and following: "I, Mesha son of Chemash-Melech king of Moab, the Dibonite. My father reigned over Moab thirty years and I reigned after my father. I made this monument to Chemash at Korkhah. A monument of salvation, for he saved me from all invaders, and let me see my desire upon all my enemies. Omri [was] king of Israel, and he oppressed Moab many days, for Chemosh was angry with his land. His son followed him, and he also said: 'I will oppress Moah.' In my days Chemash has said: I will see my desire on him and his house. And Israel surely perished for ever. Omri took the land of Medeba [\(25\)](#) and [Israel] dwelt in it during his days and half the days of his son [successor], altogether forty years. But there dwelt in it Chemash in my days. I built Baal-Mean [Now Tel Main] [\(26\)](#) and made therein the ditches; I built Kirjathaim. [\(27\)](#)

The men of Gad dwelt in the land of Atarath [\(28\)](#) from of old, and built there the king of Israel Atarath; and I made war against the town and seized it. And I slew all the [People of] the

town, for the pleasure of Chemash and Moab: I captured from thence the Ariel [The lion; probably a sacred emblem] of Dodah and tore him before Chemash in Kerioth [Not Khanel Kureitin [\(29\)](#)]: And I placed therein the men of Sharon, and the men of Mekherth. And Chemash said to me: Go, seize Nebo [\(30\)](#) upon Israel; and I went in the night and fought against it from the break of dawn till noon: and I took it, and slew all, 7000 men, women, and female slaves, for to Ashtar-Chemash I devoted them.

And I took from it the Arels of Yahveh, and tore them before Chemash. And the king of Israel built Jahaz [\(31\)](#), and dwelt in it, while he waged war against me; Chemash drove him out before me. And I took from Moab 200 men, all chiefs, and transported them to Jehaz, which I took, to add to it Dibon. I built Harkhah, the wall of the forests and the wall of the citadel: I built its gates, and I built its towers. And I built the house of Moloch, and I made sluices of the water ditches in the middle of the town. And there was no cistern in the middle of the town of Karkhah, and I said to all the people, make for yourselves every man a cistern in his house. And I dug the canals for Karkhah by means of the prisoners of Israel. I built Aroer [Now Arair, [\(32\)](#)], and I made the road in [The province of] the Arnon. [And] I built Beth-Bamath [\(33\)](#); A.V. 'high places'; [\(34\)](#) for it was destroyed. I built Bezer [\(35\)](#), for in ruins [It was. And all the chiefs] of Dibon were 50, for all Dibon is subject; and I placed one hundred [Chiefs] in the towns which I added to the land: I built Beth-Medeba and Bethdiblalhaim [\(36\)](#) and Beth-Baal-Mean, [\(37\)](#) and transported thereto the [Shepherds]?... and the pastors of the flocks of the land. And at Horonaim [\(38\)](#) dwelt there... And Chemash said to me, Go down, make war upon Horonaim. I went down [And made war]... And Chemash dwelt in it during my days. I went up from thence..." [\(39\)](#)

Now let's return to where we left off. The prophet Jeremiah continued to prophecy to the tiny remnant in Jerusalem; and in the seventh chapter of Jeremiah, he told these Judahites that because of their many sins, God would abandon Jerusalem: "**Therefore will I do unto this house** [Temple], which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place [Jerusalem and Palestine] which I gave to you and to your fathers, **as I have done to Shiloh.**" [\(40\)](#)

In the Books of Kings and Chronicles we have another 100 years of the history of the Judah Kingdom, a history of continuance of sin, some revivals, but always turning away from their God. During that time, Assyria's power declined, and lost control over much of its empire, while Babylon grew in power. The few Judahites remaining at Jerusalem made a peace treaty with the King of Babylon, but they continued to sin against the God of Israel. They also attempted to enlist the help of Egypt. At which time God sent Jeremiah to tell Judah that Babylon would conquer them. They planned to resist, but Jeremiah told them that even if the Chaldean army consisted of only wounded men, they would still rise up and conquer them: "And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire. Thus saith the Lord; Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart. For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire." [\(41\)](#)

Perhaps, while reading this passage of scripture, you might wonder; just how many times has Jerusalem been besieged over the years. We will let the Companion Bible by Zondervan Bible Publishers of the Zondervan Corporation, Grand Rapids, Michigan 49506 answer this interesting question. The first occurrence of the name 'Jerusalem,' as a city [The king of

Jerusalem had been mentioned in Joshua 10:1, but not the city as such], is in Judges 1:8, and confirms the fact that the first occurrence contains an epitome of its subsequent history.

The history of the city has been a record of its sieges. No fewer than twenty-seven go to complete the list [This does not include those in the nineteenth or twentieth centuries]. This number is striking in the light of... being composed of 3×9 , the factors being those of Divine completeness (3), and judgement (9) respectively ($= 3 \times 3 \times 3$). A cycle of original completeness is marked by the 10th and 20th (2×10) sieges. These were the two characterized by the destruction of the Temple by fire, which is in accord with the number 10, being that of ordinal perfection.

Both also were foretold: the former by Jeremiah and Ezekiel The latter by our Lord. Seven is the number of spiritual perfection, and it is worthy of note that the 7th, 14th (2×7), and 21st (3×7) sieges were each the subject of Divine prophecy. Further, a 28th (4×7) siege, yet future, is foretold in (Zechariah 14). While 14 (2×7) of the sieges are recorded in Holy Scripture, 13 are recorded in profane history. And it came to pass. Jerusalem was captured and the Judahites were taken into Babylon for the 70-year captivity as prophesied by Jeremiah. "In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolation of Jerusalem." [\(42\)](#)

Daniel was speaking of the passages in the Book of Jeremiah. [\(43\)](#) When Daniel made his study, in Babylon, all seemed lost. What had happened to the covenants? What had become of the great promises of God? Then just as Jeremiah had prophesied; 70-years later, Ezra did bring back from Babylon, to Jerusalem, a handful of Israelites to rebuild the city and the temple. Ezra gave the number to be less than 50,000. [\(44\)](#) This remnant of Israel provided the small Israelite community that existed in Jerusalem at the time Christ was born, some 500 years later. But what happened to the other millions of Israelites who never returned to Jerusalem? Have their descendants lost the covenant promises of God? Paul relates that God had not cast them away for ever: "Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. God hast not cast away his people which he foreknew." [\(45\)](#)

So, the question boils down to this: **What happened to the millions, yes, millions of Israelites who were driven out of Palestine more than 700 years before Christ; and where were they; if they existed at all; at the time Paul uttered his statement of confidence in God's keeping of His promises to Israel?**

James confirms what Paul said in the following: "James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes... scattered abroad, greeting." [\(46\)](#) Is it possible to find out what happened to them, so that their descendants can be identified in the world today? For an answer to that question, we are going to call upon E. Raymond Capt, Bible student and Biblical Archaeologist from California. Mr. Capt has traveled extensively in Europe and the Middle East. He lectures on the Dead Sea Scrolls, the Pyramids of Egypt and other archaeological subjects. Mr. Capt is the author of "The Great Pyramid Decoded," "The Glory of the Star," "Stonehenge and Druidism," "King Solomon's Temple," "Jacob's Ladder" and the "Abrahamic Covenant." His books may be purchased from the Lord's Covenant Church, P.O. Box 157, Sandpoint, Idaho.

Mr. Capt begins: "I know there is an abundance of prophecy concerning the destiny of Israel. But there is no Bible history of that portion of Israel referred to in 2 Kings: 'In the ninth year of Hosea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Helah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.' [\(47\)](#) So the Bible history of this major part of Israel ends here. And yet the prophets and the New Testament promise an increase in numbers, great blessings, and an eventual restoration. With the passing of 2500 years since this Assyrian captivity, one might think that all hope of tracing these Israelites is lost. Can Archeology answer this question?

Yes, it can, and it has. For during the last hundred years a number of archaeological teams have been working in the Middle East. They have unearthed and published the original contemporary accounts of the Assyrians, who took Israel captive. It is from these records that vital clues have come to light. In fact these records are found in the form of cuneiform tablets. These tablets were found at Nineveh in 1900 and published in 1930. However, their relevance to Israel was overlooked then, because they were found in complete disorder among about 1400 texts. The tablets were Assyrian frontier post reports, dated about 707 B.C. They describe the activities of the people called 'Gimira,' who lived in the land of 'Gamir.' The descriptions of Gamir described the area in which Israel had been placed just a few years earlier. One tablet stated when the king of Urartu came into the land of Gamir, his army was routed, as the Gamira counter attacked, entered the land of Urartu, and killed their commanders.."

Let's pause here for reflection before going on. The first archaeological evidence to establish a chronological link in the contacts between Assyria and Israel are found in inscriptions on the side of a limestone stele found at Nimrud, known as the "Black Obelisk." The stone was inscribed with the records of Shalmaneser III with illustrations of the Israelite king Jehu bringing tribute to the Assyrian king. A further inscription which is located above the illustration states: "This is Jehu [Jaua], the son of Khumri [Omri]." Omri in Hebrew, begins with the consonant, "agin," formerly called "Gayin" which was pronounced with a guttural "H," that is as "Ghomri" which became "Khumri" in Assyrian. As this inscription was executed nearly a century before the captivity of Israel, we now know the reason secular historians found no mention of the exiled Israelites in the ancient records.

Notes:-

1. Genesis 1:1.
2. Genesis 12:2-3.
3. Amos 3:2.
4. Romans 9:4.
5. Luke 1:67-73; Acts 3:13, 7:2 and Romans 15:4.
6. Romans 15:4.
7. Genesis 15:5-6.
8. See Gen. 17:2-7; 17:15-16 among others.

9. Genesis 17:18.
10. Genesis 17:19-21.
11. Genesis 24:60.
12. Genesis 28:14.
13. Genesis 35:20-21.
14. Genesis 48:16.
15. 1 Chronicles 5:1-2.
16. Exodus 1:8-9.
17. Exodus 2:11-12.
18. Exodus 2:23-24.
19. Isaiah 54:5.
20. Exodus 20:2-3.
21. Deuteronomy 33:13-17.
22. 1 Kings 10:1-9.
23. Jeremiah 3:8; Hosea 3:8.
24. 2 Kings 17:24.
25. Numbers 21:30; Isaiah 15:2.
26. Numbers 32:38; Josh. 13:17.
27. Numbers 32:37.
28. Numbers 32:3; Joshua 16:2.
29. Jeremiah. 48:24; Amos 2:2.
30. Numbers 32:3-38; Isaiah 15:2.
31. Isaiah 15:4,
32. Deuteronomy 2:36; 3:12; 4:48.
33. Numbers 21:19; Isaiah 15:2.
34. Joshua 13:17.
35. Deuteronomy 4:43.
36. Jeremiah 48;22.
37. Joshua 13:17; Jeremiah 48:23.
38. Isaiah 15:5; Jer. 48:3, 5, 34.

39. Companion Bible Appendix 54, p. 77-78.

40. Jeremiah 7:14.

41. Jeremiah 37:8-10.

42. Daniel 9:2.

43. Jeremiah 25:11-12; 29:10.

44. Ezra 2:64-65.

45. Romans 11:1-2.

46. James 1:1.

47. 2 Kings 17:6.

The Assyrians Who Took The Israelites Captive Did Not Call Them By That Name!

Now back to our tracing of the Israelites, by Mr. Capt. "Historians are now aware of the fact that the Gamira were the same people, about 30 years later, during the reign of Esarhaddon, king of Assyria, were called Gimumira [Notice the slight changes in spelling].

We find in another and later Assyrian tablet that in the second year of the reign of this same king, which would be about 679 B.C., the Gimira, under a leader named 'Teuspa,' sought freedom by moving north; but the Assyrian army pursued and defeated them in the upper Euphrates district. Nevertheless, they reported a large number of the Israelites escaped to the shores of the Black Sea. The Greeks also recorded the same activity; including an invasion of Sardis, the capital of Lydia, in 645 B.C. In their records, they refer to the Gamira as 'Kimmerioi,' which is translated into English as 'Cimmerian.'

About 600 B.C., the Ludians drove the Gamira, or Cimmerians, of Asia Minor, where they settled in the Carpathian regions west of the Black Sea. We find them called in the second Book of Esdras, the people of Ar-Sareth. [\(48\)](#) We now know what happened to the larger body of Gamira or Israelites, that did not escape the Assyrians. They formed an alliance with Esarhaddon, the king, when he came under attack by the Medes and the Persians. This treaty allowed the Israelites to establish colonies in Sacasene in the north and Bactria in the east. With no help from the Israelites, Assyria fell in 612 B.C. Soon the Israelites themselves came under attack by the Medes. Those that had settled in Sacasene moved north through the Dariel Pass into the steppe regions of South Russia. There they became known by the Greek name, 'Scythians.' The Israelites that had settled in Bactria were forced north and east, and in the records of the Persians, they were called Massagetae and Sakka.

Archeology has solved two of the greatest archaeological problems: What happened to the thousands of Israelites who disappeared south of the Caucasus; and second, what was the origin of the Cimmerians and the mysterious nomadic tribes, known as Scythians, who suddenly appeared north of the Caucasus; both at the same time in history. They were one and the same people. **They were Israelites!"**

Concerning these Israelites, the Bible relates: "For, lo, I will command ...I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth." [\(49\)](#)

Our contemporary history books pick up the story at this point, recording the westward migrations of the Scythians, as they came into collision with the Cimmerians, who had earlier settled west of the Black Sea. Their kinship, lost over the centuries, the ensuing battles forced the Cimmerians west and north to eventually become known as the Celts, Gauls and Cimbri.

By the end of the fourth century B.C., the Scythians had established themselves as the great and prosperous Kingdom of Scythia. Later, the Samatians [These were a mixed, non-Israelitish people of Iranian origin] drove the Scythians northwest to the shores of the Baltic Sea. It was at this time in history, we find the Romans introducing the name "Germans" in place of the name Scythians, in order not to confuse them with the Samaritans, who now occupied Scythia. This is because of their use of "Bermanus," the Latin word for "genuine," which indicated that the "Germans" were the "genuine" Scythians.

During this time the Celts were expanding in all directions from Central Europe. Some of the Celts invaded Italy and sacked Rome in 390 B.C. Another group moved back into Asia Minor, in 280 B.C., and the Greeks called them "Galatians," as they did another group of Celts that had settled in Gaul, or what later became known as France. This is further proof that Paul's letters to the Galatians were written to his kinsmen Israelites, or at least the descendants of the earlier Galatians. Others of the Celts moved into Spain and became known as Iberes, the Gaelic word for "Hebrews." And more into Britain where they became the bedrock of the British people. Then later, the Iberes moved into Ireland as Scots, and later into northern Britain to develop into the nation of Scotland.

History books also record the Germanic tribes breaking up into many divisions; the Angles, Saxons, Jutes, Danes and Vikings, to name just a few. Other Germanic tribes later moved into the lands vacated by the Celts and established the Gothic nations of the vandals, Lombards, Franks, Burgundians and others. Thus, the so-called "lost tribes of Israel" really were never lost. They merely lost their identity as Israel as they migrated westward during the centuries from the land of their captivity. This is in fulfillment of a prophecy concerning the changing of Israel's name to a new one: "...for the Lord God shall ...call His servants (Israel) by **ANOTHER NAME.**" [\(50\)](#)

There you have it, the answer to our question: What happened to the millions of Israelites who were dispersed out of old Canaan land seven centuries before Christ, who never returned? They simply migrated into the Continent of Europe and were the ancestors of the White European Race. And in answering this one question about Israel's disappearance, we have the key to several other mysteries of world history.

Mr. Capt and contemporary history has revealed to us why it was these people of Europe who became the Great White Nations, who were blessed by God above all the other nations; not only with fertile lands and abundance from the seas, but with arts, science, literature, inventions and discovery.

God has bestowed upon that one "Race" almost every invention and discovery that has improved man's condition and lot upon the earth. Certainly, God made these offspring of Abraham, the Anglo-Saxon and kindred people, a "blessing to all the families of the earth." With all this, an answer has been provided to another question often asked of our "Ministers," but seldom answered: "**Why? Of all the people on earth has it been only the White Caucasian Race. The so-called 'Gentiles,' who have claimed, and followed Jesus Christ, as their savor and have accepted the Bible, the Word of God, as the foundation of their religion, to the exclusion of all others?"**

The answer -- the **Truth** which is avoided, like a plague, and denied by the Prostitute Clergy of Organized Religion **that being; these people, the White Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian Celtic and Kindred people, are the so-called Lost Ten Tribes, the Israelites! The Children of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob/Israel, God's Chosen People.**

This also explains why every "True" Gospel Minister for Jesus Christ for over 1900 years has been of this **one race** [Notwithstanding the cries to the contrary]. They **are** dispersed Israel, fulfilling Bible Prophecy, even while blindness in part is upon them, blindness to their identity as the Chosen of God.

Biblical promises, through them, have become historical facts. For in the Old Testament had promised to regather divorced Israel unto Himself: "My sheep [Israel] wandered through all the mountains [nations], and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them... For this saith the Lord God; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out. As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. And I will bring them out from the people and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains [nations -- Where are the Nation(s) of the Jews?] of Israel by the rivers [Where are the river(s) in Palestine?], and all the inhabited places of the country." [\(51\)](#)

Jesus made it plain that He was the instrument of Israel's return to God: "But he answered and said. **I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the House of Israel.**" [\(52\)](#) Again He said: "...the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost [**The Jews have never been lost, for they have never allowed the world to lose them**]." [\(53\)](#) The word "lost" appears 13 times in the New Testament in relation to Israel. The Greek word means "put away and punished." So Jesus was saying, in effect; "I am not sent but unto (the put away and punished house of Israel)." Further Jesus instructed His disciples to go to: "...go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel." [\(54\)](#)

In Luke, Zacharias the priest, who was John the Baptist's father, said that Jesus came to redeem His people: "To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember His holy covenant; The oath which He sware to our father Abraham." [\(55\)](#)

Paul, an Israelite from the Tribe of Benjamin, wrote to other Israelites in the dispersion in Galatia: "But when the fullness of the time was come, God sent forth His Son, made of a woman, made under the law, To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons." [\(56\)](#) For only the Israelites had been under the law: "For when the Gentiles, which have not the law." [\(57\)](#) These promises, as we have seen were of great national development, a great increase in numbers, blessings of the earth and of the sea, that God would be their God, and they would be His people.

After the death and resurrection of Christ, His disciples carried the good news of the Gospel to dispersed Israel in Europe, beginning, what was later to become known as "the Christian era." For 1500 years Israel remained in Europe, continuing to grow in numbers as God had promised their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob-Israel. Then God began to give them inventions, one of which was the printing press and movable type, which made the Bible available to all people. Bringing with it the Age of Enlightenment, the Reformation and the Age of Discovery.

Then a new continent to the west, a **New World**, was discovered. Persecution of Christians in Europe began a migration to the New World, that began as a trickle and later became a flood. However, 2500 years before that, while Israel was still in Palestine, God told King David: "**Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel**, and will plant them, that they may dwell in **A place of their own, and move no more**; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as before them." [\(58\)](#)

The prophet Isaiah and others who had written of Israel's regathering, made it plain Israel would be regathered into a new land as Christian believers, "And He shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth." [\(59\)](#) Verses one through four identify that Ensign as Jesus Christ, "And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: And the spirit of the Lord shall rest upon Him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord. And shall make Him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord: and He shall not judge after the sight of His eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of His ears: But with righteousness shall He judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and He shall smite the earth with the rod of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked." [\(60\)](#)

Verse 14 indicates that their regathering would be toward the west, "But they [Israel] shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines **toward the west**; they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them." [\(61\)](#)

Psalms 72 and Zechariah 9 describe that land of Israel's regathering as a land between two seas, and one river that would run to the ends of the earth. "He shall have dominion also from **Sea to Sea**, And from the **River** unto the ends of the earth." [\(62\)](#)

Zechariah states: "His dominion shall be from **Sea** even to **Sea**, and from the **River** to the ends of the earth." [\(63\)](#) In Hosea, God prophesied to cast-off Israel: "Therefore, behold, I will allure her [Israel], and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortable unto her." [\(64\)](#)

Our pilgrim fathers, who were Christian Israelites from Europe, knew God's promises and called this North American Continent "The Wilderness" and "New Canaan land." They said, they had come to establish the Kingdom of God. God turned our Israel people from the Antichrists and Antichrist Churches [Such as the Roman Catholic Church or The Church of England] in Europe, and God took them one of a city and two of a family, and He brought them to Zion [America]. [\(65\)](#)

In fulfillment of this verse, God gave them Christian Pastors [Real men of God, not the puffed up priests of Baal that occupies the pulpits of Organized Religion today] who fed them with the Word of God; thus teaching them with knowledge and understanding. It was during these early years of American history, they called themselves, "this wondering race of Jacobites," "a vine out of Egypt," and "the seed of Abraham." They named their children with Israelite names, and God blessed them above their forefathers in Europe. America is that land, **New Israel**. America is the nation born in a day, on July 4, 1776, exactly as prophesied 2520 years after Israel had gone into the Assyrian Captivity. In America God made a little one a thousand, and a small a strong nation: "A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation." [\(66\)](#) Therefore, it is obvious to any thinking Christian; It is here in America, that God has fulfilled the promise made to Joseph: "And of Joseph he said, Blessed of the Lord be his land." [\(67\)](#)

It is **Here in America**, that the wilderness and the solitary place was glad for them, and the desert has rejoiced and blossomed as the rose; "The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose." [\(68\)](#) It is in the west and

the southwest, that the waters have broken out, and streams in the desert; "...for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert." [\(69\)](#)

There can be no doubt in the minds of reasonable men, America is Hepzibah and Beulah land; America truly is God's Country: "Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzibah [A prophecy, given at the time of Hezekiah, foretelling a happier time], and thy land Beulah [In Bunyans's Pilgrim's Progress, a country of peace and rest]: for the Lord delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married [Could this mean anything other than the **joining** of the States together to make 'out of many one.' A marriage, which is what God is talking about here; 'For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain (more than one) **shall be one flesh?**' [\(70\)](#).]" [\(71\)](#)

The heathen look at America and say that the Lord has blessed: "And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that THEY [Israelites] are **the seed which the Lord hath blessed.**" [\(72\)](#)

America is a nation, from which, the light of God's Word has gone out to the ends of the earth: "And He said, It is a light thing that Thou [Jesus] shouldest be my [Almighty God] servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles [Nations], that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth." [\(73\)](#)

We, the White Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and Kindred People are the descendants of the people we have already traced, **are Israelites; Heirs According To The Promise; and the Bible is about you and your race.** Do not take what you have read and will read lightly, because, **true to His promise** to our fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob/Israel, **The God of Israel has redeemed us with His own Blood, His Son, the Lord Jesus Christ.**

He has kept His Word to our fathers, and **He will keep His Word, His promise to us**, their children, **Citizens of the Kingdom of Christ upon the earth.** The time has come when God is beginning to expose, cast down and expose the false "Ministers" of Organized Religion, and is revealing the Truth to His Israel People. **The Key** to understanding the Bible is **The Truth; we are the Israelites** [Not the Jews], **redeemed by Jesus Christ, Heirs to the Promise, Abraham's Children.** "...if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise." [\(74\)](#) Today, the Great Israel Nation of America, is surrounded and invaded by the Red Communist Antichrist forces of Gog and Magog of Ezekiel 38 and 39 [The invasion foretold, is **already** well under way: Those invaders are the so-called illegal aliens and hundreds of them are terrorists trained to destroy strategic targets on command], as God gathers the nations of the earth for the battle of the Lord. "And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon." [\(75\)](#)

The wicked of the earth, the enemies of Christ, have grown strong and arrogant in our land. They have infiltrated our schools, news media, churches and government in their attempts to keep you in ignorance of your identity as Israelites. They are attempting to steal your heritage. The heritage their father Esau despised and sold; that they might conquer America and take rule over the whole earth, and destroy, if they can, the very name of Christ,

Christians and Christianity. But God Almighty has decreed the destruction of those who hate Jesus Christ and His True Israel People [Obadiah 18].

In a last battle shall be defeated, **we shall be delivered for God Himself has promised it!** And the earth will be prepared for the return of our Lord Jesus Christ. We read the Preamble to the Constitution of the United States and think of it as a modern expression of our race in the reasons there set forth for perfecting the Union and to "establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity."

But let us turn back the pages of history and in ancient times we find a people possessing this same spirit. They were gathered in a great natural amphitheater to hear the promulgation of laws that would establish the very things called for in the Preamble to our Constitution. These people assembled were none other than the ancestors of the White Race.

The original and perfect laws received by them had so indelibly stamped the perfection of their blessings upon the minds and hearts of the people that the race has ever been seeking to gain again the privileges that were theirs when those laws were in operation. Intuitively they know there is a way of peace and happiness. Our forefathers moved from Egypt into the wilderness to escape tyranny and secure the blessings of freedom.

Since then they have ever desired to leave the land of their oppressors in a westward trek to freedom. From Asia they moved into Europe with this purpose in mind. Then from Europe they passed over to the Isles of the sea in the restless urge of a people seeking to escape oppressors, and to find what their father Abraham was seeking - a city not made with human hands. To the shores of the North American continent they came seeking freedom of worship and the right to be free. Other peoples have moved west from time to time but their object in so doing has not been that of the Israel people. The defeat of ancient Assyria sent her sons westward to seek a place where they could regain their military strength and again go forth on conquest. "Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind..." [\(76\)](#)

Thus the military pomp of Prussia, and the past policy of aggression under Hitler, was but a manifestation of the characteristics of their forefathers in the desire for military domination. "The portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the former of all things: and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the Lord of hosts is his name. Thou art my battle ax and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms." [\(77\)](#) But it is the consistent characteristic of the White Race, the desire for freedom, which stamps them as being apart from all the other races; for not only do they seek for themselves these blessings but they work so that all peoples everywhere may partake with them of that freedom and secure the blessings of the administration of justice and peace.

In the light of Anglo-Saxon, Germanic and Celtic activities, of their history and accomplishments, it is folly to designate them as a mongrel people for whether they go under the name of Welch, Scotch, English, American, Dutch, German, Huguenot or Scandinavian they are of the same racial stock and have a common ancestry.

Numerous prophetic, historical and biological facts substantiated by chronology contribute to prove beyond a shadow of doubt that the White Race is modern Israel today. Also, by virtue of certain covenants and promises, the responsibilities assumed by our ancestors have been inherited by us; as a nation we have a responsibility in the sight of God to fulfill those

obligations. In fact, our failure today to carry out in our national life the obligations our forefathers assumed for us has resulted in certain national penalties coming upon us under which, as a nation, we suffer today.

In order that we may become acquainted with our ancestors and understand our responsibility as a race, let us turn back the pages of history and follow the life and activities of our Israelitish forefathers. This presentation is wholly concerned with the identity of the Race of the Book and its westward trek to the Appointed Place, the Isles north and west of Palestine and the Desolate Heritages (The United States of America and Canada).

The climax of its fascinating story is the final arrival of the House of Israel upon the shores of the North American continent. Herein will be found a clear answer to the question: Is there a chosen people? Scriptural truths and the findings of historical research are presented which confirm the fact that God did, indeed, select a people to be **His servants and His Witnesses**, through whom He has determined to work to accomplish His foreordained purpose. As a nation we must rediscover the sense of Divine guidance that led our forefathers to face every hardship with a courage born of the assurance that God would prosper their undertakings.

Today a spirit of fear and Antichrist prevails as our enemies rattle the sword and make other threatening gestures in our direction. This state of perturbation will continue to dominate our national planning until we awaken to a realization of the national purpose in the plan of God that brought the Great People of the United States of America into being.

Is there any way out of the present impasse? What will change prevailing conditions and bring to the forefront leaders of spiritual stature and righteous convictions, joined by a people who are willing and ready to face every contingency that may suddenly confront us?

The answer lies in the acknowledgment of our origin and destiny and, as a consequence, our responsibility as God's people. When we grasp this truth, we will be struck with the awe-inspiring fact that Divine Providence has intimately overshadowed our nation from its inception. We will find reason to be proud of our race, even though all the world curses them at the present time. From China to the ends of the earth.

This presentation, The White Race, tells the story of the origin of the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and kindred peoples, whose forefathers gathered at Mount Sinai and there were organized into a kingdom. The account of God's dealings with that kingdom, which was to become the Kingdom of God upon the earth, comprises the theme that threads its way throughout the entire Scriptures, if one will only look.

It began as a rivulet in the days of Moses, swelling into a mighty stream as it coursed through centuries of history. Following a period of decline, it became a many-branched river flowing into modern times under names which make no display of the continuation of its Divinely-appointed purpose. Nevertheless, the destiny of the nations which are to be the nucleus of the Kingdom of God upon the earth is still Divinely-controlled and, under righteous rulers administering the affairs of state, the prophecy of Daniel will come to pass: "And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him." [\(78\)](#)

When, we the White People of the United States of America, accept the fact of our origin, responsibility and destiny as the Israel people of God in the world today, the way out of our present predicament will be according to the directions given through the Prophet Isaiah: "In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee." [\(79\)](#)

National righteousness, however, is a way of life based upon obedience to the commandments, statutes and judgments of the Law of the Lord. Therefore, the prophet's admonition expresses an urgent need: "Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins." [\(80\)](#)

What is the great transgression of the sinful House of Jacob? Our forefathers stood before Mount Sinai and took an oath in the presence of the Lord at the time He constituted them His Kingdom people and called upon them to administer His laws: "And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Lord hath spoken we will do." [\(81\)](#) Our national transgression today is our failure to keep this vow to administer the Law of the Lord and enforce it as the law of our land. Consequently, our sins have separated us from our God. Isaiah declared; "Behold, the Lord's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear: But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear. For your hands are defiled with blood [Think about the millions of unborn babies murdered in the last few years. To name just one instance] and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness." [\(82\)](#)

Unless we heed the call to return to national righteousness, now that our identity as God's people has been proclaimed, we shall perish. From Ezekiel, a message is addressed to us of the House of Israel: "Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel; thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live? Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?" [\(83\)](#)

The people of our nation will be driven to their knees by coming events and if they are to pray the prayer the Prophet Joel lined out for them, word for word, they must first acknowledge that they are God's servant people. Joel's instructions are: "Let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?" [\(84\)](#)

The Prophet Malachi adds emphasis to the gravity of the crisis facing God's people through the prophecy with which he closed his book: "For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch." [\(85\)](#)

Following this, the one way out is proclaimed: "Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments. Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord: And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse." [\(86\)](#)

The Elijah message was to go out before the onset of the Great and Terrible Day of the Lord. The significance of its association with Elijah the Prophet is that the people are to be called to repent and restore the administration of the Law of the Lord. As an integral part of this, Malachi made the statement that the sending of Elijah the Prophet would be implemented by the dissemination of a message that would turn the hearts of the fathers (ancient Israel) to the children (modern Israel) and the hearts of the children (modern Israel) to their fathers (ancient Israel).

This would be accomplished through the promulgation of the knowledge of their identity, stressing the responsibility of the children to keep the oath of their fathers who swore they would honor the terms of the covenant God made with them at Mount Sinai. Another call is therefore issued through Isaiah: "Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged. Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you." [\(87\)](#)

May the facts of the modern identity of the Israel of God, as set forth hereafter, bring home to all the necessity to awaken to spiritual values, inspiring a desire for an immediate return to the righteousness of the Law of the Lord so that our God may come and deliver us from our enemies so that it may be well with us and with our posterity.

Now that there is no longer any reason why The White Race, the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and kindred peoples should not recognize their identity as the covenant people of God, severe pressure is being brought upon them according to the statement made by the Lord through Ezekiel, which is addressed to the House of Israel: "I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant: And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me... And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake." [\(88\)](#)

Notes:-

48. 2 Esdras 13:40-44.
49. Amos 9:9.
50. Isaiah 65:15.
51. Ezekiel 34:6-13.
52. Matthew 15:24.
53. Luke 19:10.
54. Matthew 10:16.
55. Luke 1:72-73.
56. Galatians 4:4-5.
57. Romans 15:8.
58. 2 Samuel 7:10; 1 Chronicles 17:9.
59. Isaiah 11:12.

60. Isaiah 11:1-4.
61. Isaiah 11:14.
62. Psalm 72:8.
63. Zechariah 9:10.
64. Hosea 2:14.
65. Jer. 3:14-15.
66. Isaiah 60:22.
67. Deuteronomy 33:13.
68. Isaiah 35:1.
69. Isaiah 35:6.
70. Matthew 19:5.
71. Isaiah 62:4.
72. Isaiah 61:9.
73. Isaiah 49:6.
74. Galatians 3:29.
75. Revelation 16:16.
76. Hosea 12:1.
77. Jeremiah 51:19-20.
78. Daniel 7:27.
79. Isaiah 54:14.
80. Isaiah 58:1.
81. Exodus 19:8.
82. Isaiah 59:1-3.
83. Ezekiel 33:10-11.
84. Joel 2:17.
85. Mal. 4:1.
86. Mal. 4:4-6.
87. Isaiah 51:1-2.
88. Ezekiel 20:37-38, 44.

Chapter Five Continued:

Is There A Chosen People?

The textbook of this presentation is our oldest racial document, a library of 66 think pamphlets to which is given the name of Bible. The thread which binds these five and a half dozen works in one is the story of a race and its special place and work in the world. In presenting this Bible, it is not required that you approach it with any theory as to its character as an inspired book. Inspiration is not an idea we bring to the Bible to give it an impressive supernatural standing; inspiration is an idea we fetch away from the Bible after we have somewhat sensed its unique essence. So let's look at the formation of our ancestors, the White Race, the Israel people into a nation.

The original Hebrew Israelite nation, formed at Mount Siani, was the first Monotheistic Republican governmental system. The second was the United States of America with its "Theocratic Constitutional Republic."

The Hebrew system of government began with one man as the personal and direct administrator of the Divine God himself making all decisions concerning civil law and religious practices. "And when Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even? And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God: When they have a matter they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make them know the statutes of God, and his laws." [\(1\)](#)

This power was later delegated to the heads of the families, heads of the various tribes, and a parliament of 70 elders with all unresolvable problems decided upon by Moses himself as the direct administrator of God. "How can I [Moses] myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife? Take you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes [elect Senators and Representatives], and I will make them rulers over you... So I [Moses] took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes. And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him. Ye shall not respect persons to judgment; but ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's; and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it. And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do." [\(2\)](#)

The Christian concept derived directly from the Hebrew Holy Writ was the next ingredient added to the monotheistic governing process and this is where the Theocratic Constitutional Republic form of limited government of the people, by the people, and for the people originated from., Creating the United States of America.

The original charters, compacts, contracts, and constitutions, all had their origin in the Bible. All the laws, rules, and regulations concerning civil, religious, and hygiene were taken from the Bible and patterned after the Christian Faith. All of the Common Law of the United States

of America came directly out of the Old Testament books of the Holy Bible, namely, the original source of our Common Law was the books of Leviticus and Deuteronomy. The Christian system of government as established in the United States of America had its origin predominantly as follows: 1). The Old Testament of the Bible, 2). The New Testament of the Bible, 3). Magna Carta of 1215, 4). Petition of Rights of 1628, 5). Habeas Corpus of 1679, 6). Bill of Rights of 1689, 7). Articles of Confederation of 1643-1684, 8). Declaration of Independence of July 4, 1776, 9). Articles of Confederation of 1781, 10). Constitution of the United States 1789, 11). Bill of Rights 1791.

Magna Charta of 1215 A.D.

"John, by the grace of God, King of England, Lord of Ireland, Duke of Normandy, Aquitaine, and Count of Anjou, to his Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, Earls, Barons, Justiciaries, Foresters... and his faithful subjects, greeting. Know ye, that we, in the presence of God, and for the salvation of our soul, and the souls of all our ancestors and heirs, and unto the honor of God and the advancement of Holy Church, and amendment of our Realm... have, in the first place, granted to God, and by this our present Charter confirmed, for us and our heirs for ever:

'That the Church of England shall be free, and have her whole rights, and her liberties... We also have granted to all the freemen of our kingdom for us and our heirs for ever, all the underwritten liberties to be hand and holden by them and their heirs, of us and our heirs for ever... No scutage or aid shall be imposed in our kingdom, unless by the general council of our kingdom; except for ransoming our person, making our eldest son a knight, and once for marrying our eldest daughter; and for these there shall be paid no more than a reasonable aid. In like manner it shall be concerning the aids of the City of London.

And the City of London shall have its ancient liberties and free customs, as well by land as by water: furthermore, we will and grant that all other cities and boroughs, and towns and ports, shall have all their liberties and free customs. And for holding the general council of the kingdom concerning the assessment of aids, except in the three cases aforesaid, and for the assessing of scutages we shall cause to be summoned the archbishops, bishops, abbots, earls, and greater barons of the realm, singly by our letters.

And furthermore, we shall cause to be summoned generally, by our sheriffs and bailiffs, all others who hold us in chief, for a certain day. That is to say, forty days before their meeting at least, and to a certain place; and in all letters of such summons we will declare the cause of such summons. And summons being thus made, the business shall proceed on the day appointed, according to the advice of such as shall be present, although all that were summoned came not...

A freeman shall not be amerced for a small offense, but only according to the degree of the offense; and for a great crime according to the heinousness of it, saving to him his contentment; and after the same manner a merchant, saving to him his merchandise. And a villain shall be amerced after the same manner, saving to him his wainage, if he falls under our mercy; and none of the aforesaid amercements shall be assessed but by the oath of honest men in the neighborhood.

Earls and barons shall not be amerced but by their peers, after the degree of the offense... No constable or bailiff of ours shall take corn or other chattels of any man unless he presently give him money for it, or hath respite of payment by the good-will of the seller.

No constable shall distrain any knight to give money for castle-guard, if he himself will do it in his person, or by another able man, in case he cannot do it through any reasonable cause... No sheriff or bailiff of ours, or any other, shall take horses or carts of any freeman for carriage, without the assent of the said freeman.

Neither shall we nor our bailiffs take any man's timber for our castles or other uses, unless by the consent of the owner of the timber... If one who has borrowed from the Jews any sum, great or small, die before that loan be repaid, the debt shall not bear interest while the heir is under age, of whomsoever he may hold; and if the debt falls into our hands, we will not take anything except the principal sum contained in the bond.

And if anyone die, indebted to the Jews, his wife shall have her dower and pay nothing of that debt; and if any children of the deceased are left under age, necessaries shall be provided for them in keeping with holding of the deceased; and out of the residue the debt shall be paid, reserving, however, service due to feudal lords; in like manner let it be done touching debts due to others than Jews. Nothing from henceforth shall be given or taken for a writ of inquisition of life or limb, but it shall be granted freely, and not denied... No freeman shall be taken or imprisoned, or disseised, or outlawed, or banished, or any ways destroyed, nor will we pass upon him, nor will we send upon him, unless by the lawful judgment of his peers, or by the law of the land. We will sell to no man, we will not deny to any man, either justice or right...

If any one has been dispossessed or deprived by us, without the lawful judgment of his peers, of his lands, castles, liberties, or right, we will forthwith restore them to him; and if any dispute arise upon his head, let the matter be decided by the five-and-twenty barons hereafter mentioned, for the preservation of the peace... All unjust and illegal fines made by us, and all americaments imposed unjustly and contrary to the law of the land, shall be entirely given up, or else be left to the decision of the five-and-twenty barons hereafter mentioned for the preservation of the peace, or of the major part of the, together with the aforesaid Stephen, Archbishop of Canterbury, if he can be present, and others whom we shall think fit to invite... All the aforesaid customs and liberties, which we have granted to be held in our kingdom, as much as it belongs to us, all people in our kingdom, as well clergy as laity, shall observe, as far as they are concerned, towards their dependents.

And whereas, for the honor of God and the amendment of our kingdom, and for the better quieting the discord that has arisen between us and our barons, we have granted all these things aforesaid; willing to render them firm and lasting, we do give and grant our subjects the underwritten security, namely that the barons may choose five-and-twenty barons of the kingdom whom they think convenient, and cause to be observed, the peace and liberties we have granted them, and by this our present Charter confirmed in this manner... Given under our hand, in the presence of the witnesses above named, and many others, in the meadow called Riningmede, between Windsor and Staines, the 15th day of June, in the 17th year of our reign."

The Petition of Right of 1628

On June 5, 1628, the House of Commons presented the most extraordinary spectacle, perhaps in all of history. The famous Petition of Right had been passed by both Houses, and the royal answer had just been received. Its tone was that of gracious assent, but it omitted the necessary legal formalities, and the Commons well knew what that meant.

They were to be tricked with sweet words, and the petition was not to acquire the force of a statute. How was it possible to deal with such a slippery creature? There was but one way of saving the dignity of the throne without sacrificing the liberty of the people, and that was to hold the king's ministers responsible to Parliament, in anticipation of modern methods. It was accordingly proposed to impeach the Duke of Buckingham before the House of Lords. "The Speaker now 'brought an imperious message from the king... warning them that he would not tolerate any aspersion upon his ministers.' Nothing daunted by this, Sir John Eliot arose to lead the debate, when the Speaker called him to order in view of the king's message. 'Amid a deadly stillness' Eliot sat down and burst into tears. For a moment the House was overcome with despair.

Deprived of all constitutional methods of redress, they suddenly saw yawning before them the direful alternative - slavery or civil war. Since the day of Bosworth a hundred and fifty years had passed without fighting worthy of mention on English soil, such an era of peace as had hardly ever before been seen on the earth; now half the Nation was to be pitted against the other half, families were to be divided against themselves, as in the dreadful days of the Roses, and with what consequences no one could foresee. 'Let us sit in silence,' quoth Sir Dudley Digges, 'we are miserable, we know not what to do!' Nay, cried Sir Nathaniel Rich, 'we must now speak, or forever hold our peace.' Then did grim Mr. Prynne and Sir Edward Coke mingle their words with sobs, while there were few dry eyes in the House. Presently they found their voices, and used them in a way that rung from the startled king his formal assent to the Petition of Right. [\(3\)](#)

Humbly show unto our Sovereign Lord the King, the Lords, Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons in Parliament assembled, that whereas it is declared and enacted by a statute made in the time of the reign of King Edward the First, commonly called Statutum de tallagio non concedendo, that no tallage or aid shall be laid or levied by the King of his heirs in this realm, without the good will and assent of the Archbishops, Bishops, Earls, Barons, Knight, Burgesses, and other freemen of the commonalty of this realm: and by authority of Parliament holden in the five and twentieth year of the reign of King Edward the Third, it is declared and enacted, that from thenceforth no person shall be compelled to make any loans to the King against his will, because such loans were against reason and the franchise of the land; and by other laws of this realm it is provided, that none should be charged by any charge or imposition, called a Benevolence, nor by such like charge: by which, the statutes before-mentioned, and other the good laws and statutes of this realm, your subjects have inherited this freedom, that they should not be compelled to contribute to any tax, tallage, aid, or other like charge, not set by common consent in Parliament...

And where also by the statute called, 'The Great Charter of the Liberties of England,' it is declared and enacted, that no freeman may be taken or imprisoned or be disseised of his

freehold or liberties, or his free customs, or be outlawed or exiled, or in any manner destroyed, but by the lawful judgment of his peers, or by the law of the land.

And in the eight and twentieth year of the reign or King Edward the Third, it was declared and enacted by authority of Parliament, that no man or what estate or condition that he be, should be put out of his lands or tenements, nor taken, nor imprisoned, nor disherited, nor put to death, without being brought to answer by due process of law... And whereas of large great companies of soldiers and mariners have been dispersed into divers countries of the realm, and the inhabitants against their wills have been compelled to receive them into their houses, and there to suffer them to sojourn, against the laws and customs of this realm, and to the great grievance and vexation of the people. And whereas also by authority of Parliament, in the 25th year of the reign of King Edward the Third, it is declared and enacted, that no man shall be forejudged or life or limb against the form of the Great Charter, and the law of the land; and by the said Great Charter and other the laws and statutes of this your realm, no man ought to be adjudged to death, but by the laws established in this your realm, either by the customs of the same realm or by Acts of Parliament... They do therefore humbly pray your Most Excellent Majesty, that no man hereafter be compelled to make or yield any gift, loan, benevolence, tax, or such like charge, without common consent by Act of Parliament; and that none be called to make answer, or take such oath, or to give attendance, or be confined, or otherwise molested or disquieted concerning the same, or for refusal thereof; and that no freeman, in any such manner as is before-mentioned, be imprisoned or detained; and that your Majesty will be pleased to remove the said soldiers and mariners, and that your people may not be so burdened in time to come; and that the aforesaid commissions for proceeding by martial law, may be revoked and annulled; and that hereafter no commissions of like nature may issue forth to any person or persons whatsoever, to be executed as aforesaid, lest by color of them any of your Majesty's subjects be destroyed or put to death, contrary to the laws and franchise of the land.

All which they most humbly pray of your Most Excellent Majesty, as their rights and liberties according to the laws and statutes of this realm: and that your Majesty would also vouchsafe to declare, that the awards, doings, and proceedings to the prejudice of your people, in any of the premises, shall not be drawn hereafter into consequence or example: and that your Majesty would be also graciously pleased, for the further comfort and safety of your people, to declare your royal will and pleasure, that in the things aforesaid all your officers and ministers shall serve you, according to the laws and statutes of this realm, as they tender the honor of your Majesty, and the prosperity of this kingdom."

Bill of Rights of 1689

Whereas the lords spiritual and temporal and commons assembled at Westminster lawfully, fully and freely representing all the estates of the people of this realm, did upon the thirteenth day of February in the year of our Lord one thousand six hundred eighty-eight, present unto Their Majesties, then called and known by the names and style of William and Mary, prince and princess of Orange, being present in their proper persons, a certain declaration in writing made by the said lords and commons in the words following: "Whereas the late king James the Second by the assistance of divers evil counsellors, judges and ministers employed by him did endeavor to subvert and extirpate the Protestant religion and the laws and liberties of

this kingdom. By assuming and exercising a power of dispensing with and suspending of laws, and the execution of laws, without consent of parliament. By committing and prosecuting divers worthy prelates for humbly petitioning to be excused from concurring to the said assumed power. By issuing and causing to be executed a commission under the great seal for erecting a court, called the court of commissioners for ecclesiastical causes. By levying money for and to the use of the crown, by pretence of prerogative, for other time and in other manner than the same was granted by parliament. By raising and keeping a standing army within this kingdom in time of peace, without consent of parliament, and quartering of soldiers contrary to law. By causing several good subjects being Protestants to be disarmed at the same time when papists were both armed and employed, contrary to law. By violating the freedom of election of members to serve in parliament. By prosecutions in the court of King's bench for matters and causes cognizable only in parliament, and by divers other arbitrary and illegal courses.

And whereas of late years partial, corrupt and unqualified persons have been returned and served on juries in trials, and particularly divers jurors in trials for high treason, which were not freeholders. And excessive bail hath been required of persons committed in criminal cases, to elude the benefit of the laws made for the liberty of the subjects. And excessive fines have been imposed. And illegal and cruel punishments have been inflicted. And several grants and promises made of fines and forfeitures before any conviction or judgment against the persons upon whom the same were to be levied. All which are utterly and directly contrary to the known laws and statutes and freedom of this realm... And thereupon the said lords spiritual and temporal and commons pursuant to their respective letters and elections being now assembled in a full and free representative of this nation, taking into their most serious consideration the best means for attaining the ends aforesaid, do in the first place (as their ancestors in like case have usually done) for the vindicating and asserting their ancient rights and liberties, declare:

That the pretended power of suspending of laws or the execution of laws by regal authority without consent of parliament is illegal. That the pretended power of dispensing with laws or the execution of laws by regal authority as it hath been assumed and exercised of late is illegal. That the commission for erecting the late court of commissioners for ecclesiastical causes and all other commissions and courts of like nature are illegal and pernicious. That the levying money for or to the use of the crown by pretence of prerogative without grant of parliament for a longer time or in other manner than the same is or shall be granted is illegal. That it is the right of the subjects to petition the king and all commitments and prosecutions for such petitioning are illegal. That the raising or keeping a standing army within the kingdom in time of peace unless it be with consent of parliament is against law. That the subjects which are Protestants may have arms for their defense suitable to their conditions and as allowed by law. That election of members of parliament ought to be free. That the freedom of speech and debates or proceedings in parliament ought not to be impeached or questioned in any court or place out of parliament. That excessive bail ought not to be required nor excessive fines imposed nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted. That jurors ought to be duly impanelled and returned and jurors which pass upon men in trials for high treason ought to be freeholders.

That all grants and promises of fines and forfeitures of particular persons before conviction are illegal and void. And that for redress of all grievances and for the amending,

strengthening and preserving of the laws parliaments ought to be held frequently. And they do claim, demand and insist upon all and singular the premises as their undoubted rights and liberties and that no declarations, judgments, doings or proceedings to the prejudice of the people in any of the said premises ought in any wise to be drawn hereafter into consequence or example."

Sir William Blackstone (1723-1780), the famous English authority on jurisprudence, gives the following definition of Divine Law as it applies to human or man-made laws:

"Disobedience to any one of the Divine Commandments throws the whole structure of national life out of harmony with universal law."

He also said: "On account of the blindness and imperfection of human reasoning, God has given a Divine and direct revelation of His natural laws... to be found in the Scriptures **these laws are superior in obligation** and **no human laws have any validity if contrary to God's Laws.**"

Let's take a look at part of the original grants and charters, more of which will be presented later:

1). To Christopher Columbus, 1492: Ferdinand and Isabella, **By The Grace of God**, King and Queen of Castile, of Aragon, of Sicily... For as much as you, Christopher Columbus [The real motives for the expeditions of Columbus were vastly different than what we have been led to believe by the controllers of the contents of the history books.

It is true that those who came to the Caribbean and then into Mexico did so under the banner of Christ, just as the Pilgrims did. But there were deep, underlying motives that our establishment history books have failed to mention. Which we believe to be deliberate deceptions. The history books have failed to tell us of the real motives for the exploration of the Americas by Spain and have been very quick to tell the world that the great eviction of the Jews from all of the countries of Europe was started in England by King Edward I in the year 1290 and that he was a "Racist, Extremist and Anti-Semitic."

Actually he was coerced into signing the great eviction notice by the people of England. The other countries of Europe followed his lead in 1492, Spain was the last to drive the Jews out of their country. In every case, it was the Christian Church that started the action. In Europe the predominant belief was that of the Catholic Church. In Catholic Spain the Jews were treated very kindly, just as they are now in the United States, and, for that matter, in all of the other Celto-Saxon countries [The Christian Nations of the West].

From the Jews' point of view, the 1000 year millennium before 1492 was considered the golden age of Spain and Portugal. These people were protected by the kings and utilized as treasurers, tax collectors (they were called tax farmers - and serve the same purpose in America), lawyers and of course, money lenders.

But they were under increasing pressure from the Church because of the heresies that they were intentionally planting into the Church, as well as their excesses as tax collectors and money lenders. The Pope finally initiated what has become known as the Inquisition. It was within the Inquisition that the Catholic Church made its most terrible strategic blunder. In doing what they did, they failed the admonition: "Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what

communion hath light with darkness? and what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?"

And again: "And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, and will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty." [\(4\)](#)

The final results have been that the entire Christian Kingdom of God has suffered in general and the Catholic Church has suffered in particular. What did the Catholic Church do? It gave the Jews the option of being baptized and converting to Catholicism. The Jews of Spain and Portugal took them up on it and were baptized in wholesale numbers and joined the Church.

As a result of this horrible blunder on the part of the Catholic Church, the Jews were now within the church like the Trojan horse, with some of them rising to the higher ranks within the Church, until 1866, when they took absolute control, and now rule the Catholic Church through the "Black Pope."

They could now even more efficiently implant their heresies. All the while that they pretended to be Christian, they still practiced their Jewish faith. The name converso, or converted, was given to the multitude of Jews who were baptized and claimed to be Christian. Within that group of conversos were the Marranos.

They were the Jews who supposedly converted but actually remained Jews in thought and action. The problem was that nearly all, if not all, of the conversos still remained loyal to the Jewish religion and cause. As we shall see, that situation has plagued all of us to this very day.

When the Catholic Church finally realized its blunder, it sought out the Marrano Jews and systematically executed them by burning them at the stake. The undercover investigations to find them would have made the KGB, CIA and the FBI look like school boys. They found them within the nobility and even they weren't spared. These were the circumstances in Spain when Queen Isabella and King Ferdinand finally, on the 30th of March, 1492, gave the known Jews four months to leave the country. Some went to Sicily where they formed the organization we know today as the Mafia, and some went to Holland.

The conversos, of course, did not leave because they were not Christians, weren't they? But the Marranos who had not yet been found out were living from day to day, knowing that they had to leave or face the stake. In reality, all of the conversos knew that they would one day need to find a new home because of their true sympathies. Many of them were within the household of the royal family.

The king and queen's advisors were conversos and later found out to be Marranos. The king's treasurer was a Marrano. It was this group of very powerful men who found the money to finance the voyages of Columbus. They had very personal reasons to find a way to get the thousands upon thousands of Jews out of Spain before they were executed. It is not our purpose here to prove, one way or the other, the genealogy of Columbus. For several hundred years now that argument has flourished. The Italians claim him to be Italian. The Spanish researchers claim that he was born in Spain of a Jewish family.

Pastor Earl Jones of the Christian Crusade for Truth, Star Route 2, Box 39, Deming, New Mexico 88030, who furnished this information has read the research that has been done, some of it by Jewish historians, some of it by Catholic Church historians and some by Plain Spanish historians. Perhaps, strangely, the Catholic Church historians lean towards Columbus being a Jew.

In our opinion, for whatever it is worth, he was a Spanish converso, born of Jewish parents and named Cristobal Colombo. He simply borrowed the name of Christopher Columbus from a Christian Italian young man of about the same age but in no way related. Either way, it doesn't make any difference. What counts is what he knowingly did. His first and foremost mission was to get the finances for his voyages. Spanish historians know that the Marranos, who were the immediate advisors of the king and queen, advised them to grant the money for the voyages of Columbus.

They told the king that they would find a way to obtain the money to pay for the voyages. The Marrano advisers had already obtained the promise of the required money from the other wealthy Jews of Spain but the king and queen did not know that. Of course, these advisors were trying desperately to find a way to get the Marranos out of the country before they were found and executed. The king and queen accepted the proposals. Foremost among the Marrano advisors to the king was Luis de Santangel. He played such an important part in providing the money for Columbus' voyage that his statue occupies a place on the great Columbus monument in Barcelona. The Santangel family was among the wealthiest, the most influential, and the most powerful in all of Aragon (a part of Spain).

The Santangels came from a place called Calatayud, or Calatal-Yehud, one of the wealthiest Jewish communities in Spain. Because of their wealth, the Santangel family obtained high offices in the government. The Santangels were the Rothschilds of the time. It was because of the pressing need to get the Jews out of Spain that Luis de Santangel loaned the crown 17,000 ducats, interest free, to equip Columbus' ships for the voyage.

Columbus had reverted to his original name of Colombo while in the presence of the advisors to the king and queen. The word Colombo is of Jewish origin and it means Jonah or dove, according to the Jewish historian, Cecil Roth. The Marrano advisors knew that Columbus was "their" man.

Again, whether he was a Jew or not is not the point. He claimed to be one while around them. Columbus knew that the American continent was here and he knew exactly where they were. He knew of the maps of the Libyans, the Carthaginians, the mariners from Tarshish, the Romans and the Vikings. He deliberately said he was going to India. He even discussed such names as Kubla Khan and Cathay.

The reason for the misinformation about India is obvious. Talk among the European Jews at the time was wild with tales of the discovery of the lost ten tribes of Israel after Marco Polo returned from his overland route and said that he found Jews living on an island off the coast of India. This was an additionally powerful incentive for the funding of his voyage. Also, he knew the tales of fabulous wealth in gold and silver, particularly of the Seven Cities of Cibola in the land of the Toltecus in the New World. He demanded from the king and queen that he receive one tenth of all gold, silver and precious gems that all of the expeditions that followed would find. He also demanded to be named Admiral of the Ocean Sea.

The king and queen reluctantly agreed to these demands, of course with a little nudging from Luis de Santangel! So it appears that even Queen Isabella and King Ferdinand knew that here was the chance to find a home for the Marranos. To tie the package all together, the date of the promulgation of the expulsion edict to the people of Spain was made on the same day that they were told that Columbus was funded to make his voyages. Was that only a coincidence? Queen Isabella and King Ferdinand were a unique combination. The Queen was very devout in her Catholic faith and consequently, whenever the Church spoke, she responded with fervor. The King, on the other hand, was more political in his nature. His concern was for the geopolitics of the matter and what would be best for his financial position. But then, King Ferdinand himself was partly Jewish on his mother's side! His mother was the grand-daughter of the wealthy Jewess Paloma of Toledo. Thus, he, too, had more than a passing interest in a safe place for the Spanish Jews. The marriage between Isabella of Castile and Ferdinand of Aragon was arranged by Rabbi Abraham Seneor, Isabella's chief tax collector!

The marriage between Isabella and Ferdinand was not popular with the Castilian grandes. They wanted her to marry either the king of England or the king of Portugal. The objections were largely from the ecclesiastics of the Catholic Church and those in favor were primarily from the powerful and wealthy Jews of both Aragon and Castile.

The treasury of Aragon was depleted at the time and wealthy Marranos provided the money for young Ferdinand to visit Isabella. The bridal gift was provided by wealthy Marranos of both parts of Spain. "Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint." [\(5\)](#)

When Columbus first landed in the Western Hemisphere he immediately started the search for gold. He came upon the Arawak Indians who were very timid and even cowardly. These Indians were totally annihilated within a few years. He pressed on, from island to island, searching. He knew he was somewhere close to the huge quantities of gold that the stories of just a few hundred years before him had related. He found some gold on the island of Hispaniola and Jamaica. This is what he needed in order to show the king and queen of Spain that it was time to start a significant expedition to the new world and this they did. Each successive trip of ships and men to the so-called new world found more and more gold. During the four voyages of Columbus, he had traveled to what is now Panama, Nicaragua, Costa Rica and other parts of Central America. His last voyage was in 1502, just a few years before the time of Cortez and his Conquistadors of Mexico. The Spaniards truly found a new home for the Marranos.

There is an old wives' tale that says, "When someone hands you a lemon, make lemonade." In 1502, the same year as the last voyage of Columbus, Juan Sanchez of Saragossa, Spain received permission from King Ferdinand to establish trading posts in the "New World." He brought to Cuba five shiploads of merchandise to trade with the natives. Juan Sanchez was a Marrano. He was the nephew of Ferdinand's treasurer, who also was a Marrano, of course. Other conversos, who were noblemen, followed immediately. They received large tracts of land from the king and raised their families in the new world. The king and queen knew that the Marranos were coming to the new world.

In 1509 an agreement was reached allowing any Jew to travel to the new world if they would pay the crown 20,000 ducats each. The ransom was then raised to 40,000 ducats and then, even to 80,000 ducats. It is significant that they had the money with which to pay! There is no

question but that they controlled the economy and politics of Spain. Remember, this was solely because they had the "license" from the king to loan money at usury which, of course, is banking. With that money in Spain they could send their children to the finest schools, live in the finest homes, and receive ranks of nobility. With that extraordinary education, they became the lawyers, judges and statesmen. The ordinary Spanish citizen, Christian by faith, was denied the financial wherewithal to rise above the peasant class. Whatever meager earnings that he labored for was taxed by the king's "tax farmers" to the extent that he was always struggling to feed his family.

When so-called conversos arrived in the new world with adequate money to travel and set up their shops, they quickly reverted to openly practicing their Jewish faith.].

Notes:-

1. Exodus 18:14-16.
2. Deuteronomy 1:12-18.
3. The Beginnings of New England, John Fiske, 1889.
4. 2 Corinthians 6:14-18.
5. Proverbs 25:19.

Chapter Five Continued

North America Was Inhabited By Israelites 1000 Years Or More Before 1492

When embarking upon a study such as this, one will find that there are archeological discoveries that have been made which show a strong correlation to the Bible. For when people think of Israel in the Bible they assume that all the events which happened to Israel did so in the little country known as Palestine; today it is called Israel.

And therefore the Israelites could not have been very important in the ancient world. However, Daniel told us that knowledge would increase in the latter days: "But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased." ⁽¹⁾ Also, Daniel tells us that many things will be kept secret until the latter days: "And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end." ⁽²⁾

Many of these recent archeological discoveries combined with secular and Biblical history give us a shockingly different perspective of the ancient world in general and ancient Israel in particular. In this chapter we will attempt to show you evidence which will prove ancient Israel was an empire. It had a homeland in Palestine, and a far-flung empire much the same as Britain did until just a few decades ago. Britain once ruled over a far-flung empire from a small homeland, located in the British Isles.

In *The History of the Jews* (Read that Israelites, as Dr. Margoliouth was a Jew, so he would naturally say Jew instead of Israel) in Great Britain, Dr. Moses Margoliouth, 1846, p. 12, he states that Israel was "trained to be a wandering nation" with "a peculiar migratory disposition" ⁽³⁾ in preparation for "their mighty dispersion" over the earth. Israel's progenitor, Abraham, was "a type of the same," or example to those who followed after. Not only that, but Israel was "trained to be a maritime nation," as well, and "the first colonizing expeditions were performed by water, not by land."

"Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will show thee: And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed." ⁽⁴⁾

These statements have proven true in history. Other scholars (such as Aylett Sammes in the 17th century), have noted the Hebrew-Phoenician language of the early colonists of Britain, yet want to give the Phoenicians all of the credit by saying that the Hebrews were never known to colonize!

On pages 16 to 21, Pastor Margoliouth comments on this Hebrew-Phoenician connection with ancient Britain, and says, "...the conclusion is inevitable, the Israelites must have visited the western countries in the days of Solomon." (see also page 31)

Israel and Phoenicia both spoke the same language in ancient times, but since the nation of Israel far outnumbered the Phoenicians, it is obvious that most "Phoenician" colonization was in reality Israelite. An excellent and authoritative discussion of this subject is covered in Stephen M. Collins recent book, "The Ten Tribes of Israel... Found!"

Pastor Margoliouth sums up this issue well in saying, "I see no reason for disbelieving that there were [Israelites] in Spain in the time of David and Solomon - startling as it may appear... there existed colonies of Hebrews all over the world, in the reigns of David and Solomon..." (page 30)

A fascinating discussion of the language connection with ancient Israel appears beginning on page 32. The name "Britain" itself "is a corruption of the Hebrew words Barat Anach," or islands of tin. We read that "an eminent Cornish scholar of last century, who devoted a great deal of his time to prove the affinity between the Hebrew and Welsh languages, observes, 'It would be difficult to adduce a single article or form of construction in the Hebrew grammar, but the same is to be found in Welsh, and that there are many whole sentences in both languages exactly the same in the very words.'" Two columns of quotations follow, showing the connection between the Hebrew and Welsh languages, after which Pastor Margoliouth asks, "where could [the early Britons] have got hold of such whole Hebrew, purely Hebrew, sentences?"

Proper names are next referenced. Kings of ancient Britain often had Hebrew names, such as Solomon (three different kings!), Daniel, Abraham, Asaph, and Adam, "from which circumstance some antiquarians attempted to prove that the Welsh are descendants of the children of Israel." Pastor Margoliouth expresses that he is being "very moderate" in establishing that at the very least, ancient Israelites had been "mixing with the Britons" in forming the foundation of the modern British people.

Biblical prophetic references to Britain are discussed beginning on page 37. "The command is to declare the Lord's purpose concerning Israel" in "The isles afar off," in Jeremiah 31:10. These "were supposed by the ancients to have been Britannia, Scotia, and Hibernia (Ireland)." Again, in Jeremiah 31:7, "For thus saith the Lord, sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations... save thy people, the remnant of Israel." Pastor Margoliouth avers that, "The prophet seems to behold Britain in his vision. There can be no doubt that Britain is now the chief of the nations. Her monarch's territory is one upon which the sun never sets." Yet a third Biblical term is also tied to the British isles. "The expression, 'The end of the world,' mentioned in Isaiah 62:11, is also supposed to mean Britain, which was a common appellation for this island in remote ages."

In the year 1670, a contractor digging the basement for a house in Mark-lane, London, came across an old underground Roman-era vault beneath the pavement. The vault was sealed with a large old Roman-style brick "of curious red clay, and in bas-relief on the front hath the figure of Samson putting fire to the foxes' tails, and driving them into a field of corn." An antiquarian of the time, writing about the find, asked, "How the story of Samson should be known to the Romans, much less to the Britains, so early after the propagation of the gospel, seems to be a great doubt, except, it should be said, that some Jews, after the final destruction of Jerusalem, should wander into Britain..."

Lastly, the spread of the Gospel into Britain during the time of the Apostles, is a matter of historical record. "As to St. Paul's being one of the first heralds of salvation in this island,

there can scarcely be any doubt on the subject. Indeed, if we do not believe it we must make up our minds to reject all the hitherto authentic historians."

Dr. Burgess, late Bishop of Sarum, has shown that St. Paul laid the foundation of Britain's national church. Clemens Romanus, "who was an intimate friend and fellow-laborer of St. Paul, declares in his Epistle to the Corinthians, that 'St. Paul having been a herald of the Gospel both in the east and in the west, he received the noble crown of faith, after teaching righteousness to the whole world, and gone even. to the utmost bounds of the west'; an expression, well-known to every scholar, that always designated, or at least included, the British Islands."

Theodoret, a learned church historian of the fourth century, 'mentions Britain among the nations which had received the Gospel.' He states that "Paul carried salvation to the islands which lie in the ocean." Jerome soon after said that "St. Paul's diligence in preaching extended as far as the earth itself." Venentius Fortunatus, fifth century Bishop of Poitiers, said, "Paul having crossed the ocean, landed and preached in the countries which the Britons inhabit."

Pastor Margoliouth observes that "the greatest men... who spent a great part of their lives in such researches... the learned Ussher, Parker, Stillingfleet, Cave, Camden, Gibson, Godwin, Rapin, and a great many others - have clearly shown that St. Paul was the founder of the British church... yea, the government of the British Christian Church was established and set in proper scriptural order by [Israelites] themselves, be they who they may - Peter, Paul, Simon Zealotes, Joseph of Arimathea."

However, Daniel told us that knowledge would increase in the latter days: "But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased." ⁽⁵⁾ Also, Daniel tells us that many things will be kept secret until the latter days: "And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end." ⁽⁶⁾ Many of these recent archeological discoveries combined with secular and Biblical history give us a shockingly different perspective of the ancient world in general and ancient Israel in particular.

Following we will attempt to show you evidence which will prove ancient Israel was an empire. It had a homeland in Palestine, and a far-flung empire much the same as Britain did until just a few decades ago. Britain once ruled over a far-flung empire from a small homeland, located in the British Isles. In the years from about 1050-850 B.C. Israel was the dominant power of the world with an empire that rivaled and perhaps exceeded that of the Caesars. The empire included areas of the world now inhabited by the Israelite people and that included portions of North America. We full well understand this is a bold statement, but the evidence will follow. In this study we will examine the real extent of Israel's power and empire in the ancient world; the Israelite presence in North America with considerable specifics.

The impact of the drought of Elijah's day on the weakening of Israel and the rise of Cartage, which we will show was an Israelite colony. Cartage continued Israel's presence in the New World, very possibly even during Christ's lifetime here on earth. The time of Israel's greatness really began with King David and its rise to empire status. This happened in about the year 1050 B.C. 2 Samuel 8 discusses David's defeat of the Philistines, Moab, Amalek, Edom, and the Syrians for example lost more than 80,000 men in just three battles. ⁽⁷⁾ That is

more men than the United States lost in the 14 years of the Vietnam War. To give you a perspective of the ferocity of the battles.

1 Chronicles 21 shows that David could mobilize over 1½ million men. With an army of that size you are not insignificant, not even in this age, this day and time. In 1 Chronicles 18:3 it states the border of his dominion went to the Euphrates River which bordered the area of Assyria and Babylon; or Mesopotamia who viewed David as an upstart rival.

The Phoenicians were the city states of Tyre and Sidon, and had a far flung empire on land and sea. They were the best sailors in the ancient world at that time, and they saw the rise of David and Israel and made an alliance with them. They were a common race of Semitic people; they also had a common language. There were only dialectic differences between Hebrew and the Phoenician tongue. 1 Kings 17:9-16 relates where Elijah met with a Phoenician or Zidonan widow, and they had immediate discourse, with no difficulty at all in communication.

King Hiram the king of Tyre made David a palace and they became very close allies as 1 King 5:1 shows. The Israelite Phoenician alliance was an ancient super power, with all twelve tribes of Israel united they sat astride the area where three continents met; they had the world's greatest navy in the Phoenicians combined with David's one and one-half million man army. And David was not the least bit reluctant to use it. They were challenged by Assyria and Mesopotamia, which is almost totally unknown by most and yet it is related in the Bible. There was a revolt in Amon which is a pretext for war between many nations and the Israelites.

It is discussed in 1 Chronicles 19 and 20 in some detail. There were 32 thousands chariots from Mesopotamia alone ⁽⁸⁾ that came to fight David's army in this battle. There was also an unknown number of men from Mesopotamia and Syria which included a number of different people which fought with Ammon against Israel. In verse 9 we can see it was a national effort with a number of different nations to destroy Israel as it states their kings came to watch the battle. "And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come were by themselves in the field." ⁽⁹⁾

So, we can clearly see, this was not just a mercenary effort, this was a matter of national commitment against Israel. Israel won the first round and also the second which left them with no one in the area to challenge them. If you will look at Psalm 83, which was likely written by David at this time where he lists many nations that come to help the children of Lot, which also included Ammon to destroy Israel from off the face of the earth. "Keep not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God. For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up the head. They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones. They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance. For they have consulted together with one consent: they are confederate against thee: The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes; Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre; Assur also is joined with them: they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah. Do unto them as unto the Midianites; as to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the brook of Kison: Which perished at Endor: they became as dung for the earth. Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna: Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession. O my God, make them like a wheel; as the stubble before the wind. As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame

setteth the mountains on fire; So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm. Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O Lord. Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish: That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the most high over all the earth." [\(10\)](#)

Secular history has recorded that Assyria's Empire went into eclipse or confusion, some encyclopedias call it, between 1100-900 B.C. Halley's Bible Handbook comments on it also, and states that ancient Israel was much stronger than Assyria, Babylon or Egypt. This is the same period as Israel's golden age under David and Solomon. And is glossed over in almost all historical texts, if they even cover it at all. What happened to Assyria? It was defeated badly in a war against Israel's army, as we learn from 1 Chronicles and Psalm 83. The texts of ancient history will not tell you this nor will it give great credibility as the Bible is the Word of God. Assyria and other nations had provoked Ammon to start this war, and this will give you a little indication of how large an area that David ruled.

In Psalm 83 he named the nations that became a part of this war, which included Assyria and in all likelihood became a vassal state to David. It included the Ishmaelites, which included the Arabian Peninsula and people we don't know where they lived in the east, so we really don't know how large an area David actually ruled. But he did rule from Egypt to somewhere about the middle of the modern nation of Iran. Either directly or through vassal states as a result of that war. But Israel was the dominant super power of the ancient world at this time.

Is there evidence of an Israelite Empire? The answer is Yes! But the secular historians will rarely call it an Israelite Empire, they will call it a Phoenician Empire. Most people who do not realize the difference between Judah and Israel balk at this major role for Israel because they think the Jews were the Israelites and the Jews have always been few in number, but they don't realize that the men from Judah were only a small part of David's army at this time. It is true that David was of the tribe of Judah but he, also, had eleven other tribes to provide manpower.

The Phoenician Empire is credited by historians as being dominant in the Mediterranean Sea; as being present in substantial numbers in the British Isles, the West Coast of Europe and Africa in the period of about 1100-800 B.C. and they are not at all bashful in calling it a Phoenician Empire. This coincides with the exact time that Assyria was put down and the Bible tells us that David had defeated the Assyrians. It coincides with Israel's greatness and the allegiance of the Phoenician city Israelites; show Phoenicia took pains to join with them because they did not wish to be their enemy. 1 Chronicles 22 relates that David accumulated for the Temple of God iron and brass beyond calculation. [\(11\)](#) Warrner Keller in his book "The Bible is History" states: "Israel was using the Bessemer system of smelting, which was not re-discovered until recently in the modern era... Essian Gebar was the Pittsburgh of ancient Palestine." That nowhere else in the fertile crescent which includes Mesopotamia could such a large smelting facility be found. We see by this that Israel was not just an agriculture only nation but they were also the industrial power house of the ancient world.

Dr. Berry Fells book "Bronze Age America" cites evidence that 1.5 billions of copper ore was taken from mines near Lake Superior in North America, in roughly 2000-1000 B.C. The dates include the time of David's reign, at the tail end of it, as the ore apparently ran out for they have no evidence that it was mined after that. It could be that the Israelites simply worked the mines to death, or to where they could not be mined economically at that point. Which Fell states that this New World copper mine output there is no evidence what became

of it. There is no evidence it was used in this hemisphere at all. And they have no idea where the copper came from which was smelted in Palestine during this time.

Putting this evidence together and one comes up with the assumption that this copper was shipped from North America to Palestine by boat and was used by Israel in its huge smelting facilities in Palestine. The Phoenician/Israelite presence in America has abundantly shown to be real. At this point, we must, in all fairness, present just one of the many stories which abound which make reference to our Israel ancestors coming to America thousands of years **before** Columbus. The following is taken from an article in National Geographic, December 1977: "The New World: Who, from the Old first touched its shore? Historians held for centuries that it was Christopher Columbus. By current consensus, it was Norse voyagers of a thousand years ago. But perhaps it was a group of shadowy, yet very real, Irish seafaring monks who predated even the Vikings by more than four centuries. In the great pantheon of New World explorers no name is more intriguing, or more clouded in controversy, than that of Ireland's St. Brendan. His legend, today more tantalizing than ever, has persisted through the centuries in the form of a Christians imram, an Irish saga: *Navigatio Sancti Brendani Abbatis*, Voyage of Saint Brendan the Abbot. With 17 fellow monks, it relates, Brendan sailed to Terra Repromissionis Sanctorum, **the land promised to the saints, somewhere beyond the far reaches of the Western Atlantic**. Was the Promised Land North America? Did St. Brendan actually reach it in the sixth century? Neither history nor archeology offers proof." [\(12\)](#)

This statement is totally untrue, and I believe the publishers of National Geographic knew it at the time of the publication. Most of us have read (from reputable history books) of the adventures of Lief Eriksson and his party in the founding of Vinland circa A.D. 800-1400 in the area of the St. Lawrence River in the North-eastern United States and Canada. Although they predated the Columbus voyage by many centuries, were the expeditions of Lief Eriksson the first discovery of what is now known as the United States? There were Christians living in America over 100 years before Columbus arrived in the Caribbean. The official historians of this country have known this for many, many years. Yet, none of this is discussed as a national heritage. Why is this?

Those of us who are interested in finding petroglyphs, or ancient symbols and pictures engraved on stones, have wondered about the meaning of them. All we could do was wonder and speculate until the science of deciphering ancient and unknown languages was developed. The science is called Epigraphy and it has been developed into a rather sophisticated science. Symbols, for example, mean something, but what?

Epigraphy: Until a few years ago geologists told us that the numerous short and repetitive lines inscribed on rocks found in the Northeastern United States and Canada were simply scratches made from the movement of ice and rocks during the recent ice-age. Because of Epigraphy, we now know that it was a language and it has been deciphered.

The Celts: This language is that of the Celts from Ireland, Scotland, England, France and the Rhineland country of Germany. The language dates from long before Christ and was in use in Ireland and England at the time of Celtic Druids. It is called Ogam script and has been found all over America, from the West Indies to Newfoundland and west into Oregon and British Columbia. We know that Julius Caesar described the vessels that the Celts had built and used.

In Book III of his *De Bello Gallico* he described these vessels against which his small, puny (by comparison), ships of the Roman fleet fought. He described them as being capable of sailing "upon the vast open sea." This is exactly what they did. It appears that there were many different expeditions and migrations by the Celts during the period of many centuries before Christ until circa 400-800 A.D. They came, not only just once to colonize, but they came and returned to Europe on a repetitive basis.

The Vikings: The Vikings were here in America when King Woden-lithi sailed the Atlantic seventeen centuries before Christ and entered the St. Lawrence River. He established a trading post at a site near where Toronto now stands. It became a religious and commercial center that is now known as Petroglyph Park at Peterborough, Canada. King Woden-lithi's home was in Norway. He remained in Canada for five months, from April to September and traded his woven fabrics for copper ingots obtained from the European settlers. He called these people Wal, which is a word cognate with Wales and Welsh. He gave these Celts his religious beliefs, the ability to measure woven cloth and an astronomical observatory for measuring the Nordic calendar and for determining the dates of the pagan Yale and Ishtar festivals. Remember, this was seventeen centuries (1700-years) before Christ!

Ogam Script: The Celts were already here when King Woden-lithi arrived. What was their written language like? We have already shown that they wrote with the Ogam script which can be described simply as an alphabet, comprising fifteen consonants and five vowels, together with a few other signs representing double letters such as diphthongs. The letters are made by inscribing single parallel strokes placed in sets of one to five, in position above, across, or below a guide line.

The Languages: But what words were made from this Ogam alphabet? Here again the science of Epigraphy gives us the answer. We know that there is no language of any of the American Indians that is made up of the Greek language. And yet the ancient Celts in the area of the St. Lawrence River spoke a language that was directly derived from the Greek! As we shall see, the different Celts in America spoke yet other languages!

The type of Greek that was spoken by the Celts of the area is known as Ptolemaic which means that it is a dialect of Greek that was spoken in Egypt, Palestine and the other countries in the area that Alexander conquered. Alexander forced upon the area his idea of one-world government, one-world people, one-world religion and one-world language. It was this Ptolemaic dialect that Alexander forced upon the citizens of the area. The dialect was composed of Greek, Egyptian and Aramaic. This is why Jesus spoke Aramaic and Greek, instead of Hebrew. We will study the effect that Alexander had on Israel and Christianity in a future lesson.

The obvious question from the previous paragraph is, who were the Celts? Did the Celts from Iberia (**The Spanish Peninsula**) and the Rhineland go to Egypt and Palestine and learn the Greek spoken language at the time of Alexander or did the Israelites (**Not Jews**) learn the Greek and Aramaic when they were in Palestine and then go to the new world to escape the dictatorship of Alexander? Remember, Israel lost the knowledge of ancient Hebrew (not modern Yiddish) before and during the time of Alexander.

The language of the Celts who were already here in the St. Lawrence River Valley when King Woden-lithe arrived has since been lost. Why has the language disappeared? This is

probably at least partly because through the subsequent years they intermixed with other peoples and in the process the language was lost.

It doesn't take much to lose a language. Notice the difference between American English and the English language spoken in England. But that doesn't account for the fact that a race of people totally vanished from the continent. Some of the Ogam Script is with the Gaelic influence. The Gaelic language came from the highlands of Scotland. In the New England area, artifacts such as grave headstones have been found, all with Ogam script in Gaelic script. [\(13\)](#) The Celts with the Gaelic dialect came from the highlands of Scotland. According to the Scottish Declaration of Independence written by Robert Bruce and his noblemen, the Scotland people came from ancient Israel through the Rhineland area of France and Germany and then through Iberia or Spain.

The Mariners from Tarshish: Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kind of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs. [\(14\)](#) The Celts were well established in foreign trade. In 1780, Ezra Stiles, who later became the president of Yale College, found and recorded a Tartessian inscription on a rock along the seashore near Mount Hope Bay, Rhode Island. The deeply cut inscription clearly shows the outline of a typical high-sterned ship from Tarshish. Under the outline of the ship are the words in Tartessian (Tarshish) Punic, "Mariners of Tarshish this rock proclaims."

Near Union, New Hampshire, another Tartessian inscription was found with a similar Tarshish ship hull and the words, "**Voyagers from Tarshish this Stone Proclaims.**"

On Mohegan Island, off the coast of Maine, is, in Ogam script in Gaelic dialect, an inscription showing that the Celts traded with the traders from Tarshish. It is obvious that the mariners from Tarshish were not residents of the area as were the Celts. They were trading with the Celts for their furs and raw materials from the mining done by the Celts.

Thus, there was a lively trade being conducted between the Japhetic sons of Tarshish [\(15\)](#) and the Celtic sons of Shem. Some of the trading was done with goods in exchange for the furs and metals of the Celts. But there was also an exchange for coins. It seems that modern historians won't believe the facts of history such as the Ogam inscriptions.

They only like to see the money! Well, there is that, too!

Coins: From about the fourth century B.C. the ancient mariner traders brought coins in addition to goods. In the year 1787, Pastor Thaddeus Madson Harris came upon a group of men working on a road known as the Cambridge-Malden road (now Route 16) in Massachusetts. The workers had uncovered a flat stone underneath the surface. Under the stone was a cache of ancient coins, nearly two quarts of them. The coins were square pieces made of a copper-silver alloy. Each coin was stamped on both sides with an unknown script.

Pastor Harris recorded the incident in a letter to John Quincy Adams. The inscriptions were taken to the Harvard Library for translation but with no success. The letter was then buried in the archives for nearly two hundred years until James Whittall, of the Early Sites Research Society, re-discovered the letter with the inscriptions and researched them with the American Numismatic Society and with Epigraphic scientists.

The inscriptions proved to be that of Kufic origin which is a form of Arabic. Undoubtedly, one of the trading mariners brought the coins to America to purchase the Celtic goods which were for sale. After the newly designed steel plow was invented by Charles Newbold in 1797, the earth could be turned over to a much greater depth. The furrow that the plow made opened up the soil and there, by the thousands, were found Roman coins!

In the days of early America, the extensive study of Latin and Roman history was required for a college degree. Thus, the people of America readily knew that Europeans came to America and lived in America much earlier than Christopher Columbus.

But later, from American history books, our school children were taught the Columbus mystique and they were taught that the world was considered flat by all educated people until Columbus discovered America! All of those Roman coins that were discovered were ignored and it has remained that way until very recently. As we continue our studies, we will realize why the truth was buried.

In 1961, Frederick J. Pohl raised the nagging question of the Roman coins in his book Atlantic Crossings Before Columbus. He describes notable finds of Roman coins in the United States. Other scientists have carried on the task of proving the European travels to this continent long before Columbus. One of the notable men in this field is Professor Cyclone Covey of Wake Forest University. Much will be discussed about his investigations later in this lesson.

Roman coins are not the only money found in America. Carthaginian, Celto-Iberian, Greek, Libyan and Norse coins have been found in locations all over the United States. Near Castle Gardens, Wyoming a petroglyph was found, written in Celto-Gaelic, describing the location of what would be the description of a bank.

Yes, the petroglyph says that this was the first money-changing location to reach the area and that the bank operated with no usury! Undoubtedly, this was a location for exchanging the value of one coin for another for the purpose of trading and traveling. The petroglyph written in Celto-Gaelic undoubtedly means that the Celts were located in Wyoming and the fact that they operated in Wyoming and the fact that they operated with no usury is significant. We will shortly discuss the type of law the Celts exercised.

From 400 B.C. to 1100 A.D., the Western world realized six maritime powers. They all came out of the Mediterranean area except for the last one. They are, in order of their appearance,

- (1) the Carthaginians of Tunisia;
- (2) the Greeks and Libyans of North Africa;
- (3) the Romans;
- (4) the Byzantine Greeks who succeeded Rome;
- (5) the Islamic powers of North Africa and Asia; and
- (6) the Norse sea-rovers.

Although the Celts were never realized as a maritime power, since they were a people scattered over many countries, their ocean-going ships were among the best. These ships were huge in comparison to the Roman ships.

They were two thousand tons in capacity as compared to about four hundred tons of the average Roman ship. The ships that the uncle of Jesus, Joseph of Aramathea, used to haul

lead and tin from the Glastonbury area of England for sale to the Romans were Celtic in design and operation. Again, Julius Caesar spoke very highly of the sea-going prowess of the Celts and their ships. Throughout this period, each of these maritime powers sent ships all over the high seas and to America.

But it was the Libyans who transcended all of the others in the span of their voyage. A Libyan, named Eratosthenes of Cyrene, accurately calculated the earth's circumference. He reasoned that the earth's oceans had to be continuous and consequently a ship could sail around the world in either direction and return to the starting point. The date was approximately 239 B.C.!

Eratosthenes developed the system of the meridian circles of the map of the globe. The meridian circles are simply the points on the globe where the Sun is directly overhead at noon at the local time. He set these meridian circles in a grid in such a way that a mariner could accurately locate his position. He drew the primary meridian circle to pass through Alexandria.

The Libyans then set sail in their ocean-going vessels to prove that Eratosthenes was right. Their ships were equipped with magnetic compasses. Their compass consisted of a ceramic bowl with the compass points engraved around the edge. A lodestone (a strongly magnetic variety of the mineral magnetite) was floated on the water in the bowl.

Sometimes, a magnetized iron strip was suspended in the bowl. They also had a device for navigation that was the forerunner of the modern sextant. The Libyans traveled eastward, through the Suez Canal that King Darius had built, then sailed down the Red Sea, and then around the tip of India, through the Indonesian straits and then into the Pacific Ocean. They arrived on the West Coast of America, disembarked and traveled inland to Nevada.

These ancient Libyans settled in the arid Nevada country because it was very similar to their own home country. In various locations in Nevada are petroglyphs, written in Aramaic-Libyan and Celto-Gaelic which reflect their mariner skills. There is a map of North America, showing the outline of both coasts from the Hudson Bay country of Canada to Panama in the South. It was obviously taken from one of their meridian circle navigation charts that Eratosthenes developed. In addition, examples of their mathematics is displayed along with oceanography. Their alphabet was written in stone for us to see. Astronomy as a science is displayed.

Remember, before the fall of the Roman Empire, the Center of Western Civilization rested along the shores of the Mediterranean Sea. The modern day epigraphic scientists are puzzled as to what happened to all of these people, from the Celts, to the Carthaginians, to the Libyans and all the other original settlers who have come to this land. Certainly educated people in the sciences and mathematics lived here many years ago, that is now obvious. But when the American colonists arrived, the natives had no written language nor any knowledge of higher education.

For example, the Paiute and Shoshone tribesmen of Nevada were asked where all of the petroglyphs we now know to have been scribed by the Libyans came from, they could tell the archaeologists and epigraphists nothing except that neither they nor their forebears had cut them. However, some of the methods and style of living that were taught by these ancient settlers have come down through the centuries by the indigenous peoples who were here and

then remained after the mysterious disappearance. For example, in the modern, Libyan North African region there are two Distinct ecological groups.

1). The first is the modern Berber who is of lighter skin with obvious and European features with many having blond hair and blue eyes. He prefers to live in the mountainous regions where there is more water and better soil. He is an agriculturist and he builds his home pueblo style out of sun-dried mud which he calls in Arabic attobi which in America is called adobe.

Their buildings are multi-level with the floors and ceilings strengthened with wooden beams which project beyond the outer walls. His dress code calls for the women not to wear the face veil but to tattoo their chins. The mens custom was to cover their heads and faces with a scarf-like cloth, showing only their eyes to strangers. Even today, these modern Berbers still speak the Berber language which came to them from their Celto-Iberian background.

2). The second ecological group is the Arabs. They are nomadic, moving their herds from place to place in the lowlands. They live in tents. The women cover their heads with veils and are not tattooed. The men do not veil the face. Their language is Arabic.

In the Peabody Museum of Harvard University are ancient bowls made by these Libyan mariners who built their temporary colonies in the Southwestern United States. The bowls very clearly show a man and woman painted on the sides of each. The women have no veil but have their chins tattooed.

The men have the Berber type of scarf covering their faces with only the eyes showing! Beyond a doubt, these people were a part of the Libyan expeditions into the Western United States. They, too, suddenly disappeared in the 10th to 12th century A.D., after having been here from about 500 B.C. All of these people abandoned their towns and simply vanished.

The ancient Berbers were of Celto-Iberian origin. They spoke a Gaelic Celto-Iberian language. When we again return to the Scottish Declaration of Independence and read that they traveled through Iberia (**The Spanish Peninsula**) on their way to Scotland and Ireland, it would account for the Celto-Iberian-Gaelic dialect. It is in this language that the great majority of the petroglyphs are written. It is obvious that the Libyan Berbers associated with the Celts of the Eastern and Northern United States during the apex of their civilization here.

It is apparent that they had a flourishing trade with their home countries of Europe. Not only did they travel to and from Europe on occasion in their own ships, they conducted commerce with the traders from Tarshish and Cartage. Just as the Celts in the Glastonbury and Avalon areas of England mined for tin and lead and shipped the finished metal to Rome in Joseph of Aremathea's ships, the same Celts conducted mining operations in America and either sold or traded their metal with Europe. But it all vanished around the end of the first millennium A.D.

Christianity and the American Celts: When the first Celts arrived in America, they were as pagan as their brothers in Europe. Many of the earlier inscriptions in America depicted Baal worship and classical Phallic worship. Then, all of sudden, there came the appearance of Christian inscriptions. In fact, whenever it was possible, the later Christian inscriptions were inscribed over the top of the earlier pagan writing. This was obvious to the epigraphic scientists because the later inscriptions were cut deeper and partially obliterated the earlier

work. In Cripple Creek, Colorado there is a memorial in Greek that states, "Herein is the last resting place of Palladis (a priest), the servant of God."

At Oak Island, Nova Scotia is found an inscription in Libyan dialect of the North African Coptic Church, which states, "To escape contagion of plague and winter hardships, he is to pray for an end or mitigation, the arif: The people will perish in misery if they forget the Lord, alas." [\(16\)](#)

Wherever Christianity has gone, the Laws of God have been adapted into the legal system of the community. The Christian Celts of Iberia, Ireland, Scotland as well as the Christian Celts of America had a legal system that reflected the teachings of the Christian Bible.

The system was called the Tanistry which means the administration of law by deputies of the king. The system as it is preserved from ancient times is rather lengthy so here are just a few examples to show the influence of the Christian Bible:

- 1). "In the obscurity of the mists of olden time a desire would arise to replace armed combat by arbitration. [\(17\)](#)
- 2). And it would seem a desirable thing that land boundaries should be fixed without recourse to moats. [\(18\)](#)
- 3). Henceforth cases involving wrongdoing are to be made over to the wisest men. [\(19\)](#)
- 4). Any case is to be brought to judgment without delay.
- 5). Henceforth in any case involving false utterances let amends be paid in compensation for the harm. [\(20\)](#)
- 6). Henceforth if a complainant be merciful, let the judges also be merciful. [\(21\)](#)
- 7). If a malicious man utter lying words that another declares to be slanderous, to the measure of his tongue-loose recklessness shall he transport heavy burdens for the other man. [\(22\)](#)
- 8). The common people may eat corn, together with game bird but they may not hunt bears. They may kill stags, goats and red deer." [\(23\)](#)

There is much more to the Tanistry but this gives you information that the early Celts became Christian and this was imparted to those Celts living in the United States long before Columbus "discovered" America.

Notes:-

1. Daniel 12:4.
2. Daniel 12:9.
3. The History of the Jews in Great Britain, Dr. Moses Margoliouth, 1846, p. 13.
4. Genesis 12:1-3.

5. Daniel 12:4.
6. Daniel 12:9.
7. 2 Samuel 8:5, 13, 10:18.
8. 1 Chronicles 19:7.
9. 1 Chronicles 19:9.
10. Psalm 83:1-18.
11. 1 Chronicles 22:3.
12. National Geographic, Vol. 152, No. 6, December 1977, pp. 769.
13. To this date no one has found the remains of the bodies because of the acid content of the soil which destroys all remains in less than 100 years. Additionally, our early American settlers removed the headstones from the burial sites and placed them in hedgerows along the sides of the fields and so the headstones are not now located near the actual graves.
14. Ezekiel 27:12.
15. Genesis 10:4.
16. The arif was a precentor in charge of a small congregation lacking an ordained priest of the North African Coptic Church.
17. 1 Kings 3:16-28; 1 Corinthians 6:1-8.
18. Deuteronomy 19:14; 27:17; Job 24:2; Proverbs 22:28; 23:10; Joshua 5:10.
19. Exodus 18:21-22; 22:9; Leviticus 19:15; Deuteronomy 1:13-15.
20. Deuteronomy 19:16-20; Proverbs 6:16-19; and Leviticus 19:16.
21. 2 Samuel 22:26; Psalm 18:25.
22. Leviticus 6:2-6.
23. Leviticus 1-30.

Chapter Five Continued:

The Norsemen: The Columbus mystique has been so impressed on the American people that we are blinded to facts. Such again is the case of the colonists from Norway. When Thormod Torfason wrote his authenticated works titled Historia Vinlandae Antiquae in 1705, very few historians and other scholars knew anything of the many trips to America by the Norse mariners and colonists.

For over two more centuries, nearly everyone continued to disbelieve Torfason's studies. The American's minds were made up, don't confuse us with facts! We will understand why we have been misled by the conclusion of the next lesson in history.

On May 24, 1934, a mining prospector named James Edward Dodd was blasting in the Great Lakes region of Canada and his dynamite uncovered a sword and a shield. These artifacts were taken to the royal Ontario Museum and they were accurately dated to the first quarter of the eleventh century, about 1025 A.D.

It was at this time that Leif Eriksson began his first ventures to the land that he called Vinland. The name itself was given to the St. Lawrence River area because of the abundance of wild grapes that the Norsemen found to make a very good grade of wine. Because of the find of the sword and shield, along with much other evidence, we Americans began to believe that the Norsemen did, indeed, predate Columbus' discovery.

In the 1930's, we began to learn about the tremendous amount of European travel and commerce predating Eriksson by many centuries. Then in 1940, we were reconvincing that Eriksson didn't exist and that there was absolutely nobody who proceeded Columbus. Admiral Samuel Eliot Morison was an author who appeared to be "puffed" by the establishment. His style of writing was light and airy and he was very capable of mixing legends in with archaeological and historical facts in such a way that it became easy to question the technical analysis.

In 1940, from his Harvard position, he was adamant in his position that Columbus was the first and in 1942 he wrote Admiral of the Ocean Sea: A Life of Christopher Columbus to prove his point. By 1961 the Royal Ontario Museum was obliged to re-evaluate their analysis of the sword and shield by stating that it "was not possible to authenticate the story of the alleged discovery."

In Admiral Morison's book The European Discovery of America, he refutes the Vinland story by stating that nearly all of the seacoast towns from Newfoundland to the Virginia Capes boast in their histories that Lief Eriksson was there. But he says that there have been no artifacts to prove his presence. He states that the Newport stone tower which is cherished as the first Christian Church in America is a fake and that it was built around 1675 by a colonial governor of Rhode Island. Yet, in 1946 an authenticated inscription was found on one of the rocks of the tower. The inscription is in Nordic Runes and simply declares the tower to be the "cathedral church" and the "Bishop's Seat."

The Newport Tower is a part of the church that the Norsemen built in the early 1300's. To further authenticate this, the Italian explorer Giovanni de Verrazano in 1524 sailed up the East coast of the United States from Florida to Labrador.

He rediscovered Long Island Sound and the Hudson River. He drew a map, which is officially shown in the Archives, of the Narragansett coast and in his writings he described the stone' built "Norman Villa." He went ashore and found friendly Indians who knew nothing of the building of the villa. Verrazano recognized it to be Norse because of the style of architecture and other evidence. An English document (of the period of the Pilgrims) proposed a settlement in Rhode Island. The document gave the location of the Norman Tower as the place where the settlement should be made.

In Rhode Island today, the local name for the tower is often given as "Governor Arnold's Mill," because the first governor made use of the tower as a flour mill. Here is an example of how a historian can take partial facts, along with legend, and make it fit the "politically correct thing to say."

There is evidence now being discovered that shows the Norsemen to have sailed South, along the Eastern seashore, into the Gulf of Mexico and then up the Mississippi River. Not only have Viking Battle Axes been found but more inscriptions to prove their presence.

The Heavener runestone inscription in the Oklahoma State Park on Poteau Mountain has been definitely judged to be Nordic script of the Viking Age of not later than 1350 A.D. Viking inscriptions have also been found in Colorado. No longer can we deny the presence of the Norsemen in America several hundred years before Columbus.

We have left for last what is perhaps the most striking evidence of pre-Columbus Europeans in America. In the Southwestern part of the United States the climate is generally arid or semi-arid and the soil is more alkaline. As a result of these conditions artifacts, including human remains, are left intact for a very long time.

There is mounting evidence that Europeans, in significant numbers, colonized a portion of the Southwestern United States during the period from approximately 700 A.D. until about 1300 A.D. It is very significant that all of the colonies in North America, including this one under discussion, appeared to simply vanish within an approximate 100 year time frame. We may never know the exact reasons and there could have been several. We know that the Europeans transmitted diseases that were specific to Europe to the indigenous natives who were vulnerable to them. Conversely, the natives gave the Europeans specific diseases to which they were vulnerable, such as some of the social diseases. Or, there could have very easily been a universal uprising and this is even probable. Whatever the reasons were, we must believe that the ventures did not please God. There had to be things that were done that were seriously breaking some of His Laws.

About 700 A.D. there appeared in the area of West Texas, New Mexico, Colorado, Arizona and Nevada, a literal empire apparently made up of a city-state system. The empire was Christian and they had succeeding kings. The people came from the British Isles, Gaul (France), Germany, Rome and apparently North Africa.

Undoubtedly, the North Africans were the Berbers who had already arrived from Libya and had previously taught the natives to build the pueblo style structures and to irrigate for farming. Some of the ancient ruins that were very skillfully built of stone masonry that are dotted over the Southwest are probably associated with the empire. Some of these ancient ruins have been rebuilt with later construction over the top of the original. The modern Amerindian knows nothing about the builders of these ancient cities. However, they have

given a name to these earlier inhabitants. They call them the Hohokam, which means "Those who have gone" or "The old ones."

After the Spaniards occupied Mexico in the early 1500's, they headed north to investigate the persistent stories of the fabulously wealthy "Seven Cities of Cibola." Of course they never found them because the empire had simply vanished a couple of hundred years earlier. Even in 1300 A.D. the empire had already waned in its importance as a kingdom so there wasn't much left.

In New Mexico, south of Albuquerque and west of Los Lunas about 14 miles, is a huge Basalt (volcanic) boulder. The rock is nestled in a small draw on the side of a group of hills which overlooks the stream called Rio Puerco. The front side, protruding from the soil, is very flat and provides a perfect place for an inscription. On this boulder, inscribed in old Hebrew with a Greek influence, is the Decalogue or The Ten Commandments!

As early as 1850, when New Mexico became a territory, people knew of the inscription but it was not until a century later when Professor Robert Pfeiffer of Harvard University, an authority on the Old Testament, determined it to be The Ten Commandments. The inscription was then re-authenticated as being The Ten Commandments by Dr. Barry Fell, the country's foremost epigraphic scientist.

The most revealing discoveries of this ancient kingdom came from the Tucson, Arizona area. Along the Santa Cruz River, in the vicinity of Tucson, beneath six or more feet of undisturbed cliche^½ soil, were found many artifacts that unquestionably prove that European people lived in the area. Cliche^½ soil is made up of crusted calcium carbonate mixed with ordinary dirt.

Through many years, water mixes with the combination and turns it into a very hard, concrete like, soil. After it is once formed, if it is then removed, the soil never returns to the original configuration. Thus, when the artifacts were found, it is certain that they are of ancient origin and not a recent fraud.

The artifacts included lead swords, spears, a patriarchal monstrance or shrine used in the religious ceremonies, and eight heavy crosses. All of the artifacts were made of molded lead which was mined in the area.

This is known because some of the molds were also found. Each of the crosses was actually two thin lead crosses which were riveted together with lead rivets. When the two halves were separated, it was found that the inner sides were protected with wax in order to preserve the inscriptions which were on the inside parts. It became obvious that the crosses were made for the purpose of a permanent recording of events that were taking place at the time. The swords were not to be used for combat. They were made of lead and also contained inscriptions. They were for ceremonies of some sort. The inscriptions contained words in Hebrew, Latin and Greek. Following are some of the translations: On one of the crosses, at the top are the words "In Memoriam."

On the cross arm at the left is a profile of a head with the words "Britain, Albion, Jacob." In the center is another head profile with the words "Romans, Actim, Theodore." On the right is another head profile with the words "Gaul, Seine, Israel." On the vertical beam of the lead cross is this inscription. "Counsels of great cities together with seven hundred soldiers A.D.

800, Jan. 1." "We are borne over the sea to Calalus, an unknown land where Toltezus Silvanus ruled far and wide over a people. Theodore transferred his troops to the foot of the city Rhoda and more than seven hundred were captured. No gold is taken away. Theodore, a man of great courage, rules for fourteen years. Jacob rules for six. With the help of God, nothing has to be feared. In the name of Israel, OL."

The inscriptions on these artifacts is a sort of history of one of the city-states of the European migration to this country. The first inscription reveals that Theodore was the ruling king over the city-state of Rhoda. The Toltecs (which history shows existed in Mexico in this time frame) were under Chief Toltezus Silvanus who ruled over a very large area and people. Theodore was a Roman and he moved his troops to the foot or outskirts of the city Rhoda for defense against the Toltecs. Apparently the troops could not hold against the Toltecs and 700 troops were captured but the Toltecs did not take any gold. Theodore must have been killed in that battle.

The second cross has the following inscription which, of course, has been translated from the Latin and Greek. "Jacob renews the city. With God's help Jacob rules with mighty hand in the manner of his ancestors. Sing to the Lord. May his fame live forever. OL." Jacob a native of Britain and he succeeded Theodore for six years while counterattacking the enemy. He personally fought at the front lines and it appears that he died in battle.

The third cross yielded this inscription. "From the egg (the beginning) A.D. 700 to A.D. 900. Nothing but the cross. While the war was raging, Israel died. Pray for the soul of Israel. May the earth lie light on thee. He adds glory to ancestral glory. Israel, defender of the faith. Israel reigns sixty-seven years."

Israel I was born on the Seine River in France and must have been just a boy when he assumed the throne in 785. These dates are known because of other inscriptions but there are too many of them to include here. The year 790 under Israel I's reign was important because of his decisive victory over the Toltecs. He subjugated them to be under his rule. On January 1, 800 he presided over a council of allied city-states. Because of the present peace, he turned his attention to the priesthood.

The next inscription. "Israel II rules for six. Israel III was twenty-six years old when he began to rule. Internecine war. To conquer or die. He flourishes in ancestral honor day by day."

The next inscription. "A.D. 880. Israel III, for liberating the Toltezus, was banished. He was first to break the custom. The earth shook. Fear overwhelmed the hearts of men in the third year after he had fled. They betook themselves into the city and kept themselves within their walls. A dead man thou shall neither bury nor burn in the city. Before the city a plain was extending. Hills rung the city. It is a hundred years since Jacob was king. Jacob stationed himself in the front line. He anticipated everything. He fought much himself. Often smote the enemy. Israel turned his attention to the appointment of priests. We have life, a people widely ruling. OL."

The next inscription. "A.D. 895. An unknown land. Would that I might accomplish my task to serve the king. It is uncertain how long life will continue. There are many things which can be said while the war rages. Three thousand were killed. The leader with his principal men are captured. Nothing but peace was sought. God ordains all things. OL."

The author of the book Calalus is a history professor at Wake Forest University. He mistakenly describes the people of Rhoda as Roman Jews. This is undoubtedly because of the names of the individuals.

But again, Dr. Berry Fell, the nation's foremost expert epigraphist **shows them to be Christians from England, France, Rome and North Africa.** The crosses would have been unacceptable if they were Jews. The use of the chronological term A.D., which was started by Dionesius in 532 A.D., would certainly have been unacceptable to the Jews. To this day they term the present chronological time the "Christian Era" instead of A.D. The Toltecs went on to totally destroy these people. Why didn't these European Christians survive? Why did all of the other Europeans mysteriously vanish with the last of them having been gone since the 1300's? It was for several reasons, all of which are distasteful to God for His Celto-Saxon people. The Apostle Paul summed it all up when he said: "Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you." [\(1\)](#)

For one thing, they had to interbreed themselves out of existence, at least in part. They also apparently came for the riches of gold and silver. In nearly all cases, there appears to be mining as a principle purpose for being here. They also apparently tried to subdue the native population. In other words, use them as slave or cheap labor.

If we will look back into history, all of the great civilizations of the Celto-Saxons fell when they brought in cheap labor or slaves and then mixed with them. The process destroys both cultures. If we will but look at our own history we will see a lesson. That part of our culture that came from the Pilgrims and then moved westward as the needs required used their own labor.

They had large families and the children worked in their enterprises, be it farming or a shop in town. They remained separated from other peoples and they were told in their churches that gold would be used for street paving in the future! As long as our forefathers stayed separate, feared God, loved their neighbor as themselves and did not love mammon more than their gifts from God, they were a peculiar people to Him. Look around us in modern America and what we see speaks for itself. But it is not too late. It is not too late. Not yet. [\(2\)](#)

Now back to where we left off in our story, as related in National Geographics. "Early map makers and explorers gave credence to the legend. Place-names from the Navigatio appear on later charts, and early navigators sought vainly for 'St. Brendan's Isle.' Fact or fantasy, the Navigatio had incalculable impact on the great European voyages of discovery, **including that of Columbus.**

According to the legend, St. Brendan and his fellow monks set sail from Ireland in a leather-hulled curragh; this same type of boat, now covered with tarred canvas, is still used by Irish fishermen. The voyage lasted seven years and introduced the monks to such wonders as demons who hurled fire at them, a floating crystal column, and a sea creature as great as an island. Scholars wonder today: Might they have been volcanic eruptions... an iceberg... a whale? Finally, Brendan and his shipmates reached the Promised Land, a huge, lush island divided by a mighty river.

Soon afterward they sailed home to Ireland, where Brendan died. There the legend of St. Brendan ends, to be given new vitality in the 1970's by a real-life sequel. In the following

article, British author and explorer Timothy Severin recounts his epic Atlantic crossing aboard a leather boat. In proving that such a long-ago voyage could have been made, Tim Severin and his crew have brought one of history's most intriguing tales a giant step closer to the realm of possibility. -- THE EDITOR." ⁽³⁾

When David died as the world emperor, he was ruling over the Mediterranean Sea in conjunction with the Phoenicians; he ruled over conquered territory from Egypt somewhere in the interior of Asia. And Israelites were present in Britain and America. During the reign of King Solomon he inherited a huge domain, great power and he devoted himself to wisdom and good rule during the first part of his reign. 1 Kings 4:20-25 related that Israel dwelt safely all the days of Solomon, indeed, how could they not, there was no one left in that area to challenge them.

1 Kings 5:12 show King Hiram and the Phoenicians were allied to Israel. "And the Lord gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together."

1 Kings 4:31-34 makes some statements which the world's historians hate. It states that Solomons' wisdom was known to all the nations of the earth. "For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about. And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five. And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes. And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom."

2 Chronicles states all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon and brought their tributes year by year and presents to hear his wisdom. "And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it was not any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon. For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart." ⁽⁴⁾ Is this just some imagination exaggeration of some Hebrew writer? He couldn't actually mean it could he? Well 2 Chronicles 8, 18:9-10 and 1 Kings 9 also show that Israel and Phoenicia joined their navies into one navy, and it mentions they mingled the crews on the same ship.

Berry Fells book "America B.C." has some remarkable revelations of the real extent of just how much the Israelites and the Phoenician alliance was in the area which consists of the United States today. He states in his book "America B.C." that the Phoenicians had a regular port of call of the coast of Maine. Where an old inscription was found which he translates: "Ships of Phoenicia cargo platform."

Fell states: "It is obvious that the flat topped island would not have been set aside for the loading and unloading of Phoenician ships were they not regular visitors to America, with a predictable time table of ports of arrival and departure and expected dates."

He adds: "These inscriptions suggest that international maritime commerce was well established in what he calls the late bronze age. That North American ports were listed on a

sailing timetable of the overseas vessels of the principle Phoenician shipping companies. And that the same information was circulated to customers in America." This, along with the above information, gives us an entirely different perspective on just how wide spread was international commerce in the ancient world, and just how intelligent these people were. These people were not cavemen or neanderthals or some people evolutionary revolving from some primitive background, they were intelligent. How permanent were these settlements in the new world?

The book "America B.C." also shows the evidence that the Phoenicians had a twenty acre temple site to Baal and pagan deities in New Hampshire. This is not the evidence of people who were just coming for just a few years to trade with the Indians and go. They had very substantial settlements here.

Israel, as we know, quickly joined itself to the Baal worship of the Phoenicians, so it is not surprising that the Baal worship was dominating the old world colonies of the Israelites and the Phoenicians. There were, also, worshipers of the True God of Israel were present in the new world.

In "Saga America" another book by Berry Fell in two issues of the occasional publications of the Uppergraphic Society of which he was president, showed that the Ten Commandments were written in the ancient Hebrew and they were carved into the rock in New Mexico, as we have shown above.

A tablet which contained the Ten Commandments was also found in Ohio; this was found in 1860 at the opening of the Civil War or it very likely would have gotten much more attention. So, obviously, there were Israelites who were serving the True God in America. How many is very difficult to guess, since the worshipers of the True God did not build pagan temples or leave monuments to the pagan gods, as the Phoenicians did.

Soon after Solomon became king, Egypt joined the Israelites Phoenician alliance, which is discussed in 1 Kings 3:1. "And **Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt**, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the Lord, and the wall of Jerusalem round about."

The Pharaoh of Egypt conquered a city it states: "For **Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.**" ⁽⁵⁾ Which was dowry for his daughter who was Solomon and was apparently his first wife. So, we can see that both King Hiram and Egypt's Pharaoh took the classic action of lesser powers toward a greater power, initiating the efforts to try to bind themselves to a superior power. Egypt's sailors were a fair skinned group of maritime people who settled in the area of ancient Lybia.

This is covered in "America B.C." and "Bronze Age America" where he goes into the classical writers, and it is not his own idea. There is evidence of ancient Egyptians found in Maine, they were known as the Knickknack Indians which Dr. McDonald states was the Algonquian or Iroquois Race.

There have also been Egyptian hieroglyphics found on Long Island. While the ancient Libyan language of their sailors has been found in Quebec, Canada, New Hampshire, Pennsylvania,

Oklahoma, California, Texas and New York. This may sound like a roll call for a lot of people in these areas but we highly recommend these books so that you can see for yourself.

There are other states where a person by the name of Gloria Sally has found evidence of inscriptions left by the Celts, the Libyans and the Phoenicians who ascended the Mississippi, Cimmeron and Arkansas Rivers. The Bible does tell us that the Israelites, Phoenicians and the Egyptians were allied in the first millennium B.C. so we should not be shocked to find that these groups were the ones found in the North American Continent.

Is it any coincidence that the Archeological discoveries of America's past have shown these three groups were working together and exploring what has become the territory called the United States? There is a smoking gun to show that these groups were working together, the new world equivalent of the Rosette Stone has been sitting, largely unappreciated in a Davenport, Iowa museum. Its a trilingual parallel ancient inscription recording a pagan ceremony which looked very much like a May Pole or May Day celebration.

It had joint inscriptions of Egyptian hieroglyphics, the ancient Libyan, which was the language of their sailors and what is now called an Iberian Tunic. This is a language which was descended from the Hebrew Phoenicians. It was found in 1874; so it was not found just yesterday, it has been here and ignored for a long time. But it proves these groups were working together in the new world and it was in inscriptions that could be understood by anyone in those three groups of people.

Another artifact found in Oklahoma refers to the Phoenician god Baal and the Egyptian god Ra, and is dated by Fells to be about 800 B.C. Comment has to be made on the closeness of the Israelite Hebrew and the Phoenician language of Tyre and Sidon to show that the Phoenician inscriptions are also Hebrew or Israelite.

George Wellington a famous British historian of the late 1800s comments in his book "Phoenicia:" "The words most commonly in use, particles, the pronoun, the forms of the verb, the principle inflections and we may add the numerals in Phoenician are identical or near identical to the pure Hebrew. Many other sources comment on the similarity as well; and many sources reflect that the English language came from the Hebrew."

In the book "Short History of the Near East" by Philip Piffy, he states: "The Phoenician trade on an international scale on textiles, metals, glass, pottery and etc., gave the country three centuries, beginning around 1000 B.C. a prosperity unmatched in its history."

Now the world recognizes the Phoenicians had an empire at that time, but they do not wish to acknowledge that in 1000 B.C. which was the time that David and Solomon rose to power and three centuries later when the Phoenician power seem to disappear was when the Israelites left the area of Palestine. The Phoenicians did not have them around to be allied to. Ecclesiastes Two mentions that Solomon collected the best that the world had to offer in architecture, music, art, etc., and there was no bounds to his wisdom.

The Bible says that God had given him a heart as big as a sea-shore. It also states that the kings when they brought their gifts to Solomon year by year, included animals, gold, silver, many types products and artwork. Which very likely occurred during the feast of tabernacles, which Israel was keeping at that time.

There were several types of the millennium that parallel the prophecies at that time. For the world was at peace during the time that Solomon was a righteous king living by God's Laws. He was a peaceful king of kings, living in Jerusalem, and the rest of the world was flowing to Israel; he was preceded by an era of great wars, just like the millennium will be, when he and David his father put down many enemies.

So we can see that Solomon ruled an area greater than the Caesars of Rome. The Mediterranean was an Israelites lake; it was ruled by Israel and its allies the Phoenicians and Egyptians; he was in charge of the Mid-East and the Mesopotamians were ruled by Israel; but we don't know how far that went into Asia; Egypt was his ally and he had extensive presence in the new world; America was extensively explored and colonized.

Historians also record that Cadez, a city in Spain that is called Cadez now, was founded by the Phoenicians about 1000 B.C., which, again, was during the reign of David and Solomon.

When one looks at the historic records of the Phoenicians the period of 1000 B.C. is very common when they mark their ascension to greatness, which the Bible also identifies as the time when David and Solomon began their golden age. Early British historians record that the Phoenicians were heavily involved in colonizing and mining in the British Isles. In Raymond Capt's book "The Traditions of Glastenbury" mentions some of the early historical accounts of the Tribe of Asher of Israel overseeing the mining operations in Britain.

Now when Israel split into Israel and Judah this alliance weakened. Wars were fought between the Israelites and the Judeans, and yes at times they were allied. But Israel went very deep into the Baal worship of Phoenicia and around 870-850 B.C. Israel was ruled by King Ahab, who was married to a Phoenician princess by the name of Jezebel from the city state of Sidon. Which shows that the Phoenician/Israelites alliance was still followed.

When God sent a prophet name Elijah in the middle of the ninth century B.C. Israel's King Ahab had gotten to a point where he was so evil that Elijah had prayed for a drought on the land of Israel. James 5 shows that it lasted 3½ years. "Elias (Elijah) was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months." [\(6\)](#) 1 Kings 17 and 18 show that the drought was so severe that the creeks dried up, and there was no vegetation was left for the animals. Starvation was prevalent in both Israel and the Phoenician city states as we can see from the example of Elijah when he was sent to the home of the Sidonian widow. 1 Kings 18 states that King Ahab had searched for Elijah in all the nations. "As the Lord thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not there; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not." [\(7\)](#)

Now that we know those international maritime routes included the area now known as the United States in the new world, that takes on new meaning as it was not just in the mid-east where the search took place. For Israel was still among the great nations of the earth with a large population. During this drought, they had one choice, they could either stay and starve or they could migrate elsewhere and live.

Now Israel had a colonial empire that was quite large, and they had many places to go. However, when one has women and children you do not want to put them on a boat and cross the ocean to America, or Great Britain or even to Spain, you wanted to take them somewhere

as close to home as possible, to avoid the rigors of distant travel, yet was away from the drought.

History records that Cartage was founded by the Phoenicians in the middle of the 9th century B.C. Which coincides, roughly with the same time that Israel was experiencing its drought. Alfred Church's book called "Cartage" written in 1890 shows that the name Cartage was the Roman name for the city but that is not the name the Carthaginians called themselves.

They called the city, according to Alfred Church's book, the Carthaginians called themselves Cherjaf-habashaf, which Hebrew meaning "new town." A very appropriate name for a new colony, which was being started. Now several historians of Cartage records the magistrates were called the Saphetes by the Romans, but again, that is not the name they called their own magistrates.

In the Carthaginian language when looking at their artifacts, they called them the Shepheta, which is also Hebrew for the word judges. The name of one of the Books of the Bible - Judges. One of their early kings was named Marcus, a Hebrew name, still present during the time of Christ, when the High Priests servant was named Marcus. Remember, he's the one who had his ear cut off, when Peter tried to cut off his head but got his ear instead. Also they had a reference to the Hebrew El, which is depicted in Carthaginian artifacts as sitting between the Cherubims.

In the book "Daily Life in Cartage" it states the priestly laws of Cartage was: "A very significant resemblance to the Book of Leviticus, and many of the sacrifices corresponded exactly to those of the Hebrews."

Many historians have noticed the similarity of the Carthaginians or as the Romans called it the Tunic tongue, to Hebrew. As late as the fourth century A.D., which was many centuries after Cartage fell, remnants of the Tunic culture were recognized by early church writers such as St. Augustine and St. Jerome as having their roots in the Hebrew language.

The Encyclopedia Judicia, when it talks about the fall of Samaria, to the Assyrians it mentions that the Africans, which was their word for the Carthaginians contested with the Jews over the rights of Arab-Israel, or the land of Israel.

Now this would make no sense at all if Cartage did not consist of the descendent of the Tribes of Israel. Who had gone into captivity, or had left that area. But they clearly recognized that the land of Palestine was a cultural heritage to the people of Cartage, since they claimed that land as their own at that time. Cartage became very powerful in the middle of the first millennium B.C. In their early days they were much stronger than Rome and imposed a treaty on Rome, which basically forbade them from sailing in the Western Mediterranean and telling them where they could sail their ships.

They were the enemies of Greece and Rome, they kept them out of the Atlantic Ocean with the Carthaginian Navy. But the Greeks did record some information about what Cartage had found in their Atlantic voyages. And a lot of this will probably be quite new to you. The Greeks record: "In the sea outside the pillars of Hercules, that's Gibraltar, an island was found by the Carthaginians, a wilderness having wood of all kinds, and navigable rivers; remarkable for various kinds of fruit, many sailing distance day away. When the Carthaginians, who were the masters of the western ocean, observed that many traitors and other men were

attracted by the fertility of the soil and the pleasant climate, they frequented it. And some resided there. They feared that knowledge of the land would reach other nations."

You can check the historical accounts and see that Cartage at that point became very protective of what was going on west of the Atlantic Ocean, and did not allow the sailors of other nations past Gibraltar.

A Greek, in the first century by the name of Diatrous, wrote: "Over against Africa, on the other side of Africa lies a very great island in the vast ocean. Many days sail westward of Libya or from Libya westward, the soil is very fruitful, a great part is mountainous and much likewise is a plane. It has several navigable rivers, it has very large woods, fresh water and all sorts of wild beasts to hunt."

If one will take a globe of the earth and go westward from Libya to that part of the globe, you will come right into the heartland of what is now called the United States. This land was obviously America; and it stayed in the hands of the Israelite Carthagians for many many years after Cartage fell. It was the secret of Cartage's wealth, and Cartage is acknowledged as a very wealthy city at that time. In giving America's land to the Carthagians God was passing on to them the promises to Abraham's seed.

Also they inherited the promise of possessing the gates of their enemies. And they held a lock-hold on Gibraltar during much of this time. Heroticus a Greek historian records that, "the Carthagians sent an expedition westward from Gibraltar, which included 30,000 men and women, sixty ships, in a time frame of 500-480 B.C. that was when Cartage was much stronger. Westward through the pillars of Hercules to a destination he did not know."

Think for a moment, 30,000 men and women; that's a colonizing expedition, in 60 ships: by doing a little math that is 500 people per ship. Which will give you an idea of the size of the vessel, which even the Greeks acknowledge the Carthagians were sailing. This also gives us an idea of the size of the ships the Phoenicians and Israelites had during the reign of David and Solomon's time.

Carthagian coins and artifacts have been found in North America, which is a story that is basically not told anywhere. It is in Berry Fells book, but the typical academic writers do not want to really deal with what he has discovered.

These coins have been found in Colorado, New York, Alabama, Connecticut and Nevada. You can even take some of the Carthagian inscriptions which Fell discusses in his book; you can get a Hebrew Lexicon out of your Concordance and you can come to the exact same translation that Fell does by using those Hebrew Lexicons.

Most people do not realize this because history has been taught from the Greco-Roman perspective but America was long known about, in ancient history. And that Cartage was Israelite in its inception. However, in later years they became a pyrograph people, they became very degenerate. How long they had worshipers of the True God we do not know. But they became extremely evil; indulging in child sacrifice, mass sacrifices of human beings - they became extremely violent.

When Rome in the second Tunic war, finally won that war it was actually God's judgment against Cartage and its Israelite people as punishment for their sins. But even in that second Tunic War Cartage came very close to exterminating Rome from off the face of the earth.

When Hannibal, who was named after Baal, took an army into the Italian area and was therefore years waging war against the Romans, conquering city after city trying to start a revolt but they were not blessed with victory.

When Cartage fell in the middle of the 2nd century B.C., where did its people go? Since some of the historians talk about the population of Cartage being some 600,000, it also relates that only a few thousand stayed to fight the Romans to the bitter end. Some of them probably sought a new life in Cartage's secret territories in America. For America has been a land of refuge for a long time before the Pilgrims came.

These people which came at that time, were Baal worshipers as the remains in America shows. They had gotten degenerate also, and likely died out in wars, intermarriage with the Indians and possibly from VD from their wild sexual practices; which their monuments testify to.

The Carthaginian Israelites in their empire had Southern Spain including the area of Gibraltar, parts of West Africa, and America in their domain. They traded exclusively in the British Isles.

The book "Judah's Scepter and Joseph's Birthright," goes into the story of how Dan and Simeon arriving in Wales and Ireland. The Carthaginians traded extensively with these people, but there is no evidence that those areas were part of Cartage Empire, they were only mercantile contacts. Let's repeat, America was given to the Israelites by God in the 1600 and 1700s as the British and European Israelite settlers came again. Historians ignore this part of history because it proves their ideas of evolution as a bunch of bologna.⁽⁸⁾



Chapter Six

White Slavery In Early America

In the Midrash Rabbah, a rabbinical commentary, there is a prediction one day all gentiles will be slaves of Jews. [\(9\)](#)

In the British West Indies much of the early capital to finance White Slavery came from Sephardic Jews from Holland. They provided credit, machinery and shipping facilities. In the 1630s Dutch Jews had been deeply involved in the enslavement of the Irish, financing their transport to slave plantations in the tropics. By the 1660s, this combination of Zionist finance and White Slave labor made the British island colony of Barbados the richest in the empire. The island's value, in terms of trade and capital exceeded that of all other British colonies combined. [\(10\)](#)

Of the fact that the wealth of Barbados was founded on the backs of White Slave labor there can be no doubt. White Slave laborers from Britain and Ireland were the mainstay of the sugar colony. Until the mid-1640s there were almost no Blacks in Barbados.

George Downing wrote to John Winthrop, the colonial governor of Massachusetts in 1645, that planters who wanted to make a fortune in the British West Indies must procure White Slave labor "out of England" if they wanted to succeed. [\(11\)](#) From their experience with rebellious Irish slaves, Dutch Jews would eventually be instrumental in the switch from White to Black slavery in the British West Indies.

Blacks were more docile, and more profitable. The English traffic in slaves in the first half of the seventeenth century was solely in White slaves. The English had no slave base in West Africa, as did the Dutch Sephardim who were not only bankers and shipping magnates but slave masters and plantation owners themselves.

Jews were forbidden by English law to own White Protestant slaves, although in practice this was not uniformly enforced, Irish slaves were allowed to the Jewish slavers but were regarded by them as intractable. Hence certain Jews became prime movers behind the African slave trade and the importation of Negro slaves into the New World. [\(12\)](#) White Slavery was the historic base upon which Negro slavery was constructed. "...the important structures, labor ideologies and social relations necessary for slavery already had been established within indentured servitude...White Servitude...in many ways came remarkably close to the 'ideal type' of chattel slavery which later became associated with the African experience." [\(13\)](#) And: "The practice developed and tolerated in the kidnaping of Whites laid the foundation for the kidnaping of Negroes." [\(14\)](#)

The official papers of the White Slave trade refer to adult White Slaves as "freight" and White Child Slaves were termed "half-freight." Like any other commodity on the shipping inventories, **white human beings were seen strictly in terms of market economics by merchants.** The American colonies prospered through the use of White Slaves which Virginia planter John Pory declared in 1619 were "our principal wealth." "The White Servant, a semi-slave, was more important in the 17th century than even the Negro slave, in respect **in both numbers** and economic significance." [\(15\)](#)

Where Establishment history books or films touch on White Slavery it is referred to with the deceptively mild-sounding title of "indentured servitude," **the implication being that the**

enslavement of Whites was not as terrible or all-encompassing as Negro "Slavery" But constituted instead a more benign bondage, that of "Servitude."

Yet the terms servant and slave were often used interchangeably to refer to people whose status was clearly that of permanent, lifetime enslavement. "An Account of the English Sugar Plantations" in the British Museum [\(16\)](#) written circa 1660-1685 refers to Black and White Slaves as "servants...the Colonyes were plentifully supplied with Negro and Christian {White} servants which are the nerves and sinews of a plantacon...(Christian was a euphemism for White)...In the North American colonies in the 17th and 18th centuries and subsequently in the United States, servant was the usual designation for a slave." [\(17\)](#)

The use of the word servant to describe a slave would have been very prevalent among a Bible-literate people like colonial Americans. In all English translations of the Bible available at the time, from Wycliffe's to the 1611 King James version, the word slave as it appeared in the original Biblical languages was translated as servant. For example, the King James Version of Genesis 9:25 is rendered: "Cursed be Canaan, a servant of servants shall he be."

The intended meaning here is clearly that of slave and there is little doubt that in the mind of early Americans the word servant was synonymous with slave.[\(18\)](#) In original documents of the White merchants who transported Negroes from Africa the Blacks were called servants: "...one notes that the Company of Royal Adventurers referred to their cargo as 'egers,' 'Negro-Servants,' 'Servants...from Africa..." [\(19\)](#)

Oscar Handlin, Professor of History at Harvard University, debunks the propaganda that slavery was strictly a racist operation, part of a conspiracy of White Supremacy. Prof. Handlin points to the facts that:

- 1). Whites as well as Blacks were enslaved.
- 2). In the 17th century slaves of both races were called servants.
- 3). The colonial merchants of 17th century America had no qualms about enslaving their own White kindred: "Through the first three-quarters of the 17th century, the Negroes, even in the South, were not numerous...They came into a society in which a large part of the (White) population was to some degree unfree... The Negroes lack of freedom was not unusual. These (Black) newcomers, like so many others, were accepted, bought and held, as kinds of servants...It was in this sense that Negro servants were sometimes called slaves...For that matter, it also applied to White Englishmen...in New England and New York too there had early been an intense desire for cheap unfree hands, for 'bond slavery, villeinage of Captivity,' whether it be White, Negro or Indian..." [\(20\)](#)

A survey of the various ad hoc codes and regulations devised in the 17th century for the governing of those in bondage reveals no special category for Black slaves. [\(21\)](#) "During Ligon's time in Barbados (1647-1650), White indentured female servants worked in the field gangs alongside the small but rapidly growing number of enslaved black women. In this formative stage of the Sugar Revolution, planters did not attempt to formulate a division of labor along racial lines. White indentured servants...were not perceived by their masters as worthy of special treatment in the labor regime." [\(22\)](#)

The contemporary academic consensus on slavery in America represents history by retroactive fiat, decreeing that conclusions about the entire epoch fit the characterizations of its final stage, the 19th century Southern plantation system.

Prof. Handlin informs us that legislators in Virginia sought to cover-up the record of White bondage and its equivalence to Negro servitude: "The compiler of the Virginia laws (codifying Black slavery for the first time) then takes the liberty of altering texts to bring earlier legislation into line with his own new notions." [\(23\)](#) **For examples of alterations to insert the word slave as a reference to blacks in Virginia when it had not been used to describe them that way before.** [\(24\)](#) What was later lawmakers sought to cover-up? **The fact that the White ruling class of Colonial America had cast their own White People into the same condition as the Blacks, or even worse.**

Richard Ligon's eyewitness report of a White Slave revolt in Barbados in 1649 has been consistently referred down through the years as a rebellion of Negro Slaves by at least a dozen later historians such as Poyer, Oldmixon, Schomburgh et al. In their cases this does not seem to have been a matter of deliberate falsification, but rather a complete inability to conceive of Whites as Slaves. Ligon had written that the rebels in question had not been able to "endure such slavery" any longer and the later historians automatically assumed that this had to have been a reference to Negroes. **It is this persistent cognition by categorical preconception that renders much of what passes for colonial history in our era inaccurate and misleading.**

17th century colonial slavery and 19th century American slavery are not a seamless garment. Historians who pretend otherwise have to maintain several fallacies, the chief among these being the supposition that when White "servants" constituted the majority of servile laborers in the colonial period, they worked in privileged or even luxurious conditions which were forbidden to Blacks.

In truth, **White Slaves were often restricted to doing the dirty, backbreaking field work while Blacks and even Indians were taken into the Plantation Mansion houses to work as domestics:** "Contemporaries were aware that the popular stereotyping of (White) female indentured servants as whores, sluts and debauched wenches, discouraged their use in elite planter households. Many pioneer planters preferred to employ Amerindian women in their households...With the...establishment of an elitist social culture, there was a tendency to reject (White) indentured servants as domestics...black women...represented a more attractive option and, as a result, were widely employed as domestics in the second half of the 17th century. In 1675 for example John Blake, who had recently arrived on the island (of Barbados), informed his brother in Ireland that his White Indentured Servant was a 'slut' and he would like to be rid of her...(in favor of a 'neger wench')." [\(25\)](#)

In the 17th century White slaves were cheaper to acquire than Negroes and therefore were often mistreated to a greater extent. Having paid a bigger price for the Negro, "the planters treated the black better than they did their 'Christian' White Servant. Even the Negroes recognized this and did not hesitate to show their contempt for those White Men who, they could see, were worse off than themselves..." [\(26\)](#) **It was White Slaves who built America from its very beginnings and made up the overwhelming majority of slave-adorers in the colonies not Blacks** in the 17th century. Negro slaves seldom had to do the kind of virtually lethal work the White Slaves of America did in the formative years of settlement.

"The frontier demands for heavy manual labor, such as felling trees, soil clearance, and general infra structural development, had been satisfied primarily by **White Indentured Servants (Slaves) between 1627 and 1643.**" [\(27\)](#)

The merchant class of early America was an equal opportunity enslaver and viewed with enthusiasm the bondage of all poor people within their grasp, including their own White kinsmen. There was a precedent for this in the English legal concept of villeinage, a form of medieval White Slavery in England. "...as late as 1669 those who thought of large-scale agriculture assumed it would be manned not by Negroes but **by servile Whites under a condition of villeinage.** John Locke's constitutions for South Carolina envisaged an hereditary group of servile 'leet men'; and Lord Shaftsbury's signory on Locke Island in 1674 actually attempted to put the scheme into practice." [\(28\)](#)

The Random House Dictionary of the English Language defines servitude as "slavery or bondage of any kind." The dictionary defines "bondage" as "being bound by or subjected to external control." It defines "slavery" as "ownership of a person or persons by another or others."

Hundreds of thousands of Whites in colonial America were owned outright by their masters and died in slavery. They had no control over their own lives and were auctioned on the block and examined like livestock exactly like Black slaves, with the exception that these Whites were enslaved by their own race.

White Slaves, "found themselves powerless as individuals, without honor or respect and driven into commodity production not by any inner sense of moral duty but by the outer stimulus of the whip." [\(29\)](#) Upon arrival in America, White Slaves were, "put up for sale by the ship captains or merchants...Families were often separated under these circumstances when wives and offspring were auctioned off to the highest bidder." [\(30\)](#)

Another example: "Eleanor Bradbury, sold with her three sons to a Maryland owner, was separated from her husband, who was bought by a man in Pennsylvania." [\(31\)](#)

White people who were passed over for purchase at the point of entry were taken into the back country by "soul drivers" who herded them along "like cattle to a Smithfield market" and then put them up for auction at public fairs. "Prospective buyers felt their muscles, checked their teeth...like cattle..." [\(32\)](#) White Men and Women were driven by their Jewish slavers, just as a cowboy would a herd of cattle: "They are frequently hurried in droves, under the custody of severe brutal drivers into the Back Country to be disposed of as servants." [\(33\)](#)

Those Whites for whom no buyer could be found even after marketing them inland were returned to the slave trader to be sold for a pittance. These Whites were officially referred to as "refuse." The Virginia Company arranged with the City of London to have **100 poor White Children** "out of the swarms that swarm in the place" sent to Virginia in 1619 for sale to the wealthy planters of the colony **to be used as slave labor.** The Privy Council of London authorized the Virginia Company to, "imprison, punish and dispose of any of those children upon any disorder by them committed, as cause shall require."

The trade in White slaves was a natural one for English merchants who imported sugar and tobacco from the colonies. Whites kidnaped in Britain could be exchanged directly for this

produce. The trade in White Slaves was basically a return hall operation. The operations of Captain Henry Brayne were typical.

In November of 1670, Capt. Brayne was ordered to sail from Carolina with a consignment of timber for sale in the West Indies. From there he was to set sail for London with a load of sugar purchased with the profits from the sale of the timber. In England he was to sell the sugar and fill his ship with from **200 to 300 White Slaves to be sold in Carolina**. The notion of a "contract" and of the legal status of the White in "servitude" became a fiction as a result of the exigencies of the occasion.

In 1623 George Sandys, the treasurer of Virginia, was forced to sell the only remaining eleven White Slaves of his Company for lack of provisions to support them. Seven of these White People were sold for 150 pounds of tobacco. The slave-status of Whites held in colonial bondage can also be seen by studying the disposition of the estates of the wealthy Whites. Whites in bondage were rated as inventories and disposed of by will and by deed along with the rest of the property. They were bought, sold, bartered, gambled away, mortgaged, weighed on scales like farm animals and taxed as property.

Richard Ligon, a contemporary eyewitness to White Slavery, in his 1657 *A True and Exact History* tells of a White Slave, a woman, who was being traded by her master for a pig. Both the pig and the White Woman were weighed on a scale. "The price was set for a groat a pound for the hog's flesh and six pence for the woman's flesh..." [\(34\)](#) In general, **Whites were not treated with the relative dignity the term "indentured servants" connotes, but as degraded chattel**, part of the personal estate of the master and on a par with his farm animals. The term "indentured servitude" therefore **is nothing more than a propagandistic softening of the historic experience of enslaved White People in order to make a false distinction between their sufferings and those of Negro Slaves!**

This is not to deny the existence of a fortunate class of Whites who could in fact be called "indentured servants" according to the modern conception of the term, who worked under privileged conditions of limited bondage for a specific period of time, primarily as apprentices. These lucky few were given religious instruction and could sue in a court of law. They were employed in return for their transportation to America and room and board during their period of service. But certain [Jewish, or their lackys] historians pretend that this apprentice system, the privileged form of bound labor, was representative of the entire experience of White bondage in America.

In actuality, the indentured apprentice system represented the condition of only a tiny segment of the Whites in bondage in early America. "Strictly speaking, the term indentured servant should apply only to those persons who had bound themselves voluntarily to service but it is generally used for all classes of bond servants." [\(35\)](#) Richard B. Morris in *Government and Labor in Early America* notes that, "In the colonies, however, apprenticeship was merely a highly specialized and favored form of bound labor. The more comprehensive colonial institution included all persons bound to labor for periods of years as determined either by agreement or by law, both minors and adults, and Indians and Negroes as well as Whites." [\(36\)](#)

In a reversal of our contemporary ideas about White "indenture" and Black "slavery," many Blacks in colonial America were often temporary bondsmen freed after a period of time. Peter Hancock arranged for a Negro servant named Asha to serve for twelve months,

thenceforth to be a free person. [\(37\)](#) "...free Negro boys bound out as apprentices were sometimes given the benefit of an educational clause in the indenture. Two such cases occur in the Princess Anne County Records; one in 1719, to learn the trade of tanner, the master to 'teach him to read,' and the other, in 1727, to learn the trade of gunsmith, the master to teach him 'to read the Bible distinctly.' " [\(38\)](#)

Newspaper and court records in South Carolina cite, "a free Negro fellow named Johnny Holmes...lately an indentured servant with Nicholas Trott..." and "a Negro man commonly called Jack Cutler -- he is a free Negro having faithfully served out his time with me four years according to the contract agreed upon..." [\(39\)](#) David W. Galenson is the author of an Orwellian suppression of the horrors and conditions of White Slavery entitled White Servitude in Colonial America. He states concerning White slaves, "European men and women could exercise choice both in deciding whether to migrate to the colonies and in choosing possible destinations."

This is positively misleading! At the bare minimum, **hundreds of thousands of White Slaves were kidnaped off the streets and roads of Great Britain in the course of more than one hundred and fifty years and sold to Jewish captains of Slave Ships in London known as "White Guineamen."**

Ten thousand Whites were kidnaped from England in the year 1670 alone. [\(40\)](#) The very word "kidnapper" was first coined in Britain in the 1600s to describe those who captured and sold White Children into slavery ("kid-nabbers").

Another whitewash is the heralded "classic work" on the subject, Abbot Emerson Smith's Colonists in Bondage which is one long cover-up of the extent of the kidnaping, the denial of the existence of White Slavery and numerous other apologies for the establishment including a cover-up of the deportation and enslavement of the Irish people. But the record proves otherwise. [\(41\)](#) "Cromwell's conquest of Ireland in the middle of the seventeenth century made slaves as well as subjects of the Irish people. Over a hundred thousand men, women and children were seized by the English troops and shipped to the West Indies, where they were sold into slavery..." [\(42\)](#)

On September 11, 1655 came the following decree from the Puritan Protectorate by Henry Cromwell in London: "Concerning the young (Irish) women, although we must use force in takinge them up, yet it beinge so much for their owne goode, and likely to be of soe great advantage to the publique, it is not in the least doubted, that you may have such number of them as you thinke fitt to make use upon this account." The "account" was enslavement and transportation to the colonies.

A week later Henry Cromwell ordered that 1,500 Irish boys aged 12 to 14 also be shipped into Slavery with the Irish Girls in the steaming tropics of Jamaica and Barbados in circumstances which killed off White Adult Slaves by the thousands due to the rigors of field work in that climate and the savage brutality of their overseers. In October the Council of State approved the plan. Altogether more than one hundred thousand Irish were shipped to the West Indies **where they died in Slavery in Horrible Conditions.**

Children weren't the only victims. Even eighty year old Irish women were deported to the West Indies and enslaved. [\(43\)](#) Irish religious leaders were herded into, "internment camps

throughout Ireland, and were then moved progressively to the ports for shipment overseas like cattle." [\(44\)](#)

By the time Cromwell's men had finished with the Irish people, only one-sixth of the Irish population remained on their lands. [\(45\)](#) Cromwell did not only enslave Catholics. Poor White Protestants on the English mainland fared no better.

In February, 1656 he ordered his soldiers to find 1,200 poor English Women for enslavement and deportation to the colonies. In March he repeated the order but increased the quota to "2,000 young women of England." In the same year, Cromwell's Council of State ordered all the homeless poor of Scotland, male and female, transported to Jamaica for enslavement. [\(46\)](#) Of course, Cromwell and the Puritan ruling class were not the only ones involved in the enslavement of Whites.

During the Restoration reign of Charles II, the king with Catholic sympathizers who had been Cromwell's arch-enemy, King Charles enslaved large groups of poor Presbyterians and Scottish Covenanters and deported them to the plantations in turn. Legislation sponsored by King Charles in 1686, intended to ensure the enslavement of Protestant rebels in the Caribbean colonies, was so harsh that one observer noted, "**the condition of these rebels was by this act made as bad, if not worse than the Negroes.**" [\(47\)](#) Further we are told: "**By far the largest number** and certainly the most important group of **White indentured servants (Slaves) were the poor Protestants from Europe.**" [\(48\)](#)

There were four categories of status for White People in colonial America: White freemen, White freemen who owned property, White apprentices (also called "indentured servants," "redemptioners" and "free-willers") and White Slaves. The attempt by Abbot Emerson Smith, Galenson and many others at denying the existence and brutal treatment of White Slaves by pretending they were mostly just "indentured servants" learning a trade, regulated according to venerable medieval Guild traditions of apprenticeship runs completely counter to the documentary record. "...the planters did not conceive of their (White) servants socially and emotionally as integral parts of the family or household, but instead viewed them as an alien commodity...Having abandoned the moral responsibility aspect of pre-capitalist ideology, masters enforced an often violent social domination of (White) servants by the manipulation of oppressive legal codes... transform(ing)... indentured servitude, with its pre-industrial, moral, paternalistic superstructure, into a market system of brutal servitude...maintained by the systematic application of legally sanctioned force and violence." [\(49\)](#)

Informal British and colonial custom validated the kidnaping of working-class British Whites and their enslavement in the colonies under such euphemisms as "Servitude according to the Custom" which upheld the force of "verbal contracts" which ship masters and press-gangs claimed existed between them and the wretched Whites they kidnaped off the streets of England and sold into colonial slavery. These justifications for White slavery arose in law determined by penal codes. In other words, White slavery was permitted and perpetuated on the claim that all who were thus enslaved were criminals. No proof for this claim was needed because the fact of one's enslavement "proved" the fact of one's "criminality."

The history of White Slavery in the New World can be found within the history of the enforcement of the penal codes in Britain and America. Slaves were made of poor White "criminals" who had stolen as little as one sheep, a loaf of bread or had been convicted of

destroying shrubbery in an aristocrat's garden. They would be separated from their parents or spouse and "transported" to the colonies for life.

In 1655 four teenagers were whipped through the streets of Edinburg, Scotland, burned behind the ears and "barbadosed" for interrupting a minister, James Scott, while he was preaching in church.⁽⁵⁰⁾ The "convict" label was so ubiquitous that it prompted Samuel Johnson's remark on Americans: "Sir, they are a race of convicts, and ought to be content with anything we allow them short of hanging."

But even an exclusive focus on the indentured servant or "apprentice" class cannot conceal the fact of White Slavery because very often the distinctions between the two blurred. Through a process of subterfuge and entrapment, White apprentices were regularly transformed into White slaves, as we shall see. White Slaves were owned not only by individual aristocrats and rich planters but by the colonial government itself or its governor. White Slaves included not just paupers but such "wicked villainies" as "vagrants, beggars, disorderly and other dissolute persons" as well as White Children from the counties and towns of Britain who were stolen from their parents through no Harriet Beecher Stowe rose to prominence in chronicling the anguish and hardship of these enslaved White Children.

A large number of the White Slaves arriving in America described as "convicts" were actually political prisoners. Of the Scottish troops captured at the battle of Worcester more than 600 hundred were shipped to Virginia as slaves in 1651. The rebels of 1666 were sent as slaves to the colonies as were the Monmouth rebels of 1685 and the Jacobites of the rising of 1715. "It is now commonly accepted that the African slave trade could not have operated for over three centuries without the active participation of some African states and political leaders. The human merchandise was obtained largely as a result of political conflicts between neighboring states and tribes. Less well known are the ways in which... **White Slave Laborers were obtained**)...from the British Isles for the West Indies plantations in the seventeenth century. The English state ruthlessly rounded up victims of political conflict and prisoners of war at places like Dunbar, Worcester, Salisbury and, during territorial expansionism, in Ireland, for sale to West Indian merchants. In this respect English governments and African political leaders were responding to the same market forces."⁽⁵¹⁾

The Crown put tens of thousands of political dissidents in slavery, some being shipped to New England while others were deported to the plantations of the West Indies and worked to death in the island's boiler houses, mills and sugar cane fields. Cromwell sold the White survivors of the massacre at Drogheda to slave-traders in the Barbados, "and thereafter it became his fixed policy to 'barbadoes' his opponents."⁽⁵²⁾ By 1655, half of the total White population of Barbados consisted of political prisoners sold into slavery.⁽⁵³⁾ Establishment historians claim that only Blacks were slaves because Whites were released after a term of seven or ten years of servitude.

But the history of the enslavement of Britain's political prisoners disproves this notion. Plantation owners saw it as their profitable and patriotic duty to extend the servitude of the political prisoners on the plantations far beyond the supposed ten or twenty year limit. British political prisoners were shipped into slavery in America for life, not seven or fourteen years: "...those who survived the voyage worked out their lives in bondage on the plantations of America."⁽⁵⁴⁾

Then: "After the battle of Worcester in 1652 the first mention is made of Royalists having been brought out to Barbados and sold as slaves...they had been taken prisoner at Exeter and Ilchester...From there they were driven straight to Plymouth, put on a ship where they remained below deck, sleeping amongst the horses. On arrival in Barbados they were sold as chattel and employed in grinding the mills, attending to the furnaces and digging in the hot sun, whipped at the whipping post as rogues, and sleeping in stiles worse than pigs." [\(55\)](#) This was no "temporary bondage." Of 1300 Cavaliers enslaved in 1652 in Barbados almost all of them died in slavery. [\(56\)](#) The enslavement of White political prisoners in the West Indies was debated in the English Parliament on March 25, 1659.

The practice was allowed to continue and was still in operation as late as 1746 when Scottish Highland infantrymen and French and Irish regulars of the Jacobite army were transported into slavery in Barbados after the battle of Culloden. [\(57\)](#)

Whites convicted of no crime whatever were made slaves by being captured by press-gangs in Britain and shipped into slavery in colonial America. These slave raids (also known as "spiriting") began under the reign of King Charles I, continued during the Commonwealth period and throughout the reign of Charles II.

It was an organized system of kidnapping English, Welsh and Scottish workers, young and old, and transporting them to the American colonies to be sold, with the profits split between the press-gangs and the shipmaster to whom the captured Whyites were assigned in chains. These slave hunting gangs were viewed with covert approval by the British aristocracy who feared the overpopulation of the White underclass.

Confiscatory levels of taxation and the enclosure laws had driven British small farmers and village dwellers off the land and into the cities where they gathered and "loitered," a threat to the order and comfort of the propertied classes. 17th and 18th century economists advocated the enslavement of poor Whites because they saw them as the cheapest and most effective way to develop the colonies in the New World and expand the British empire. It was claimed that by making slave laborers out of poor Whites they were saved from being otherwise "chargeable and unprofitable to the Realm."

As the plantation system expanded in the Southern American colonies, planters demanded the legalization of the practice of kidnapping poor Whites. As it stood laws were on the books forbidding kidnapping but these were for show and were enforced with very infrequent, token arrests of "spirits." The planters' need for White slave labor expanded to such an extent that they tired of having to operate in quasi-legal manner.

In response in February, 1652 it was enacted that: "...it may be lawful for...two or more justices of the peace within any country, city or towne corporate belonging to this commonwealth to from tyme to tyme by warrant...case to be apprehended, seized on and detained all and every person or persons that shall be found begging and vagrant...in any towne, parish or place to be conveyed into the port of London, or unto any other port...from where such person or persons may be shipped...into any forraign collonie or plantation..." [\(58\)](#)

Parliamentary legislation of 1664 allowed for the capture of White Children who were rounded up and shipped out in chains. Judges received 50% of the profits from the sale of the White Youths with another percentage going to the king. With these laws, it was open season on the poor of Great Britain as well as anyone the rich despised.

In 1682 four White men from Devon, England were enslaved and transported to the colonies. The judges indicated the four for "wandering." From 1662 to 1665, the judges of Edinburgh, Scotland ordered the enslavement and shipment to the colonies of a large number of "rogues" and "others who made life unpleasant for the British upper classes." [\(59\)](#)

In Charles County court in Maryland in 1690 it was agreed that the "indentures" under which seven White Slaves were being held were "kidnapper's indentures" and therefore technically invalid.

But the court ruled that the White Slaves should continue to be held in slavery to their various colonial masters based on the so-called "custom of the country." The ladies of the royal court and even the mayor of Bristol, England were not beneath profiting from the lucrative traffic in poor White People.

Every pretense was used to decoy the victims aboard ships lying in the Thames. The kidnaping of poor Whites became a major industry in such English port cities as London, Plymouth, Southhampton and Dover and in Scotland at Aberdeen where the kidnaping of White Children and their sale into slaver "had become an industry."

The kidnaping of English children into slavery in America was actually legalized during the first quarter of the 17th century. In that period a large number of the children of poor parents, as well as orphan children were targeted for the White Slave trade. The poor White Children were described as a "plague" and a "rowdy element."

Aristocrats who ran the Virginia Company such as Sir Thomas Smythe and Sir Edwin Sandys viewed the children as a convenient pool of slave laborers for the fields of the Virginia colony.

In their petition to the Council of London in 1618 they complained of the great number of "vagrant" children in the streets and requested that they might be transported to Virginia to serve as laborers. A bill was passed in September of 1618 permitting the capture of children aged eight years old or older, girls as well as boys. The eight year old boys were to be enslaved for sixteen years and the eight year old girls for fourteen years, after which, it was said, they would be given land. [\(60\)](#)

A directive was issued for the capture of children in London, empowering city aldermen to direct their constables to seize children on the streets and commit them to the prison-hospital at Bridewell, where they were to await shipment to America. [\(61\)](#) "...their only 'crime' was that they were poor and happened to be found loitering or sleeping in the streets when the constable passed by." [\(62\)](#) The street was not the only place child slaves were to be procured however. The homes of indigent parents with large families were also on the agenda of the slave-traders. Poor English parents were given the "opportunity" to surrender one or more of their children to the slavers.

If they refused they were to be starved into submission by being denied any further relief assistance from the local government: "To carry out the provisions of the act the Lord Mayor [\(63\)](#) ...directed the alderman...to (make) inquiry of those parents 'overcharged and burdened with poor children' whether they wished to send any of them to Virginia...those who replied negatively were to be told they would not receive any further poor relief from the parish." [\(64\)](#) The grieving parents were assured that the shipment of their children to Virginia would be

beneficial to the children because it was a place where "under severe masters they may be brought to goodness." [\(65\)](#)

In January of 1620 a group of desperate, terrified English children attempted to break out of Bridewell where they had been imprisoned while awaiting the slave-ships to America. They rose up and fought: "...matters were further complicated by the refusal of some of the children to be transported. In late January a kind of 'revolt' occurred at Bridewell, with some of the 'ill-disposed' among the children declaring 'their unwillingness to go to Virginia...'." [\(66\)](#) "A hasty letter from (Sir Edwin) Sandys to the King's secretary (Sir Robert Naunton) quickly rectified the situation."

On January 31 the Privy Council decreed that if any of the children continued to their "obstinacy" they would be severely punished. It is possible that **one of the children was actually executed as an example to the others!** What is certain is that a month later the children, mostly boys, were forced on board the ship Duty and transported to Virginia. From thence onward, English male child slaves came to be known as "Duty Boys." [\(67\)](#) There would be many more shipments of these doomed children bound for the colonies in the years ahead. "From that time on little is known about them except that very few lived to become adults. When a 'muster' or census of the (Virginia) colony was taken in 1625, the names of only seven boys were listed (of the children kidnaped in 1619). All the rest were dead...The statistics for the children sent in 1620 are equally grim...no more than five were alive in 1625." [\(68\)](#)

On April 30, 1621 Sir Edwin Sandys presented a plan to the English parliament for the solution of the threat poor English people posed to the fabulously wealthy aristocracy: mass shipment to Virginia, where they would all be "brought to goodness." When control of the colony of Virginia passed from the privately-held Virginia Company directly to the king, it was deemed more expedient, as time went on, to privatize the traffic in White Children while placing it on an even larger basis to meet the cheap labor needs of all the colonies. In this way the Crown avoided the opprobrium that might have been connected with the further official sale of English children even as the aristocracy covertly expanded this slave trade dramatically.

The early traffic in White Children to Virginia had proved profitable not only for the Virginia Company but for the judges and other officials in England who administered the capture of the children: J. Ferrar, treasurer of the Virginia Company, indicated that he had been approached by the Marshal of London and other officials who had been involved in procuring children for the colony, proclaiming that they were owed a financial reward, "for their care and travail therein, that they might be encouraged hereafter to take the like pains whensoever they should have again the like occasion."

The officials subsequently received the handsome "cut" for their part in the loathsome traffic in kidnaped White Children which they had desired. [\(69\)](#) This collusion between the public and private sphere generated profits and established a precedent for many more "occasions" where "liek pains" would be eagerly taken. The precedent established was the cornerstone of the trade in Child-slaves in Britain for decades to come; a trade whose center, after London, would become the ports of Scotland: "Press gangs in the hire of local merchants roamed the streets, seizing 'by force such boys as seemed proper subjects for the slave trade.' Children were driven in flocks through the town and confined for shipment in barns...So flagrant was

the practice that people in the countryside about Aberdeen avoided bringing children into the city for fear they might be stolen; and so widespread was the collusion of merchants, shippers, suppliers and even magistrates that the man who exposed it was forced to recant and run out of town." [\(70\)](#)

This man was Peter Williamson who as a child in 1743 was captured in Aberdeen and sold as a slave for America with 70 other kidnaped Scottish Children in addition to other freight. After eleven weeks at sea, the ship ran aground on a sand bar near Cape May on the Delaware river. As it began to take on water, the crew fled in a lifeboat, leaving the boys to drown in the sinking ship. The Planter managed to stay afloat until morning however, and the slavers returned to salvage their "cargo." Peter Williamson was twice-blessed. He not only survived the Planter but had the great good fortune to have been purchased by a former slave, Hugh Wilson, who had also been kidnaped in Scotland as a child.

Wilson had fled slavery in another colony and now bought Williamson in Pennsylvania. He did so solely out of compassion, knowing the boy would be bought by someone else had Wilson not bought him first. Wilson paid for Williamson's education in a colonial school and years later on his death, bequeathed to the lad his horse, saddle and a small sum of money, all Wilson had in the world. With this advantage, Williamson married, became an Indian-fighter on the frontier and eventually made his way back to Scotland, seeking justice for himself and on behalf of all kidnaped children including his deceased friend Hugh Wilson. This took the form of a book, *The Life and Curious Adventures of Peter Williamson, Who Was Carried Off from Aberdeen and Sold for a Slave*. But when he attempted to distribute it in Aberdeen he was arrested on a charge of publishing a, "scurrilous and infamous libel, reflecting greatly upon the character and reputations of the merchants of Aberdeen."

The book was ordered to be publicly burned and Williamson jailed. He was eventually fined and banished from the city. Williamson did not give up but sued the judges of Aberdeen and took sworn statements from people who had witnessed kidnapings or who had had their own children snatched by slavers. Typical was the testimony of William Jamieson of Oldmeldrum, a farming village 12 miles from Aberdeen.

In 1741, Jamiesons's ten year old son John was captured by a "spirit" gang in the employ of "Bonny John" Burnet, a powerful slave-merchant based in Aberdeen. After making inquiries, Jamieson learned that his son was being held for shipment to the "Plantations." Jamieson hurried to Aberdeen and frantically searched the docks and ships for his boy. He found him on shore among a circle of about sixty other boys, guarded by Bonny John's slavers who brandished horse whips. When the boys walked outside the circle they were shipped.

Jamieson called to his son to come to him. The boy tried to run to his father. Father and son were beaten to the ground by the slavers. Jamieson sought a writ from the Scottish courts but was informed, "that it would be vain for him to apply to the magistrates to get his son liberate: because some of the magistrates had a hand in those doings." Jamieson never saw his son alive again, "having never heard of him since he was carried away." The testimony from Jamieson and from many others helped Peter Williamson to prevail. The Aberdeen merchants were ordered by the Edinburgh Court of Sessions to pay him 100 pounds sterling. Williamson was personally vindicated and his book would later be printed in a new edition. The kidnaping continued, however.

Notes:-

1. Isaiah in 52:11 says the same thing.
2. See the following: Barry Fell, Bronze Age America, Ruggles De Latour, New York; Barry Fell, America B.C., Simon & Schuster, New York; Barry Fell, Saga America, Times Books, New York; Cyclone Covey, Calalus, Vantage Press, New York; Samuel Morison, The European Discovery of America, Oxford University Press; Samuel Morison, Admiral of the Ocean Sea, Little, Brown & Co., Boston; and Christian Crusade For Truth, Intelligence Newsletter, March-April 1992, Deming, New Mexico.
3. National Geographic, Vol. 152, No. 6, December 1977. p. 769.
4. 2 Chronicles 9:20-23.
5. 1 Kings 9:16.
6. James 5:17.
7. 1 Kings 18:10.
8. This entire chapter was taken from "Intelligence Newsletter," written by Pastor Earl F. Jones, and a much more complete and informative book by Pastor Jones can be purchased from: "Christian Crusade For Truth," HC 66 Box 39, Deming, NM 88030, (505) 895-5365.
9. Soncino edition, section Ecclesiastes, p. 58.
10. The British Empire in America, John Oldmixon, Vol. 2, p. 186.
11. Documents Illustrative of the History of the Slave Trade to America, Elizabeth Donnan, pp. 125-126.
12. An Historical Account of the Rise and Growth of the British West Indies, Dalby Thomas, pp. 36-37; The Role of the Sephardic Jews in the British Caribbean Area in the Seventeenth Century, G. Merrill; Caribbean Studies, Vol. 4, No. 3 [1964-65]; 32-49.
13. White Servitude, Hilary McD. Beckles, pp. 6-7, 71.
14. From Columbus to Castro, Eric Williams, p. 103.
15. Laboring and Dependent Classes in Colonial America, Marcus W. Jernegan, p. 45.
16. Stowe Manuscripte 324, f. 6.
17. Compact Edition of the Oxford English Dictionary, p. 2,739.
18. cf. Genesis 9:25 in the New International Version Bible.
19. Handlin, p. 205.
20. Handlin, pp. 202-204, 218.
21. Hening, Vol. 1, pp. 226, 258, 540.
22. Natural Rebels, Beckles, p. 29.

23. Handlin, p. 216.
24. See Hening, Vol. 2, pp. iii, 170, 283, 490.
25. Natural Rebels, Beckles, pp. 56-57.
26. Bridenbaugh, p. 118.
27. Natural Rebels, Beckles, p. 8.
28. Handlin, p. 207.
29. White Servitude, Beckles, p. 5.
30. Labor in America: A History, Foster R. Dulles, p. 7.
31. Van der Zee, p. 165.
32. To Serve Well and Faithfully, Labor and Indentured Servants in Pennsylvania, Sharon Salinger, 1682-1800, p. 97.
33. Jernegan, p. 225.
34. p. 59.
35. A History of Colonial America, Oliver P. Chitwood, p. 341.
36. p. 310.
37. Bridenbaugh, pp. 120-121). Black indentured servants in the 18th century even had an "education clause" in their contracts.
38. Jernegan, p. 162.
39. Warren B. Smith, p. 106.
40. History of the United States, Vol. 2, Edward Channing, p. 369.
41. For more on Abbot Emerson Smith's errors cf. Warren B. Smith, White Servitude in Colonial South Carolina, p. ix.
42. Slavery in Colonial America, America's Revolutionary Heritage, George Novack, p. 142.
43. The Curse of Cromwell: A History of the Ironside Conquest of Ireland, D.M.R. Esson, 1649-53, p. 176.
44. D.M.R. Esson, p. 159.
45. Esson, p. 168.
46. Eric Williams, p. 101.
47. Acts Passed in the Island of Barbados, Richard Hall, p. 484.
48. Warren B. Smith, p. 44.
49. White Servitude, Beckles, pp. xiv and 5.
50. Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series, America and West Indies, Vol. 5, p. 1,113.

51. White Servitude, Beckles, p. 52.
52. Eric Williams, p. 101.
53. The 'Redlegs' of Barbados, Jill Sheppard, p. 18.
54. Glencoe, John Prebble, p. 65.
55. A History of Barbados, Ronald Tree, p. 35.
56. Bridenbaugh, pp. 110-111; Heinrich von Uchteritz, *Kurze Reise*, pp. 3-10.
57. Sheppard, p. 3.
58. Egerton Manuscript, British Museum.
59. Register for the Privy Council of Scotland, third series, Vol. 1, p. 181; Vol 2. p. 101.
60. The Transportation of Vagrant Children from London to Virginia, 1618-1622, Robert C. Johnson, in *Early Stuart Studies*, p. 139.
61. Johnson, pp. 130-140.
62. Johnson, p. 142.
63. Sir William Cockayne.
64. Johnson, p. 142.
65. Johnson. p. 143.
66. Johnson, p, 143.
67. The First Republic in America, Alexander Brown, p. 375.
68. Johnson, p. 147.
69. The Records of the Virginia Company of London, Susan M. Kingsbury, ed., Vol. 1, p. 424 and Johnson, pp. 144-145.
70. Bound Over, Van der Zee, p. 210.

Chapter Six Continued:

The enslavement of **White Children from Great Britain** became the subject of a much better known book, Robert Louis Stevenson's Kidnapped which was based on the real-life case of James Annesley whose uncle, the Earl of Anglesey, had arranged for him to be seized and sold into slavery in America, in order to remove any challenge to the Earl's inheritance of his brother's estates.

Annesley was savagely whipped and brutally mistreated in America and it appeared as if he would die in chains. He was eventually re-sold to another master who accepted his story that he was an English lord and the heir to the Anglesey barony. He managed to make his way back to Scotland where he wrote a book, Memoirs of an Unfortunate Young Nobleman, Returned from Thirteen Years' Slavery in America, which came to the attention of Robert Louis Stevenson.

Unfortunately this rare case involving the enslavement of a member of the English nobility attracted attention only because it involved royalty. The far more common plight of hundreds of thousands of poor British children who languished and died in slavery in the colonies was ignored and their lot remained unchanged in the wake of the publication of Stevenson's classic.

The head of one kidnaping ring, John Stewart, sold at least 500 White youths per year into slavery in the colonies. Stewart's thugs were paid twenty-five shillings for Whites they procured by force, usually a knock in the head with a blunt instrument, or fraud. Stewart sold the Whites to the masters of the "White Guineaman" slave ships for forty shillings each. One eyewitness to the mass kidnaping of poor Whites estimated that 10,000 were sold into slavery every year from throughout Great Britain. [\(1\)](#)

White Slaves transported to the colonies suffered a staggering loss of life in the 17th and 18th century. During the voyage to America it was customary to keep the White Slaves below deck for the entire nine to twelve week journey.

A White Slave would be confined to a hole not more than sixteen feet long, chained with 50 other men to a board, with padlocked collars around their necks. The weeks of confinement below deck in the ship's stifling hold often resulted in outbreaks of contagious disease which would sweep through the "cargo" of White "freight" chained in the bowels of the ship.

Ships carrying White Slaves to America often lost half their (White) Slaves to death. According to historian Sharon V. Salinger, "Scattered data reveal that the mortality for [White] servants at certain times equaled that for [Black] slaves in the 'middle passage,' and during other periods actually exceeded the death rate for [Black] slaves." [\(2\)](#)

Foster R. Dulles writing in Labor in America: A History, p. 6, states that whether convicts, children 'spirited' from the countryside or political prisoners, White slaves, "experienced discomforts and sufferings on their voyage across the Atlantic that paralleled the cruel hardships undergone by Negro slaves on the notorious Middle Passage."

Dulles says the Whites were, "indiscriminately herded aboard the 'white guineamen,' often as many as 300 passengers on little vessels of not more than 200 tons burden, overcrowded, unsanitary... The **mortality rate was sometimes as high as 50%** and young children

seldom survived the horrors of a voyage which might last anywhere from seven to twelve weeks."

Independent investigator A.B. Ellis in the Argosy writes concerning the transport of White Slaves, "The human cargo, many of whom were still tormented by unhealed wounds, could not all lie down at once without lying on each other. They were never suffered to go on deck. The hatchway was constantly watched by sentinels armed with hangers and blunder busses. In the dungeons below all was darkness, stench, lamentation, disease and death."

Marcus Jernegan describes the greed of the ship masters which led to horrendous loss of life for White Slaves transported to America: "The voyage over often repeated the horrors of the famous 'middle passage' of slavery fame. An average cargo was three hundred, but the shipmaster, for greater profit, would sometimes crowd as many as six hundred into a small vessel... The mortality under such circumstances was tremendous, sometimes more than half... Mittelberger (an eyewitness) says he saw thirty-two children thrown into the ocean during one voyage." [\(3\)](#)

And: "The mercantile firms, as importers of (White) servants, were not too careful about their treatment, as the more important purpose of the transaction was to get ships over to South Carolina which could carry local produce back to Europe. Consequently the Irish, as well as others, suffered greatly... It was almost as if the British merchants had redirected their vessels from the African coast to the Irish coast, with the White Servants coming over in much the same fashion as the African slaves." [\(4\)](#)

A study of the middle passage of White Slaves was included in a Parliamentary Petition of 1659. It reported that White Slaves were locked below deck for two weeks while the slave ship was still in port. Once under way, they were "all the way locked up under decks... amongst horses."

They were chained from their legs to their necks. One White Woman Slave, Elizabeth Dudgeon, had dared to talk back to a guard. She was trussed up to a ship's grating and mercilessly whipped. One of the ship's officers relished watching her whipped: "The corporal did not play with her, but laid it home, which I was very glad to see... she has long been fishing for it, which she has at last got to her heart's content." [\(5\)](#) In order to realize the maximum profit from the trade in White Slaves, the captains of the White Guineamen crammed their ships with as many poor Whites as possible, certain that even with the most callous disregard for the lives of the Whites the financial gain would still make the trip worth the effort.

A loss of 20% of their White "cargo" was regarded as acceptable. But sometimes losses were much higher. Out of 350 White Slaves on a ship bound for the colonies in 1638 only 80 arrived alive. "We have thrown over board two and three a day for many days together" wrote Thomas Rous, a survivor of the trip. A ship carrying White Slaves in 1685, the Betty of London, left England with 100 White Slaves and arrived in the colonies with 49 left. A number of factors contributed to the higher death rates for White Slaves than Blacks. Although the goal of maximum profits motivated both trades, it cost more to obtain Blacks from Africa than it did to capture Whites in Europe. **White Slaves were not cared for as well as Blacks because the Whites were cheaply obtained and were viewed as expendable.** "The African slave trade was not fully established in the early 17th century..."

The price of African slaves was prohibitively high and the English were neither familiar with nor committed to black slavery as a basic institution." [\(6\)](#); "Sold to a master in Merion, near Philadelphia, David Evans was put to work 'hewing and uprooting trees,' land clearing, the most arduous of colonial labor, work that was spared black slaves because they were too valuable." [\(7\)](#); "Before 1650, however, the greater victims of man's inhumanity were the mass of White Christian servants who suffered at the hands of callous, White Christian masters. For the time being, with all of their troubles, the blacks had it better." [\(8\)](#)

In the British West Indies the torture visited upon White Slaves by their masters was routine. Masters hung White Slaves by their hands and set their hands afire as a means of punishment. To end this barbarity, Colonel William Brayne wrote to English authorities in 1656 urging the importation of Negro slaves on the grounds that, "as the planters would have to pay much for them, they would have an interest in preserving their lives, which was wanting in the case of (Whites)..." many of whom, he charged were killed by overwork and cruel treatment.

Ship Captains involved in the White Slaves trade obtained White Slaves with penal status free of charge and for all other categories of White Slaves paid at most a small sum to an agent to procure them, forfeiting only the cost of their keep on board ship if they died. Moreover, traders in Black slaves operated ships designed solely for the purpose of carrying human cargo with the intent of creating conditions whereby as many Black slaves as possible would reach America alive. White Slave ships were cargo ships with no special provisions for passengers. In addition, transportation rules decreed that, in cases where White Slaves were sold in advance to individual planters in America, if the White Slave survived the voyage beyond the halfway point in the journey, the planter in America, not the captain of the slave ship, would be responsible for the costs of the White Slaves' provisions whether or not the slave survived the trip.

Captains of the slave ships became infamous for providing sufficient food for only the first half of the trip and then virtually starving their White captives until they arrived in America. "Jammed into filthy holds, manacled, starved and abused, they suffered and died during the crossings in gross numbers. Thousands were children under 12, snatched off the streets..." [\(9\)](#); "...the transportation... became a profitable enterprise. Traders delivered thousands of bound laborers to Pennsylvania and exhibited a callous disregard for their... cargoes." [\(10\)](#)

As a result, White Slaves on board these ships suffered a high rate of disease. The number of diseased White Slaves arriving was high enough for Pennsylvania officials to recommend a quarantine law for them. Thus a new torment was to be endured for White Slaves who, "were often stopped just short of the New World, with land in sight, and forced to remain quarantined on board ships in which they had just spent a horrifying ten to twelve weeks." [\(11\)](#)

In 1738 Dr. Thomas Graeme reported to the colonial Council of Pennsylvania that if two ships crammed with White Slaves were allowed to land, "it might prove Dangerous to the health of the inhabitants of the Province." [\(12\)](#)

Ships filled with diseased White Slaves landed anyway. In 1750 an island was established for their quarantine, Fisher Island, at the mouth of Schuylkill River. But the establishment of the quarantine area did nothing to protect the health of the White Slaves and the island was more typical of Devil's Island than a place of recuperation.

In 1764 a clergyman, Pastor Helmuth, visited Fisher island and described it as "a land of the living dead, a vault full of living corpses." Even privileged 17th and 18th century "apprentices" often became slaves in the end (i.e., unpaid, forced laborers for life) based on contractual trickery, judicial malfeasance and usury employed against them during their supposedly limited term as indentured servants.

Such an apprentice would be enticed to borrow sums of money, sign a contract with impossible provisions guaranteeing his or her violation of the contractual terms and other unscrupulous means of extending both of the period of servitude as well as broadening the scope of the servant's obligations. By these means an apprentice could be transformed into a slave for life.

Free White people were sometimes induced to sign "indentures" and place themselves in voluntary "temporary" slavery with the promise of obtaining farm acreage at the end of their term of indenture. An American colony typically offered 50 acres to such persons. This was actually little more than an organized racket. The alleged "servant" had his or her land grant entrusted to the landowner for whom they labored, with the understanding that title would pass to the servant at the end of his term of labor. But he could forfeit his rights to this promised land on the slightest pretext of his owner, on such grounds as running away (the owner's word would do) or for "indolence."

For the price of a White Slave's transport, six pounds, his owner secured a "headright" to the land which was supposedly intended to go to the "servant" but which was instead combined with the land supposedly set aside for other White Slaves and formed into an estate which would multiply in value. By this means and with an occasional additional fee to an English merchant or "spirit" who provided the landowner with kidnaped extra White Slaves, the plantation owners of colonial America played Monopoly with the fertile valleys and wooded uplands of Maryland and Virginia.

Meanwhile the rightful owners of this land lay in paupers' graves or enshackled for life. This monopolistic grip on the land market was detrimental to all White laborers. Those White slaves who did manage to obtain their freedom alter thirty or forty years as chattel, were swindled out of the spectral "freedom dues" of acreage, left to exist as landless peasants and scorned as "hillbillies" and "White trash," in spite of decades of labor under monstrous conditions of hardship. "One would like to think that some of the few survivors went on to become prominent leaders of the colony or were the founders of great families. This does not appear to be the case... Some were doubtless the progenitors of the 'poor white trash' of the South... many of the free whites who had descended from the poorer elements of the white servant class became objects of charity..." [\(13\)](#); "...at no time after 1640 in either Barbados or St. Christopher, and probably Nevis, was there any cheap land enough for a man to purchase with his freedom dues... the vast majority never became landholders..." [\(14\)](#); "It then became the custom to give the servant at the end of his term, not land, but three hundred pounds of sugar, worth less than two pounds sterling... It was hardly worth the servant's while to endure the conditions which have been described for... (\$4 worth) of sugar." [\(15\)](#)

These former White Slaves' share of the accumulated wealth of the American colonies, measured by any standard, was negligible; their say in the planter aristocracy was virtually non-existent. They were the "expendable" by-products and survivors of a system of exploitation governed solely by merchant companies chartered in England by aristocratic fiat.

It was the exclusive government by a merchant company which Adam Smith assailed as the worst of all governments for any country.

Often working conditions were made especially gruesome toward the end of the period when the [White] servant's contract was due to expire in order to induce him to run away, lose his 50 acres and be held extra years in enslavement for fleeing. "Toward the end of the term of servitude, working conditions would often be deliberately worsened, tempting the man to run away so the master might gain these advantages." [\(16\)](#)

Of 5,000 "indentured servants [Slaves]" who entered the colony of Maryland between 1670 and 1680, fewer than 1300 proved their rights to their 50 acre "freedom dues." What had become of the others? More than 1400 **died from overwork, chronic malnourishment and disease. The others were defrauded.** "By the 18th century the White Servant class was disillusioned... The planters had... squashed the laboring Whites... They were the easy pawns of the planters, who despised them..." [\(17\)](#)

The statutes overseeing non-penal indentures servitude in colonial America were mere window-dressing and neither these statutes or the Common Law proved any obstacle to the gradual enslavement of those with the non-penal status of "indentured servant," by means of tacking on extra time to be served, on the basis of fabricated or trumped charges and minor offenses. A Virginia law of 1619 provided that "if a servant willfully neglect his master's commands he shall suffer bodily punishment."

When Wyatt became Governor in 1621 he was ordered to see that punishment for offenses committed by White slaves would also be in terms of labor on behalf of the colonial government, such labor to be performed after the slave fulfilled his original period of service to his master.

This is the evil practice of lengthening the time required for the White Person's term of labor, a practice which quickly resulted in the lengthening of the term of "service" by years and ended in the perpetual enslavement of the White. "While it is true that the Common Law of England had the status of national law with territorial extent in the colonies, the relation of Master to servant in cases of what began as non-penal indentured servitude, was unknown to the Common Law and could neither be derived from nor regulated by it." [\(18\)](#)

Both indentured servitude and the White Slavery were permitted under of the penal codes, depended for their regulation and sanction on special local statutes and tribunals which acted as the "necessities of the occasion" demanded.

The legacy of White enslavement bound up in the medieval English legal concept of "villeinage" contributed an informal framework or milieu at least, for legitimizing the enslavement of the White poor in British-America. In this light, Richard B. Morris is only partially correct. There was in fact precedent for White Slavery in Common Law but it was little cited in the colonies, perhaps because such former legal citation would have exposed the indentures racket for what it was. Old English law did have something of a White Slave code, based on the concept of "villeinage" from which we derive the words villain and villainy with their now blatantly pejorative connotations.

With the emergence of the English Common Law (1175-1225) came the ruse of the writ of novel dissension which dealt with who was qualified to contest land evictions. The aristocrats

who drafted the writ established a category of juridical unfreedom known as villein tenure which could defeat any English peasant's claim to land, no matter how long his family had held it.

At first villain denoted a White peasant (from the French Carolingian word vilani, a general description for a peasant dependent upon a lord), and the sense of evil that was attached to the word was largely a construct of the rich who would naturally want their world order to be seen as good and therefore any White kinsman enslaved was seen as "justly deserving" of such treatment and hence had to have been bad, evil, a "villain."

It was as important for the English nobility to make this claim about English slave "villeins" as it was for American colonial merchants to label the Whites they enslaved as criminals and traitors or in the common parlance found in original documents of the period, as "rubbish and dung."

The Oxford Dictionary gives the following definition of villainy, "The condition or state of a villein, bondage, servitude, hence base or ignoble condition." [\(19\)](#) In other words, the connection between villainy and evil first came about from a premeditated association between the condition of being a slave and the state of being an evil person. Who is it that would benefit from stigmatizing White Slaves as evil beings? who but the slave holding aristocracy who could then justify any crime they committed against these "villains."

Much of the common understanding of the land swindles perpetrated against the English villein class is derived from the legal treatise, *De legibus et Consuetudinibus Angliae*, commonly known as Bracton after Sir Henry de Bracton. The Bracton code equates the English villein with the Roman servus or slave.

The Bracton code denies all rights to the villein by placing him in the same category as the Roman servus. Villeinage was considered a hereditary condition: "Neither of Duke, earl or lord by ancestry but of villain (vylayne) people." [\(20\)](#) "Thou are of vylayn blood on thy father's side." [\(21\)](#)

This propaganda-labeling of enslaved Whites may be better understood if we examine the original meaning and the subsequent connotations associated with the use of another name, that of "churl." We call someone a churl today who is badly bred or bad acting. Yet according to the Random House Dictionary of the English Language, originally a churl was an English "freeman of the lowest rank" -- the poorest White who was not a slave. It is no coincidence that the names for White Slaves and White poor came to be linked with evil and bad breeding as part of a self-serving process of appellation manufactured by their rulers.

A revealing display of the opprobrium associated with both words is exhibited in a description by Sir Walter Scott, "Sweeping from the earth some few hundreds of villain churles, who are born but to plow it." The association of these names with what Scott views as a degraded existence of plowing the earth is a holdover from plutocratic ancient Roman philosophy. "Romans considered manual occupations... as degrading in themselves..." [\(22\)](#)

Since these were associated in the aristocratic mind with the work of slaves. Up until recently, European history was largely written from the point of view of institutional Churchianity, the wealthy, the aristocracy and the merchant class, at the expense of the laboring people. Rodney Hilton further cautions that, "historians risk falling into the trap dug

for the peasants by the lawyers, for most of our evidence about freedom and serfdom depends on evidence which is a by-product of the legal... process." [\(23\)](#)

The creation of an exculpatory nomenclature rigged to justify the depredations of the ruling class against the White poor by establishing an intrinsic relationship between being poor and being evil, is a masterstroke of propaganda. It leads to the internalization of these negative images in the minds of the White poor themselves.

Some memory of these connections and connotations were no doubt extant in the minds of colonial Americans and has surely contributed to the dearth of material on those who survived or were descended from White Slavery.

In Britain and Europe under the laws of villeinage, survivors and descendants of White Slavery were susceptible to discrimination before the law and even re-enslavement: "The former (White) Slaves, now serfs, might gradually shift into another legal category over several generations, or the taint of servility might lose much of its practical meaning as they became de facto independent, but... the descendants of (White) Slaves were for centuries considered unfree in a way that other people in equally dependent economic positions were not." [\(24\)](#)

This taint, which the ruling class cleverly asserted was the result of some hereditary defect among White Slaves, has been applied to many nations of White peoples from the Slavs to the Irish, Welsh and Scottish.

The stigma attached to White "slave blood" by the rulers served as an effective device for:

- 1). Keeping such descendants from seeking redress for past wrongs.
- 2). Being ashamed to identify their heritage and background in the form of written memorialization.
- 3). Serving as a neat propaganda justification for the continuing privileges and governance of the aristocracy.

This pattern is occasionally overturned when we examine unfiltered folk literature or music. For example, in such 13th century Icelandic folk sagas as the Frostbroeora and the Laxdoela, White Slaves are portrayed as fair and Nordic in general appearance and possessed of great personal courage and honor. Biblical provisions for bound and hired labor were cited to justify White Slavery in early America, on the grounds that it was Scriptural and therefore humane. The Body of Liberties of 1641, the first law code of Puritan New England, established four categories of servitude, citing Exodus 21:2; Leviticus 25:39-55 and Deuteronomy 23:15-16.

However, had those Scriptures actually been obeyed, the enslavement of Christians (the heirs of the Israelites) would never have taken place. Deuteronomy mandates that a bondsman is not to be oppressed. Exodus decrees that the term of service will under no circumstance exceed six years. Leviticus forbids forced slavery for the payment of debts as well as child slavery. [\(25\)](#) The permanent enslavement of racial aliens and their children was permitted. [\(26\)](#)

Abraham Lincoln's use of the Bible, which according to his law partner he did not believe in [\(27\)](#), to justify rights for Negro slaves, is another example of this masterful politician's distortion of fact. While it is true that Galatians 3:28 contains the famous passage about there

being "neither slave nor free... in Christ Jesus," this statement is meant to have only a spiritual application. The passage also contains the statement that there is neither male nor female in Christ, but I rather doubt Paul intended to sanction transvestitism or homosexuality. In Ephesians 6:5 slaves are ordered to obey their masters "with fear and trembling as unto Christ."

In considering the Biblical stand on slavery, it is necessary to differentiate Biblical laws concerning the enslavement of aliens and Israelites. The former could be permanent, the latter was to be temporary, even though many who claimed to be the Christian heirs of the Israelites acted otherwise.

In America, those who enslaved Blacks and disparaged the manual laborer generally did not derive their philosophy from Biblical sources, however: that legacy falls in the camp of ancient Rome. [\(28\)](#) Southern planters would sometimes justify the bondage of the Negro with Biblical arguments, but this was usually a rejoinder to abolitionist attacks, rather than the main source of enslavement praxis, it is chiefly from the aristocratic notions of the Romans toward manual labor that the classic mindset of the modern slaver in the West evolved.

These concepts differ considerably from the status of the manual laborer in the Bible. Jesus Christ, the "King of Kings," toiled as a carpenter for most of His life. Then as now, religious hypocrites of "Churchianity," as it more properly may be called, ignored Bible teachings on the subject even as they cited them for purposes of their own justification in enslaving fellow White Christians for pecuniary gain. It should be noted that some individual masters in early America who felt convicted by the Scriptures regulating bonded kinsmen moderated their treatment of White bondsmen accordingly.

In colonial America, White people could be enslaved for such an "offense" as missing church services more than three times or for "prevention of an idle course of life."

In 1640 a Virginia master needed to ensure further labor from his White servants in order to place his investments and land improvements on a more secure basis. He therefore falsely accused a number of his servants of a conspiracy, "to run out of the colony and enticing divers others to be actors in the same conspiracy."

As a result of his accusation the alleged "runaways" were severely whipped and had their term of forced labor lengthened an additional seven years, to be served "in irons." This can be regarded as a light sentence in view of the fact that seven years was a standard addition of the term of labor for the crime of running away, or conspiring to do so, to which would then be added, in terms of additional time, the expenses incurred for capture and return of the White to his master, such costs being likely to include rewards, sheriffs and slave-hunters' bounties and jail fees. These latter were not fixed by law until 1726 and were a source of tremendous abuse by tacking on huge costs to the capture of the runaway and then commanding that the runaway pay for these inflated costs in terms of years of his life in further forced-labor.

A White Slave who fled or was accused of fleeing often had his term of labor extended fifteen, twenty or even fifty years, as a result. White Slave Lawrence Finny received an additional seven years, eleven months of forced labor for running away, while escaped White Slave William Fisher on being caught, received an additional term of six years and 250 days. [\(29\)](#) Just for being absent from the plantation at any time, a White Slave would be forced to undergo one additional year of slavery for every two hours he was absent. [\(30\)](#) Starving White

Slaves who took extra food from their masters' overflowing larders were enslaved another two years for each commission of that "crime."

Further accusations, infractions and violations added to these additions and in sum amounted to a lifetime of total enslavement and not the allegedly limited, benign White "indentured servitude" our court historians fleetingly refer to on their way to their semester-long devotion to Negro slave studies. Indeed, one-half of White "indentured servants" did not live to attain their freedom. Lest anyone think this grim datum refers mainly to Whites enslaved in old age, it actually refers to Whites who were first "indentured" between the ages of 16 and 20. [\(31\)](#)
"The truth is," wrote White Slave Edward Hill, "we live in the fear fullest age that ever Christians lived in."

Young white females in bondage were denied the right to marry, a clever device for helping extend their servitude into full-fledged slavery since the penalty for a woman having a baby out of wedlock while a slave, was an extension of her term of slave labor another two and a half years.

A white male slave had at least four years added to his time for having sex with a White female slave or for entering into a compact of marriage with her. Twenty-three year old Henry Carman, a White slave since he had been kidnaped in London at the age of seventeen, made White Slave Alice Chambers pregnant and received an additional seven years slavery for this "crime." [\(32\)](#)

A Virginia law of 1672 recognized that there were masters who had lengthened the enslavement of their White Female Slaves by making them pregnant by the slave master himself. No punishment was given to the master for such acts, however. As bad as this may seem it cannot compare with the dreadful fate that awaited the children of the enslaved White mother. The "bastard" or "obscene" children, as they were called, of unmarried White women-slaves were bound over to the mother's slave master for a period of thirty-one years! This heinous child-slavery from birth was not modified until 1765 when the Assembly of Virginia declared it to be "an unreasonable severity to such children" and limited the term of bondage for such White Children to a "mere" 21 years for boys and 18 years for girls.

The following is an entry describing one such case of infant- enslavement: "Margaret Micabin servant to Mr. David Crawley having a bastard Child, Mr. Crawley prays the gentlemen of this Vestry to bind out the said Child as they think fit. It is ordered by the Vestry that the Church-Wardens bind out the said Child named John Sadler born the 26th July last 1720. Theforesaid child is by indenture bound unto Mr. David Crawley to serve according to Law." [\(33\)](#)

At other times the baby was forcibly separated from the White Slave mother shortly after birth. White woman Sally Brant was enslaved to the wealthy Quaker family of Henry and Elizabeth Drinker. The Quakers were strong campaigners against Negro slavery **but had no qualms about White Slavery!** When Sally Brant's baby was born in the Drinker's country house. Sally was forced by the Drinkers to return to their main house in Philadelphia, leaving the newborn infant behind with a stranger. The White Slave father of the child was also not allowed to see his baby and the infant subsequently died. Elizabeth Drinker, the wealthy Quaker slave owner, kept a diary in which she philosophically noted that the death of her White Slave's baby had most likely worked out for the best. "Unmarried (White) women

servants who became pregnant, as did an estimated 20 percent, received special punishment. All had to serve additional years; some had their children taken from them and sold, for a few pounds of tobacco, to another master." [\(34\)](#)

By 1769 all children born to even free White women who were unmarried were also candidates for enslavement: "...in 1769... the church wardens were instructed to bind out illegitimate children of free single White women." [\(35\)](#) Long hours and exposure to disease and the elements were considered part of a first year "seasoning" process it was thought a good White Slave would require. A White Slave would work from sunrise to sunset in the fields and then might be put to work in a shed grinding corn until midnight or one a.m. and expected to return to the fields the next day at dawn. In some southern colonies with extreme heat, as many as 80% of a shipment of White Slaves died in their first year in the New World. Richard Ligon, a traveling writer and eyewitness to White Slavery has written that he saw a White Slave beaten with a cane, "about the head till the blood has followed for a fault that is not worth speaking of; and yet he must be patient, or worse will follow." [\(36\)](#)

How many White tourists today who take winter vacations in such Caribbean islands as Jamaica and Barbados know that they are visiting the site of a gruesome holocaust against poor White people who died by the tens of thousands and were slaves in those islands long before Blacks ever were? Historian Richard Dunn has stated that the early sugar plantations of the British West Indies were nothing more than mass graves for White workers. [\(37\)](#) Four-fifths of the White slaves sent to the West Indies didn't survive the first year. [\(38\)](#)

In 1688 a member of the nobility wrote from a British colony in the Caribbean islands to the British government, "I beg... care for the poor White Servants here, who are used with more barbarous cruelty than if in Algiers. Their bodies and souls are used as if hell commenced here and only continued in the world to come." [\(39\)](#) "Twenty or more (White) servants laboring under the supervision of an overseer led the most wearisome and miserable lives... if a servant complained, the overseer would beat him; if he resisted, the master might double his time in bondage... the overseers act like those in charge of galley slaves... The cost in (White) lives of such inhuman treatment is incalculable, but it was very, very high." [\(40\)](#)

One example of the horrible conditions White Slaves labored under can be seen in the case of the White Slave known to history as Boulton. In 1646 Boulton's master was suspected of cheating a colonial official of a large shipment of cotton. The master asked the White Slave if he would take the blame. If Boulton made the bogus confession in place of his master he was liable to have both his ears cut off by the colonial officials as well as having more time added to his period of bondage.

However Boulton's master promised that he would not only ignore the extra time if Boulton agreed to take the blame for him, but that he would free Boulton from slavery after Boulton had been punished by the authorities.

So desperate was Boulton to be free that Boulton agreed to pretend that his master had told him to give the cotton to the officials, but that instead he had embezzled it for his own use. Both of the White Slave's ears were subsequently cut off. Afterward, his master kept his part of the bargain and Boulton was emancipated. "Some planters grew so desperate for help that they would ransom White captives from the Indians, returning them to a servitude which, according to one complainant, 'differeth not from her slavery with the Indians.'" [\(41\)](#) "Fugitive

Slave" laws, enacted to facilitate the apprehension and punishment of runaway White Slaves is another suppressed aspect of the history of early America. William Hening in his 13 volume Statutes at Large of Virginia records that the punishment for runaway Whites was to be "branded in the cheek with the letter R." they also often had one or both of their ears cut off.

In 1640 the General Court of Virginia ruled that two White slaves, "principal actors and contrivers in a most dangerous conspiracy by attempting to run out of the country and (by) enticing divers others to be actors in said Conspiracy," be whipped, branded and required to serve the colony an additional seven years in leg irons.

In the stock scenes from Hollywood films like Glory the Negro slave's shirt is dramatically lifted to reveal a back full of hideous scars from repeated whippings. This brings tears to the eyes of one of his White New England commanders in the fictional film Glory. Yet in reality, among the White soldiers in that scene there would have been more than a few who also bore massive scars from a whip or who had seen the scars of the lash on their White fathers' backs. The current image of Blacks as predominantly the ones who bore the scars of the whiplash is in error. On September 20, 1776 the Continental Congress Authorized the whipping of unruly American enlisted men with up to one hundred lashes. There are cases on record of rank and file White troops receiving up to two hundred-fifty whip-lashes! [\(42\)](#) This incredible savagery represented the level of treatment poor Whites sometimes experienced at the hands of the authorities in 18th century America, "...the officer class... came to use the lash unsparingly (on)... unpropertied... recruits... the poor white rank and file..." [\(43\)](#)

White slaves, "found themselves powerless as individuals, without honor or respect, and driven into commodity production not by any inner sense of moral duty but by the outer stimulus of the whip." [\(44\)](#); "In 1744 provision was made for whipping escaped servants through the parish, after proof had been made before a justice of the peace that they were fugitives... Dennis Mahoon was sentenced to be stripped naked to his waist and receive thirty-nine lashes upon his naked back.' This was his punishment for a second offense in persuading fellow servants to run away..." [\(45\)](#); "(White) servants were tortured for confessions (fire was inserted between their fingers and knotted ropes were put about their necks)..."[\(46\)](#)

Not only White Slaves were brutalized but also those who dared to aid them in gaining their freedom. The image of whites being hunted, whipped and even jailed for assisting fellow Whites out of slavery is completely absent from modern textbook accounts of slavery in America. Those who helped White Slaves run away in colonial America were known as "enticers" and received 30 lashes with a whip if caught. Merely to counsel a White Slave to seek his freedom was considered by the colonial courts as illegal interference with the property rights of the rich and resulted in criminal penalties.

Hening states that to reduce the number of runaway White slaves a pass was required for any person leaving the Virginia colony and masters of ships were put under severe penalty for taking any White Slave to freedom. Advertisements regularly appeared in early American newspapers for fugitive White Slaves. One such wanted notice described a slave who had run off as having a, "long visage of lightish complexion, and thin-flaxen hair; sometimes ties his hair behind with a string, a very proud fellow... very impudent..." [\(47\)](#)

Notices of runaway White Slaves in South Carolina newspapers included specific warnings against harboring or assisting the fugitive White Slaves and listed the statutory criminal penalties for doing so. Certificates of freedom were required to be carried on the person of freed White Slaves at all times. All White workers and poor in colonial America were regarded as suspect, guilty of being fugitive slaves unless they could "give an intelligent account of themselves" or show their certificate; a very convenient arrangement for enslaving free White men and women in America by claiming they were fugitive White Slaves. White Slaves who ran away found safe haven in portions of North Carolina which became known in Virginia as the "Refuge of Runaways." The mountains of Appalachia also served as hideouts for fugitive White Slaves. The hunting of White slaves became a lucrative practice.

In Virginia in 1699 persons who successfully hunted a White Slave received 1000 lbs. of tobacco, paid for by the future labor that would be extracted from the White Slave. Richard B. Morris describes the appearance of fugitive White Slaves: "One culprit was described as having a string of bells (fastened) around his neck which made a hideous jingling and discordant noise, another wore an iron collar, and others bore the scars of recent whippings on their backs." [\(48\)](#)

The history of "racist White toleration" of the hunting of Negro slaves as well as the controversy surrounding the capture of fugitive black slaves in the North just prior to the Civil War is incomprehensible without being placed in the context of the body of Fugitive Slave Law that was first established for use against White Slaves. In colonial America the fugitive White slave was considered the property of the master and the legal right to recovery was universally recognized. The Articles of the New England Confederation provided that where a White Slave fled his master for another colony in the Confederation, upon certification by one judge in the colony to which the White Slave had fled, the fugitive would be delivered back into slavery.

Classed with "thieves and other criminals," the fugitive White Slave could be pursued "by hue and cry" on land and over water, and men and boats were often pressed in the hunt for him.

Magistrates, sheriffs or constables were authorized by statute to whip the fugitive white Man severely before returning him to his master, twenty to thirty-nine lashes being the usual sentence imposed [Blacks were not commonly treated the same]. Massachusetts authorized that any White Slave who had been previously whipped for running away was to be whipped again just for being found outside his master's farm without a note of permission from the slave master.

Between February 12, 1732 and December 20, 1735, the South Carolina Gazette carried 110 wanted notices for fugitive Black slaves and forty-one notices for fugitive White Slaves. The claims of masters in one colony upon the fugitive White Slaves in another jurisdiction were allowed from the beginning of colonial settlement in America.

The U.S. Constitution upheld the colonial fugitive White Slave laws in its Article IV, section 2: "No person held to service or labor in one state, under the Laws thereof escaping into another, shall, in Consequence of any Law or Regulation therein, be discharged from such Service or Labor, but shall be delivered up on a claim of the Party to whom such Service or

Labor may be due." This law was enacted by Whites against fellow White people and allowed White slavery to continue in some parts of America right up until the Civil War.

The first legal blow to the system of White bondage didn't occur until 1821 when an Indiana court began to enforce the Ordinance of 1787 prohibiting White Slavery in the old "Northwest Territory." The decision cited the Constitution of the state of Indiana which in turn drew its base from the 1787 ordinance in holding all White Slavery null, void and unenforceable. The Thirteenth Amendment to the Constitution dealt a fatal blow to White Slavery. The enslavement of Whites in one form or another has proved very durable. bound White servitude for orphans and destitute children on contracts of indenture still occurred in New York State up until 1923 when they were finally banned.

During the American Revolution the Continental Congress, desperate for fighting manpower, permitted the recruitment of White Slaves into the army, which was tantamount to granting them their freedom. This was not particularly radical however, in view of the fact that "four score and seven years" before Lincoln's Emancipation Proclamation, Lord Dunmore, the Royal governor of Virginia, freed the Negroes in his jurisdiction in the hope they would join the "Ethiopian Regiment" he had formed and fight the patriots. [\(49\)](#)

In 1765, a fourteen year old Irish lad, Matthew Lyon, was orphaned when his father was executed along with other leaders of the "White Boys," an Irish farmer's association organized to resist British government confiscation of their farmlands. The boy was enslaved and transported to America where he was purchased by a wealthy Connecticut merchant. Later he was made to endure the shame of being sold to another master in exchange of two deer "which was a source of no end of scoffs and jeers" at Lyon's "irreparable disgrace of being sold for a pair of stags." [\(50\)](#)

By the spring of 1775 Matthew Lyon had taken advantage of the manpower shortage of the American Revolution and joined an obscure, rag-tag band of guerrilla fighters. Lyon and his fellow rebels were destined to enter the annals of historical fame when not long afterward they appeared out of nowhere at Ticonderoga in northern New York where their commander, Ethan Allen, demanded the surrender of the mighty British fort. Matthew Lyon had joined the Green Mountain boys. "Eighty five of us," Lyon would later recall with pride, "took from one hundred and forty British veterans the Fort Ticonderoga."

The guns, cannon and ammunition obtained at Ticonderoga would supply the American army throughout the war. One of the founders of the state of Vermont, he was elected to its assembly and later to the U.S. Congress, where the eponymous firebrand wrestled a Federalist on the floor of the House of Representatives. He was the first American to be indicted under President John Adams' Sedition Act, for publishing material against central Federal government and Adams. Forced to run for Congress from a jail cell, Lyon was overwhelmingly re-elected and returned to a tumultuous hero's welcome in Vermont.

The colonies of Rhode Island, New Jersey and Maryland declared White Slaves eligible to enlist in the Continental Army without their master's consent. Though such decrees had the effect of granting the freedom of those slaves who fought, the American Revolution did not result in a prohibition of the institution of White Slavery itself.

In rhetoric it was conceded that White Slavery was "contrary to the idea of liberty" but the system remained profitable and many Southern and middle colony White Slaves had not been

allowed to join the Revolutionary Army and they remained in bondage. The importation of White Slaves was resumed on nearly as large a scale after the American Revolution as it had existed before. Fear of rebellion by White Slaves led to the passage of a Virginia law to suppress "unlawful meetings" and directed that "all masters of families be enjoined to take especial care that servants do not depart from their houses on Sundays or any other days without particular lycence from them."

Individual acts of rebellion by White Slaves were constant and many slave masters were killed. "...unrest among White servants was more or less chronic." [\(51\)](#)

In the Caribbean colonies White Slaves revolted by burning the sugar cane of the slave master "to the utter ruin and undon of their Masters." Lured to colonial America with the promise of teaching job, Thomas Hellier was instead enslaved as a field worker. That betrayal combined with the viciousness of his slave master's wife led him to kill the slave master's entire family with an axe in 1678. Hellier was believed to have been inspired by Bacon's Rebellion two years before.

In 1676 Nathaniel Bacon led an uprising in Virginia. A small army of former White Slaves and fugitive White Slaves joined with the 30 year old Indian fighter Bacon against the House of Burgesses and the Governor, sparked by anger at the government's apathy in the face of warring Indians and their own penurious condition after having been cheated out of the "head" acreage they were promised. There was great fear among the circle of the royal governor, William Berkeley, that the White Slaves of the entire region would rise with Bacon and "carry all beyond remedy to destruction."

Bacon's rebels burned down the city of Jamestown, plundered the plantations and expelled the royal Governor. Bacon died suddenly, allegedly of dysentery, on October 26 at the height of the insurrection, "...an incredible number of the meanest (poorest) of people were everywhere armed to assist him and his cause," and these fought on through the winter, until the last of them were captured or killed by January of 1677.

Other White Slave rebellions included the risings of 1634 which took 800 troops to put down, and 1647 in which 18 leaders of the White revolt were tortured and hung. The rulers of Barbados even passed a proclamation in 1649, "An act for an Annual Day of Thanksgiving for our deliverance from the last Insurrection of servants."

Richard Ligon was an eyewitness to this White Slave plot on Barbados: "Their sufferings being grown to a great height, and their daily complaining to one another... being spread throughout the Island; at the last, some amongst them, whose spirits were not able to endure such slavery, resolved to break through it, or die in the act; and so conspired with some others... so that a day was appointed to fall upon their Masters and cut all their throats..." [\(52\)](#)

And in Virginia: "After mid-century the number of runaway (White) servants increased steadily, and in 1661 and 1663, servants in two separate (Virginia) counties took up arms and demanded freedom. The first episode occurred in York County, where servants complained of 'hard usage'... Isaac Friend, their leader, planned to bring together about forty servants. They would then 'get arms' and march through the country, raising recruits by urging servants 'who would be for liberty, and free from bondage,' to join them. Once a large enough force had been aroused, the rebels would go through the country and kill those that made any opposition, and they would either be free or die for it." [\(53\)](#)

Notes:-

1. Information in a pamphlet by M. Godwyn, London, 1680.
2. Salinger, p. 91.
3. Jernegan, pp. 50-51.
4. Warren B. Smith, p. 42.
5. Journal of Ralph Clark, entry of July 3, 1787.
6. White Servitude, Beckles, p. 3.
7. Van der Zee, p. 138.
8. Bridenbaugh, p. 120.
9. Kendall, p. 1.
10. Salinger, p. 88.
11. Salinger, p. 89.
12. Minutes of the Provincial Council of Pennsylvania, Colonial Records, 4:306.
13. Johnson, p. 147; Jernegan, pp. 56 and 178.
14. Bridenbaugh, p. 113.
15. Eric Williams, pp. 102-103.
16. Kendall, p. 7.
17. Rebels and Reactionaries, Beckles, pp. 18-19.
18. Massachusetts and the Common Law, American History Review, cf. Richard B. Morris, 1926.
19. Compact Edition of the Oxford English Dictionary, p. 3,631.
20. St. Werburgh, Bradshaw, 1513.
21. Caxton, 1483.
22. William Phillips, p. 28.
23. Freedom and Villeinage in England, Past and Present, Hilton, July, 1965, p. 6.
24. Karras, p. 36.
25. cf. 25:40-41.
26. Leviticus 25:45-46, Exodus 21:4, which destroys the whole basis of Abraham Lincoln's Second Inaugural Address.
27. Little has been published about the early life of Abraham Lincoln. However, during a search of some old property records and will in a small courthouse in central North Carolina,

Alex Christopher the author of "Pandora's Box,"; in one of the old will books dated around 1840, he found the will of one A.A. Springs. Upon reading the will he was shocked and amazed at the secret that it disclosed, but one must remember that it is a known fact that wills, even though they are classified public records the same as property and corporation records, they are rarely combed through as he was doing at the time, and these records hold many dark secrets that can be hidden in public view, but are never uncovered because there are very few who research these old records.

This practice of hiding secrets in public view and the conspirators can say, when faced with the facts and accused of concealing the records; they can reply "Well it was there in the public record in plain view for any and all to find." In the will of A.A. Springs was the list of his property. It went into detail to whom the property was to be dispersed and it included his children. Mr. Christopher and others were looking to find what railroads and banks this man might have owned and had left to his son Leroy Springs. He didn't find anything like that, but he did find the prize of the century. On the bottom of page three of four pages was a paragraph where the father, A.A. Springs, left to his son an enormous amount of land in the state of Alabama which amounted to the land that is today known as Huntsville, Alabama and then he went into detail to name the son and at first Mr. Christopher and the others with him couldn't believe what they were seeing, but there it was the name of the son and it was "**Abraham Lincoln!**"

This new information that they had about the Springs (real name Springstein) family, this was just another twist to add to the already manipulative family. This new information about Lincoln built a fire under them to see where this new lead would take them, because everything they had found in the railroad and banking saga had been a real mind-bender. They figured this one would be the same; so they inquired at the local archives and historical records on families and found a reference to one Abraham Lincoln in the family genealogy of the family of the Carolina by the name of McAdden, in a published genealogy on the family. The family members in the Carolinas were in a limited edition that at one time could be found in the public libraries. The section on Lincoln and the story went something like the following: "In the late spring of the year of 1808 Nancy Hanks, who was of the family lineage of the McAdden family was visiting some of her family in the community of Lincolnton, North Carolina. While on her stay with family in the Carolina', she visited with many of the neighboring families that she had known for many years; one such visit was the Springs family. The sordid details had been omitted but obviously the young Nancy Hanks had found herself in a compromised position and was forced to succumb to the lust of A.A. Springs. She became pregnant as a result. There were no details of a love affair or an act of violence on a helpless female. Abraham Lincoln was the result of that act, which leads one to wonder if the name Lincoln was real or a fabricated name for the area of conception was Lincolnton. Was there really a Thomas Lincoln? Since the Springs were of the race that called themselves Jewish, that made Lincoln part Jewish and as part of the Springs family, he also became a relative of the Rothschild family by blood."

The following information was derived from information that exists in the Smithsonian, National Archives, the Congressional Library, Courtroom Police files, public and private libraries and storage vaults across the United States and Europe: "Abraham Lincoln was slapped three times with a white glove by a member of the Hapsburg royal family of Germany (Payseur family relatives) during a White House reception in 1862. The German

royal family member demanded a pistol duel with the, then, President of the United States, Abraham Lincoln. The blows to the face stunned Lincoln but he non-verbally refused to participate in the duel by bowing his head before walking out of the reception room. What had ol' honest Abe done to so enrage and up-set the royal European personage?

It seems that the practice of promiscuity was running rampant in many families in those days and the German King Leopold had, had an illegitimate daughter named Elizabeth who was sent to America, where she lived in a very comfortable manner. Although Leopold could not recognize her position, he was very interested in her life.

In the early or mid 1850s, Abraham Lincoln and Elizabeth began having sexual liaisons that produced twin daughters named Ella and Emily in 1856. The regal German father who was so royally up-set with ol' honest Abe probably had full knowledge of what the true blood line of Lincoln really was. Abraham's wife, Mary Todd Lincoln, did not find out about Elizabeth, Ella and Emily until 1865. Previous to being informed about Elizabeth and the twins, Mrs. Lincoln had developed a ravaging dependency on opium. Her main supplier of the drug was a former member of the Confederate Intelligence community, he was a former member because the Southern gentlemen did not approve of his drug pushing and unreliable behavior. It was because of his involvement with the Southern Intelligence Community, Mary's supplier; John Wilks Booth, knew about the lover and the illegal twins.

After being spurned by the Confederate intelligence community, Mary's 'candy man' approached and became involved with the Rothschild Empire of Europe, for he realized the European banking moguls would be very interested in his pipeline to the White House.

(At this time) Abraham was searching for an issue that would unite the North and South AFTER the Civil War ended. The issue needed to be popular to all levels of American citizenry so they could 'rally around the Stars and Stripes' thus rapidly healing the wounds of the bloodiest war in history. Lincoln was seriously considering one major movement or event that would galvanize his fellow Northern and Southern patriot countrymen into cutting loose the United States of America from the dictatorial grip of the Hapsbergs bloodline of banking control in Europe. All the time, the Rothschilds were trying to take control of the entire world monetary system, and at that time the Rothschilds were trying to get a foot-hold in America and find a way around the British, Virginia Company, and French Bourbon family that were gaining control in this country through government help...

Lincoln found himself in real hot water, because under the Virginia Company covenant the 48 families that formed it were all of the Holy Grail Bloodline. This country was to be an extension of what all the royal families of Europe controlled. The royalty of Europe is Hapsburg, no matter what their name is. The royal family of England is one such example. Now what Lincoln did is he wanted to become independent of the covenant (in favor of his family) on the Rothschild side... the Rothschilds and their family bloodline have always been undermining the affairs of the Hapsbergs and stealing the monetary control away from them. No matter what the history books say, the Rothschilds didn't get (total) real control on things in America and the Federal Reserve until the Springs usurped the Payseur family companies in the early 1920s...

(But Lincoln had fallen from Rothschild grace also and so, due, in part to his Executive Order to print United States Greenbacks, thus interfering with the Jewish International Banks

profits) It appears that the Rothschild family wanted Lincoln embarrassed to the maximum degree. (So) Mary Todd's drug dealer (John Wilks Booth) was hired to kidnap the President of the United States. Abraham would be put on a boat for a two month cruise of the Atlantic where he would be injected with and addicted to opium and then dumped on the streets of Washington. While the forcefully addicted President was stumbling around our nation's capital, the press would be informed of Elizabeth, Ella and Emily.

The drug pusher (Booth) and collaborator (agent) of the Rothschilds had his perfect accomplice in the plot to kidnap and discredit the leader of the North American continent in the First Lady Mary Todd Lincoln. After being informed of Abe's lover and the twins and the kidnap plot by her drug supplier, Mary was promised that after her husband resigned or was impeached, she and Abe would be moved to Europe to live happily ever after with plenty of opium. Superficially Mary expressed a desire to live in Europe with plenty of opium and no Civil War or politics to distract her husband or family. But her drug supplier had totally underestimated the confusion, desperation and anger of Mary Todd Lincoln.

The plotters decided the Presidential snatch needed to take place in a public, yet discreet location where minimum witnesses would be present. There were too many potential witnesses at the White House. Two hours before the capture was to take place, Mary Todd had on the floor, a tantrum, because Abe had decided not to go out of the White House that night. Mary's outrageous outburst caused Abe to change his mind and the First family departed. Several minutes after arriving at the kidnap location, Mary instructed the family bodyguard to take a position that placed the First Family out of his visual sight. The position also required the bodyguard to traverse several flights of stairs to reach Abe and Mary should he be needed for any reason... A wagon with a wooden cover arrived at the back entrance of the kidnap location with several men including Mary's opium supplier. The plan was for the drug pusher to traverse the backstairs entrance, silently move down a hallway, and open an unlocked door to a darkened room where Mary and Abe were sitting.

After entering the room, Mary's drug man (Booth) would tell the President an urgent message was waiting for him at the War Department. Before descending down the backstairs, Abe would be knocked out with a chloroform loth. The kidnappers would load the limp body into the covered wagon and swiftly stow Lincoln on an opium boat for a novel 'cruise' of the Atlantic Ocean. When Booth actually opened the door to the darkened room where Abe and Mary were sitting, he went into a panic and shock. Abe was asleep with his head on Mary's left shoulder and the First Lady had her head turned toward the left looking at the door... When she was sure the man who opened the door was Booth, she turned and looked at the President to be sure the pistol she was pointing would explode beneath the lower left earlobe of her husband.

Before Mary pulled the trigger, John Wilkes Booth, drug supplier to the First Lady, realized he was the patsy in all this mess. But he did not know if he was only Mary's patsy or also a chump for the Rothschild family. Were the men hiding around the back door of Ford's Theater there to help Booth with the kidnaping or there to point the false finger at the 'innocent' Booth? Booth was not about to run into the hallway or down the backstairs to find out the answer to that question. The only escape route was to jump the balcony and crash onto the stage during the performance. That night, Booth gave a literal interpretation of the

theatrical phrase 'brake a leg' as he fractured one of his during his leaping act from 'lethally looney Mary' and the men lurking around the back entrance of Ford's Theater.

In a novelty case on a wall in Ford's Theater is 'The Gun That Shot Abraham Lincoln.' If anyone (assassin) were to kill a head of state, they would use a revolver, because several bullets might be needed to accomplish the murder and stop any guards during the escape. One would only use a one-shot pistol if they were absolutely sure they had intimate access to the victim. The gun on the wall of Ford's Theater is a derringer-the perfect weapon for the left handed female assassin who did not attend her husbands funeral. Mary Todd was not hiding in her room due to overwhelming grief and sorrow; she was imprisoned in her room with two armed guards for two weeks after killing her husband.

In the 1860s, an act of Congress mandated the compensation of widows of former and active Congressmen, Senators, Vice Presidents and Presidents. The mouth and duration was ratified by both Houses of Congress for each widow. Mary Todd Lincoln applied for her widowers compensation three times and was denied the mandated compensation three times by both Houses of Congress. An unknown benefactor paid for Mary's passage to Europe where she died in small cottage in Germany.

In 1867, the Secret Service was founded so that drunken municipal law enforcement could not unwittingly participate with drug-addicted First Ladies or Gentlemen in vengeful high-brow killings of philandering Presidents of the United States. (To cover up the murders committed which would reflect a bad light for the presiding Administration, such as the Foster murder is doing at the present time).

Before Booth jumped out of the balcony of the Presidential Box of the Ford Theater, he shouted at General Riley and his wife who were sitting to the right-front of the Lincolns. Booth's words expressed his innocence but also sealed the fate of the Rileys. Within a week of the shooting, General Riley and his wife were packed off to an insane asylum where they both died of 'unknown causes' within 30 days of being committed." (Pandora's Box, by Alex Christopher, pp. 282-286).

28. see Classical Antiquity and the Proslavery Argument, Slavery and Abolition, J. Drew Harrington, May 1989.

29. Petitions, Chester County, Pennsylvania, Court of Quarter Sessions, August 1731 and June, 1732.

30. White Servitude, Beckles, p. 84.

31. Bridenbaugh, p. 123.

32. Johnson, p. 148.

33. The Vestry Book and Register of Bristol Parish Virginia, 1720-1789.

34. Levine, p. 52.

35. Jernegan, p. 180.

36. Ligon, p. 44.

37. Sugar and Slaves: The Rise of the Planter Class in the English West Indies, p. 302.

38. Van der Zee, p. 183.
39. Sir Thomas Montgomery to the Lords of Trade and Plantations, August 3, 1688, Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series, 1685-1688, p. 577.
40. Bridenbaugh, p. 107; Pere Biet, *Voyage*, p. 290.
41. Van der Zee, p. 85.
42. Reflections of 'Democracy' in Revolutionary South Carolina, in *The Southern Common People*, Walter J. Fraser, Jr., p. 16.
43. Frasher, p. 17.
44. White Servitude, Beckles, p. 5.
45. Warren B. Smith, p. 76.
46. Rebels and Reactionaries, Beckles, p. 14.
47. Jernegan, p. 51.
48. Government and Labor in Early America, Morris, p. 435.
49. Ronald Hoffman, pp. 281-282.
50. Life and Services of Matthew Lyon, Pliny H. White, p. 6.
51. Bridenbaugh, p. 108.
52. Ligon, p. 45.
53. Levine, p. 56.

Chapter Six Continued:

More White Slave "plots" and revolts occurred in 1686 and 1692 including a rebellion the "Independents," an insurgent group of White Protestant slaves and freedmen who revolted against Maryland's Catholic theocracy. In 1721 White slaves were arrested while attempting to seize an arsenal at Annapolis, Maryland, the arms to be used in an uprising against the Planters. In Florida in 1768 White Slaves revolted at the Turnbull plantation in New Smyrna.

The government needed two ships full of troops and cannon to put down the revolt. "If the servant class threw up one radical hero, it was Cornelius Bryan, an Irish servant, imprisoned for mutiny on countless occasions and regularly whipped by the hangman for assembling servants and publicly making anti-planter remarks." (54) The colonial powers were not adverse to call on unlikely policemen to suppress White slave revolts: Blacks. Blacks were admitted to the Colonial Militia responsible for policing White Slaves!

The aristocratic planters had felt the necessity to "arm part of their blackmen" to assist in suppressing White Slave revolts. (55) Armed Black militias patrolled the Carolinas from the end of the 17th century to at least 1710 when Thomas Nairne reported that Blacks continued to be members of armed colonial militias organized by local governments. These White rebellions foreshadowed the later switch from reliance on masses of White slaves to greater and greater importation of Blacks because of their pliability and passivity.

But throughout the 17th and much of the 18th century, the tobacco, sugar and cotton colonies maintained a sizable White Slave population. Negro Slaves simply cost too much to import and purchase. Whites were cheaper and more expendable, until they began to fight.

"...planter, especially in the South, eventually elected to replace the restive White Servants with the more identifiable and presumably less criminal black slaves." (56) The toughness and sturdiness of the White Slaves who not only fought in Bacon's Rebellion but took the worst duty in the French and Indian wars and the American Revolution may have been due in part to the presence of convicts in their ranks. Not all colonists looked with favor on the reliance upon White convict-slave-labor to build America.

Benjamin Franklin totally opposed White Slavery and supposedly referred to White convict slaves shipped to America as "human serpents." Yet when attempts were made to abolish White Slavery and thereby stop the flow of both kidnaped and convict labor into colonial America, the measures were generally voted down, as when in 1748 Virginia's Burgesses upheld the Act of 1705, which legitimized the White Slavery under a veil of legal phraseology.

White convict-labor was used for the very harshest and life-threatening jobs others would not do, such as fighting the Indians and French in Arctic conditions with few, if any, firearms. Benjamin Franklin had been apprenticed at age 12 to his printer-brother, the term of his indenture was to have been for nine years, but he managed to have his contract voided while his brother was in jail for seditious publishing. As a young man, Franklin was once mistaken for a fugitive White Slave, "and in danger of being taken up on that suspicion." The notion that Whites are particularly "hardhearted" and "racist" because they upheld a fugitive slave

law against Blacks is specious when considered in light of the enactments against rebellious and fugitive White Slaves.

If a tiny clique of wealthy Whites didn't feel sorry for their own people thus enslaved, and hunted them when they escaped or revolted, why would anyone expect them to exempt Negroes from the same treatment? Sometimes the reverse was true.

Whites like Harriet Beecher Stowe were solely concerned with the plight of Blacks and avoided the slavery of Whites to deny the oppression of Whites. Like the wealthy White elite of the 1990s who do nothing for the White poor but campaign tirelessly for the rights of colored people.

The Quakers of colonial Philadelphia were early advocates of Black rights and abolition of Negro servitude even as they whipped and brutalized the White Slaves they continued to own. Harriet Beecher Stowe was one of the Great Hypocrites of the 19th Century, a Pious Fraud whose legacy of malignant hatred for her own kind has infected many another White Man and Woman of this day.

During her triumphal 1853 tour of Britain in the wake of the publication of Uncle Tom's Cabin, Stowe was the guest of Duchess of Sutherland, a woman of vast wealth who had an interest in the "betterment of the Negro."

The Sutherland wealth was based in part on one of the most criminal land-grabs in British history. The Sutherlands had seized the ancient holdings of the traditional clans of Scotland and burned the Highland crofters off their lands, resulting in pauperism and in many cases, outright starvation of Scottish women and children. (57) At one point the Sutherlands even hired armed guards to prevent famine-stricken Scottish Highlander "rabble" from catching fish in the Sutherland's well-stocked salmon and trout rivers. (58)

When Harriet Beecher Stowe returned to America she wrote a glowing account of the Sutherlands in her travel book Sunny Memories, specifically praising them for their "enlightened land policies" in Scotland, which she described as "an almost sublime instance of the benevolent employment of superior wealth and power in shortening the struggles of advancing civilization." (59) In response to Stowe's appalling whitewash of the crimes committed against the Scottish Highlanders, a London newspaper described Uncle Tom's Cabin as a "downright imposture" and "ranting, canting nonsense." (60)

White Slaves were punished with merciless whippings and beatings. The records of Middlesex County, Virginia relate how a slave master confessed; "that he hath most uncivilly and inhumanly beaten a (White) female with great knotted whipcord, so that the poor servant is a lamentable spectacle to behold."

A case in the country from 1655 relates how a White Slave was "fastened by a lock with a chain to it" by his master and tied to a shop door and "whipped till he was very bloody." The beating and whipping of White Slaves resulted in so many being beaten to death that in 1662 the Virginia Assembly passed a law prohibiting the private burial of White Slaves because such burial helped to conceal their murders and encouraged further atrocities against other White Slaves. A grievously ill White Slave was forced by his master to dig his own grave, since there was little likelihood that the master would obtain any more labor from him.

The White Slave's owner, "made him sick and languishing as he was, dig his own grave, in which he was laid a few days afterwards, the others being too busy to dig it, having their hands full in attending to the tobacco." (61)

In New England, Nicholas Weekes and his wife deliberately cut off the toes of their White Slave who subsequently died. Marmaduke Pierce in Massachusetts severely beat a White Slave boy with a rod and finally beat him to death. Pierce was not punished for the murder.

In 1655 in the Plymouth Colony a master named Mr. Latham, starved his 14 year old White Slave boy, beat him and left him to die outdoors in sub-zero temperatures. The dead boy's body showed the markings of repeated beatings and his hands and feet were frozen solid.

Colonial records are full of the deaths by beating, starvation and exposure of White Slaves in addition to tragic accounts such as one of the New Jersey White Slave boy who drowned himself rather than continue to face the unmerciful beatings of his master. (62)

Henry Smith beat to death an elderly White Slave and raped two of his female White Slaves in Virginia. John Dandy beat to death his White Slave boy whose black and blue body was found floating down a creek in Maryland.

Pope Alvey beat his White Slave girl Alice Sanford to death in 1663. She was reported to have been "beaten to a Jelly." Joseph Fincher beat his White slave Jeffery Haggman to death in 1664.

John Grammar ordered his plantation overseer to beat his White Slave 100 times with a cat-o'-nine-tails. The White Slave died from his wounds. The overseer, rather than expressing regret at the death he inflicted stated, "I could have givne him tenn times more."

There are thousands of cases in the colonial archives of inhuman mistreatment, cruelty, beatings and the entire litany of Uncle Tom's Cabin horrors administered to hapless White Slaves. In Australia, White Slave Joseph Mansbury had been whipped repeatedly to such an extent that his back appeared, "quite bare of flesh, and his collar bones were exposed looking very much like two Ivory Polished horns. It was with difficulty that we could find another place to flog him. Tony [Chandler, the overseer] suggested to me that we had better do it on the soles of his feet next time." (63)

Hughes describes the fate of White slaves as one of "prolonged and hideous torture." One overseer in Australia whose specialty was whipping White Slaves would say while applying his whip on their backs. "Another half pound mate, off the beggar's ribs." The overseer's face and clothes were described as having the appearance of, "a mincemeat chopper, being covered in flesh from the victim's body." (64)

In colonial America, in one case, the sole punishment for the murder of a White Slave (explained as an accident) consisted of the master and his wife being forbidden from owning any White Slaves for a period of three years. A White girl enslaved by a woman called "Mistress Ward," was whipped so badly that she died from it. On the finding of a jury that such action was "unreasonable and unchristian like" Mistress Ward was fined 300 pounds of tobacco. "...it was no easy task to secure the conviction of a master for the murder of his (White) servant... Convictions of masters for the murder or manslaughter of their servants were definitely the exception. In a preponderance of such trials they were acquitted or let off lightly, often in the face of incontrovertible evidence of guilt." (65)

In 1678 Charles Grimlin, a wealthy American colonial planter, was found guilty of murdering a female White Slave he owned. He was pardoned and set free. In the same year a White woman "of low origins," killed her husband, a man of some wealth.

The same judge who pardoned Grimlin sentenced the White woman (who was probably a descendant of White Slaves) to be "burned alive according to the law." Nor should it be concluded that because some trials were held for those masters who murdered their White Slaves that this reflected a higher justice than that given to Black slaves.

In thousands of cases of homicide against poor Whites there were not trials whatsoever, murdered White Slaves were hurriedly buried by their masters so that the resulting decomposition would prohibit any enquiry into the cause of their deaths. Others just "disappeared" or died from "accidents" or committed "suicide." Many of the high number of so-called "suicides" of White Slaves took place under suspicious circumstances, but in every single case the slave master was found innocent of any crime. (66) At the same time, White Slaves, White Servants and poor White working men were forbidden to serve on a jury. Only Whites who owned property could do so. Judges were recruited solely from the propertied class. When the few cases regarding the torture and murder of white Slaves reached a court it was not difficult to predict the outcome.

A White orphan boy was kidnaped in Virginia and enslaved under the guise of "teaching him a trade." The boy was able to get the Rappahannock County Court to take notice of his slaver: "...an orphan complained on July 2, 1685 that he was held in a severe and hard servitude illegally and that he was taken by one Major Hawkins 'under pretense of giving him learning.' The case came before the court on August 2, but the justices decided that he must continue in the service of his present master." (67); "They possessed one right, to complain to the planter-magistrates concerning excessively violent abuse. But this right, which by custom was also available to black slaves in some societies, had little or no mitigating effect on the overall nature of their treatment on the estates." (68)

Constables and local magistrates in Virginia to whom mistreated White slaves might appeal were often the same men who enslaved and assaulted them. It should be recalled that the killing and maiming of White Slaves was visited upon them by kinsmen of the same race and religion as their slaves, making the callous disregard for their human rights doubly heinous. White Slaves were whipped, broken on the wheel, shot, hung or even burned alive. (69)

The whole apparatus of the institution of human slavery in English-speaking America, which has been sparingly memorialized in the voluminous literature on Negro slavery, was first put into place in the enslavement of Whites who were kidnaped in their native land, died on board ship, suffered child slavery and separation of parents from children forever; endured fugitive slave-laws, the banning of White Slave meetings and severe and extreme corporal punishment, sometimes unto death.

A 1679 colonial census of Whites who fled slavery to scratch out an existence as subsistence and tenant farmers shows that they had to flee to the worst land where they existed in extreme poverty, forming yeoman peasant communities in the hills. It is instructive to note that this White yeomanry was mocked and scorned by both the wealthy White planter elite as well as the Negroes.

Rich, White plantation owners joined with the Negroes in insulting White Slaves and poor White people, referring to them as "poor-white earth-scratching scum," "redshanks," "redlegs" [forerunner of the "redneck" racial insult current nowadays], "Hill Billys" and "Scotland Johnnies." "The servants were regarded by the planters as 'white trash.'" (70)

White Slaves were taunted in the West Indies by Blacks who would chant the ditty, "Yella hair, speckly face and dey feet brick red" at them. [The epithet "redshanks" developed into the name redlegs which has since become a term for all survivors and descendants of White Slaves in the Caribbean region. Various merchants and aristocrats of the 18th and 19th centuries despised the independence of these survivors of White Slavery when they encountered them in the British West Indies. The chief hallmark of the redlegs has been their absolute refusal to interbreed with the Negroes and their independent subsistence lifestyle of fishing and gardening.

Here is a typical 19th century description of them by an aristocrat: "...that lowest of all beings, the 'redshanks.' The latter were miserable and degraded White Men who, priding themselves on their Caucasian origin, looked with contempt upon the African race." (71)

The motivation for the cover-up of the extent of White Slavery by establishment-funded and approved house scholars is obvious. To admit the True History of White Slavery and Record it faithfully in modern History is to furnish empirical evidence that White Skin does not necessarily embody power of status; that the "poor White," "redneck" of the 1990s who is asked to subsidize with his taxes and make sacrifices in his living wage and job prospects so that Blacks may be "compensated for slavery." In reality owes nobody for anything!

For today's historians to admit to White Slavery, would destroy the Jews propaganda which they control the Blacks with!

In 1654 Henry Whistler called the White slaves of Barbados "rubbish, rogues and whores." (72) In England they had been referred to by Edmund Burke as a "swinish multitude," by Samuel Johnson as "rabble" and by Sir Josiah Child as "loose, vagrant... vicious... people." While the public articulation of such negative epithets against Black people as "nigger" is regarded as a sacrilegious incitement to "hate crimes," hateful terms of abuse of White people such as "redneck" are gleefully used in newspapers and television today to express the contempt with which the corporate elite openly hold White working and poor people.

It is a travesty of historiography that out of deference to the vast political house-of-cards that has been built upon the myth that only Blacks were merchandised in the Atlantic slave trade, historians have failed to consistently describe White Chattel by the scientifically accurate term for their condition, that of slave. By avoiding this description, many academics have perpetuated the propaganda of the plutocracy which inflicted these horrors upon White humanity. Powerful colonial land companies motivated by gigantic profits were loath to admit truths subversive of the fictions which permitted the smooth functioning of "business as usual."

The label given the White laborer in bondage was crucial to a correct understanding of his condition. In the founding era of colonial America, both White and black slaves were referred to as "servants." Once the term slavery came into universal usage (a word derived from the enslavement of Slavic peoples), objective observers of the time who were without mercenary

ties to the traffic in White "servants" called them slaves: "Contemporary observers described it as 'White Slavery' and referred to indentured servants as 'White Slaves.'" (73)

Some who in England lived fine and brave,
Was there like horses forc'd to trudge and slave.

Some view'd our Limbs turned us around,
Examining like Horses we were sound.

Some felt our hands others our legs and Feet,
And made us walk to see we were compleat,

Some view'd our Teeth to see if they was good,
And fit to Chaw our hard and homely food.

No shoes nor stocking had I for to wear
Nor hat, nor cap, my hands and feet went bare.

Thus dressed unto the fields I did go,
Among Tobacco plants all day to hoe.

Till twelve or one o'clock a grinding corn,
And must be up at day break in the morn.

For I was forc'd to work while I could stand,
Or hold the hoe within my feeble hands.

Forc'd from Friends and Country go go...

Void of all Relief...Sold for a Slave.

From the writing of White Slave John Lawson, 1754. (74) "Honored Father: '...O Dear Father... I am sure you'll pity your distressed daughter. What we unfortunate English people suffer here is beyond the probability of you in England to conceive. Let it suffice that I am one of the unhappy number toiling day and night, and very often in the horse's druggery, with only the comfort of hearing me called, 'You, bitch, you did not do half enough.' Then I am tied up and whipped to that degree that you's not serve an animal. I have scarce anything but Indian corn and salt to eat and that even begrudging. Nay, many Negroes are better used... after slaving after Master's pleasure, what rest we can get is to wrap ourselves up in a blanket and lay upon the ground. This is the deplorable condition your poor Betty endures..." (75)(76)

In spite of this history of White Slavery (77) the controlled mass media and contemporary history distorters have misrepresented the scope of Caucasian involvement with Negro slavery during the period of it was legally practiced in this country.

Additionally, they have purposefully ignored the disproportionate percentage of Free Negroes who owned Slaves, as well as the oculus effect the percentage of black slaves had on the free White workingmen in the South.

In 1860 the vast majority of whites, including Southerners, did not own slaves. According to United States census reports for the year, there were nearly 27 million Whites in the country, including approximately 8 million in the South.

The census also determined that there were less than 350,000 slave owners. Even if all the slave holders had been White, which was not the case, that would calculate to only 1.4 percent of whites in the country, or 4.8 percent of Southern Whites, owning one or more slaves.

In the rare instances when the ownership of slaves by Free Negroes is acknowledged by the mass media, justification is provided based on a fictitious claim that the black slave masters were simply individuals who had purchased the freedom of a spouse or a child from a White slave owner.

The misrepresentation is debunked by records of the period on blacks who owned slaves, including Justus Angel and Mistress L. Horry, of Colleton District, South Carolina, who each owned 84 slaves in 1830. IN fact, it 1830 one-quarter of the free Negro slave holders in South Carolina owned 10 or more slaves; 8 owned 30 or more. According to Census reports, on June 1, 1860 there were nearly 4.5 million Negroes in the United States, under 4 million of whom lived in the Southern slave holding states. Of the blacks living in the South, 261,988 were not slaves; 36,855 of them resided in the Deep South. Of this number, 10,689 lived in the city of New Orleans.

According to the country's leading African American historian, Duke University Professor John Hope Franklin, in New Orleans alone over 3,000 free Negroes owned slaves. That calculates to approximately 28 percent of the free blacks in the city owning slaves (compared to less than 1.4 percent of Southern Whites), indicative that, when in a position to do so, Negroes disproportionately become slave masters. The majority of slave holders owned one to five slaves, and worked along side them wherever they were employed, be it in the house or in the field. The few who owned 50 or more slaves were ranked in the top one percent, and have been defined as slave magnates.

In 1860 there were at least six Negroes in Louisiana who owned 65 or more black slaves. The largest number, 152 slaves, were owned by the widow C. Richards and her son P.C. Richards, who were sugar cane planters. Another magnate black slave master, with over 100 black slaves, was Antoine Dibuclet, a sugar cane planter whose estates were valued at \$264,000 in 1860. That year the wealth of Southern White men was \$3,987.

Outside of Louisiana, William Ellison, at Stateburg, South Carolina was the largest Negro slave master. Ellison, who purchased his freedom at age 27, owned 63 slaves at the time of his death in 1861, and had bought and sold hundreds of slaves during his lifetime. His sons, who lived with him, owned an additional nine slaves. At the time of his death, Ellison was conservatively worth \$65,000; 15 times that of the average White Man in the South. One hundred and twenty-five free Negroes in the city of Charleston, South Carolina owned slaves; six owned 10 or more. Of the million and one half dollars in taxable property by free blacks in Charleston, more than \$300,000 was in black slaves.

In 1935 the father of Louisiana Senator and leader of the Populist-Socialist Share Our Wealth Society, Huey "Kingfish" Long, told a visiting journalist: "My Father and my mother didn't have slaves. They didn't even have decent land. The rich folks had all the land and all the

slaves; why their women didn't even comb their own hair! They'd sooner speak to a nigger than a poor white." Senior Long was among Louisiana Socialists who, in September 1903, petitioned to join the American Socialist Party with a plank in their charter that denied membership to non-whites.

The situation in Charleston just before the start of the American Civil War (War for Southern Independence, or War of Northern Aggression) is illustrative of the debilitating impact slavery had on white working men in the South, and their struggle with the slave holding oligarchy (both black and white) and their toadies who profited from it. Urban masters often found it both convenient and lucrative to hire out their slaves. Especially during the busy fall and winter months when the year's rice and cotton crops funneled through the city on their way to Northern and European markets.

Slave masters took advantage of the increased demand for labor, and hired out any of their slaves they could do without. By confiscating most or all of the slave's wages, the masters pocketed the cash without selling their slaves or supervising their labor.

Employers were not at all reluctant to hire slaves. They were a handy source of labor, and they could not strike, or walk off the job and leave the city. But of far greater potential significance to the White workingmen were laws prohibiting the slaves from hiring their own time.

A master who wanted to hire out a slave was supposed to negotiate directly with the employer about the terms of the slave's employment. If a slave carpenter, for example, reached an agreement about work and wages with an employer without intervention of his master, then the slave was hiring his own time. He was, in a sense, participating in the labor market as if he were free.

A municipal ordinance in 1796 prohibited slave skilled labor from hiring their own time and an 1822 law extended the ban to all male slaves. A master who violated the 1822 law was subjected to a penalty up to forfeiture of any slave who was allowed to hire his own time. But White Slaves were not protected by these laws, they were never allowed to hire themselves out as the Blacks did. Nor were they ever allowed to keep any of their earnings from being hired out by the Slave Owners!

Free White workingmen wanted to work at a decent wage in order to support themselves and their families, but that was impossible to do since it ran head on into the slave master's prerogative to hire out their slaves. Until laws were slowly changed state by state, between 1829 and 1840, White workingmen had no more political power than the black slaves that took work from them. This was due to state qualifications for voting and holding political office that allowed only those owning a significant amount of property to participate.

White skilled workers who attempted to protect themselves from slave competition were also hindered by their small numbers and by the specialized nature of their concerns. The majority of skilled Whites lived in the country, and their problems were far removed from the hiring practices.

The only way that White workingmen could avoid slave competition was by leaving for the North. The turnover of White laborers in the city was compounded by the seasonal job market, as hundreds of them emigrated South for the Winter, then left during the spring and

summer lull. Many of these men had only recently immigrated from Germany and Ireland, which further distanced them from the native-born majority of the state.

In the fall of 1858, the White workingmen of Charleston were struck by a Yellow Fever epidemic that raged through the city for three months. In that period, 645 Whites died from the disease. As thousands of White skilled workers and laborers lay sick and dying, their jobs were filled by black slaves, who were almost immune to Yellow Fever.

The epidemic and the loss of jobs made it more urgent than ever for White workingmen to attempt to jointly protect themselves from slave competition. Meeting in the Masonic Hall when the epidemic waned in October, they formulated a petition requesting that the Charleston City Council enact two laws.

The more moderate proposal asked that the penalty on the owner of a slave who hired his own time be extended to the employer, and that the fine for each violation be \$100. The more drastic proposal would have prohibited slaves from working at any "mechanical pursuit" and from being hired-out either on their own or by their owners.

The White workingmen complained: "slaves are permitted to go at large, exercising all the privileges of free persona; making contracts, doing work, and in every way living and conducting themselves as if they were not slaves."

The Whites then attempted to gain support among the citizens of Charleston; and of the 1200 slave holders in the city, only four agreed to support the petition. The city's wealthy slave holding oligarchy (black and white) and their large merchant and attorney synchopaths, joined together to actively oppose the petition. The city's legislative committee referred the proposals to a special committee made up of the slave holding oligarchy and their cohorts. After delaying for six weeks, the committee reported that passage of the proposed laws would be "both inexpedient and improper."

They determined that to agree to the White worker's proposal, or even to enforce current law, "would create a revolution." It would, "drive away all slave labor from any employment in the towns and villages of the State."

Instead of fixing things with the White workers, the committee recommended gutting existing laws by exempting from the prohibition on slaves hiring their own time, those who worked as domestic servants, common laborers, porters, draymen, wagoners, carters, or stevedores; in sum, most of the slaves with whom Charleston's White workingmen competed.

Hardships experienced by Whites due to the presence of the Negro slaves also extended to the middle-class. The previously mentioned Negro slave masters, William Ellison, owned a large cotton plantation. White farmers who did not utilize slaves could not compete with him due to his lower production costs. Ellison was also the largest cotton gin builder and repairer in the state. There he also employed his slaves. Several White men set up competing operations, but did not utilize slave labor, and they soon went out of business. Wherever cheap slave labor was used, Whites who were not themselves slaves, could not compete. The vast majority of White workingmen and middle classes, especially those in the South, suffered because of the presence of black slaves. A relatively small number of individuals profited from slaves; however, the various Indian tribes in the area owned over, 8,000 black and white slaves in 1860.

Until 1840, Free White workingmen and the majority in the middle-class were not allowed to vote or to hold political office, and consequently had no involvement in the institution and practice of slavery. When they were in a position to participate in the political process, they attempted to limit the practice, but this was not due to a "humanitarian interest," but rather one of self-survival. They had no sympathy for either the black or White slaves, but they treated the White slaves and treated him as the deadliest enemy.

Descendants of the White working class, who had no involvement in the legalization of or the use of slaves, but also were victimized by the presence of black slaves, today are expected to pay the penalty for this country's use of slaves. The sons of the oligarchy are not passed over for the entrance to the universities due to racial and sexual quotas, where they effect only the White working and middle classes. Instead of hiring unemployed citizens of this country and paying a decent wage, the oligarchy and their ilk hire illegal aliens and avoid paying taxes. They come from both the so-called left-wing and right-wing. (78)

2). To Sir Humphry Gylberte, June 11, 1578: "Elizabeth by the Grace of God, Queen of England...do give and grant to our trusted and well-beloved servant Sir Humphry Gilbert of Compton, in our castle of Devonshire Knight, and to his heirs and assigns for ever, free liberty and license from time to time, and at all times forever hereafter, to discover, find, search out, and view such remote, heathen and barbarous lands, countries, and territories not actually possessed of any Christian Prince or People... and forasmuch, as upon the finding out, discovering, and inhabiting of such remote lands, counties, and territories, as aforesaid, it will be necessary for the safety of all men that shall adventure themselves in those journeys or voyages, to determine to live together in Christian Peace and Civil quietness each with the other...according to such statutes, laws and ordinances, as shall by him, the said Sir Humphrey, his heirs and assigns, or ever, or any of them, devised or established for the better government of the said people as aforesaid: so always that the said statutes, laws, and ordinances may be as near as conveniently may, agreeable to the form of the laws and policy of England; and also, that they be not against the True Christian faith or religion now professed in the Church of England."

3). First Charter of Virginia, April 10, 1606: "I, James, by the Grace of God, King of England... We, greatly commanding, and graciously accepting of, their Desires for the furtherance of so noble a Work, which may, by the Providence of Almighty God, hereafter tend to the Glory of his Divine Majesty, in the propagating of Christian Religion."

4). Sir Robert Heath by Charles 1st, Oct. 30, 1629: "Whereas our beloved and faithful subject and servant, Sir Robert Heath Knight our Attorney General, kindled with a certain laudable and pious desire as well of enlarging the Christian Religion..."

5). Orders of Connecticut, January 14, 1639: "Forasmuch as it hath pleased the Almighty God by the wise disposition of His Divine Providence so to order and dispose of things that we, the Inhabitants and residents of Winsor, Hartford and Wethersfield, are now cohabiting and dwelling in and upon the River of Connecticut and the Lands thereunto adjoining; and well knowing where a people are gathered together the Word of God requires that to maintain the peace and union of such a people there should be an orderly and decent government established according to God, to order and dispose of the affairs of the people at all seasons

as occasion shall require; do therefore associate and conjoin ourselves to be as one Public State or Commonwealth; and do, for ourselves and our successors and such as shall be adjoined to us at any time hereafter enter into Combination and Confederation together, to maintain and preserve the Liberty and Purity of the Gospel of our Lord Jesus which we now profess as also the discipline of the churches, which according to the truth of the said gospel is now practiced amongst us..."

6). Articles of Confederation, 1643-1684: "Whereas we all come into these parts of America with one and the same end and aim, namely, to advance the Kingdom of our Lord Jesus Christ and to enjoy the liberties of the Gospel in purity with peace... that, as in Nation and Religion, so in other respects, we be and continue one according to the tenor and true meaning of the ensuing articles... The said United Colonies for themselves and their posterities do jointly and severally hereby enter into a firm and perpetual league of friendship and amity for offense and defense, mutual advice and succor upon all just occasions both for preserving and propagating the truth and liberties of the Gospel and for their own mutual safety and welfare."

There is no doubt, and it is clearly apparent the colonist knew they were to establish a theocratic form of government which was to conform to the Word of God, that they were, in actuality reestablishing the Kingdom of God on Earth, over which our Lord Jesus Christ will reign when He returns to claim His rightful place over His Israel People, The Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and kindred peoples of the earth.

Common Law rights were protected by the Northwest Ordinance of 1787. This is a Key Document establishing our right to Common Law Judicial proceedings. This Ordinance was passed by the Congress of the United States. Article 5 provided for the creating of a maximum of five states which later became; Ohio, Michigan, Illinois, Wisconsin and Minnesota.

The last words of the introduction or preamble to the Articles of the Ordinance, are as follows: "It is hereby ordained and declared by the authority aforesaid, That the following article shall be considered as articles of compact between the original States in said territory and forever remain unalterable, unless by common consent, to wit."

These articles have never been altered by Common Consent or in any other manner and presently remain the Law of the Land. They may be found in the original forty-eight states Compiled Laws if you were to check.

Some points concerning the validity of the ordinance that should be considered is: a). It is a Federal Statute. The preamble reads forever unalterable. It is in the Compiled Laws of many States. and it is protected by Article 4, Section 2, Part 1 of the Constitution of the United States and reads as follows: "The citizens of each state shall be entitled to all privileges of citizens in the several states."

Article 1, states: "No person, demeaning himself in a peaceable and orderly manner, shall ever be molested on account of his mode of worship or religious sentiments, in the said territory."

Article 2, states: "The inhabitants of the said territory shall always be entitled to the benefits of the writ of habeas corpus, and of the trial by jury... and of judicial proceedings according

to the course of the Common Law..." We should remind you that the Old Testament is the original source of Common Law and is found in the books of Leviticus and Deuteronomy.

The definitions of Noah Websters original finalized dictionary in 1828 were adopted by Congress and by the courts. His definitions were Common Law definitions and established a unity of language for the United States of America.

The Republican form of limited government, just as established by our ancient Israelite ancestors, while encamped by Mount Siani, was established upon the premise: That each and every individual is the creation of the Almighty God, that each and every one has a separate and equal station to which the Laws of God entitle them.

All men are created equal [in the sight of God] and endowed by their Creator with certain Inalienable Rights that are not to be encroached or infringed upon by another group, individual, or government. Among those rights are Life, Liberty and the Pursuit of Happiness [the ownership of land].

Governments are formed for the express purpose of protecting those rights, maintaining the peace, and keeping law and order. The Government formed derives its just Powers from the Consent of the Governed themselves.

When the Governing faction becomes abusive and destructive of these Ends delegated to them by the citizens it is the responsibility, right and duty of the people to dissolve, alter, or abolish it and institute New government which will provide safe guards for their future security. "For rulers [government leaders] are not a terror to good works, but to the evil... For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil." (79)

This simply means the Government was formed by the People through a written contact, Compact, or Constitution within which the people delegate to the elected or appointed representation presiding over the Government for the People the Laws, Rules, and Regulations of power and authority they may exercise.

The various governing bodies such as the Executive, the Legislative, and the Judicial of the Federal, State, county and local Municipalities must restrict their operations to within the boundaries of authority delegated them by the People unless changed by the People themselves. This is the principle describe in detail within the Declaration, the Articles of Confederation, the Northwest Ordnance, the Constitution of the United States of America and the first ten amendments known as The Bill of Rights.

The Constitution of the United States being the Supreme Law of the Land, until Christ returns, as is the added Ten Amendments both have a Preamble that illustrates its personal Spirit and Intent. "We The People of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America."

This emphasizes the fact that Government is established by the People, having only powers and authority delegated to it by the People by Contact and it is to be contained within those boundaries. The Preamble to the Ten Amendments known as The Bill of Rights is as follows:

"The conventions of a number of the States having at the time of their adopting the Constitution expressed a desire, in order to prevent misconstruction or abuse of its power, that further declaratory and restrictive clauses should be added: And as extending the ground of public confidence in the Government will best insure the beneficent ends of its institution..."

This preamble explains the Bill of Rights as being "Further Declaratory and Restrictive clauses" for the purpose of preventing "Misconstruction or Abuse" of Constitutional power. Our forefathers knew that Constitutional power can be misconstrued or abused by those who are in the seat of governing authority, even though placed there by the people who pay the bills, elect, appoint, or hire them. These are Public Servants to be tried by the People themselves when found to be destroying, subverting, or changing the delegated authority by Constitutional Contract. The Laws of God intended that in each and every case the position of central authority for earthly government should be vested within the people, and no one else. (80)

Notes:-

54. Rebels and Reactionaries, Beckles, p. 18.
55. Rebels and Reactionaries, Beckles, p. 17.
56. Van der Zee, p. 266.
57. The Slave Trade, Domestic and Foreign, Henry C. Carey, pp. 204-209; The Highland Clearances, John Prebble, pp. 288-295.
58. Prebble, p. 293.
59. Cunliffe, p. 18, Prebble, p. 292.
60. Cunliffe, *ibid.*
61. Journal of a Voyage to New York and a Tour of Several American Colonies, Jaspar Danckaerts and Peter Sluyter, 1679-1680.
62. American Weekly Mercury, September 2-9, 1731.
63. The Fatal Shore, Robert Hughes, p. 115.
64. Hughes, p. 115.
65. Morris, pp. 485 and 487.
66. For acquittals of masters in Virginia or instances of failure to prosecute them for the murder of White slaves, see Virginia General Court Minutes, pp. 22-24, VMYH, XIX, 388.
67. Jernegan, pp. 159-160.
68. White Servitude, Beckles, p. 5. For information on blacks allowed to accuse White slave masters in court and who were freed from slavery as a result of hearings before White judges, see the Minutes of Council of March 10, 1654 in the Lucas Manuscripts, reel 1, f. 92, Bridgetown Public Library, Barbados.
69. The Tragical Relation of the Virginia Assembly, 1624 in the Library of Congress.

70. Capitalism and Slavery, Eric Williams, p. 17.
71. Sheppard, p. 3.
72. Journal of the West India Expedition.
73. Beckles, p. 71.
74. Quoted in Van Der Zee, Bound Over.
75. From a letter by White Slave Elisabeth Sprigs in Maryland to her father John Sprigs in London, England, September 22, 1756.
76. Public Record Office, London, England, High Court of Admiralty, 30:258; No. 106.
77. Taken, in part, from "They Were White and They Were Slaves: The Untold History of the Enslavement of Whites in Early America, by Michael A. Hoffman II, Wiswell Ruffin House, P.O. Box 236, Dresden, New York 14441, ISBN 0-929903-02-1. Mr. Michael A. Hoffman II, is also the author of "Masonic Assassination," "The Great Holocaust Trial," "Psychology and Epistemology of Holocaust Newspeak," "A candidate for the Order," and "Secrets of Masonic Mind Control."
78. The American Negro, Ray Logan and Irving Cohen; Black Masters, Michael Johnson and James Roark; The Forgotten People, Gary Mills; Reconstruction 1863-1877, Eric Foner; Men and Wealth in the U.S. 1850-1870, Lee Soltow; and The Stream of American History, Leland Baldwin.
79. Romans 13:3-4.
80. Some of this chapter is taken from "They Were White But They Were Slaves," by Hoffman.

Chapter Seven

In the Words of S.D. Baldwin, Who Lived in the 19th Century.

Principles

We lay down the following as our principles of interpreting symbolic prophecy.

First: Perfect coincidence of events with prophecy, is infallible proof of the fulfillment of prophecy. It was in accordance with this principle, that Jesus proved himself to be the Messiah.

Second: The definition of prophetic symbols is to be found in scripture, or to be determined by fulfillment. Where a symbol has more than one scriptural sense, which is rarely the case, its intended meaning must be determined either by its context or by fulfillment, or by both.

Third: All interpretations must coincide with the literal and evangelical doctrines of the Bible.

Fourth: All the symbolic days, months, and times, are interpretable on the same principles as are the seventy weeks, and have a double, or twice doubled interpretation and fulfillment.

Fifth: All symbolic prophecy of great events is given in twice doubled forms, or is interpreted by symbols, or literally.

Sixth: The people of God are symbolized, always, in a dual character, coinciding with the spiritual and civil departments of government, growing out of the spiritual and social nature of man and the dual nature of the great law of love to God and love to man.

Seventh: The globe and mankind are to be freed from the curse, and the globe is not to be annihilated, but renewed with all the splendors in the gift of Deity, and be the tabernacle of God, the Holy of Holies forever and ever.

For our work, we ask the calm and charitable attention of the reader. We present it as a theory, a true theory, of the dealings of God with the nations of the world; but we would by no means compel anyone to adopt our conclusions against His will; we would rather let the demonstrations be examined, and persuade by invincible and logical argument.

Our deductions are not the result of fugitive thoughts, but of unceasing attention by day and by night; our labors have been of unceasing attention, by day and by night, without intermission, for more than twenty years. In addition to this, it may not be improper to remark we sought God for wisdom to understand the mystery which He said should be unsealed.

Through the pity of some, the derision of others, the rebukes of many, and with the good wishes of but few, we have steadily pursued our course in quiet to the goal of our wishes; and we now return with gratitude to God for our success. We commit the work we have written to Him who hears the prayer of the humble, and doubt not but that it will do some good to our country, our Israel brethren, and the world.

The style of our composition is not labored, though we have been long in preparing our book; our time has been devoted mainly to systematizing and harmonizing the subjects as best we can. In doing this we have re-written the substance of the work many times over. We have

tried to make every sentence plain; but still it will require time and patience on the reader's part to go through with it. It will be observed that our interpretations of the future coincide with the positions assumed.

Should we be found somewhat in error in some small points relating to the future, it is no more than would be naturally anticipated; but we feel assured that we are not, and can not be. So far as the past is concerned, we feel assured that we are presenting to the public some of the most extraordinary proofs of the inspiration of [the government of the United States of America] in the scriptures that have ever been compiled in one place.

Being sustained, triumphantly, by the facts of the past, and judging the future by principles deduced from certain knowledge, we feel that our judgment, in most cases, will be found coincident with plain common-sense views of things.

That ill fed and wounded vanity may instigate the hostility to our work of small envy and jealousy, of pride of sect and self-inflated opinion, and the hatred of the Antichrists, of pride of sect and self-inflated opinion, is what we expect to a small extent, and we rather court than shun such prejudiced enmity.

In every instance where we differ from others on the subject, we do so because they do not strictly conform to past facts, and by consequence must err, proportionally, with reference to the future.

In some cases; very exalted human authorities will be consulted against us; but we appeal, for support, to inspiration and to history and refuse to yield to any sanctified human opinion that is not punctilious in accordance with known truth. We claim to have discovered, that most old presentations are either erroneous in whole or in part.

Unknown to fame or to the famous, we appeal to common sense people, to read and decide our correctness, for on account of such we have written; we crave not the attention of chiefs and princes, but seek an humble place of consideration among the great Christian republican people of regathered Israel, The United States of America. The New Jerusalem and New Zion as spoken of in the scriptures.

Misfortune is the fate of discoverers and inventors generally, and we expect no exception will be made in our favor; yet, from a better sphere than this, we hope in triumph to descend at the appearing of the victory of God, and advent of that kingdom for which from infancy, each Christian child is daily taught to pray. "If, then, some humble place be ours among the glorified, we shall be more than recompensed for our toil."

The Israelite System of Government is Typical of Christianity; The entire Israelite system is a typical one. It is chronologically divided into seven periods, beginning with the fathers, the Judges, the Kings and back to a Republic to eventually culminate with our King of Kings and Lord of Lords taking His rightful place as the King of Israel, over regathered Israel. The United States of America. As a system of types, it possesses a double application.

First: It represents the whole history of the world from Noah's times to the establishment of the final Kingdom, the United States of America.

Second: It represents the full history of Christianity from the first advent to the second, inclusive.

The first period is that of the fathers, embracing Isaac as a type of Christ; the second is that of the patriarchs, in which Judah was a type of Christ; the third is that of the descent into Egypt, and union of the Israelite family with the throne, in which Joseph was a type of Christ; the fourth is the bondage of Israel, in which the infant Moses was a type of the infant Jesus; the fifth is the exodus and organization of a church and state in the wilderness, in which the lawgiver Moses was a type of the lawgiver Christ; the sixth is the conquest and settlement of Canaan, in which Joshua was a type of Christ; and the seventh is the period of royalty, in which David was a type of Christ.

1). To this picture, the seven periods of the world's history sublimely correspond, or will correspond when the cycle of its woes and triumphs is complete.

The three fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, coincide with Shem, Ham, and Japhet; the twelve patriarchs correspond with the twelve sons of Shem and Japhet, who were the heirs of the world; the descent into Egypt, and the regal association of the Israelites, conform to the first great apostasy in the present earth, and the union of church and state in Babel under Nimrod, or the descent into spiritual Egypt and Sodom; the Israelite bondage coincides with the universal bondage of the world under paganism, and its evils of political and usury bondage.

The exodus and giving of the law, and organization of the Levitical church under Moses, coincide with Jesus Christ, the call of the lost tribes of Israel to the liberty of the gospel, the gospel laws, and the organization of the church of True Israel, or Christianity. The conquest and republic in Canaan typified the conquest of absolutism, and the millennial republic in Europe and America, and its ascendancy over the world.

The completion of the conquest under the three kings, together with the royalty itself, coincide with the predicted conquest of the entire world, and the full establishment of the kingdom of God in the regenerated heavens and earth. This is not to say that there will not be unbelievers in the future world with Christ as King, because the scriptures clearly relate that there will be. "And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honor into it. And the gates of it [New Jerusalem] shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. And they shall bring the glory and honor of the nations into it. And there shall in no wise enter into it anything that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life." [\(1\)](#); "Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever liveth and maketh a lie." [\(2\)](#)

2). The three fathers typified the Holy Trinity, taught so plainly by the gospel; and the twelve patriarchs typified the twelve apostles. The descent into Egypt and union with the Egyptian throne, coincide with the descent of spiritual Israel into spiritual Egypt, of the union of the church of Christ's Israel with the throne of the Roman empire. The Israelite bondage consequent upon the descent into Egypt coincides with the civil and spiritual bondage suffered by spiritual Israel, after the union of church and state.

The exodus from typical Egypt, the crossing of the Red Sea, the overthrow of Pharaoh's host, the general thanksgiving, the organization of a republican confederacy of thirteen tribes,

composed of three millions of people; the adoption of a written constitution by the tribes; the separation of the church and state departments, their freedom from control of one by the other; their laws of servitude and naturalization, and their full organization and deliverance under a noble leader, in a wilderness, have all a complete correspondence in the United States of America.

The conquest of Canaan, the overthrow of its monarchies in two great battles under Joshua, and the firm establishment of republicanism on both sides of Jordan, represent the conquest of Absolutism in Europe in two great battles, and the establishment of the millennial republic on both sides of the Atlantic, in the land promised to Abraham.

The choice of a royalty by the Israelites, and the full conquest of the land of promise, "from the river of Egypt to the Euphrates," coincide with that period predicted by Daniel, in which the saints shall take the kingdom, and give the kingdom and dominion to one like unto the Son of Man, who shall come to "the people of the saints" in the clouds of heaven. These expositions will doubtless be new to every one, for few have attempted to explain the Israelite types as a system, and but few of the parts of the system have ever been interpreted and applied.

In this introduction many thanks must be given to Almighty God and the Lord Jesus Christ for placing into my hands a book written over one hundred and fifty years ago, by S.D. Baldwin, A.M. entitled "Armageddon The Existence of the United States Foretold in the Bible."

The field before us, like others we have ventured to explore, is a trail with few footsteps, and our views should therefore be neither received nor rejected without reason; and study, they may be new, yet antiquity of opinions does not prove their truth, nor is novelty always proof of error. Our expositions here harmonize most beautifully with our expositions of the prophets and doctrines of the Bible, which would be impossible unless they were correct in all points, for error can not be harmoniously systematized.

We are now honor bound to show some fair reasons for these views, and we hope shall be as satisfactory to reasonable minds as the nature of the case will admit. In order to prove our points, we must possess some rule for testing a type, or of distinguishing it from an accidental resemblance.

A type is an example, pattern, or general similitude to a person, event, or thing which is to come. The term type is sometimes synonymous with that of symbol. It then is an abstract or compendium, a sign or representation of something moral by the figures or properties of natural things. Among theological writers we find no complete rule laid down by which to identify types. Some things have been written upon them, but nothing satisfactory to a thorough inquirer. Having, therefore, no rule given us by others by which to be guided, we offer the following as truthful and sufficient:

- 1). Those things, persons, or events in the ages prior to Christianity which were expressly arranged by immediate divine interference, either by remarkable providence or by miracle, may be regarded as types or symbols.

2). It is, and has been universally conceded in all the ages of Christianity, that the whole Israelite dispensation, together with the preceding dispensations to Noah and Adam, were typical dispensations, rather than realizing ones.

3). Those events, persons, and things in the dispensations prior to Christianity, and which have had their exact counterparts in the Christian dispensation, must be regarded as types.

No accidental resemblances can ever be considered as types, for our principles require that the events or persons or things in the Christian age to be regarded as antitypes, must have resemblance not only in character but in the order of sequence. The typical dispensation being a system stretching over ages, its several types follow each other in regular order, and in the realizing age, the counterparts of the several types must follow each other in the same regular order.

4). Whatever the scriptures affirm to be a type, must be esteemed such.

The three fathers were expressly arranged as a trinity by the miraculous power of Almighty God. Abraham was divinely called to enter Canaan; Isaac was born by miraculous interposition; and Jacob/Israel was born in answer to the prayer of Isaac. [\(3\)](#)

Isaac, as the second person of this trinity of fathers, was offered as the only begotten son of his father on Mt. Moriah, and thus clearly typified the offering of the only begotten Son of God by his father. Abraham received Isaac as from the dead, and thus occurred a type of the resurrection of Christ and of the dead in general, so God received Jesus from the dead, and He became the first fruits of them that slept. The limiting of the fathers to the number three, shows that it was an intentional limitation, and being in a typical dispensation, plainly confirms the number as typical. Of course we are to look in the plan of redemption for the counterpart trinity of heads of a race. This counterpart or antitype is found only in the trinity of the three heads of the human race and in the divine trinity. The coincidence being perfect in each case, the type is realized in each.

The humiliation of Ham, of Isaac, and of Christ is a triennial coincidence and wonderfully correct. The twelve patriarchs being a number clearly ordered by God, was unquestionably typical, and as every one subscribes to this truth, we need not argue the question. We therefore look into the plan of redemption to find its antitype, which must coincide in the number of persons and in exact order of sequence after the three heads of a race.

The sons of Shem, Ham and Japhet were the natural inheritors of the promises to the three fathers, but as the sons of Ham were given to Japhet and Shem, as servants, the heirship of the world fell to the twelve sons of Shem and Japhet [Which explains the remarkable success the Jews have had in their total control of the Communist Nations of the world]. The heirs of the three typical fathers in the above twelve heirs of the world find a striking coincidence.

The twelve apostles chosen as the especial heirs of the kingdom of the Divine Trinity also plainly coincide with the twelve patriarchs. Christ said to the twelve apostles, that when his kingdom was fully established they should eat and drink at His table in His kingdom, and sit on twelve thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel. The term judging here used, has the sense of ruling or administering government; and the term Israel, means all the seed of Abraham "redeemed" by Christ, or all of the redeemed of the world. The descent into Egypt of the seventy souls of the patriarchs and families, finds its coincidence in order and character

of events, in the submission of the true people of God to the sway of Nimrod, and of the union of church and state under Constantine and Justinian.

The union, of Jacob/Israel's family with Pharaoh's in the throne of Egypt was divinely arranged, and it was really the union of the Hebrew Church with the Egyptian State: in this union the church was inferior to the Pharaoh in the throne.

The particulars of the coincidence between this union of church and state are not so clearly marked under the monarchy of Nimrod in history, but the fact of the subjection of God's people to him in the throne is as clear; and had we a full history of the matter, we might find the coincidence minutely perfect.

The Empire of Rome, John says, is "spiritually called Sodom and Egypt," [\(4\)](#) and the descent of the Christians into union with Rome is therefore a clear counterpart or antitype of the union of the Hebrew Church with Egyptian royalty. For the likeness is perfect as to events, and the chronological order of the events is relatively the same. The bondage of the Israelites in Egypt finds also a double coincidence in time and character in the world's great history and in the history of Christianity.

From the days of the subjection to Nimrod, the people of the world have been in general bondage to regal or totalitarian governments and to Satan's spiritual power; and while one race of men have been bondmen, all have been servants of sin and Satan, as subjects of political and spiritual despotisms. The task-masters of the Israelite heirs of the promise, find their correspondence in kings, and princes of the earth.

In the union of church and state, true religion was soon to decrease, and all the true seed of Abraham were grievously persecuted or destroyed. The destruction of the Israelite infants was comparative kindness to the extensive butchery brought upon them by the Jews of recent times. The deliverance from bondage, the constitutional law, and the journey or probation under the law in the wilderness, find a double and sublime counterpart:

- 1). In the appearance of Christ as a second Moses, the new constitutional law He promulgated, and the long wilderness-like probation of His people in past ages.
- 2). In the passage of the sea by Christ's people, to the land of enlargement promised by God to Abraham, the establishment of the Christian constitution of the United States, and the testing of the ability of the people to uphold it and be happy under it.

One should not fail to note that the coincidence of the history of Israel with the world's general history, is seen principally in the larger features of the Israelite system, and that in the narrower diameter of the Christian era the coincidence between Israelite and Christian history is seen in an ever greater number of points.

That Moses and Christ coincide, the scriptures affirm; and that the plan of the redemption of Israel taught by Christ, began an exodus from spiritual and political bondage, which will end in the release of the world, as Israel was released from Egypt, every one admits.

The probation in the wilderness was needed to accustom the people to new laws based upon republican principles, and the republican principles of Christianity needed to be tried by Israel a long season, in order to be appreciated, and ultimately adhered to with tenacity.

Hence we read, "the woman fled into the wilderness from the face of the dragon for a time times and half a time."

The ceremonial law, given in connection with the moral and political law or constitution, is affirmed by scripture to have been typically illustrative of the Christian system. The book of Hebrews gives the philosophy of the ceremonial law, and teaches that the whole Israelite economy was "a shadow of good things to come," "a figure for the time then present."

As therefore the bondage was followed by the scheme of Israel's redemption, so the universal bondage of the world was followed by the scheme of the world's ultimate redemption.

When Israel sighed by reason of oppression, and was willing to change its condition, and call to mind the promises, then a deliverer came; and when our Israel people of the United States sigh for relief, and are willing to hear of a change, then the world will sigh for relief, and will be willing to hear of a change, then a calm will fill the earth, and angels will herald the "desire of all nations," and the star of the east will once again hang over Bethlehem.

Secondly; the exodus from Egyptian bondage, the organization of a republican confederacy, and the probation under it till the conquest of Canaan, were typical of the exodus of the Christians from Europe, spiritual Egypt, to America, their organization of the republican confederacy of the United States, and their probation under a Republic up to the time of the conquest of absolutism. The coincidences between these two great periods are more numerous than between any other typical and anti-typical period whatever, excepting that of the same typical period and the epoch of Christianity.

We may premise here, that it should be specially recollected that like things always typify their like: thus, a person used as a type typifies a person; an event typifies an event; a thing typifies a thing; a country typifies a country; a period typifies a period; a church typifies a church; a state typifies a state; a bondage typifies a bondage; a deliverance typifies a deliverance; a probation typifies a probation; a war typifies a war; a priest typifies a priest, and a king typifies a king. One should now notice, more at large, the points of correspondence between the Israelite period of deliverance and the Christian period.

- 1). The children of "the free woman," or Israelites were freed by the exodus from the servitude of Egypt; and so the children of the free woman or Christians were, by the great exodus to America, freed from the bondage of "spiritual Egypt and Sodom," Europe. Let it ever be fixed in the mind, that almost all Christians are the seed of Abraham; they are the White Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic peoples of the Christian Nations of the world, or the free woman, and full heirs of the promises.
- 2). The Israelites were pursued by the oppressor, and he was vanquished; and so the Christians were pursued by the oppressor, and he was vanquished.
- 3). The Israelites crossed a sea to get away from bondage, and so did the Christians in coming to America.
- 4). The Israelites sought the land promised to their paternal head, and so the Christians, in their exodus to America, come to the land promised to Abraham, their paternal head.
- 5). At the destruction of the Egyptian tyrant's forces, Israel decreed a general Thanksgiving to God, and so when the modern Pharaoh was defeated, a general Thanksgiving was decreed by

the American Congress. Songs and shouts; and all the demonstrations of exultation, joined with Miriam to celebrate God's name, and so songs and shouts, bonfires, illuminations, ringing of bells, tears of rapture, devout worship, and lofty Thanksgiving celebrated the same God's praise through all our land. The Israelite exodus was a short period, but the American one extends from 1607 to ????.

6). According to Dr. Adam Clarke, and others, the number of the Israelites that escaped from bondage was estimated to be about three million; and the number of people in the revolutionary colonies, in 1776, was about three million.

7). The sea was frozen when the Israelites reached the safe side, and the Pilgrim Fathers found a frozen sea, and a snow covered shore, when they landed in America. This may or may not have been an accidental, and not a providential correspondence.

8). The Israelites were organized as a confederacy of thirteen tribes, and so there were thirteen colonies providentially organized into a Christian confederacy. Israel's tribes were called twelve, Joseph there sprung two tribes who received an inheritance, thus making thirteen.

It is also remarkable, that William Penn was proprietor of two colonies, Pennsylvania and Delaware. As Joseph was imprisoned, and yet had a double and birthright portion on account of his virtue, so William Penn suffered imprisonment for his virtue, and yet had a double portion.

9). The Israelite exodus was into a wilderness which was to be inherited as a part of the promised land; and so the exodus of the Christians was to a wilderness, which was a noble portion of Abraham's promised inheritance.

10). The Israelite confederacy was organized into a "more perfect union" after the exodus, by adopting a written constitution: and so the confederate colonies, after the war of independence, "in order to for a more perfect union," [\(5\)](#) adopted a written representative Republican federation constitution.

The Israelite constitution was submitted to the tribes for acceptance and ratification; [\(6\)](#) and so was the American constitution. It is not a little remarkable, that the Israel and American constitutions are the only two such type of written ones ever known to have been adopted at the birth of any nation, prior to 1776!

11). The Israelite nationality grew of the Hebrew church, or the seed of Abraham; and so the American nationality grew out of the Christian church, and the seed of Abraham. All of the Americans were not Christians at the framing of the constitution, and so were not all of the Israelites pious; as their culpable unbelief shows. Yet the unbelieving Israelites enjoyed the same political benefits as did the faithful, and so it was with the Americans. About one hundred and forty-four thousand Christians were in America at the time of the Revolution, yet the prevalence of Christian maxims and principles was universal, and the virtuous political principles avowed by the Christians were adopted by all classes.

12). Church and state were disunited by the Israelite constitution and placed in the relation of associates. The church was debarred, as a church, from exercising direct control in civil affairs, so it was in the American constitution.

Many persons have either ignorantly or willfully mistaken the relations which the Israelite church and state held to each other. Some mistakes may have occurred on account of the fact, that, as some laws were alike political and spiritual, it was supposed consequently all laws were so. The Sabbath, the Sabbatic and jubilee years, and the rite of circumcision, were regulations of both a spiritual and secular nature.

With us the Sabbath illustrates the case of these laws, for we regard it as both a sacred and a secular institution: as a secular institution, its observance is compelled as a day of repose to wearied nature, and to prevent oppressors from grinding the poor to death by ceaseless toil; and also to give vigor to the general operations of society by the universal refreshment it bestows. The civil arm has with us no right to compel its observance as a spiritual institution, and should have none. Precisely so was it in the Israelite law. The civil power was not the head of the Israelite church, as the monarchs of Rome, Russia, and England have been of the Roman, Greek and English churches. Neither the Judges nor kings of Israel could appoint a high priest of the church; nor could the priesthood compel the paying of tithes, or the offering of sacrifices, nor require the secular arm to do it.

In spiritual matters the Israelite was responsible only to God and to the ecclesiastical law of God, and was in no way responsible to civil authority for his spiritual conduct. The United States Constitution puts religion in just exactly the same relation to civil authority that God ordered, in the days of Moses.

However, evil men in government, are today trying to control the churches through man made laws and statutes. The disunion of church and states is the great prophetic epoch of liberty and progress according to both Daniel and John. It is the beginning of the end of despotism, and when it fully prevails the "time of the end" will close, and despotism will forever cease on earth.

The two separate departments of religion and politics in the Israel confederacy exactly coincide with these two departments in our country. At least it did in the beginning.

13). The political offices of the Hebrews were elective, and not hereditary, and so it is in our government.

14). Their government was not originally an aristocratic republic; the people decided in general assembly all questions of war, treaties, and peace, and Moses always appealed to the whole, and not to the few aristocrats, to accept or reject his propositions. Josephus says it was an aristocratic republic, but it is plain that he must speak of the executive department of the government and not of the legislative. We might in a similar manner call our government an aristocratic republic. The term aristocratic meant, anciently, the best; it now signifies, in an odious sense, the worst!

15). The people of Israel chose God as their only king, and renounced allegiance to all other monarchs by acclamation, and so did the people of the United States.

16). The Israelite constitution recognized the institution of bondage, and so did the American constitution.

17). The Israelite constitution forbade foreigners ever becoming supreme magistrates, and so does the American.

18). The Israelite constitution provided for the naturalization of foreigners, and so does the American, but not so strictly.

These coincidences between the exodus of Israel and that of the Christians, are of the most extraordinary nature if we take them singly, but when taken together they are nothing less than miraculous.

The sixth period of Israelite history, which includes the conquest of Canaan and establishment of the republic, coincides with the sixth period of the world, and the sixth of Christianity. The great points in this period particularly noticeable are these: first, the conquest of Canaan was completed by two great battles; secondly, the conquest of Canaan under Joshua and the Judges did not embrace all of the promised land.

The promise extended from the river of Egypt to the Euphrates, and was not realized until the days of Solomon. The prophets assure us, the monarchies of the Japhetic race shall be broken in two great battles at the conquest by Liberty, and hence the war for possession of Canaan by republican Israel, coincides with the predicted war of the Christian republicans for possession of the territories of Japhet, and the two great battles and victories of Joshua coincide with the two predicted battles in the war for liberty.

These two battles are pointed out by John in Ezekiel 38 and 39 and in the 14th chapter of Revelation, and in other places. The first is indicated by, "I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company" and "I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee."

Then "One like unto the Son of Man" on a white cloud who "thrust in his sickle on the earth and the earth was reaped;" and the second by the reaping of the vine of the earth, and its being cast into the wine-press without the city, and the blood coming out of it "even unto the horse bridles, by the space of sixteen hundred furlongs." And again John says, that three agencies went forth to gather all the kings of the earth to the battle of the great day of God Almighty, and that they assembled at a place called Armageddon. He then, after a short episode, describes the United States and the attack of the confederate kings upon it, and states that the beast or Russian power was taken, and that Europe or the False Prophet was taken at the same time.

The reaping of the earth signifies the destruction of European monarchy, and the reaping of the vine indicated the dreadful flow of blood at the fall of all the European thrones. As all thrones in Canaan fell before carnal Israel to make room for the republic, so all thrones must fall before Christian Israel to make room for the great republic.

Let skeptics smile at our simplicity in writing the doom of European thrones: yet let them be serious as they hear Daniel the prophet saying, "I beheld till the thrones were cast down," and "became lie the chaff of the summer threshing-floor, and the wind carried them away, and there was no place found for them." ⁽⁷⁾ The world was promised to Abraham as truly as was Canaan, and Canaan was but typical of the world. A country typifies a country, and a people typifies a people; and so the conquest of a large part of Canaan was, therefore, typical of the conquest of a large portion of the earth; and as a republic typified a republic, the commonwealth established in a great part of Canaan, typifies a commonwealth erected over a great part of the earth.

The Millennium so often and lovingly spoken of in the pulpits of America is clearly a state of the world in which a portion of it only is embraced under the blessings of civil and religious republicanism, or Christianity. The seventh period of Israelite history coincides with the seventh of the world and of Christianity. This period is that in which the republic was changed to a monarchy by the universal voice of the people. During the reign of a trinity of monarchs, the promised land was taken from the foe, a capital of the kingdom was selected, and a temple of transcendent glory was raised, and the Israelites attained the zenith of splendor. As like typifies its like, this royalty typified a royalty, and the full conquest, under it, of all the typically promised land, typified the full conquest of the world under the final royalty of Christ.

Now, prophecy declares that the people shall at last give up the government of the world to the Son of Man, who shall come in the clouds of heaven, and that He shall destroy all the wicked, shall renew the world, and reign for ever among men. It further says that the capital of the redeemed world shall descend out of heaven to the earth; and it will hold the same relation to all the world that old Jerusalem did to Canaan.

We have now briefly pointed out the great coincidences between the seven periods of the world from Noah to the final redemption, and the seven periods of Christianity. We have by no means descended to notice the minute resemblances between Christianity and Hebraism as religious type and anti-type, which fully accord with our expositions; we have refrained from touching them for want of space, and because they have been largely set forth by others.

Secondly, each of these periods is also marked by a clear type of Messiah. Thus in the first period, that of the fathers, Isaac was clearly a type of Christ. In the second, or that of the patriarchs, Judah was a type of Christ.

The scepter was not to depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver, until Shiloah came, and he was to be the "Lion of the tribe of Judah." In the third period, Joseph is called "the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel," ⁽⁸⁾ and is allowed by all to prefigure Christ most graphically. In the fourth period, the infant Moses prefigures the infant Jesus.

As Pharaoh decreed the destruction of the Israelite infants, so did Herod, the Jew; and as Moses was providentially preserved, so was Christ; and as Moses came unto his own and they received him not, so did Christ.

In the fifth period, Moses, as a prophet, declares that he was a type of our Lord; and in the sixth period, Joshua prefigured Jesus according to Paul, and in the seventh period, David was certainly the type of his Son Jesus.

No one can know that anything is inspired until it inspires him. Thus, the Bible must remain an uninspired book to multitudes, regardless of their theory and creed, no matter how much they may profess to believe in its inspiration, because they have not experienced its inspiration. And by the same token the Bible is always being rediscovered as an inspired book because its penetrating, communicable livingness is continually being experienced afresh by old and new readers and by new generations.

But, many will ignore what is written, just as they will ignore the perfect coincidences of the above and refuse to see what has been presented to them. Marking it off as some sort of coincidence that has no bearing upon yesterday or today's events.

The Bible labors under the disadvantage of being regarded as primarily a religious book. Yet one must go a long way in the Bible before coming upon anything that even savors of religion. As we have very briefly demonstrated, it begins with geology and astronomy, meteorology and biology, anthropology and psychology - all the materials of the physical and mental sciences, the concepts of time and space and motion, of creative method and purpose and progress. It has far less theology than most people imagine.

Of course, God is central, but God is not a religious character. Certainly God is not an ecclesiastical character. The creating and sustaining God of the Bible and history appears as the sole competent Personality, the one completely Normal Being, of eternal wisdom, power and purpose, who upholds all things by His spirit. It is a thousand pities that the inclusive thought of God should have suffered in men's minds by being mixed with an exclusive thought of religion.

Religion appears in the Bible only after man's unnatural, sinful departure from God's naturalness; that is, religion appears as an emergency element, a rescue force brought in because of abnormal human breakdown. And when it fulfills its part in the work of restoration, it will disappear. The last New Testament seer foresaw the distant future under the figure of heaven, and he wrote, "I saw no temple therein." (9) Religion, as we know it, had fulfilled its purpose. The original plan of God had been restored. There was only God and the people.

The White Race Is An Old Race But Not The Oldest

In the discussion of race there is much careless talk. We speak of a "superior race" in a boastful tone. The Gentile [non-Jew] boasts of his superiority over the Jew, the Jew over the Gentile; the Prussian in Germany over the Saxon; the Dane over the Swede; the Parsee, descendant of royal Persians, over the various peoples of India; the Japanese (who have no idea of their own origin) over the Chinese; and so.

Americans are accustomed to say that we are "a new race." Englishmen insist that we are "a new race," as if the branch that grows over the wall is not as old as the branch that hangs over the garden. Both branches are as old as the tree that bears them. Their roots are the same.

We Americans are as old as our roots. We are indeed a very old race; much older than our American nation; older than the settlement in England; older than our first appearance in Europe. And never a barbarous or an enslaved race! The true effect of race knowledge is not to feed our vanity or rouse our boastfulness; rather, it should arouse a profound sense of responsibility.

Race has a great significance for the moral sanity and purpose of the individual. We should not speak carelessly of race. It means too much. For example: Moses, as you will remember, started out to be a reformer and failed because he used force as his method. Then he fled out of Egypt into the land of Midian.

There one day at a well he courteously helped some shepherdesses to water their flocks. The task took them so much less than the usual amount of time that when they returned home their father asked them, "How is it ye are come so soon today?" And they said, "An Egyptian drew water for us and watered the flock." Had these young women been correct in their racial

deductions, it would have altered everything. Moses was not an Egyptian; otherwise he would never have become the great lawgiver and the leader of Israel and we would never have heard of him or of those girls at the watering well. [\(10\)](#) Moses was of Israel and that racial fact made all the difference.

Today especially we feel a revulsion against speaking of race at all. We dislike drawing offensive distinctions between people, as some feel they must do if they open the subject of race. Many do not know how to discuss this fact except upon a formula of marking other races down and we see in other countries to what hideous conditions such a course can lead. But all of this simply indicates some basic lack of knowledge in ourselves. We should lay it down as a rule that whenever the thought of race leads us to boastfulness or contempt, there is something false in it.

Nevertheless, race is a great fact and cannot be evaded. It is here. Men belong to various races, as trees belong to different varieties. The races are different and they do fulfill different destinies. We are not speaking of nationalities. National divisions are largely artificial; they are constantly changing and, with the increase of civilization, will tend more and more to disappear.

However, race is not artificial; it is a basic natural fact. Take the Anglo-Saxon, for example, a distinct and easily distinguishable race. You will find Saxons who call themselves Germans or Bohemians; in France, Frenchmen; in Holland, Dutchmen; in northern Europe, Scandinavians; in England, Britons. All belong to one race stream, but divided by national names and language. Yet touch them on the intrinsic racial nerve and their response to liberty, reverence, orderly social life and progress are everywhere the same. The States and Canada, two nations of one blood who, before the Revolution, were one nation. Do their national divisions really divide them in the things that really matter? Not in the least.

Whatever appears in life appears also in the Bible. Race is one of the most indelible natural facts and race is one of the most insistent Biblical facts. The Bible is not a history of the human race at large, **but of one distinct strain of people amongst the family of races**. All the other races are considered with reference to it. This painfully irks critics like most of to days Baal preachers of Organized Religion, who thinks the Bible should be rewritten to include all the races of antiquity with their religions. If this Book were the history of the human race at large, of course that is the way it should be written.

The Bible is not ancient history; it is contemporary chronicle. It has nothing to do with dead races and dead relations, but with the race and religion which were to flow and widen and deepen to the end of the stream bed of time. The Bible is not a treatise, but a panorama which moves to the mighty music of the Pilgrims' March of the Ages. You will find no disquisitions upon history in all its pages, no metaphysical speculations upon the nature of the soul and the Beyond of Death; you will find a contemporary panorama of life and the soul spread out before your eyes.

The Bible deals with one race which flows like a Gulf Stream through the ocean of humanity. As the actual Gulf Stream touches two continents and blesses the nations, so this race, in its origin, history and destiny, was selected and equipped for the service of the nations. If any book can be called a racial book, it is the Bible. The racial question will never be properly

stated, and its meaning will never be found, except on Biblical principles. "But why should race appear in the Bible at all?" some may ask; "Is not God equally the God of all men?"

Race is not in the Bible in the sense that the Bible can or does decree anything concerning it. Race is in life. This presentation explains what has been done and why; shows us the revelation in process. God writes no books. God writes in life. When He would show us oakness, He does not write a botanical or chemical formula, He makes an oak tree. God's choicest manuscript for us is our race and the Bible gives us the highest reading of that manuscript that has been made.

Our Lord Jesus Christ followed the same method. He wrote nothing. He left no book or creed or written rules behind Him. Twelve living men were his manuscripts. Upon them the Holy Spirit wrote His message; grave it on the tablets of the soul; planted in the racial bloodstream, more imperishable than inscribed parchment or sculptured granite. In doing this, our Lord followed the Divine method, such a method as only a Divine Author can use.

Acts Which Cannot Be Ignored

The race to whose story our Bible is largely devoted is called "The Chosen People." On this very point more people part company with the Bible than on any other point, excepting perhaps the moral law. People do not deny that a chosen race is mentioned there, in the plainest words, over and over again, from Genesis to Revelation. They do not deny it; they coolly ignore it as a point of no importance. And yet, if it be true, not only in the Bible, but actually and realistically in the changing, fermenting world, that there is a people chosen to fulfill, and actually fulfilling, a very important world destiny, such a fact certainly cannot be ignored. You may expunge the words of a book; it is not so easy to expunge one of the dominant facts of life.

You may arbitrarily decline the idea of a chosen race as a Biblical proposition, but none can intelligently ignore the fact that a race is in the world actually doing all that the Bible-described chosen race was chosen to do. The present importance of that fact lies just here, that race, at this moment, needs to know this in order to extricate itself from the present distress.

For the benefit of those who have not given detailed study to this matter, let us run over some of the salient points of the evidence underlying the facts of the identity, responsibility and destiny of this race. We will have to take you back to one of your great ancestors, a man whose fame has spanned 4000 years. When we say his name is Abraham, and that very recently we discovered his home city Ur of the Chaldees, where he lived in houses much like our own two-storied ones, he may not seem so distant in time. Had he possessed our calendar, he could have written 1933 B.C. in his time as we have written 1933 A.D. in ours. We know how he lived; we know the arts, the sciences, the financial system which were familiar to him. It was a brilliant civilization, but a brittle one, doomed to disaster because God was not in it. Wherever material progress out runs moral and spiritual progress, the knell of doom is already rung. The man Abraham is no more a myth or legend than his city or his civilization.

By some strange call, some compelling inner voice, this man was led to depart from his kindred and go out into the less settled spaces of the Semitic world, away from idolatry and

materialism, to the uncontaminated silences of nature, all in obedience to a call that certified itself to Abraham's inner consciousness as the voice of God. The simple record of it is that Abraham "obeyed and went out, not knowing whither he went." [\(11\)](#)

In the course of years it became clear to Abraham, in words which have come down to us in the Bible which we call the terms of the unconditional Abrahamic Covenant, that he was to be the progenitor of a distinct people whose destiny would reach to the remotest ages. He was to become a great nation and "many nations." His descendants were to be as the sand of the sea, and as the stars of heaven. His name was to become great. All the nations of the earth were to be blessed through him. Father of many nations, kings and rulers were to come out of him, and his God was to be the God of his race through all the ages of time. [\(12\)](#)

Abraham had many sons, but the racial line was to descend through only one of them, named Isaac, "In Isaac shall thy seed be called." [\(13\)](#) From Isaac it would pass to Jacob and then to Jacob's sons. These were not Jews but Hebrews, which means an "immigrant" or "outlander," for Abraham had been an emigrant from Ur of the Chaldees. [\(14\)](#) Thence forth they were also called Israelites, after Jacob, whose name was changed to Israel. [\(15\)](#)

In Egypt, whither these Hebrew families had gone because of famine, they became a great nation. Led out by Moses to the land that had been promised them, they organized their government according to the Divine pattern given to them at Mount Sinai along the way and established an economic system that became the envy of surrounding nations.

Still they grew in numbers and prestige and their destiny expanded until, in King David's time, the Prophet Nathan announced that one more move awaited them. They were to be planted in another land which was to become their own, a land they did not know, and there they would be established, to be removed no more. [\(16\)](#) They became a peculiar people in the earth, separate from the nations by reason of their religion, their social code and their economic system. They were a distinct people, with a distinct mission in history. Through them the imperishable literature we call the Bible was preserved and perpetuated. They were the vehicle by which the world was given the concept of One Living God.

There can be no doubt that the idea of a chosen people is a basic Biblical idea. The Bible declares: "When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel. For the Lord's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot [or measuring rod] of his inheritance." [\(17\)](#)

You hear that all through the Scriptures, in the Psalms and in the books of the prophets: "Israel, my chosen;" "Israel, mine elect;" "You only have I known of all the families of the earth." [\(18\)](#) Of these promises Mary, the mother of Jesus, sang in the Magnificent. [\(19\)](#) Our Lord Himself spoke of the "lost sheep of the House of Israel." [\(20\)](#) The Apostle Paul and Peter discuss these matters in full. They simply cannot be disregarded by anyone who reads the Bible with a sincere determination to understand it. Of course, many people still have their own ideas about this, and that creates a difficulty. For when people get their own ideas about things, it always leads to confusion. A man will rise and demand, "By what right does God choose one race or people above another?"

We like that form of the question. It is much better than asking by what right God degrades one people beneath another, although that is implied. God's grading is always upward. If He

raises up a nation, it is that other nations may be raised up through its ministry. If He exalts a great man, an apostle of liberty, or science, or faith, it is that He might raise a degraded people to a better condition.

The Divine selection is not a prize, a compliment paid to the man or the race, it is a burden imposed. To appoint a chosen people is not a pandering to the racial vanity of a "superior people;" it is a yoke bound upon the necks of those who are chosen for a special service. Kipling knew this when he wrote, "Take up the White man's burden."

This selection of a nation by Divine choice for a special purpose has always seemed so great a thing that men have continually asked, "Why?" It is indeed a great thing, and many attempts have been made to explain it.

Hear Moses challenging: "Ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it? Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations [tests], and by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm?" [\(21\)](#)

It was a great thing when this American nation was taken out of the midst of another great nation and made a separate constellation amongst the powers of the world. The people asked Moses why and he answered negatively: "The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people: But because the Lord loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers..." [\(22\)](#)

That answer, you see, explained the continuance of the choice in after generations. It is not the complete answer for today, since Israel is now, not the smallest, but the greatest in number of all peoples. The answer for today would be: "The Lord hath made you great because of what He is going to make you to do."

The Apostle Paul, in his Epistle to the Romans, also gives an answer to the question, Why? He said the chosen people still continued chosen even in his time because "the gifts and calling of God are not subject to change," they are absolute and unconditional. [\(23\)](#) There were no "ifs" in this great racial choice. It was not said, "If you obey me, you shall be my people." It was said, in effect, "You are my people and you shall obey me." And in that "shall" we may find a key to what we are going through today.

Finally, the Apostle Paul referred the choice of the people back to the sovereignty of God: "Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honor [of distinction], and another unto dishonour [for ordinary use]?" [\(24\)](#)

That is as far as written words of explanation can go. The fuller answer can only be found in the actual outworking in history of the purpose which was to be accomplished through the people so sovereignty chosen.

By what right did God do this? If the right people were chosen for a right purpose, it must settle any question as to the prerogative to make the choice. Anyone has the right to do what is correct, and we certainly cannot deny this right to Deity. So, then, suppose all these

promises of God were illusions of Abraham's mind; suppose they were delusions of grandeur; a vain desire for distinction for his posterity, they would have died when Abraham died.

Delusions die with deluded men. They do not translate themselves into substantial and continuing realities. If these promises had been the creation of man's imagination, no matter how sincerely men may have believed them to be the Word of God, they would have come to naught. If there was not then and there, selected and predestined, a servant-ruler race, then that race has not ruled or served. So it is not entirely a matter of faith; we can test it by history. Either it is valid as fact, or it is as invalid as a pious dream.

Of one fact we may be perfectly certain; the idea of a chosen race did not vanish with the patriarchs. It outlived Abraham's time and his great-grandchildren's time. It reached down 400 years to Moses' time. Another 450 years and it was a living, dominant idea in King David's time. Another 300 years and we find it swaying the major prophets: Isaiah, Jeremiah and Ezekiel. Go on 300 years, and its regal sway was just as great in the last book of the Old Testament as in the first.

This great truth remained alive throughout the 400-year dark age between the Old Testament and the New, being distinctly present and potent in the Apocrypha. It appears in the Gospels, Epistles and Apocalypse. It was living in the time of the Great Reformation. The common language of our Pilgrim forefathers enshrined it. The Prayer Book of the Episcopal Church and the hymns of Christendom use its phraseology. This is an amazing genealogy for an idea, an expanse of 4000 years in which practically every idea that mankind started out with has been changed. Yet this idea, this truth, survived!

Notes:-

1. Rev. 21:24-27.
2. Rev. 22:14-15.
3. Genesis 25:21.
4. Revelation 11:8.
5. Hebrews 9:11.
6. Exodus 19:8.
7. Daniel 2:35; 7:9.
8. Genesis 49:24.
9. Revelation 21:22.
10. Exodus 2:16-20.
11. Hebrew 11:8.
12. See Gen. 12:1-3; 13:16; 15:5; 17:4-7 and 15-16.
13. Genesis 21:12.
14. Genesis 14:13.

15. Genesis 32:24-28.
16. 2 Samuel 7:10; 1 Chronicles 17:9.
17. Deuteronomy 32:8-9.
18. Isaiah 44:1; 45:4; Amos 3:2.
19. Luke 1:46-55.
20. Matthew 10:6.
21. Deuteronomy 4:32-43.
22. Deuteronomy 7:7-8.
23. Romans 11:29.
24. Romans 9:21.

Chapter Eight

Marks Of Identity

Is there an outer, living, visible counterpart in history of this truth which is in the Bible? We think so because the Scriptures are full of the marks by which we may identify the appointed race which was chosen for service. Note the marks and then match them with the people they fit.

The chosen race will be found believing in the living God of Israel. Take a globe of the world and mark where this faith in God is held. You will find very decisive boundary lines, defining the peoples of whom you are a part. The chosen race will have the Scriptures. Among Anglo-Saxons and kindred peoples the Bible is the people's Book. In other nations, where the Scriptures exist at all, it is the Church Book. There is a very great difference. Nine-tenths of the Bibles in the world come from British and American Bible Societies. In Anglo-Saxon and kindred lands the Sabbath is a day of worship and rest, established by law. (1) There is a vast difference between the Continental Sunday and the Anglo-Saxon Sabbath. In some European countries, governmental elections are held on Sunday.

The chosen race was to be a missionary race, giving the Scriptures to the peoples of the earth. Of all the religious, medical and educational missionaries of the world, 95 per cent have been sent out and supported by Great Britain and the United States. They do not necessarily preach a church-system, they disseminate the liberating Scriptures. The chosen race has from of old heeded the exhortation of the prophet: "Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God." (2)

They formed the living highway along which Jesus Christ traveled across Europe to Britain and America. The Apostle Paul followed their trail. Our shortcomings as a nation are many; we sin in grievous ways, yet one-half of the Sunday School attendance of the world is in these seemingly careless United States, and most of the other half is in other Anglo-Saxons lands. These are just a few of the marks of a people who are to be compelled by Divine pressure to do God's work in the world. They are the identification tags by which we may know this people.

The chosen race was to offer a heaven to the strangers, the oppressed and the refugees of the world. Have not the gates of Anglo-Saxon lands always been open gates of mercy? The political or religious refugee has always fled to Britain or America. Our own nation's doors have been open to the multitudes of the earth. The chosen race was to abolish slavery. Britain did this in 1834; the United States in 1863. The economic liberation of mankind is the next step on the agenda of the ages.

In its great trek, the chosen race was to move north and west of Palestine. (3) This is rather strange when you consider it, for Semitic peoples had a tendency to look east and south. Yet these ancient Scriptures pointed toward the cold north and the unknown west, precisely the places where we now find this race to be. The chosen race was to be a separated people, not coalescing with other races; they swallow up peoples, but are not swallowed by them. This was Napoleon's complaint against the Anglo-Saxons, and is the world's illness today. But it

was written of old that "the people shall dwell alone." (4) The chosen race was to become a great people and a company of nations, two branches of governmental power foretold in Jacob's time, the one fulfilled in the American Republic and the other in the British Commonwealth of Nations. (5) They were to inherit the desolate heritages of the earth. (6)

Strange as it seems, an outstanding mark of identity was to be that the chosen race was to lose the knowledge of its identity until the latter days. Was ever a more curious spectacle seen in this world than a people searching for itself?

The churches and their scholars, the historians and the archaeologists, have searched and enquired and hunted for this great people of Bible prophecy which was "lost." A people searching for itself! How striking is this fulfillment of a score of prophecies! The Lord made this pronouncement through the Prophet Isaiah: "I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not; I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and nor forsake them." (7)

The command is given: "Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears." (8) The people are exhorted: "Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him." (9)

In the latter days the veil is to be removed from our eyes and we are to discover who we are. That is now coming to pass. Let us free our mind of all misconceptions concerning this truth. Glorious as it is, inspiring us as it does with a sense of God at work today even as He worked in Bible times, it leaves no ground for human boastfulness.

This is God's glory, not man's. To be of the chosen people provides no stimulus for human pride. It bows us to the dust to know how sadly, in our ignorance and our sin, we have dishonored God's purpose in us. The fact of a chosen people is a source of solemn joy, but its implications drive us to our knees, asking for mercy, and to the Scriptures, searching for greater light.

The United States Is: Regathered Israel

Then when the Truth is presented to them they will simply close their eyes and stop their ears so that they cannot see or hear that Truth! And begin to cry out to high heaven - I do not wish to clutter my mind with such Racist Trash - thus denying Almighty God, His Word, the Lord Jesus Christ and the History of their people Israel. "For the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets [Clergy] and your rulers [Government and Church Leaders], the seers [Pastors, Ministers etc.] hath he covered. And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned [Clergy, Pastors, Ministers, Teachers etc.], saying, read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it is sealed... Wherefore the Lord said, For as much as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their heart far from me... therefore... their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent [cautious] men shall be hid." (10); "But they refused to hearken... and stopped their ears, that they should not hear. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets..." (11)

That truth being: The Holy Bible is the Book of Adam's Race, the White Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Celtic, Scandinavian and Kindred people of the world! "This is the book of the generations of Adam [his race]. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him; Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called Their name Adam, in the day when they were created." (12) Thus it is very clear, the Holy Bible, is the Book of Adam's Race. This is the declaration made in Genesis 5:1. The Bible is the family of one race, the race of Adam. This is what the Bible states about itself! So we must come to the realization that this fact becomes one of the most important of all our Christian presuppositions.

The Bible is not the History of any other Race, to make the Bible a Multi-Racial Book, is teaching Doctrine contrary to what the Bible itself teaches.

The Bible is the History of the White Man

It becomes a foundation of truth upon which we build our faith! The implications of this Biblical Presupposition, this beginning point in our Christian thinking and understanding of the Holy Bible, is crucial to the preservation of our Christian faith and of the race of Adam - the White Race! When we understand what this Divine Truth means: "This is the book of the generations of Adam [his race]," we will see a rebirth of our Christian Faith take place in a world which denies both Jesus Christ our savior and the Bible!

For God said: "...in Isaac shall thy seed be called." (13); "And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying... and they [children of Israel and others] shall put my name [Christ - ian] upon the Children of Israel; and I will bless them." (14) Since the declaration of the Scripture is that the Bible is "...The Book... of... Adam..." it becomes imperative that we explore, ponder and investigate all we can about the man Adam. Our first great clue to understanding the man Adam is to know the meaning of his name. The Word Adam is translated from a Hebrew word "aw-damn" or "aw-dam." (15)

The word "Adam" means "Ruddy" (#120), "To Show Blood (in the face), Flush or turn Rosy, be (made) Red (ruddy)." This clearly shows, the Hebrew meaning of the word "Adam" identifies him as a White Man. Adam was ruddy... he could blush... he could show blood in the face. Adam was the beginning of the White Race upon this earth. Therefore, the Holy Bible is the History of the White Race; Later to become known as "Anglo-Saxons" after Isaac as the Scriptures relate.

Chapter Nine

The Bible

It is amazing how many millions of Christians over the centuries have poured over the pages of the Holy Bible without taking note of a fundamental truth: The Bible is a book written by, for, and about Israelites. And by this we do not mean the Jews for they are no part of Israel. While it is possible that this truth may not send spiritual shock waves through any given congregation, or even any individual, but it should. How people could read the best selling book of all history and not be more concerned about the subjects of that book remain a mystery. Seldom does one hear any adverse comment when it is made known that the Koran was written by and for Arabians. It is common knowledge that the Vedas contain the sacred scripture for the Hindu people; yet that book proceeded from their kind and hand is not disputed. People seem to have no trouble relating the Talmud exclusively to the Jewish synagogue and those who profess Judaism, and as such are called Jews.

We have yet to meet a Christian who wanted to claim the Talmud. The historical archives confirm that almost all people have strong links to a particular religious creed. It should not come as a surprise, then, for the Christian to find that his ties and Biblical roots go back to a people called Israel. This study is with the purpose that our Christian community learn and absorb this truth.

The Bible is inseparably linked to the people who comprise the Anglo-Saxon, Celtic, Germanic, Scandinavian and kindred family in the earth. The spiritual eyes of millions of Christians need to be opened wide to the racial origins of the Bible. The Bible shares a genetic continuity in history from Genesis to the Revelation Letter. "And he had in his hand a little book opened" was the statement of John, who in a vision saw the people of the Book preparing to take its message overseas.

History has since demonstrated the willingness of the White Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and kindred people to endure the hardships of the journeys in order to bring others the blessings of the open Book.

So long as that Book continues to remain open in the hands of Almighty God's people, they are in possession of the perfect guide and chart which will enable them to follow the course of their God-given heritage to a glorious destiny.

Westward, ever westward, has been the course of Empire as the ships of the People of the Book plowed the seas, bringing our forefathers to the Isles from whence they set sail to the uttermost parts of the earth. In obedience to the prophecy of the Scriptures: "Ephraim (Israel) feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind (Always going Westward - ever Westward to the ends of the earth - the West Coast of the United States of America): he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt." (16)

And wherever they went, the open Book accompanied them on their journeys. As they colonized, they evangelized: proclaiming the truth out of the Book in their hand! In establishing governments, building cities, organizing communities and administering law, the guiding hand of Almighty God, whose purposes were revealed to them through the open

Book, enabled His people to build (Far better than they knew) a type of civilization whose foundation was to rest upon the administration of righteousness.

Familiarity with the open Book and the reason for sailing westward is well illustrated in a statement from the Mayflower Compact of 1620, which began "In the name of God." It proceeded: "Having undertaken for the glory of God, and advancement of the Christian faith, and honor of our King and country, a Voyage to plant the first Colony in the Northern part of Virginia, do by these presents solemnly and mutually in the presence of God and one of another, covenant and combine our selves together into a civil body politic."

It was the knowledge of the teachings of the open Book and the desire to follow these teachings which brought the Pilgrim fathers to our shores to build anew a civilization in conformity with the requirements of the law as set forth in this national document.

Let us turn back to the time before ever the Bible, as we know it, was written. In so doing we will discover that the outstanding men of our Race were pressing forward to a God-given destiny and as they lived, and worked, and labored, they wrote into the record of the Book their faith, while in each succeeding generation men of renown carried on the work of faith as the race continued on towards its destiny.

Thus, in an ever-increasing crescendo the Race of the Book moved forward with the open Book of the Race which, when finally completed was taken by this Race to the less fortunate, that they might also freely read and partake of its blessings. Amounting almost to a paradox is the fact that the open Book from which we are now to receive counsel, instruction, advice and guidance today is largely the history of our race and an account of God's dealing with our forefathers. But along with the recording of that history the future of the Race was also pre-written and we will do well to follow the Divine instruction!

That Christianity has been the basic historic religion of the Nordic branch of the Caucasian Race for the past two thousand years is something worthy of consideration. Moreover, it should occasion no great surprise to find that the Anglo-Saxon, Celtic Germanic, Scandinavian, and kindred people of the earth are more closely linked to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob/Israel of Bible fame than any other people in history Research confirms that the Israelites of the Old Testament are directly linked to the Israelites of the New Testament.

"Strictly speaking it is incorrect to call an ancient Israelite a 'Jew' or to call a contemporary Jew an Israelite or a Hebrew." (17)

Moreover, the same blood that links Abraham, Isaac and Jacob to the twelve Apostles and early Christians also flows in the blood of the modern day Anglo-Saxon, Germanic and kindred people of the earth. There is a racial connection between the subjects of the Bible and the main followers of Christianity.

There is a racial significance to the major religions of the world, and no amount of historical revision will alter this. The religions of Buddhism, Shintoism, Taoism, and all forms of the transcendental worship are linked to the Far East. Certainly none of these religions rose out of the Caucasian world! The Moslem faith arose out of the Arabic world.

Judaism arose out of the Jewish mind. "It is highly probable that the bulk of the Jew's ancestors 'never' lived in Palestine 'at all,' which witnesses the power of Historical assertion over fact." (18)

Hinduism was not born in the Occidental western Caucasian world. Historically, one major religion has been associated with the Western Caucasian world; Christianity. Just as the Moslem faith has followed the Arabs in their migrations over the earth, Christianity has followed the Caucasians in their wanderings.

Voodooism has always found a home in the hearts of the black race, but never within the Western Christian world. There is a positive chemistry between Christianity and the blood of the Caucasian race. That there might be a link between genetics and faith in Jesus Christ is something that has yet to be fully explored by those who major in religious issues.

Judeo-Christian Heritage Is A Hoax: It appears there is no need to belabor the absurdity and fallacy of the "Judeo-Christian heritage" fiction, which certainly is clear to all honest theologians. That "Judeo-Christian dialogue" in this context is also absurd was well stated in the author-initiative religious journal, Judaism, Winter 1966, by Rabbi Eliezar Berkowitz, chairman of the department of Jewish philosophy, at the Hebrew Theological College when he wrote: "As to dialogue in the purely theological sense, nothing could be more fruitless or pointless. Judaism is Judaism because it rejects Christianity; and Christianity is Christianity because it rejects Judaism. What is usually referred to as the Jewish-Christian traditions exists only in Christian or secularist fantasy."

That the Holy Bible has always been the Book for historic Christianity no one would deny. And, what people in history have been responsible for the stewardship, printing, and transmission of the Bible? None other than the Caucasian peoples of the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, and kindred people of the earth!

The Bible has always found a home in the heart of the Caucasian race. Its influence upon the other races has been sparse, sporadic, transient, and meager at best, the claims of the Judeo-Christian evangelists on television and radio notwithstanding. The moral values of the Bible appear to take root only within the minds and hearts of the Caucasian Race. The fact that the Anglo-Saxons have always been the custodians of the Bible links them inseparably to the people of God and of Scripture.

Lost Israel has been found: we are they! The Bible is an Israelitish book written for and about the same people who have always found a place for it within their homes, churches and public life. It is impossible to give a true record of Anglo-Saxon activities without always taking into consideration the Book (Regardless of what the anti-Christians, humanists, communists and etc., wish you to believe).

Wherever this Race has gone, whether the fact of the presence of the Book is mentioned or not, the writings of this Book and the spirit of its message have always played a most prominent part in all our undertakings.

The importance of the open Book in the hand of the pioneers of our Race is clearly and appropriately depicted in the figurehead of the man on the prow of the sailing ship in whose hand is held the open Book, and who, yet reading, is moving forward as the vessel sails the sea. This figurehead of the early Americans sailing to our shores should be a continuous reminder to our generation that this nation was founded upon the Book and God's Laws.

But the Book has not always been opened. Evil forces have sought again and again to close it; knowing that, so long as it remains open, the irresistible forward march of a Race destined

to conquer evil and establish righteousness and peace cannot be stayed! In the early Christian century the disciples of our Lord brought the open Book to the Isles and to a people residing in those isles whose forefathers, because of their refusal to keep His laws, had been led captive into Assyria. From the land of the Assyrians this Race had moved north and west: migrated through southern and central Europe and, after centuries, finally reached the isles north and west of Palestine. It was to them who Jesus sent His disciples to when He told them to go "to the lost sheep of the house of Israel." To Israel in the Isles they went, and to them they brought the open Book. Thus, after centuries, the open Book was placed at the disposal of His people.

As a result Christianity took root downward and grew upward in the isles of the sea. A few centuries passed during which Christianity flourished in the Isles, then the Book was again closed. During the period known as the Dark Ages the light of spirituality was all but extinguished, for there was no open Book to which the people might have access. The Bible had been written in a language which the common people did not understand and chained to the altar of the Church. This period of darkness ended in a spiritual revolution.

Society of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries was agitated to its profoundest depths as the Reformation began. The invention of the printing press had reduced the Bible from the bulky hand-written Book to a little Book and translated into the common language of the masses: placing it in the hands of the people, opened, that all might read its contents. John saw a Mighty One holding that Book open. Men now had access to the Bible and the result, insofar as evil forces were concerned, was to arouse them to frenzy, for they knew that the open Book spelled disaster to all their plans. The Spanish Armada was equipped and launched with the avowed purpose of forever closing that Book. But it was to remain open and no physical power on earth could stop the Reformation.

With the opening of the Book there began a period of activity for the Anglo-Saxon-Israel people, first to acquire a knowledge of what was written therein and afterwards to spread that knowledge throughout the world. Such was the task assigned to this people of whom the Lord said through Isaiah the Prophet: "And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth." (19)

In fulfillment of that mission the Anglo-Saxon peoples have taken the Bible and translated it into over a thousand different languages and in their missionary activities given it to the nations. Missionary Societies in Great Britain and in the United States of America have, for over a century, been actively carrying out the mission laid upon His Israel people.

Upon careful examination, the Bible proves to be the family history of one people; the Israel people of God. And touches the other races only when they come into contact with the people of the book, the Israelites. The Bible refers to many people and nations, but its primary focus is always Israel. The Bible is the manufacturer's handbook for His people in time and creation. Everything that Israel needs to know for this life is contained within the canon of the Bible, a book that has been Divinely inspired and preserved throughout time.

The Holy Bible is intended to enable the Israelite people to be theocrats (ruled by God) in this earth. Its principles, laws, and precepts govern every area of life. All of man's is couched

by God's Word. There is no escape from the Holy Scriptures, for they follow man and govern him in every possible area. Scripture is both infallible and unchangeable because it issues from a sovereign God. The key to a successful and prosperous life is to read meditate, memorize, and apply Scripture to every area of one's life.

The early chapters of Genesis cover the creation of the universe, the vegetable and animal kingdom, and the final work of God's hand in the creation of man. The fall of Adam and the Genesis Flood are all a major focus of the early portion of Genesis. The post flood history of nations, the building of the Tower of Babel, and the multiplication of nations and people are covered in these early chapters. Beginning with Genesis 12, the remainder of the Bible is focused on Abraham and his offspring.

Abraham became the father of eight sons born to three different women: Sarah, Hagar, and Keturah. Only one of these sons become the focus of the Bible. The birth of Isaac, the seed of promise which God made with Abraham and Sarah, becomes the object of the Bible. Like a giant laser beam, the Holy Scriptures zero in on the Promise Seed of Abraham. Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob/Israel become the central focus of the bible from Genesis 12 to the remainder of the Bible. Every mention of other people and nations is always in relationship to Israel, and their interaction with the primary focus of the Bible.

Jacob, son of Isaac and grandson of Abraham, became the father of twelve sons. They are, beginning with the eldest: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, Joseph, Benjamin, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. These twelve men became heads of twelve tribes that multiplied into a mighty nation numbering just short of three million people at the time of the exodus from Egypt. In subsequent history, millions of these Israelites populated the earth.

In Genesis 13:16 Abraham is promised that his seed will number as the dust of the earth. Genesis 15:5 records the promise that Abraham's seed would become as populace as the stars of the sky. Genesis 22:17 confirms that the seed of Abraham would become numbered like the sands of the sea shore. Rebekah was prophesied to be the mother of thousands of millions in Genesis 24:60. God promised Jacob that he would become a nation and a Company of Nations in Genesis 35:11. From Joseph's sons Ephraim and Manasseh would come A Multitude of Nations. (20)

A number of questions flow out of these Biblical promises made to Abraham and his seed. Where are the thousands of millions who were to spring from Isaac and Rebekah? What people make up the Company of Nations promised Jacob/Israel? Where is the Multitude of Nations that were to spring from Ephraim and Manasseh? We need to account for Hundreds of Millions of People to fulfill all of the promises and covenants of the Bible!

The people known in modern history as "Jews" have never at any time fulfilled the promises made to Abraham. However, they have been found among the multiplied missions that constitute the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, and kindred people of the earth. Lost Israel has been found, and the Bible is the record of these people. It is time that their discovery as the subjects of the Bible be known to all who have spiritual eyes to see and ears to hear.

The Bible is indeed an Israelitish book. Every author of Scripture descended from Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob/Israel. The family history of the Israelite Race of people is

contained within the pages of the Holy Bible. The Bible is the composite history and genealogical record of Israel. The genealogical records of Egypt, Babylon, China, Japan, and the other nations is missing from the Bible because the Bible is not their record!

The first five books of the Bible or Law, is said to have been written by Moses, an Israelite. The historical records of Joshua, Judges, Ruth, I and II Samuel, I and II Kings, I and II Chronicles, Ezra, and Nehemiah focus on the Israelites descended from Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob/Israel. All of the books of Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and the Song of Solomon flow from the pen of inspired Israelite writers. Every prophet of Scripture was an Israelite raised up to prophesy to either or both Judah and Israel, the two primary families within Israel. The New Testament is no exception to all that has previously been confirmed about the Bible. Every writer of the New Testament was an Israelite. All of the Gospels, the Epistles, and the Revelation Letter are inspired and preserved records of the Israelite people.

There is no book and no writer of the New Testament who does not have racial roots into the stock of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob/Israel. From the first chapter in Matthew's Gospel to the final restoration of the twelve tribes in a new heaven and new earth in Revelation 21, the New Testament is an Israelitish book. To make the family history of the Bible include the entire world is to wreck and ruin the entire plan of a supernatural and provident God. Failure to correctly identify Biblical Israel and understand the Bible message has resulted in the Church world seeking to build a program of world evangelism.

The attempt of modern Christianity to evangelize the world has erased the color line in the Church, greatly accelerated interracial marriage, and brought the Church of Jesus Christ to a day of real peril. Universalism in salvation history is not found in the Bible. It is the vain imagination of man running wild before God and in disobedience to His Word. Is it not about time that we were content to leave the non-Israelites of the world to follow their gods and their religions and rest content in the knowledge that God has ordained the Bible and the salvation history contained therein for His people Israel? Why do we want to rewrite the Bible in the image of fallen man? Why do we seek to make the Bible something that God did not intend? Let the non- Israelites of the world follow their gods, build their temples, and read their religious books. Bring back the Israelite missionaries that are running to the far corners of the earth with a program God did not ordain. Is it not about time that we believed God and Scripture and be content to hear the words of Jesus Christ in Matthew 15:14: "...I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel." As for Israel, let them follow Jesus Christ, be faithful to His Commandments, and evangelize their own kind. What God hath ordained let no man seek to change.

Whenever the Anglo-Saxon people allow the Book to be closed, through neglect or a refusal to heed its warnings or listen to its message, the ensuing spiritual decadence brings retribution in sorrow, trouble and national calamities. The forces of evil were unable to close the open Book at the time of the Spanish Armada, but now they have succeeded in bringing about the closing of the Book in the evil doctrine of modernism. The teachings of this sugarcoated Judeo-Christian atheism have literally closed the Book to the understanding of multitudes of our people.

Our people, today, face a crisis of such magnitude as has never before been experienced by our nation or people. It was a day of evil for our land when modernism entered our seminaries and graduated into the pulpits of our churches - and it was brought in through

traitors to Almighty God and the Lord Jesus Christ, and by their enemies; who falsely claimed to be Christian. With the advent of this Judeo-Christian modernism the Book began to close and people turned away from its truths until today millions never look into its pages nor read its message. A state of spiritual decadence is afflicting our land with unbelief, from the men who stand in our pulpits to those who sit in the pews and the multitudes that crowd the streets of our cities.

Let us once again open the Book before it is too late, that there may be a revival of interest, bringing such a spiritual awakening that it will enable God to save us. Let those who are in authority seek for Divine guidance as they pilot the Ship of State through troubled waters. They must yet open the Book and follow the instructions of God contained in this Book of books; there is no other solution for the crisis ahead, nor can we expect victory over our enemies until there is compliance with these requirements. Of Israel the Lord said: "Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him. But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries. For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off." (21)

Today that Mighty Angel has "in his hand a little book opened." Let us obey His voice and follow the instruction of the opened Book that our enemies may become God's enemies and our adversaries His adversaries. If we continue to provoke Him by refusing to believe, to read, to study and to be guided by the instruction of the open Book, there will be no one but ourselves to blame for the troubles and national calamities that will come upon us. May the figurehead, the man with the open Book, so markedly portraying the reason for America's greatness, be a symbol of a soon awakening throughout our land to the need of opening our Bibles that God's Will may be done and our country and people saved from all their enemies.

Now that we have identified the Bible to be the Book of Adam's Race and have documented that Adam was Ruddy, could blush or show blood in the face, and was a White Man, we must continue on and examine the implications of this. But first let us look and see further, that we are speaking of the White Race and see how God describes King David and the Lord Jesus Christ.

David is described as: "And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither. And he sent, and brought him in. Now he [David] was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to..." (22)

Then: "And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a Fair Countenance." (23)

The Lord Jesus Christ is described as: "My beloved is White and Ruddy ..."; (24)
"Nazarites (25) were purer than snow, they were more ruddy in body than rubies..." (26)

Now back to the Presupposition of our Faith for it is related: The Holy Bible is the Book of Adam's Race and Adam was a White Man. The implications of this presupposition are as follows:

First: Since the Holy Bible is the Book of Adam's Race, it means that the White Race of Adam was made the custodians of the Sacred Scriptures [not the Jews]! The White Race was given the stewardship of Divine Truth [though many will deny it and cry out - that is Racist, I don't want to hear it. Thus fulfilling Isaiah 29:10-14 and Zechariah 7:11-12)].

The Bible is not the History of the Other Races! Moreover, we must not cause the Scriptures to be violated or broken by involving other races as principals of the Holy Bible. We have no authority from the Words of the Lord Jesus Christ or Almighty God to make the Bible anything more than what God's Word declares it to be! It is the Book of the Race of Adam, nothing more, nothing less! It does not belong to the other races, for they have and will receive their blessings through the Race of Adam! "And in thy [Abraham's] seed shall all the nations of the earth [other races] be blessed..." (27)

It is nothing less than blasphemy for one to seek to make God's Word more or less than it declares itself to be. For Christ declared: "Give not that which is holy unto the dogs [Jesus said the Canaanites were dogs (Matthew 15:22, 26), Esau Married Canaanite women (Genesis 36:2) Esau is Edom (Genesis 36:8) Edom is in modern Jewry (Jewish Encyclopedia) - thus Jesus made it very clear and commanded us not to give that which is Holy unto the Jews!!!], neither cast ye your pearls before swine [the heathen races], lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you [as the black is always doing when they kill Missionaries in the most revolting and sickening ways possible, as reported in the news recently of a family in Africa]." (28) Can you not see - open your eyes, so that you might see - open your ears, so that you might understand: All Missionary programs designed to take the White Man's Religion and his book, The Holy Bible, and his relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ to the non-white races is pure blasphemy before Almighty God!

Moreover, this is proven by the record of history which shows that (29) it has been tested and proven by centuries of historical development [the slaughter of the Missionaries recently by the blacks in Africa is what happens all too many times when White Men mistakenly take Christianity to them].

Christianity has been carried in the genes of the White Anglo-Saxons since his creation, almost six thousand years ago. Wherever the White Man has wondered over the earth, he has taken his book [his family history] the Holy Bible [the foundation of his faith] with him! With a study of history it will be found: Christianity thrives only in those areas of the world where the White Man lives. And to brand this presentation as racist, as many will do, is only to deny the truth being presented.

Christianity - Religion of the West

The observed and verifiable facts of the world about us are not affected by religious faith or the lack of faith. Christians must find themselves in perfect agreement when they affirm that lead is more malleable than steel, that the earth is an oblate spheroid rotating on its axis, that whales are mammals, that Germany was defeated and devastated by the many nations allied against her in 1945, and that the Chinese are Mongolians.

About such matters there can be no dispute among Christian men, who instinctively accept the reality of the world about us and cannot believe, as do many Orientals, that it is merely an illusion in the mind of a dreamer. If we are to salvage and restore our civilization - the Occidental culture that is peculiarly our own and that now seems to be disintegrating and rotting before our very eyes - we must do so as White Christian men, by observing reality objectively and by reasoning from it dispassionately. And when we try to compute what resources remain to us, we need first of all to determine the actual strength of the Christian Traditions at the present time.

West and Christianity Synonymous

It is a fact, which Christians will regard with satisfaction and some atheists may deplore, that Western Civilization in the sense that the great majority of the people belonging to it [Although never, at any time, all of them] believed implicitly in the truth of the Christian Religion. That religious unanimity was for a long time so nearly complete that, after the fall of the Roman Empire and the evanescence of hopes for its restoration, we White Christians of the West regarded our religion as the bond that united us and distinguished us from the rest of the human species. During the Middle Ages, our Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian and Celtic ancestors occupied the greater part of Europe, and, until they discovered the American Continents, they lived only in Europe, but despite that geographical unity, they did not generally refer to themselves as the Europeans.

For all practical purposes, furthermore, our ancestors belonged to the same division of the White Race: they, like the True Greeks and the True Romans before them, were all members of the great race that we now call Indo-European or Aryan, but they have in their languages no word to designate their blood relationship and biological unity. "...and thou [Israel - the White Race] shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the Lord shall name." (30) Isaiah again related: "...and call his servants [Israel - the White Race] by another name." (31) Hosea also relates: "...and they [Israel - White Race] shall no more be remembered by their name." (32) Thus, when they referred to the unity of which they were always conscious as something transcending the constantly shifting territorial and political divisions of Europe, they called themselves Christendom. "For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth." (33) And for many centuries that word was adequate and misled no one. For many centuries the West was Christendom and its White Civilization was indubitably Christian: that, whether you like it or not, is an historical fact. There is a complementary historical fact that was less obvious at the time and that even thoughtful men overlooked or tried to ignore until the events of the past few decades have made it indubitable: Christianity is a Religion of the West, and, for all practical purposes, only of the West. It is not, as its polemical adversaries so often charge, a Semitic cult, for it is an adhesion of a considerable number of Semites, and it is not, as Christians once generally believed, a universal religion, for experience has now proven - Christianity cannot be successfully exported to populations that are not Indo-European!

Established Facts are Undeniable

Experience has also proven that it does not do the slightest good to deny ascertained facts. The men of Classical antiquity knew, of course, that the earth was spherical, and Eratosthenes in the third century B.C. calculated its circumference as 24,663 miles. But the early Fathers

of the Church, living in the age of growing ignorance that shrouded the last century of the Roman Empire, decided, on the basis of some statements in the Old Testament that the earth ought to be flat, or, at least, no more curved than a shield.

Lactantius was the most eloquent and probably, therefore, the most influential of many who assiduously demanded that the earth be flat and so imposed on their contemporaries the conviction that it was. In the Middle Ages, to be sure, there were some learned men, such as Buridan, who knew that the globe is a globe, but they, like learned men today, know very well that talk about the equality of the races is utter nonsense, usually refrained from publicly denouncing fashionable delusions. It was not until the Fifteenth Century that the truth became again inescapable, but when it did, the White Christians, being men of the West, who do not deny the lessons of experience, surrendered the comfortable error in which they had once generally believed; and since that time, no rational White Christian has doubted that the earth is spherical.

Western Civilization Unexportable

Today, as in the Fifteenth Century, Western men have had to discard a congenial assumption to bring their conception of the world into conformity with observed reality. So long as we of the West held unquestioned dominion over the whole earth, we permitted ourselves to assume that our civilization is general, and our religion in particular, could be exported and made universal.

We did not sufficiently observe that talent for mimicry is common to all human beings and indeed to all anthropoids; that all human beings stand in awe of those who have power over them; and that a genius for dissimulation and hypocrisy is hereditary in the most intelligent of men. Even with these oversights, the evidence against our assumption was fairly clear, but in the pride of our power we felt that we could indulge an assumption that was so congenial to the romantic generosity that is a peculiarity of our White Race. But the events of the past have shown us, beyond peradventure of doubt, the shape of the world in which we live. We now know what our prolonged missionary effort, cultural as well as religious, accomplished - and how its visible effects were produced.

Transformation By Cannon

When Cortez (34) and his small but valiant band of iron men conquered the teeming empire of the Aztecs, he was immediately followed by a train of earnest missionaries, chiefly Franciscans, who began to preach the Gospel to the natives and soon sent home, with naive enthusiasm, glowing accounts of the conversions they had effected. Their pious sincerity and innocent joy still lives in the pages of Father Shagun, Father Torquemada, and many others. For their sake I am glad that the poor Franciscans never suspected how small a part they actually played in the religious conversions that gave them such happiness.

Far, far more persuasive than their sermons and their book had been the Spanish cannon that breached and shattered the Aztec defenses, and the ruthless Spanish soldiers who slew the Aztec priests at their altars and toppled the Aztec idols from the sacrificial pyramids. The Aztecs, Tepanecs, and other natives accepted Christianity, not because their hearts were touched by alien and incomprehensible doctrines of love and mercy, but because it was the religion of the White Men whose bronze cannon and mail-clad warriors were invincible.

Notes:-

1. Exodus 31:13.
2. Isaiah 40:3.
3. Isaiah 49:12.
4. Numbers 23:9.
5. Genesis 48:19.
6. Isaiah 49:8.
7. Isaiah 42:16.
8. Isaiah 43:8.
9. Isaiah 51:2.
10. Isaiah 29:10-14.
11. Zechariah 7:11-12.
12. Genesis 5:1-2.
13. Genesis 21:12.
14. Numbers 6:22, 27.
15. #119 and #120 in Strong's Concordance.
16. Hosea 12:1.
17. 1980 Jewish Almanac, p. 3.
18. H. G. Wells, The Outline of History.
19. Isaiah 49:6.
20. Genesis 48:16, 19.
21. Exodus 23:20-23.
22. 1 Samuel 16:11-12.
23. 1 Samuel 17:42.
24. Solomon's Song 5:10.
25. See Matthew 2:23.
26. Lamentations 4:7.
27. Genesis 22:18.
28. Matthew 7:6.
29. Genesis 5:1-2.

30. Isaiah 62:2.

31. Isaiah 65:15.

32. Hosea 2:17.

33. Amos 9:9.

34. When Cortez landed on the Eastern shore of Mexico with his armed Conquistadors, he unfurled the banners of the Spanish king and planted the Cross on the beach. As he stood there and claimed Mexico for Spain, at his side was his close friend, Hernando Alonso, a Marrano Jew! In that small band of Conquistadors, there were six known Jews and it is estimated that there were many more than that.

The hierarchy of the Catholic Church had finally realized their mistake in forcing the Jews to convert to Christianity, and discovered that the Marrano Jews were escaping the Inquisition in Spain by moving to the new world. So, they followed them to the new world and renewed the Inquisition!

This same Hernando Alonso was the first of them to be discovered. He was burned at the stake in 1528. The story of Hernando Alonso tells of just how powerful and rich were the converso [Jews forced to convert to Christianity under the threat of death] Marranos within the Spanish government.

His brother-in-law, Eiego de Ordaz, and undoubtedly another Marrano, was the representative of the governor of Cuba. Hernando Alonso himself had the second largest ranch in Mexico, second only to the one owned by Cortez himself. Yet, his money and his connections were of no value in the Inquisition.

Many of the Spanish Jews who came to Mexico became ranchers. It was here [in Mexico] that they found their refuge. They had no intention of ever returning to Spain. Their families grew and they became the landed gentry. Many of the great haciendas were owned by these people.

Many of the great Spanish land grants were given to them. Of these grants, one of the largest in Mexico, named Nuevo Leon, was established by Jewish Conquistadors. It ran from a place near Mexico City, north along the eastern coast of Mexico, and across the Rio Grande into what is now Texas far as the present city of San Antonio! The part of modern Mexico is now a whole state! More than one hundred Jewish families joined together and operated this huge ranch. Their labor was cheap, if not free. They interbred with the natives and a new class of people was created called the mestizos.

The grant was given to a Jew named Don Luis de Carvajal, who was to be its Governor General. The Carvajal family was an old and influential and very rich family. One was the Postmaster General of the Indies. One was the director of the House of Trade in Seville that regulated all of the trade to and from the American. Also, it was Fernandez Carvajal who was the great military contractor for Oliver Cromwell in England in the 1600's.

IN 1545, ONE HALF OF ALL RESIDENTS LIVING IN MEXICO CITY WERE ADMITTED JEWS AND THAT DID NOT INCLUDE THE CONVERSOS AND MARRANOS! The number was so great that the Catholic Church stated that there were more Jews in Mexico City than there were Catholics!

The Bishop of Puerto Rico complained that the Spanish ships were bringing mostly Jews. The Bishop of Cuba complained that every boat from Spain was full of Jews and Marranos.

However, among the church leaders many were Jews, also. The Franciscan monk Bernardino de Sahagun was born of Jewish parents. The Archbishop of Mexico, Francisco de Vitoria, was a Jew. The church historian, Father Diego de Duran was also a Jew.

The Catholic Church, the nations of Spain and Portugal, and the people of the Spanish Americas, both native and European alike, were to suffer tremendous hardships. All of this was because the government of Spain and the Catholic Church failed the Laws of God. Once the mistake is made it is too late to prevent suffering and we here in the New Jerusalem, the United States have gone down the same path.

Of course, the Catholic Church made matters worse by continuing the Inquisition here in the Americas. They were bound to correct their original mistake for allowing the Jews to convert. But they didn't really learn anything. All the while the Church was hunting down the Marranos among the conversos, they ordered those conversos whom they thought to be good Catholics to convert the Indians! That was like assigning the fox to guard the hen house!

The secret Jews were very flexible and resilient. As the church got closer and closer to uncovering the names of the Marranos, the secret Jews simply changed their names and went into hiding for a while. Very often, they changed their name to a new word that was the name of a flower. This was a code they used so that all of the secret Jews would know each other. Names such as de La Rosa (rose) became common. Rose was the name of the Jewish coward who left the Alamo!

Another method they used to escape the Inquisition was to move North into what is now the Southwestern United States. When the Onate expedition moved North into Nueva Espana, now known as New Mexico, secret Jews were with the expedition. They settled in the Santa Fe area of New Mexico and the Carbajal family again became numerous. But with the Inquisition moving behind them, right on their heels, they changed their names. New Mexico is covered with numerous Spanish land grants. Many of them belonged to the families of Marranos. When the United States took over from Mexico the Southwestern part of this country, those secret Jews were out of reach of the Mexican Catholic Church because the United States was not a predominantly Catholic country. However, they still kept their secret to themselves, that is until very recently.

When the modern progeny of these Hispanics in New Mexico and Arizona recognized that the Jews had become entrenched in the high levels of our government and in business, just like they once were in Spain, they began to feel more secure, so they began to speak out and declare their Jewish ancestry.

That is what is happening right now in the Southwestern part of the country. The Universities in Arizona and New Mexico are beginning studies of this heritage. The larger newspapers are running lengthy article, with photographs and all, of supposedly Catholic families who have maintained their secret Jewish roots. The purpose of the newspaper articles and university study groups is to encourage them and let all of them know that they have nothing to fear. Many, but not all of them, are responding. Many are still furtive and keep their secret to themselves.

For all of these years, the Hispanics who were secret Jews would go to their Mass in the Catholic Church and then go home and enter into their little prayer room, or little building in the back yard, and recited their Jewish rituals. This is still happening to this very day!

Military Force - Not Love

That was early in the Sixteenth Century and even then there were not wanting indications that should have given pause to a critical mind, but we of the West went on repeating that fond mistake for four centuries, as the missionaries whom we sent to all parts of the world wrote home glowing reports of the number of "hearts" they had "won for Christ." It was only after our enemies' campaign of "anti-colonialism" really got under way that most of us realized that what had won all those hearts was primarily the discipline of British regiments and the manifest power of the White Man.

We now know what happened. On many a shore of Africa, for example, missionaries eager to "win souls for Christ" ventured to land alone, and the aborigines, after mutilating and torturing them for a good communal laugh, ate them, cooked or raw according to the custom of the local cuisine. Usually, a few weeks or a few months later, a British cruiser hove to off shore and lobbed half a dozen 4.5 shells into the native village, and, if not pressed for time, landed half a company of marines to beat the bushes and drag out a dozen or so savages to hang on convenient trees. Consequently the tribe, if not very obtuse, took the hint and respected the next bevy of missionaries as some how representing the god of thunder and lightning. And if the men of God distributed enough free rice and medical care with their sermons, they were able to make "converts," as the natives learned to utter the words that Christian Missionaries like to hear.

White Missionaries Murdered

That is, in essence, the whole history of "winning souls" among the heathens - the non-white races of the world. There were, of course, many local variations. If the first missionaries were preceded by troops or White Settlers, the Blacks had already been convinced of the virtues of Christian rifles and had learned White Men should not be regarded as esculent comestibles. It often happened, however, that the natives, even after many years of preaching and conversion, rejected the White Man's odd rites very emphatically, and a fresh supply of missionaries were needed.

In 1905, for example, the Maji-Maji conspiracy in Tanganyika murdered all the missionaries and almost all the White Men and White Women in the entire territory, and it required a German regiment and several companies of marines to restore the teaching of the Gospel. That was done by giving some forty or fifty thousand demonstrations that a Mauser bullet could penetrate even a Black hide that had been carefully anointed with the grease of a boiled baby.

This same scenario still happens today in Africa. As can be seen by carefully watching the newspaper stories. However, the Christian Missionaries did teach a ritual and often inculcated a superstition that had some superficial substance of Christianity, but they might as well have followed the example of St. Francis and preached sermons to the birds. That is why the many, many thousands of devoted Christians who expended their whole lives to "save souls" built only an edifice of cardboard and tinsel that is now gone in the wind.

Christianity Is Bewildering To Primitive Natives

What the vanishing of that flimsy facade has made obvious was predictable from the first. The religion of the West has **never** been comprehensible to the rudimentary minds of the Congoids, Capoids, and Australoids: races so primitive that they were incapable of inventing a wheel and even of using one without supervision races that could not develop for themselves even the first and simplest preliminaries of a civilization. Even though they pre-dated the Adamic White Man by thousands of years.

When the missionaries invented systems of writing the crude languages of the primitives, they had also to invent words to express such concepts as "God," "soul," "justice," "morality," and "religion" invent them by either creating new words or by perverting to such meanings sounds in the native jargons conveyed impressions that were faintly and remotely analogous.

That fact alone should have made us think. It was clear, furthermore, that the so-called "converts" even those who had been most thoroughly imbued with an awe of the god of repeating rifles and locomotives, would conform to the White Man's morality only under coercion, and that **whenever they escaped from the White Man's supervision they "Always" spontaneously reverted, not only to their own mores, but also to whatever form of voodoo they had practiced before the White Man came.**

Only as they involved the Bibles primary subjects...Abraham and his family of nations. Non-White Races are mentioned in the Bible Only when they come into contact with Israel. And then receive only passing notice.

Even if earlier experience had not been conclusive, what happened in Haiti at the very beginning of the Nineteenth Century should have removed the last lingering doubt. But the missionaries did not learn, and the "Ladies' Missionary Society" went on contributing their mites, plying their needles, and glowing with tender emotion for the sweet little savages depicted by their romantic imaginations.

Although it is true that in some places in the former colonial possessions missionaries are still tolerated, if they are obsequious to the natives and pay very well, we have at last learned that the Gospel follows the British regiments **in the White Man's ignominious and insane retreat from the world that was his.**

(Taken in part from a pamphlet by Revelo Oliver)

Second: While the Holy Bible is, generally speaking, as we have said, the Book of the Race of Adam; It is more particularly the family history of one man within the White Adamic Race. This particular man is Abraham. Beginning in Genesis Twelve through the remainder of the Bible the narrative of the Holy Scripture deals with Abraham, Isaac, Jacob/Israel, Joseph and his two sons, in other words about the thirteen tribes of Israel. Abraham was a direct descendant of Adam. [\(35\)](#)

Abraham was a descendant of Shem [the father of all Semitic peoples], and he was also a Hebrew, being descended from Heber. [\(36\)](#) The Hebrews were White, they were **Semitic** and are racially classified as Nordic. The Bible, beginning in Genesis Twelve, becomes the Story

of Adam, his family and how God purposed to bless all the other families of nations [\(37\)](#) descended from White Adamic Man and ultimately all creation [including other races]. [\(38\)](#)

The principal subject of the Bible is Abraham and his family of White Nations, all now identified on the world stage as America, Canada, England, Scotland, Ireland, Wales, Scandinavia, Greenland, Western Europe, South Africa, Australia, New Zealand, Rhodesia and a few other places scattered over the earth. Not only is the Bible the Book of the Race of the White Man, but more particularly, it is the family record of the Anglo-Saxon Race as descended through Isaac. Other Adamic Peoples and Nations are discussed and included in the Bible Narrative.

At this point in our study, we can now return to Genesis 49 and attempt to identify the nations of Israel as they exist in these, the latter days.

Reuben: The firstborn, was Jacob's strength, but because he defiled his father's bed [\(39\)](#), he was not to excel. [\(40\)](#) As an Israel nation Reuben is probably Belgium.

Simeon and Levi: They are one of a kind; instruments of cruelty will be their habitations (They were the two that slaughtered the city of Hamor in Genesis 34, for Dinah's, their sisters', honor). "Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel" [\(41\)](#) This is exactly what did happen. To read a capsule account of the Bible destiny of Simeon. [\(42\)](#)

The sons of Levi became the Levites, or administrators of Israel. After the exodus from Egypt, Moses became the "lawgiver" or, patriarch of the Levites. Aaron, Moses' brother, was the patriarch of the Levitical priesthood. The Levites never received any land inheritance, but were to be provided with their living from the tithes of the other tribes. [\(43\)](#)

The Old Testament tithe was the modern day equivalent of taxes. In God-ordained government your taxes would be 10% of your gain. The Levites [administrators of our government] would then give 10% of this tithe to the priests for their duties. This is explained in Numbers 18:25-28. This comes as quite a shock to many, for they have been told that they should give 10% to the church, because "God" requires the tithe to be given to the church. Of course you may give whatever you desire, to the church, but don't be fooled into believing that God ordained it! Just to give you an idea how far America has departed from God-ordained government, did you know that Americans pay, on average, over 70% of their earnings to direct and indirect taxes? Do our "Levites" then give 10% of that to our churches?

Are you kidding! Now that we have brought that up let me tell you a little story and you make of it what you will. A few years ago on one of the TV channels, there appeared a woman made up like the Bride of Frankenstein and a diminutive little man who appeared to be a cross between Soupy Sales and Ringo Starr were handing a telephone directory-sized book to Israeli Foreign Minister and **Stern Terror Gang Alumnus** Yitzak Shamir. The pair turned out to be the Cinderella-couple of electronic money-divining, Jim and Tammy Bakker [A Jew]. It seems that for a fee [and a steep one], members of the Bakkers' "PTL" TV congregation had their names engraved in a special "book of testimony" to "Israel," which was then presented with much televised fanfare and copious tears of joy from Tammy, to St. Yitzak.

Since that emotion-laden moment of a few years back, the Bakkers have produced as gaudy a monument to mammon, conspicuous consumption and all the other horrors Jesus Christ opposed, as the American South has witnessed. Popularly referred to as a "Christian Disneyland" and by Jerry Falwell as "fulfilling a genuine need," it would take a Mencken or a Twain such as this writer is not, to take full advantage of all the opportunities for derision such a 14-carat hypocrisy exhibits.

For a time the Bakkers' crazed combination of naked Khazar worship, imitation of afternoon, secular-TV, cooking and talk-show line-ups on their PTL nationwide satellite system, and "no fuss," "low fat" Jesus gospel, reaped big benefits. These included hundreds of millions of dollars in donations and an instant architectural folly in Carolina known as "Heritage USA," which rivaled the beach cities of Florida and California for unbridled growth and gargantuan for its own sake. But they have been brought low and their so-called ministry has been destroyed for the time being.

There's an old folk saying that states, "The bigger the Front, the bigger the back," and the back of Mr. and Mrs. Bakker's huge Front began to unravel when Tammy Fay checked into the elite Betty Ford Clinic in California earlier this year [1987] to dry out from a few years too many of pill-popping. Interesting that she chose Betty Ford when her own church ran a well-staffed drug rehabilitation clinic of its own.

Perhaps from the outset it was understood that such facilities were for the lumpen proletariat and that true-glitch celebrities such as Linda, Liz and Tammy went cold-turkey at posher pads. Soon after that revelation, husband Jim's tryst with a church secretary came to the fore along with allegations by rival Reverend John Ankenberg that Preacher Jim not only consortied with prostitutes but had played Adam to someone else's Steve from 1978 to this year.

None of this would be worth more than a passing chuckle and the assignment to the weird shelf of Northern Gothic - that strange amalgamation known for its power to alternately repel, fascinate and endear with its garish enshrinement of "bigger and better," primal passions and raveups and vestiges of tent-show America. Lurking behind this prodigious and uniquely American hokum is something more deadly by far. Bakker may have been the closest to a clown in a fraternity consisting of politicians Jerry Falwell, "Pat" Robertson and hell-fire and brimstone preacher Jimmy Swaggart.

But clown or crown-prince of the hop-skip-and-jump school of Biblical hermeneutics known as Schofield Dispensationalism, these "Ministers" have had an inordinate influence on a generation of Americans in the Bible Belt, who have been led to regard the Zionist state of Israel, **which was founded by atheistic Communist Jews, with no blood connection to the people of the Old Testament**, as the literal army of God upon earth.

Mr. Bakker has played as great a part as any in furnishing the bucks and the boobs to keep Zionism's war-machine on the march. His appeal was to the soft underbelly of the WASP underclass, people who want the world and Jesus too and cannot accept Rev. Falwell's comparative intellectual rigor or Rev. Swaggart's stiffnecked, bayou philo-Zionism. Jim and Tammy were Sonny and Cher making out that it with God's stamp of approval. A strong combination, if it were true.

According to recent figures, Rev. Swaggart's take is now (up to the time he got caught fooling around with a whore) up to almost \$140 million per year. Falwell and Bakker were not far behind and Presidential candidate "Pat" Robertson has exceeded that figure. Beyond this blatant buck-huckstering lies the complete denial of 1 John 2:22: "Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son." Which literally places the Zionist-loving TV evangelists in the league with liars and the antichrist. The very root of the difficulty lies in the theology of C.I. Scofield [a Jew], a man who was regarded as a heretic in the nineteenth century but whose Biblical marginalia is placed on a par with Scripture itself, by the millions who study the Scofield Reference Bible today. Scofield's theology was essentially Zionist, anticipating the contemporary "Rapture" movement which actually tries to force and speedup Christ's return by embroiling themselves in occult Talmudism and sectarian strife in the Middle East. Central to this hocus-pocus is the hastening of the rebuilding of the Temple of Herod [who was an Edomite], often called the Temple of Solomon. No one knows for sure where the Temple once stood, but Israeli myth has decreed that the site is located where now stands the Dome of the Rock, the third holiest shrine in Islam.

Followers of TV evangelists are financing the attacks on the Temple Mount site, as it's known, in the deliberate hope of sparking a bloody religious war which could instigate World War III, Armageddon and the Second Coming. Thus denying the Scriptures! This little scenario could be relegated to a dizzy porch-stoop after a long Saturday night in a tavern, were it not for the fact that politicians and millionaires in the U.S. and Israel are backing the scheme to the hilt. With each passing month, Scofield Dispensationists delve deeper into a mess of kabbalistic superstition and occultism linked to the Temple project.

For example, of late they are spending huge sums in a frantic search for the "kalal," an earthen vessel in which priests reportedly hid the ashes of a red heifer after the Temple's destruction in 70 A.D. Completely ignoring the fact, Christ came to put an end to blood-sacrifices, the so-called un-Godly "Christian Zionists" are helping to pay support to Zionist priests preparing to reintroduce animal sacrifices when the Temple is rebuilt out of the ashes of an Arab-Israeli War. The ashes of the red heifer must be found in the kalal, "Ministers" say, because the "Levitical Priesthood" will be unfit to offer sacrifices in the Temple until they have been purified by the sprinkling of the holy water which is to contain the ancient heifer-ashes. Christ's mission was to spare us such rituals. With Jesus having forever negated the need for Old Testament propitiation, the so-called Dispensationists have defied Him and degenerated into dabbling in the occult in association with a religion which condemns Christ as a false prophet. In fact this will be the "abomination that maketh desolate" spoken of by Daniel the prophet. [\(44\)](#) And by Matthew and Mark. [\(45\)](#)

The spectacle of men and women in \$800 three-piece suits who claim to believe that Jesus Is Lord even as they frantically scour the deserts of Palestine in search of kabbalistic pottery, is perhaps the ultimate lunacy in this theater of the absurd. The Jim and Tammy Bakker sideshow is not unusual for having as its principals two pious con-artists of some skill. Fielding, Hawthorne, Moliere and Sinclair Lewis have shown that history is rich in such scoundrels.

Grace Halsell in her important "Prophecy and Politics" has proved the same insight in our time. What is no doubt instructive is that the dime-store hirelings strike so responsive a chord in the American people. "They build up the antichrist Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the

prophets thereof divine for money: yet they will lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? None evil can come upon us."

Can there be any doubt, these are the type of antichrist "Ministers" and teachers spoken of in the following verses: "Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity." [\(46\)](#); "...many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many." [\(47\)](#); "But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not... Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you; Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices... Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness... For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error. While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage." [\(48\)](#)

The mis-identification of East European Khazars with the people of the Bible and the attempt to identify Zionist-Israel with Christianity. Underscores the Scriptural distortion that lies at the heart of so-called "Christian-Zionism," (For there is no such thing as a "Christian Zionist") the complete misreading of the Abrahamic Covenant, which states "I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee." But America has been "blessing" the Zionist state with billions of tax dollars, armaments, equipment and political favors for nearly forty years and at no time in our entire nation have we been so cursed; socially, politically and morally.

Could it be that in joining the empty chorus of a gang of eternal usurpers, as condemned in Micah: "The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us?..." [\(49\)](#)

Now back to where we left off, we were talking about taxes, and we left off where a question was being presented. What about separation of church and state? Yes, my Christian friend, there is no separation of church and state in a God-ordained government. There is separation only of duties, not of funding. Are we in "bondage" today to a tyrannical group of "Levites?" Not really. We are in bondage because God has put us in bondage!

We, as a nation, have forsaken our heritage initiated by our founding fathers. We have, in effect, despised our birthright for "a mess of red pottage." The red pottage is fast becoming national socialism. Our nation is embracing the "ways of the heathen." Our leaders have acquiesced to all ten points of the Communist Manifesto! This may be quite a shock to some of you, but it's a fact. You may well ask, How could our leaders be so dumb? Actually, God caused it to happen. Perhaps you'll recall the old adage: "People get the kind of leaders they deserve?" This is a Bible of principle, if you'll just take the time to read Deuteronomy 28.

In the first 14 verses God lists the blessings that would come on an Israel nation if they obey his commands. In the last 54 verses he lists the curses that will come if that nation disobeys. If these curses aren't what's happened to America in the last 70 years, then I will eat this book. Let me cite a couple of examples of what our leaders would be, and what they would do to us. "And thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee." [\(50\)](#)

As our leaders grope for solutions to our problems, what are the results? Have they solved them? No. The problems continue to get worse. Another vivid example of what would happen: "The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low. He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him; he shall be the head and thou shalt be the tail." [\(51\)](#)

This is a perfect description of our un-Scriptural, debt-usury, money system. It is operated under the authority of our government, by a group of foreign bankers. Its misnomer is the "Federal Reserve System." All "created credit" by this private group of commercial banks comes into existence as an interest-bearing debt instrument. No interest is ever created to pay off the interest rate, thereby guaranteeing boom/bust cycles. Please forgive me for the continuing interruptions of the original intent of this; but I believe it to be so very important to point out some things I believe will be of interest to you, whom I believe to be a person, a Bible Student, if you will, and having the diligence in the study of God's Word to understand.

Any Bible student who studies God's Word knows that this present age will end in what is known as the Day of the Lord. There has been a lot of speculation as to when this day will begin. What we need is a reference point from the Bible, to an event that would precede this day. Therefore, with that in mind let's look at a reference point found in Malachi: "Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord." [\(52\)](#) We know that John the Baptist was the Elijah that was to come, because Jesus said he was: "For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. And if ye will receive it, this is Elias [Elijah], which was for to come." [\(53\)](#)

Now, we must see what occurrence happened in the history of America [Israel] that would be a fulfillment of prophecies of Elijah. For you to understand what we are talking about, we must look at what Elijah did. We read in, 1 Kings 17:1 that Elijah was to tell Ahab that: "...As the Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word." We know that this period of no dew or rain was three years and six months, according to James 5:17. We also know from numerous Bible sources that judgment will begin first at the house of the Lord.

As we have already seen the House of the Lord - here near the end of the age - is the daughter of Jerusalem. [\(54\)](#) And the nation that fulfills this prophecy to the letter is the U.S.A. Knowing this, we can then scan America's past and see if she has ever been afflicted with a period of 3 ½ years of drought.

One doesn't have to go back very far to find this period. In fact, there are many alive today that lived through this period. It was called the "dust bowl" days of the Great Depression, which occurred in the early 1930's. It was not only a drought of rain, but also a dearth of money. For the Federal Reserve dried up the money supply by 25%. Thus inflicting a double whammy, and causing widespread unemployment and poverty. If this assessment is correct...

we now have a reference point to look for the fulfillment of the other end-time prophecies. The opening salvo that will initiate the Day of the Lord is the final demise of Babylon.

So, if our interpretation of time is correct, and the early 1930's marked the coming of Elijah's prophecy, we should see the beginning death throes of Babylon. Well, lo and behold, in 1933 President Roosevelt took America off the Gold Standard. This removal of our currency from the world-wide standard fulfilled the seven times of Babylon's limited control as recorded in. [\(55\)](#)

If you will read Daniel 2:31-38, you'll see that Babylon was the head of gold of Nebuchadnezzar's vision. In other words, the strength of his kingdom was derived from gold. And by using this gold he would momentarily control all nations during his reign. Then in chapter 4 of Daniel, we see that Nebuchadnezzar had another dream which Daniel interpreted for him and us. The dream was that a great tree grew in the midst of the earth: "The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth [obviously exalted and with world-wide influence]: The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it. I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven; He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches: Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth: Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him. This... is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones; to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men." [\(56\)](#)

Notice: Here again, in verse 17, that it's God who gives the control of kingdoms [governments] to men. And sets up the basest of men in that control. Now, continuing on in verse 22 of this same chapter, Daniel tells Nebuchadnezzar: "It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth."

Then, in verse 23, Daniel says that Babylon's kingdom would be hewed down, but a watered stump would remain with a band of iron and brass fastened around the stump. This means: that Babylon would never be a world power again, but would remain on the earth in a restricted capacity. As we know, gold-backed money in America was just that until 1933.

To arrive at how many years "seven times" is, we must compare Revelation 12: verses 6 and 14. In verse 6, the symbolic woman [Israel] fled into the wilderness for 1260 days. Then in verse 14 we read that this is considered a time, and times, and a half time. Figuring a "time" as 360 days, or years - according to the day-year calculation of Numbers 14:34 and "times" as the doubling of "time," or 720 day-years, it follows then that a "half-time" is 180 day-years. By adding all numbers, we arrive at $360+720+180 = 1260$ day-years. God's day-year computation also has a second witness in Ezekiel 4:6, if you care to double check it. Seven "times" passing over Babylon would then mean $7 \times 360 = 2520$ years that she would be allowed to remain a "watered stump."

Knowing that America's association with the "watered stump" ended in 1933, we can then figure out fairly close when the final destruction of "Mystery Babylon" will be in our day and age. The use of the term "Mystery Babylon" doesn't occur in the Bible until Revelation 17. I believe this "mystery" began when gold-backed money went out of fashion. What took its place was the "mystery."

Very few people understand how the money manipulators of fiat currency can control set in motion boom/bust cycles through the expansion and contraction of the "money" supply. It's done so that the money changers can aggrandize to themselves the wealth of the people without the people knowing it.

Isaiah 10:13-14, is the Lord's description of how they do it. I recommend that you read all of Isaiah 10:5-27, because it says God is using this prophetic money power... to do the Lord's bidding. What will defeat this power, is the Assyrian's statement: "By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent." [\(57\)](#)

God willing, if we are correct in this so far, we should be able to calculate fairly close when the final demise of Babylon will be, that ancient fall occurred when Belshazzar - Nebuchadnezzar's son - was ruling. This is recorded in Daniel 5. Unfortunately, we are not told how much time elapsed between the "seven times" prophecy of the "watered stump," and the final demise of Belshazzar. If we knew that... it would be easy to calculate when "Mystery" Babylon will be destroyed. What we do know is that it's a period of time of less than 70 years. We know that because Daniel made the "seven times" prophecy to Nebuchadnezzar, and also interpreted the Handwriting on the Wall to his son Belshazzar within the time frame of no more than 70 years; and probably much less. You see, 70 years was the total elapsed time that Judah was in the Babylonian captivity. Now let's go on to the Handwriting on the Wall and see if we can close in a little more on when this occurred.

In Daniel 5:25-26, we find out the word "MeNe" was doubled. This doubling was God's numbering of the "days" that Babylon's rule would remain in the earth. Now by looking up the word "MeNe" in the Concordance (#4484), we find it's a Chaldean word. In the Old Testament, Hebrew and Chaldean words have the same symbols for numbers.

They correspond to our modern Arabic figures 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, etc. In place of numbers, the Hebrews, Chaldeans, and even the Greeks in the New Testament, used letters of their alphabet for numbering. In this particular case, using Panin's values of Hebrew and Chaldean words, the doubling of the word "MeNe" stands for 2524 years. So, simply put, 2524 years from this Handwriting on the Wall Babylon will completely be destroyed. In verse 30-31, of this same chapter, we read: "In that very night Belshazzar was slain, and Darius the Median took the kingdom..."

Now according to Halley's Bible Handbook, page 725, this happened in 536 B.C. If this date is correct, and we emphasize if... the final destruction of Babylon will begin to take place in 1988. Another witness that would seem to confirm this is what Christ said concerning the parable of the fig tree in Luke 21:29-32. To show you that the fig tree is Bible symbolism for the usurious nation of Jewry, I'll have to give you a few references. First off, read Jeremiah 24:2-10, to confirm that "figs" and Judah are synonymous. The scribes and Pharisees were the leaders of Jewry during Jesus' time. [This is still true today]. They were condoning the practice of the "art" of debt-usury and money manipulation that their predecessors had learned while in the Babylonian captivity. It is vital to our study to know that it was the bad

figs of Jewry that brought back to Judah this practice. It was manifest even in Nehemiah's day, and is recorded in Nehemiah 5.

You should read all of Nehemiah 5, to see just how encumbering this practice was at that time. I'll quote some of the more pertinent verses to show you the context of the chapter: "And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews." [\(58\)](#); "Some also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth [The dearth wasn't drought but a lack of money]. There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute [taxes], and that upon our lands and vineyards." [\(59\)](#)

Does this have a familiar ring to our situation today? Now the last part of verse 7, and the first part of verse 8: "...Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them. And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren... which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer." [\(60\)](#)

Now that we've shown you debt-usury was a way of life to Jewry long before Jesus, we can begin to appreciate some of Jesus' rebukes of the scribes and Pharisees in his day. One excellent example of this is in Mark 11:13-22. It's an allegory of the fig tree, i.e., Jewry. In verse 13, Jesus is passing a fig tree. He notices that it bears no fruit. He then curses the fig tree in verse 14. Immediately following this curse, Jesus entered into the temple at Jerusalem and overthrew the tables [records] of the moneychangers, and the seats of the merchants. [Compare this to who is lamenting Babylon's fall in Revelation 18]: "Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves." [\(61\)](#), "And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her..." [\(62\)](#)

Note the long range implication of this rebuke, and its national message [That the Jews had made God's house a house of thieves]. Also note in the next verse who wanted to put him to death for what He had done. Now let's go down to verses 20 and 21, and notice what has happened to the "fig tree" the following morning. Yes, it was withered away from the roots up. The lesson is clear. When the Lord finally casts out our "moneychangers" the life of the modern day "fig tree" will also die, because it's from money manipulation that Jewry has always maintained its power base. Now let's look at Luke 21:29-32, and see why this is a second witness to the time of Babylon's fall. "And he spake to them a parable; Behold a fig tree, and all the trees; When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled."

In other words, what Jesus was saying is that when you see the "fig tree" [the misnomer Jewish-Zionist state of Israel] setting leaves, [or, is still young] that this generation [period of 40 years] will not pass away till the Kingdom of God is come.

The Israeli nation of Jewry was established in the year 1948. Adding 40 years, which is a generation, would again bring us to the year of 1988. There's little doubt also of the time of the year. For as Jesus said, All trees are setting buds. It would be reasonable to assume that our deliverance will correspond to the 14th of Nisan, and the redemption from Egypt.

No doubt we'll be criticized for making this prediction. But we'll remind you that we're not predicting the return of Christ. It's plainly written that of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but the Father only. [\(63\)](#) The end of Babylon is not concealed from us, as long as we can compute the dates that. The only problem we have is the authenticity of ancient dates. It's easy to compute dates after prophecies have been fulfilled.

The key is knowing the accurate dates to compute from. What we believe will be the key to finding out if 1988 is the correct date... is the one other prophesy that must be fulfilled. Paul said in 1 Thessalonians 5:24: "For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape."

As this book is being written. The prophecy is that peace and safety will prevail before the destruction. This must happen. And it will, without question, be an arms agreement between the U.S. and the Soviets. "...I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues." [\(64\)](#)

Now that the stage has been set let's briefly identify the True Nation of Israel, and to do that we must have a Bible measuring rod [further proof will be provided in a later chapter]. That "rod" is Deuteronomy 28. We know this to be case because of God's statement in the following verses: "Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee: And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever." [\(65\)](#)

We've already read how America has received the curse of debt-usury money to fulfill verses 43 and 44; and how the Lord gives us bumbling leaders in verse 29. Now let's examine this chapter a little more, and see if we can identify more of America's plagues.

Disease and Pestilence

These plagues are covered in verses 21-22, 27, 35 and 59-60. The "botch of Egypt" in verse 27, is believed to be cancer. Verse 35 is a description of arthritis.

Falling Birth Rates and Abortion Murder Mills

This is covered in verses 18 and 62-63. Notice in verse 63, that the Lord will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought. It certainly doesn't sound like the God preached in today's churches does it?

Humanism Taught In Our Schools

This is promised in verses 32 and 41. I'd be willing to bet that you didn't know that this is a curse from God. Right?

Aliens [within and without]

The Bible is full of examples of how God uses the aliens to afflict his people when they are in disobedience. Aliens are prophetically called thorns, briars and various kinds of worms. Verses 33-34, 38-39, 42 and 48-51, are vivid descriptions of how the aliens will suck up our sustenance and leave us destroyed. Some good examples of this is how the Communist Nations are given our grain, beef and technology on loan arrangements that are never repaid.

Eventually the debt is forgotten, or forgiven. And who can deny that the current pestilence of AIDS is the fulfillment of Ezekiel 38:22 against the invaders of America [Israel], as it is almost exclusively, in spite of what is reported in the news media, against the following: Queers, Drug users, Jews, Mexicans and Blacks. The only times it is contracted by anyone else is by blood transfusions or by those men or women who have sexual contact with those who have the disease themselves. Another example is the generations of welfare recipients that dwell in our inner cities. They consume the tribute of the taxpayers who are squeezed by the bureaucrats to ensure the pillage continues under the guise of "humanitarianism."

Foreign Wars

The Lord promised in verse 1, that if the people of Israel would obey His laws, He would set them high above all nations of the earth. Part of that promise was recorded in verse 7: He said their enemies that would rise up against them would be smitten before their face. And that the enemies would flee before them seven ways. The Lord also promised (verse 25) that if they wouldn't observe His laws, that they would be smitten by their enemies, and flee seven ways from before them. The Vietnam debacle is the fulfillment of this promise.

High Taxes

The Lord uses his "locusts" [IRS] to make sure his plagues are carried out. Mention of the "locusts" is in verses 38 & 42. To prove to yourself that these "locusts" are the Lord's army, which he has sent, I suggest you read Joel 2:22, 25. This is God's promise of restoration after the "locusts" have done their job.

Failing Farms and Industry

The wealth of any nation comes from the ground. And agriculture is the backbone of a nation's economy. God has definite laws governing agriculture, and violation of those laws will bring disaster. Most notable of these laws is the land Sabbath laws of Leviticus 25. Violation of the land Sabbath laws is so serious to the Lord that He promises to pluck the land from those that will not observe the Sabbath rest law.

Read Leviticus 26:32-35, for an explanation of why we are seeing so many farm forecloses. Of course, there are many more violations of God's laws that come into play within agriculture today. Included in that list are:

- (1) Hybrid seed, which violates Leviticus 19:19.
- (2) Chemical farming, which causes the plague of Deuteronomy 28:23.

(3) Lusting after another's land, a direct violation of the 10th Commandment of Deuteronomy 5:21.

All of these trespasses are compounded by borrowing the money through usury to further deepen the final catastrophe. The failure of agriculture will send shock waves and have a ripple effect through the industrial complexes of the rest of the nation. The continuing demise of organized labor is just one example. Industry is calling for, and getting, wage concessions to compete in what is called the "world market."

The Lord is deceiving our leaders to believe that "free trade" will save us, when the reality is that "free trade" will destroy the standard of living of the country, as any perceptive mind can see. Of course this is beyond our leaders' perception, because the Lord is using "free trade" to bring us low, just as he promised.

Commerce

One of the most detrimental acts; an act which is clearly evident to those who will only look, which is helping to destroy our beloved America, is international commerce! Yet, our people have been led to believe by traitorous leaders that commerce is good and wonderful. Instead of the tool of destruction Satan is using in his never ending efforts to destroy God's people, the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and kindred peoples of the word. Yes the so-called Christian Nations of the Western World, of whom the United States, the New Jerusalem spoken of in the scriptures; the home of the Kingdom of God when Christ comes to take over His rightful place as the ruler of the earth, are being destroyed by international commerce and because of the culpability of the media, our people cannot see what is happening.

Michaleis in his Commentary on Laws of Moses, Article 39, pointed out the extreme indifference of Moses toward foreign or maritime commerce. To some of the politicians of our day, this will seem little short of remarkable. Yet there is obvious some erroneous ideas lies at the bottom of their amazement. For when they observe the wealth acquired, in recent years, by Japan and Germany, through foreign trade; which is so striking, many are apt to think commerce alone is the true source of national prosperity, and that it is the greatest benefit which a legislator can confer upon his constituents.

The mere mention of the name "commerce" fascinates their imagination and seems to make them incapable of sound and sober reflection and comparison. In the stupor and delirium of their dreams of vast wealth and power they are totally oblivious to the fact that commerce is proving to be the ruin of both public and private prosperity; the approaching destruction of our beloved country, as too many superfluous commodities are imported, and America is plunged into the mire of foreign indebtedness.

The main cause of this over valuation of commerce, as compared to agriculture is; those of agriculture are reserved and modest; seldom coming to the public notice [unless something stops the food from getting to their grocery shelves], whereas those of commerce lie upon the surface and are more open to general observation.

Japan appears to be the most commercial nation on earth today. Her trade with the United States is enormous; yet the entire annual movement of this commerce both ways would pale

in insignificance to that of agriculture were in not for the action of those in government to destroy America's power. Commercial pursuits are unstable and are drastically effected to changes, in the international markets; whereas agricultural are solid and much less effected by international whelms. The prizes in commerce are few; when one individual or company rises hundreds sink into oblivion and ruin.

The physical and moral influences of commerce and agriculture is almost indescribable. Where agriculture is both mother and father of health, industry, temperance, cheerfulness, friendliness, and frugality; of simple manners, pure and strong morals; of patriotism and domestic virtues and above all that sturdy independence, without which a man is not a man; but becomes feminine and is the slave or servant [Is not America becoming a servant nation?] the plaything of the anti-Christians and heathens. Agriculture produces and cherishes a spirit of equality and sympathy. Buying and selling are the chief business of cities, where the giving and receiving of wages an hourly or daily transaction. It produces a collision of interests and feelings, which of necessity checks the feeling of sympathy. International commerce creates immorality, indifference, apathy, crime, drug abuse; in other words everything that is evil and anti-God, anti-Christ, anti-Christian and anti-American. The goals of Satan. Agriculture strengthens love of country, racial pride. The heart of the farmer and rancher is tied to the fields and pastures, where he bestows his love and labor, which responds in turn to his work by clothing itself in beauty and riches beyond measure. More especially when possessions have come down through a long line of honored ancestors, which strengthens even more the attachment he feels to his home and country. Agriculture produces the highest degree of conservation in its nature and every action.

It is a great antagonist of that Satanic spirit of liberalism, radicalism and revolutionary innovations, which is the greatest enemy of Christian institutions which was observed long ago by Aristotle, who stated: "Husbandry is the best stuff of a commonwealth, such a one being the most devoted to liberty, and the least subject to innovation or turbulence." It is in the occupation of the rural life, that ones mind is the most tranquil, sober and unclouded by media hype. It is in such an atmosphere, one can most clearly discern the relations of things; to look beyond the spur of the moment, the events of a day. It is from the country, from the land free nations have drawn many of their greatest leaders and patriots.

An Israelite farmer was summoned from the quiet of farm life on the distant plains of Midian, to become the lawgiver and founder of a mighty republic. It was an American farmer who led the first American army to victory, and secured for his grateful and admiring countrymen [with God's help], the blessings of liberty, independent self-government: **A Republican Christian Nation!** Our American government and American people should follow Moses and give no encouragement to international or maritime commerce because:

- 1). International Commerce tends to counteract the first and highest principles of Christianity, morality and honesty.
- 2). International Commerce entices too many of our citizens and industry to leave America and settle in foreign lands. It weakens patriotism and causes them to eventually betray the trust and best interests of the United States. It causes them to become, in a sense, a citizen of the world with no love or affection for the country of their birth.
- 3). International Commerce introduces luxurious tastes and habits, such as drug addiction and perversion. The bad effects of commerce for outweighing the good.

4). International Commerce makes enemies between nations with common ancestors. Such as the wars between England and France; England and Spain; France and Spain; United States and Germany and etc.

5). It drains off a nation's wealth; just as it has the United States. Once the richest nation ever known in the history of the world. Now, since its leaders have betrayed their trust and have led America down the International Maritime Commerce path to destruction. Except God and Christ intervenes.

6). International Commerce is condemned in the scriptures, Chapter 18 of the Book of Revelation is a ringing indictment against it. In verse four God's people are admonished to not participate; to come out of her.

However, we should point out, there is one form of commerce which is beneficial to America and its people: That is internal commerce. Which made America rich and powerful in the first place! You can blame anyone you like - just like Adam and Eve - for America's debacle, but the truth is that our problems stem from the violations of God's Laws. We, as a nation, have sown the wind, and we shall reap the whirlwind. [\(66\)](#)

Acid Rain

This is a recent phenomenon no one has an answer for, but Deuteronomy 28:24 will explain this curse for you.

Immorality

The following verses cover this state of affairs: verses 30, 56-57.

Notes:-

35. Genesis 5:1-32; Genesis 11:10-26.

36. Genesis 11:14.

37. Genesis 12:3.

38. Romans 8:19-22.

39. (lay with Bilhah - Genesis 35:22)

40. 1 Chronicles 5:18-22.

41. Genesis 49:7.

42. Read "Judah's Scepter and Joseph's Birthright" by Bishop J. H. Allen, pages 290-291.

43. Numbers 18:20-24.

44. Daniel 11:31; 12:11.

45. Matthew 24:15, Mark 13:14.

46. Matthew 7:22-23.

47. Matthew 24:5.

48. 2 Peter 2:1-3, 13-15, 18-19.

49. Micah 3:11.

50. Deuteronomy 28:29.

51. Deuteronomy 28:43-44.

52. Malachi 4:5.

53. Matthew 11:13-14.

54. Micah 4:8.

55. Daniel 4:16, 23, 25 and 32.

56. Daniel 4:11-17.

57. v. 13.

58. Nehemiah 5:1.

59. Nehemiah 5:3-4.

60. Nehemiah 5:7-8.

61. Mark 11:17.

62. Rev. 18:11.

63. Matthew 24:36.

64. Revelation 18:4.

65. Deuteronomy. 28:45-46.

66. Hosea 8:7.

Summary

I suggest that you read all of Leviticus 26; because this is the second witness to Deuteronomy 28. Deuteronomy 28 doesn't give us the solution to how we can stem the tide of these curses once they begin. Leviticus 26:40-42, on the other hand does. It is your Christian duty to alert your brethren as to why the Lord is afflicting America.

Whether or not they will hear is up to the Lord. Your responsibility as a "watchman on the wall" is to give them the message. "Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins." [\(67\)](#) For a broader look at the difference between the Levites, and the priesthood, read Ezekiel 44:9-16.

Judah: He was to be the son of praise among his brethren. His hand [power] shall trouble Israel's enemies. And his brethren shall bow before him. Judah is a lion's whelp [national emblem], always poised for the strike. Who shall rouse him up? "The sceptre [ruling stick] shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be." [\(68\)](#)

We've covered this in another place, as far as the two houses of Pharez and Zarah are concerned, so we'll not repeat that again See Genesis 38. Of course, not all of Judah were rulers. They were also to be a nation, and very possibly two nations. "Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes: His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk." [\(69\)](#)

From the description we can deduce two nations are mentioned. "Binding his foal unto the vine" denotes one of them, and "his ass's colt unto the choice vine," is the other. The description, "his clothes in the blood of grapes" denotes war with his brethren. Grapes are the fruit [people] of the vineyard is Bible symbolism. The vineyard in the Bible is the House of Israel [\(70\)](#). "His eyes shall be red with wine" means they would be boozing nations. "Teeth white with milk" bespeaks a bovine-raising people.

In our opinion, there are only two nations today that fit these descriptions. They are Ireland and Germany. Northern Ireland is still "bound" to the choice vine [England]. He has been at war with his Roman Catholic countrymen in Southern Ireland for centuries over his "binding." They are a drinking bunch to say the least, and their rocky, mossy land is best suited for raising milk cows. Germany's history follows a similar pattern.

His "foal" has been bound, or touching, others of the "vine" since his founding. His history of wars with his brethren needs no confirmation from me. German alcohol consumption is recognized as the highest in Europe. They also sustain a high dairy production. Of course, you realize this can only be dubbed a conclusion, based on the best available information contained in the Bible and secular history. Sometimes the descriptions are so vague that we are forced into an educated guess.

Zebulun: "Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he shall be for an haven of ships; and his border shall be unto Zidon." [\(71\)](#)

The border to Zidon described the location of Zebulun's inheritance in Canaan. But if you will recall, from verse 1, this is a "last days" prophecy. So we must look to the sea coast of Europe. Therefore, Zebulun, more than likely, is the Netherlands.

Issachar: "Issachar is a strong ass couching down between two burdens: And he saw that rest was good, and the land that it was pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute." [\(72\)](#)

This is an excellent description of Switzerland. Nestled in the Alps for protection, he has long been known for strength in civil defense. No one has dared to attack him. He has remained neutral in every war. The International Red Cross was born there, "as the shoulder to bear," and as a "servant unto tribute" he sports his world famous haven of Swiss bank accounts.

Dan: "Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel. Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward. I have waited for thy salvation, O Lord." [\(73\)](#)

It has been often repeated that Dan was the seafaring band of the tribes. "Why did Dan remain in ships?" [\(74\)](#) Moses also prophesied in Deuteronomy 33:22, that Dan would "leap from Bashan." Dan not only "leaped" into ships, but he also leaped to Northern Israel and conquered Laish. [\(75\)](#) Notice also in this verse, that they renamed it Dan after their father. This trait would follow the Danites wherever they roamed.

This northern contingent went into the Assyrian captivity [\(76\)](#). After Assyria lost their power, due in large part to the destruction of 185,000 of their soldiers by the angel of the Lord, as recorded in Isaiah 37:36, the Danites along with the rest of the "lost" tribes, began their trek northwest.

The "serpent's" path would indeed be winding, but the Danites would leave the mark of their father wherever they went until they reached their final destination. The rivers of Don, Dnieper and Danube are just a few of Dan's way marks. The seafaring contingent left their "marks" with such noteworthy names as the Dardanelles, Dundee, London and Denmark. The Dardanelles was the sea passage they took as they came out of Assyria towards Europe. The names Dan and Don are common even today.

In Scotland, a common way to seal a deal between two people is to say dun. Another common phrase, practiced in this country, is when an auctioneer ends bidding. He says, "All in, all dun!" This could be the meaning of "Dan shall judge his people." As for Dan being the adder that bit the horses' heels and dislodged the rider, this could only be in reference to the many forays by the Danites which defeated the heathen throngs of the medieval period. The Dardanoi [Dan] allied with the Trojans in the ten years war against the Greeks.

The Vikings were of Danite descent. They ravaged the sea coasts of Europe in the 8th to the 10th centuries. Not many people know it, but the Vikings were the Czars of Russia [Which is why the Jews hate them so much - The Czars were descendants of Jacob - whom Esau hated], which dislodged the Mongolian hordes of the Russian steppes. Dan also waited the longest for their "salvation" of the Lord. They didn't throw off their pagan worship of Odin until their kings, in the 14th and 15th centuries, actually forced them into Christianity. Dan therefore would be the Scandinavians.

Gad: "Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last." [\(77\)](#)

So little information is given here it is impossible to make even a guess as to what nation today would be Gad. So we must look to Moses' final blessing to the Children of Israel: "And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head. And he provided the first part for himself, because there, in a portion of the lawgiver, was he seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the Lord, and his judgments with Israel." [\(78\)](#)

As near as can be determined, Gad is more than likely Spain or France. Both are large, both have been "overcome" by a troop [army] and both prevailed in the end. Spain was overcome by Roman legions and in part by the Moors in the 8th century. France bowed for a time to Rome and twice to Germany. Our personal leaning would be toward Spain, because of its many kings [crown of the head] and early history as a conqueror. Legend has it that Jeremiah also married off one of Zedekiah's daughters to the king of Spain before he went with Tea-Tephi to Ireland. This would fulfill the prophecy, "in a portion of the lawgiver, was he seated."

Asher: "Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties."; [\(79\)](#) "And of Asher he said, Let Asher be blessed with children, let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil. Thy shoes shall be iron and brass; and as thy days, so shall thy strength be." [\(80\)](#) Italy would certainly wave its hand to all these descriptions, Italian. diets have always been composed of the pasta base, hence: "bread shall be fat." They have always been noted for their large families. Italy produces a lot of the world's olive oil.

And during its conquering days, who could dispute the saying that these were the days his shoes were iron and brass. Roman power is described in Daniel as the fourth beast, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass. [\(81\)](#) Italy is also shaped like a boot! Which would enable him to "stamp the residue with his feet."

Naphtali: "Naphtali is a hind [doe deer] let loose: he giveth goodly words."; [\(82\)](#) "And of Naphtali: he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favor, and full with the blessing of the Lord: possess thou the west and the south." [\(83\)](#) Since Naphtali's inheritance in Canaan was in the north, we can assume that west and south would refer to his future home in Europe. A doe deer label would tend to indicate promiscuous behavior. Of the nations of Europe there is only one that would fit this label both politically and morally. That nation is France. its borders touch the west [Atlantic] and the south [Mediterranean].

Benjamin: "Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil."; [\(84\)](#) "And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the Lord shall dwell in safety by him, and the Lord shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders." [\(85\)](#)

Benjamin's early history was certainly one of turbulence. In fact, he was nearly annihilated by his brethren [\(86\)](#). Now, according to the description in Deuteronomy, Benjamin would dwell by the beloved of the Lord [Joseph]. "Between his shoulders" could only mean above him. If you'll look at a map of North America and Britain are Canada and Scotland. Further proof is given by the saying: "The Lord shall cover [protect] him all the day long." Canada and Scotland have never been invaded by a foreign power. Also, Benjamin was to divide the spoil. The spoil was the wealth and abundance of this North American continent, which we'll

soon see was the inheritance of the "great nation" of Manasseh. Joseph, you'll recall, gave Benjamin three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment before he returned to Canaan. [\(87\)](#) This act symbolized his sharing of a greater wealth in the future generations of their seed, over and above the other brothers.

Before commenting on Joseph's blessings in Genesis 49:22-26, it should be pointed out that these blessings of the birthright pertain - in most cases - to both Ephraim and Manasseh. Ephraim would receive his blessing first, and Manasseh later. Ephraim, you'll recall, received the right hand blessing of being a multitude of nations. Manasseh, on the other hand, was to become a great people. In other words, one great nation. With this in mind, we'll show you that only two nations in the world today fit this description. Ephraim's multitude of nations is the British Commonwealth. The great and powerful nation of Manasseh is America. Now we'll prove it!

Joseph: "Joseph is a fruitful bough [wealthy], even a fruitful bough by a well [ocean]; whose branches run over the wall [expanding territories]: the archers have sorely grieved him [attempted to destroy], and shot at him, and hated him." [\(88\)](#) Roman legions [A.D. 50], the Norman Conquest [1066], the Spanish Armada [1588], and the German bombardment during World War II, are just some of the grieving that England suffered. "But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob..." [\(89\)](#)

Every one of Joseph's griefs have come from his brethren. The Roman legions tried several times to subjugate him, but every attempt failed. "...(from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)" [\(90\)](#) "From thence," means: [From this source] will come the stone kingdom [Zion] which will be the headquarters of the chief shepherd [Christ]. "Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb." [\(91\)](#)

This verse denotes the following to Joseph: Blessings of rain, of oil and mineral wealth, of nourishment, and many children. Up until the last few decades, the Anglo-Saxon people, with few exceptions, had from six to twelve children per family. And what fool could deny that these people have received rich abundance of foods, and oil and mineral wealth? The British Isles are indeed separate from the brethren, but the greater fulfillment is the separation of America. For Manasseh would "separate from his brethren" unto the wilderness of "the utmost bounds of the everlasting hills" to fulfill his destiny of "being a great people."

This great nation would fulfill the parenthetical phrase of verse 24, "from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel." Now perhaps you think this is a bit too presumptuous? How do we know that this stone kingdom isn't Australia, South Africa, or even Canada? All of these are colonies developed in part, or in whole, by England... are they not? Indeed they are, my friend, but they don't fit the critique.

We'll have to search out more identifying marks to see if my assumption is true. In Deuteronomy 33:13-17, Moses expands on Joseph's blessing. Most of it is a repetition of Israel's blessing, but he did add to the blessing. "His glory is like the firstling of the bullock..."

In other words, Ephraim's glory would also pass to the first of his bullocks. The strength of the father passing to the firstborn is a Bible principle throughout the Book. In this case, the

"father" was Ephraim, and Manasseh was the firstborn. America was the only white populated colony of England that has ever declared its complete independence from the mother country. Canada, New Zealand, Australia, etc., still remain loyal to the Commonwealth of Britain.

South Africa was founded by the Dutch in the 17th century. It came into the British Commonwealth after the Boer War of 1899-1902. The "Boers" were Dutch Colonists who opposed British rule. So South Africa could never qualify as being the "firstling" bullock.

Now let's finish quoting this verse 17: "...and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh."

We can tell from this description that Ephraim would be ten times more people than Manasseh. To further strengthen our case that Manasseh is America, we must know a little of the history of the American forefathers. These puritans came to America in the early 1600's. The Anglican Church of England - established when Henry the VIII broke from the papacy had never fully thrown out the trappings of the popery.

These puritans wanted reform, but they were in the minority. Persecution followed. Many were cast into prison for their beliefs. Many more escaped to Holland and Switzerland. As time passed, they petitioned King George for land charters to come to the New England "wilderness" and establish colonies for the king. Their requests were granted. Then we have: "And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths..." [\(92\)](#) And so they came, from the early 1600's until the middle of the 1700's. Every one of the founding thirteen charters of the colonies, was dedicated to the glory of God and to the advancement of the Christian faith.

The tenacious zeal of the early pastors for the Word of God and Christian principles led the pilgrims and puritans for 150 years. This zeal eventually culminated in the Constitution and the Bill of Rights, which have since been recognized as the greatest documents ever struck by the hand of man, thus fulfilling this prophecy: "Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious cornerstone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste." [\(93\)](#)

The amazing thing is that our founding fathers knew who they were, and what they were doing. Because of their devotion to God's Word, they had their "blindness" lifted, so that they could fulfill destiny. For a complete study on America's beginning, I recommend you read: "The Christian History of the Constitution of the United States of America."

Now let's go into the Bible and see if America fits all the attributes prophesied to happen to the great end-time daughter. The first full-blown promise of the daughter of Jerusalem was given in 2 Samuel 7:10 and 1 Chronicles 17:9. "Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as before time."

As the verse says, it is to be a nation gathered out of all Israel. Does America fit that description? Does she have the English, Irish, Scots, Welsh, Scandinavians, Germans, French, Spanish [not Mexicans], Swiss and the Italians?

There can be little doubt that she has fulfilled the prophecy to a "t." No other nation on the face of the earth can make that claim. Also, the prophecy says "...that the children of wickedness will afflict them no more, as beforetime." Means: that they would not be deported out of that country as was so common in their early history. The prophet Jeremiah put it this way: "...the days come, saith the Lord, that they shall no more say, The Lord liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt [they will lose their identity]; But, The Lord liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land." [\(94\)](#)

Now at this point you may be thinking: If the daughter of Jerusalem is only for the Israel nations, what are the non-Israel nations doing here? That's a good question that deserves an answer. Solomon provides us the example in the prayer he gave at the dedication of the Lord's temple: "Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house; Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name." [\(95\)](#)

In other words, they are welcome if they recognize the Lord and worship him alone. If they are here for other reasons, for example: mayhem, welfare, crime, or worshiping other gods like Buddha, Judaism, Hinduism, Mohammedanism, or mother Mary, they are not welcome. In fact, they should be expelled. This, of course, is not what our "liberal" clergy call for. They cry pluralism. That is to say, All are welcome! This, as we've read, is not scriptural.

In fact, if these dregs remain within our borders they will become: "...snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the Lord your God hath given you." [\(96\)](#)

There is also another warning in the previous verse of Joshua 23, that strikes at the very heart of the problem in America today. "...Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations [heathen], even these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you... Know for certainty that the Lord your God will no more drive out any of these nations from before you..." [\(97\)](#)

So there you have it. The reason the heathen remain here, and why the liberal clergy applauds, it's because we have made marriages with them. The Lord has said, in effect, Stew in your own juice. If you want to know the solution to this problem, read Ezra 9 and 10.

Let's go on now to other end-time prophecies and see if they apply to America. We've quoted this one before, but we didn't analyze in depth. "And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain [nation] of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills [small nations]; and all nations shall flow into it." [\(98\)](#) I ask you, which nation has become the most powerful and exalted nation in these "last days?"

Have all nations flowed into it? "And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob: and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem." [\(99\)](#) The Spirit of America was always her liberty. This is what the people came to learn: "Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty." [\(100\)](#)

Another modification is made in verse 3 of Isaiah 2. Notice that the law shall go forth from Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. So we can see that Zion is now fine-tuned to represent the city where American law originated. David founded Zion before he ruled over the rest of Israel [\(101\)](#). This was a type that would follow in the end of the age [\(102\)](#)

Many people have thought that the symbolic "Zion," and the "daughter" of Zion are synonymous terms. Not so, as a thorough study of the Bible terms reveals. In our short study we will discover many attributes of this Zion nation. These attributes will point the finger directly at the modern day Zion, which is the United Kingdom.

Isaiah 66:7-8, speaks of the birth of the "manchild." This "manchild" is a nation, whose children came forth as Zion travailed. The children brought forth from this travail are called Jerusalem. [\(103\)](#) In Psalms 48, we have another description of prophetic Mount Zion. In verse 2, she is described as being "on the sides of the north." Verse 3, tells of her palaces.

The United Kingdom is famous for her stately manor houses and palaces. America never had them. In verse 7, we read of the breaking of the ships of Tarshish [Spain] with an east wind. This, of course, is exactly what happened when the Spanish Armada tried to invade the British Isles in 1588. They were destroyed by a vicious east wind from the North Sea!

In Micah 4:2, it's recorded that "the law will go forth from Zion." Who can deny that American law is completely steeped in English Common Law? In fact, nearly all of our early laws came directly from the Magna Charta, or the eminent English jurist, Sir William Blackstone, [1723-80]. Continuing on in Micah 4:7, we see that the Lord says he will continue to "reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth, even forever." This confirms that the British crown will rule until Christ claims it; as we have shown before in this book. Now in verse 8 of Micah 4, a new player comes on the scene: "And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom [of God] shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem."

Notice that Zion now has a daughter. this daughter of Zion is none other than the ruling capitol of the United States. Also take note, and **never forget**, what it said in the last part of this verse. "...the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem." I can assure you this doesn't mean the "old mother." If you continue reading Micah 4:9-13, you'll see this daughter of Zion will lose her way, and be "captured" by Babylon, and that many nations will be gathered against her. In verse 12, the Lord promises her that he is in charge of the situation.

Then in verse 13, he commands the daughter to: "Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron... thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the lord of the whole earth." So there you have the identity of Zion, and the daughter of Zion. I pray this will help those of you who are befuddled by these Bible terms. Now you can clearly see that this city is now Washington D.C., and you also

know that the countryside of America is called Jerusalem. In other prophecies she is called the holy mountain and the daughter of Jerusalem.

The word Jerusalem is quite a revealing word, because it means: founded peaceful. It also has a name hidden in it. Can you find it? Jer -{USA}- lem. Do you think this is a coincidence? Now that we know that the Word will go forth from Jerusalem, how can we figure out if this has been fulfilled? You may not know it, but 90% of the world's Bibles are printed in the United States! And did you know that 85% of the world's Christian missionaries also come from the United States?! The other ten and fifteen percent respectively come from England and the other Israel nations of the world.

Has the word gone forth from Jer -{USA}- lem? The prophet Micah also confirmed that Zion was the ruling entity of the daughter of Jer -{USA}- lem. The first part of Micah 4, is a repeat of Isaiah 2. When we read down to verses 7-13, Micah expands on Isaiah's prophecy by giving us the meaning of Zion and the daughter of Jer -{USA}- lem. "And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation ..." [\(104\)](#) Notice here that the remnant was to be cast far off from her brethren, and made a single nation. And wouldn't the puritans be the remnant? "...and the Lord shall reign over them in Mount Zion from henceforth for ever and ever." [\(105\)](#)

In other words, because of America's laws, which are based on the Bible and English Common Law, all decisions that come out of Washington would have the Lord's blessing/or cursing, depending on the adherence of the people to God's law. "And thou, O tower of the flock, the stronghold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem." [\(106\)](#) Notice again that the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem, not to the old mother. Jesus confirmed this prophecy when he told the Jews: "Therefore say I unto you, the kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof." [\(107\)](#)

Perhaps you've never thought of it before, but every doctrine that Jesus laid down to the disciples regarding their leadership roles is fulfilled in the government of the United States. For instance: "The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord." [\(108\)](#)

This means: the disciple [Christian] takes orders from Christ [the Master], and the servants [our public elected servants] are subservient to their lords, i.e., the Christian public. This is why our elected representatives are known as public servants.

Only in a form of government known as a Republic will you find this to be the case. This example is magnified by Jesus when he washed the disciples' feet in John 13:4-17. Please read that account. As you can see, this is exactly the way a Republic operates. We elect public servants to represent us in government. They are to take orders from us, and not to be "greater" than us.

In other words, an oligarchy, an earthly king, or a dictatorship will not be allowed to rule over the stone kingdom - the daughter of Zion. America led the vanguard of this principle among the Israel nations. [Now you can understand why the enemies of Christ are trying so hard to change our form of government, from a Republic led by God, to a Democracy led by Satan]!

Now let's go on in Micah 4, because trouble is ahead for this "tower of the flock." "Now why dost thou cry out aloud? is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail." [\(109\)](#)

The Lord is asking three questions of the "tower of the flock." Why are you crying? Where is thy king? Is thy God dead? "Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city [Zion], and thou shalt dwell in the field [become earthly], and thou shalt go even to Babylon..." [\(110\)](#) In other words, Washington would abandon her God and Constitution [her counselors]. She would begin to pass laws contrary to God's laws [dwell in the field], and by doing so, come under the control of Babylon.

As we've shown before in this study, Babylon is the symbolic name of economic, governmental, and spiritual bondage to the antichrist. Can anyone deny this isn't America's state today? But, thank God, we shall be delivered. Continuing on in verse 10: "...there shalt thou be delivered; There the Lord shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies." [\(111\)](#) To redeem, means to buy back, but our redemption won't be with money. "Shake thyself from the dust [of the field]; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thy self from the bands of thy neck [yoke of debts], O captive daughter of Zion. For thus saith the Lord, Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money." [\(112\)](#)

Now back to Micah: "Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion." [\(113\)](#) Because Washington has dismantled her internal security forces since the 1970's, she now harbors more spies and subversive aliens than any nation in history. The U.S.S.R., Red China, and the nations of the world that fall under their sway, would most certainly be considered against Zion.

The minions of "one world government," controlled by the antichrists, have infiltrated into every sector of our institutions. Their stooges, for decades, have even controlled the cabinet of the President. "But they know not the thoughts of the Lord, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor. Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion [Washington]: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth." [\(114\)](#)

We, as Christians, must recognize that the record of history, geology, anthropology, ethology, biology, archeology, and related branches of science all confirm with one undeniable voice, that this earth was populated with created beings before the arrival of the White Adamic Man, and all truthful men must acknowledge that fact. However, for all practical purposes - all written history begins with the arrival of the White Man!

So America has the promise from the Word of God, that at some point in time Washington will rise up and "thresh" these nations seeking to defile and destroy the daughter of

Jerusalem. This is what is known, in Bible terms, as the Gospel of the Kingdom. It is the gospel that Christ preached during his flesh advent. Nearly all of his parables were Kingdom parables. Many of them can be read in Matthew 13.

It is the gospel He taught the disciples for forty days, after he rose from the dead [\(115\)](#). It was the teaching of this gospel to the disciples that prompted this question from them: "...Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?" [\(116\)](#) Did Christ say they were wrong in their assumption? Hardly! He told them only this: "It is not for you to know the times or the seasons which the Father hath put in his own power. But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth." [\(117\)](#)

So, we declare unto you the long neglected gospel of the Kingdom: The Kingdom is now restored, and is made manifest in the United States of America.

- A). The Kingdom with Christ as its Chief cornerstone. [\(118\)](#)
- B). The nation with a constitution based on God's laws and liberty for its foundation. [\(119\)](#)
- C). The "man child" born in a day, July 4, 1776... that will rule all nations. [\(120\)](#)
- D). The nation whose founders came here on "eagles' wings." [\(121\)](#) Whose original thirteen colonies were a representative number of the thirteen tribes [Joseph, of course, being a double portion]. [\(122\)](#)
- E). A nation whose Great Seal [see back of a one dollar bill] is symbolic of her status.

Third: A third implication of the truth, that the Bible, is the Book of Adam's Race is that **Adam is the father of only one race ...The White Race!** Almighty God established the immutable law of "**Kind after his kind**" ten times in Genesis One. The word "kind" as used in Genesis Chapter One comes from the Hebrew word "miyn" (meen) meaning "species." [\(123\)](#) The Law of Kind after his Kind is an **Immutable Law of God**, and **God does not violate His own law, His Word!**

Adam is the father of the White Race only. However, Adam was not the first biped being upon the earth [\(124\)](#)! This is obvious to any "**thinking**" Christian, the earth was populated with created beings "**before**" the White Man was "**formed**." The White Race descending from the Adam of the Bible is the "**last**" of the several human races placed upon Earth by Almighty God. The other races, the Negroid Race [black] and the Mongoloid Race [yellow] were upon earth **before the White Man arrived**.

To even suggest such a thing, is so stupid and beyond what even an imbecile could believe and is beyond reason, no wonder the younger generations cannot accept such a sickening, stupid, false religion! No this cannot be because of God's own Law of Kind after his Kind, a Law which does not change, thus to believe that Adam was also the

father of the Black Race, the Mongolian Race and the Other Races is inconsistent and completely false!

There is no recorded history prior to the arrival of the White Man [claims of the Chinese to have 10,000 years of recorded genealogical history notwithstanding]. The created beings who populated the earth before Adam's arrival on the scene left no written history; they left no culture, for they were sterile races, completely barren of all culture. Moreover, all solid students of the Bible know the earth was populated by other Races prior to the arrival of the White Man.

The word "day" as it is used in Genesis Chapter One comes from the Hebrew word "YOWM" (yome) and means "AGE." [\(125\)](#)

The idea that the earth was populated with the other races before the White Man [Adam's arrival] upon earth was a commonly understood truth prior to the **Censorship of Truth** in America by the enemies of God, the Lord Jesus Christ and the United States. "How is the faithful city [Jerusalem] become an harlot! it **was** full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; **but now murderers.. Therefore** saith the Lord... I will... avenge **me of mine enemies.**" [\(126\)](#) "But those **mine** [Christ] **enemies** [the Jews], which would not that I [Christ] should reign over them [he (Pilate) saith unto the Jews, **behold your King:** But they (the Jews) cried out... we **have no king but Caesar.**]" [\(127\)](#)

Thus we can see clearly that the Jews rejected Christ from being their king, and with the declaration '**His blood be on us, and on our children.**' [\(128\)](#) they made not only **themselves** but **their children after** them, forever **the enemies of the Lord Jesus Christ**, bring hither [it is because of this Commandment of Christ that the Jews have, though the vast majority of them **never** at any time in their past history came from Palestine - but because they accepted Judaism, the religion of the scribes and Pharisees, they also accepted the curses placed upon the followers of Judaism by our Lord Jesus Christ], and slay them [the Jews; 'And the house of Jacob shall be a fire (all thirteen tribes), and the house of Joseph (the ten Northern Tribes) a flame, and the house of Esau 'Esau is Edom.' [\(129\)](#) **Edom is in Modern Jewry**' [\(130\)](#) for stubble, and they shall kindle in them (Jewry), and devour them (the Jews); **and there shall not be any** (all will be destroyed) **remaining of the house of Esau** (here God is saying the Jews will be completely destroyed and **none** will remain); for the Lord hath spoken it.' [\(131\)](#)] before me [Christ]." [\(132\)](#)

For example: A book entitled, "Preadmites," or a demonstration of the Existence of Men Before Adam; together with a study of their condition antiquity, and Racial Affinities, and Progressive Dispersion Over the Earth, by Alexander Winchell, LL. D., and published by S.C. Griggs and Company, London: 1880, which contains 500 pages. Another book entitled, "Adam and The Adamite" or, The Harmony of Scripture and Ethnology by Dominick Meausland, Q.C. LL. D., London: Richard Bentley, New Burlington St. England 1864.

It is imperative to remember that the races occupying the earth before Adam had no history. Thus - **all history begins with the White Adamic Man. It is also important to note that all time is tied to Adam and his Genealogy.**

The only time scale presented in the Scriptures is in relation to Adam and his genealogy. From Adam to the Flood was about 1656 years. If Adam is the progenitor of **all mankind**, the Bible Chronology must be abandoned and his [Adam's] genealogy be considered as of no

value or even as a myth. Where are the genealogies of the Negroes and Orientals. Can the findings of genealogy be fitted into Adam Man's time scale? **Therefore Adam's time is not the earth's existence of time.**

The same people who want to make Adam the progenitor of **all the races** by the Genesis Account, want to deny the **time periods** allotted by Genesis. **The clergy must learn to be consistent!**

Can anyone even begin to **assume** that the third man from Adam was Negro? The fourth was a Mongol? Absolutely Not. We must conclude that Adam is the father of one kind [one race] of man, i.e., White Adamic Man! He is not the father of any other race, and to say that Almighty God violated His own Law of Kind after his Kind to bring forth other races from Adam... is pure blasphemy and **A Monument to Ignorance** should be erected for anyone who teaches or preaches such anti-God, anti-christ, anti-Christian **Garbage!**

Fourth: The fourth implication of the fact that the Holy Bible is the Book of Adam's Race is that Adam was given the **dominion mandate**. "For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honor. Thou madest him to have **DOMINION** over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet." [\(133\)](#)

The Dominion Mandate belongs to the Race of Adam. The Adamic Race was placed upon earth to be vice-regents under Jesus Christ our King. It was Adam's call to subdue the earth, to bring all life under the dominion of Jesus Christ. The historic mission of almost six thousand years of high cultural history has demonstrated the validity of the White Adamic Call to Dominion. The word "Dominion" comes from the Hebrew word "Radah" which means to subjugate, to have dominion, to prevail against, to reign, [bear, make to] rule and take [\(134\)](#). The first call of Adam Man was to Dominion. This call was confirmed in Noah's day: "And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth. And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered." [\(135\)](#)

Fifth: A fifth implication of the truth that the Bible is the exclusive book of the Family History of Adam Man, and more particularly that of the family of Abraham, is to remember that the original fall of [Adam] had to do only with the Adamic Race. Only Adam [and his subsequent seed] fell, only Adam and his descendants had to be Redeemed. We must divide between Redeeming Grace and Common Grace. The Blood of Jesus Christ, the **redeemer of Israel** brought Redeeming Grace and provided **atonement** for the **original sin** and now through the **appropriation** of the **precious blood of Jesus Christ**, every individual member of Adam's Race can stand justified in the Righteousness of God.

The Atonement provided **grace** to all creation in that the whole creation suffers the agony of the Fallen Adamic Race [through the Original Sin] and is by the process of Regeneration in Jesus Christ. The **redemption** of Fallen Adam by the Redeeming Grace of Jesus Christ is the means by which all creation will enjoy the benefits of Common Grace.

The Blood of Jesus Christ was the Redemptive Price paid because of the Fall of Adam, for Creation did not fall, Adam Fell. Jesus Christ became the Redeemer of the Race of Adam, more particularly the Redeemer of Abraham's Children, of the Promised Seed of Isaac. The other created beings **did not fall** - but they have suffered from **the consequences** of the fall

because of the fall of Adam's race, who proved to be unable to move forward and fulfill the full requirements of the **dominion mandate**.

Sixth: A sixth implication of the presuppositional truth that the Bible was written to, for, and about **Adam's Race**, and even more particularly to the Children of Isaac [Anglo-Saxons], a seed from the Race of Adam called by the Grace of God, is the fact that Jesus Christ [the Second Adam - **Jesus Christ who did not fall**], by the event of the **atonement** provided the means for the restoration of the descendants of Adam back into a position of **conditional immortality**. "And I [Almighty God] will put enmity between thee [Satan] and the woman [Eve], and between thy [Satan] seed [Satan's descendants - through Cain] and her seed [Adam's descendants - the Israelites]; and it [The Lord Jesus Christ] shall bruise thy [Satan] head, and thou [Satan] shalt bruise his [The Lord Jesus Christ] heel." [\(136\)](#)

This statement was made by God, our Heavenly Father in the Garden of Eden in the presence of three persons, Adam, Eve and Satan, after they had violated the one and only command God had carefully pointed out to Adam. "But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou [Adam and Eve] shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou [Adam and Eve] eatest thereof thou shalt surely die." [\(137\)](#)

Here many atheists will point out that Adam lived, according to the scriptures, nine hundred and thirty years. "And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died." [\(138\)](#) Which would be a much more considerable length of time than "one" day; if God reckoned time as mortal man does then the atheists would have a point and the Scriptures would be proven to error. However, Almighty God does not reckon time as man, for a day with the Lord is as a thousand years with man. Which is verified in the following Scripture. "But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that **one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.**" [\(139\)](#)

But the point we wish to deal with at this particular time is the fact that God stressed that the enmity or conflict should exist between the **seed of the woman** and Satan's seed. At this point it is difficult to contemplate that this warfare was to evolve into the "conflict of the ages," lasting unto six thousand years or more and was also to intensify in force, power and number as the years multiplied themselves. It is to terminate at the end of this world order with the woman's seed [Jesus Christ] crushing Satan's progeny or race under His feet and thus usher in a new order of the ages. If the male specie of the human family is to be reckoned as the head of the house and the seed of their genealogy is counted from him as the father, and the Bible is very careful to list Adam's offspring as Adam's seed.

Why did God say that the enmity would be between the seed of the woman [Eve] and Satan? Why not between Adam's seed and Satan's seed? Or, did God make a mistake? Oh no, God did not make a mistake, but instead foretold a great truth He was to unfold at a later time. If you will stay with me for a while, we will try to let the Word of God make this revelation to you.

Notes:-

67. Isaiah 58:1.

68. Genesis 49:10.

69. Genesis 49:11-12.
70. Isaiah 5:7.
71. Genesis 49:13.
72. Genesis 49:14-15.
73. Genesis 49:16-18.
74. Judges 5:17.
75. Joshua 19:47.
76. 2 Kings 18:11.
77. Genesis 49:19.
78. Deuteronomy 33:20-21.
79. Genesis 49:20.
80. Deuteronomy 33:24-25.
81. Daniel 7:19.
82. Genesis 49:21.
83. Deuteronomy 33:23.
84. Genesis 49:27.
85. Deuteronomy 33:12.
86. Judges 20, 21.
87. Genesis 45:22.
88. Genesis 49:22-23.
89. Genesis 49:24.
90. Genesis 49:24.
91. Genesis 49:25.
92. Isaiah 2:2-3.
93. Isaiah 28:16.

94. Jeremiah 23:7-8.
95. 2 Chronicles 6:32-33.
96. Joshua 23:13.
97. Joshua 23:12-13.
98. Isaiah 2:2.
99. Isaiah 2:3.
100. 2 Corinthians 3:17.
101. 2 Samuel 5:7.
102. 1 Corinthians 10:11.
103. Isaiah 66:10.
104. Micah 4:7.
105. Micah 4:7.
106. Micah 4:8.
107. Matthew 21:43.
108. Matthew 10:24.
109. Micah 4:9.
110. Micah 4:10.
111. Micah 4:10.
112. Isaiah 52:2-3.
113. Micah 4:11.
114. Micah 4:12-13.
115. Acts 1:3.
116. Acts 1:6.
117. Acts 1:7-8.
118. Matthew 21:42.

119. Isaiah 28:16.
120. Isaiah 66:7-9; Daniel 2:44; Revelation 12:5.
121. Exodus 19:4.
122. Genesis 48:22.
123. #4327 Strong's Exhaustive Concordance to the Bible.
124. See the book "Preadamites or A Demonstration of the Existence of Men Before Adam." 1888: By Alexander Winchell.
125. #3117 Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.
126. Isaiah 1:21-24.
127. John 19:14-15.
128. Matthew 27:25.
129. Genesis 36:8.
130. Jewish Encyclopedia.
131. Obadiah 18.
132. Luke 19:27.
133. Psalm 8:5-6.
134. #7287 Strong's Concordance of the Bible.
135. Genesis 9:1-2.
136. Genesis 3:15.
137. Genesis 2:17.
138. Genesis 5:5.
139. 2nd Peter 3:8.

Chapter Ten

Adam Was Not The Father of Cain or Abel

Many Christians for centuries have believed that Adam was the first man and Eve the first woman. That God created Adam first and then Eve, who came from Adam. "And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul... And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof; And the rib, which the Lord God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man."
[\(1\)](#)

Without controversy, Christians believe that Cain was born to Eve first, and then Abel. However, Christians diverge in their beliefs of the father of Cain. Most believe that Cain and Abel were fathered by Adam. Others believe, more correctly, that this is half true and half false. Abel WAS fathered by Adam, but Cain by another, which is what the Bible relates. "And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the Lord."
[\(2\)](#)

Adam and Man As Hebrew Word 120 Are Interchangeable

The first use of the word "man" in the Bible is in Genesis 1:26: "And God said, Let us make man..." The first use of the word "Adam" in the Bible is in Genesis 2:19: "And out of the ground the Lord God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam..." Both "Adam" and "man" have identical meanings. They are the **same** Hebrew word. The famous Dr. James Strong (Author of Strong's Concordance of the Bible) assigns number 120 to the Hebrew word for "Adam" and "man" and they are used interchangeably throughout the Bible. There is an axiom in geometry that says that if A is equal to C and B is equal to C then A and B are equal. This principle is believed to be universal.

For example, we can say that "man" [word 120] and "Adam" [word 120] are equal. Adam is man and man is Adam: interchangeable. So in Genesis 1:26, for example, Moses could have written Adam instead of man. But "man" in Genesis 4:1 is a different Hebrew word and is **not** interchangeable with "Adam man."

Moses Writes Word 376 Not 120

When Eve said after knowing Adam, "...I have gotten a man from the Lord."
[\(3\)](#) She was under the belief that this man, Cain, was not born of Adam. Because she did not say in verse 2 that Abel was of the Lord. Why, then, was Cain singled out as being of the Lord? The only meaningful conclusion is that Eve knew what happened in the Garden of Eden when she was "beguiled" by the serpent. "...And the woman [Eve] said, The serpent beguiled me..."
[\(4\)](#)

Therefore, she concluded that her beguiling experience with the Serpent [Satan; Revelation 12:9] whom she thought [wrongly] was the Lord God, conceived Cain. But when she knew

Adam ⁽⁵⁾ and bore Abel (verse 2), reference was not made to the Lord God because she **knew** that Adam had fathered Abel. Which leads to the question: Where is the Biblical evidence that Cain was fathered by Adam? Thus, we can clearly see that Moses, who was under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, gave a vital key to understanding the father of Cain. Moses was prompted in his spirit to clarify in word what could be misunderstood in language. In other words, God used Moses to clarify the spoken word "man" uttered by Eve to imply not race, but gender. Moses, consequently, wrote not the Hebrew 120 [Adam man] but instead the Hebrew 376 [male]. Hebrew words 120 and 376 are not interchangeable. Moses could only draw attention to the male gender of Cain and not to his race, for he was **not** fathered by Adam.

The Hebrew Words 120 and 376 Are Not Equal

Word 120 - This is the word of the Hebrew language for Adam, pronounced "aw-dawm." It is a word designating **race** not gender or sex. For example, the following quotes from the Gesenius Hebrew - Chaldee Lexicon of The Old Testament establishes the racial strength found in Adam man: Man [perhaps so called from the idea of redness (the Arabs distinguish two races of men; one red, ruddy, which we call white, the other black.). It has neither state nor plural form; but it is very often used collectively, to denote men, the human race, ⁽⁶⁾].

The New Brown Driver Briggs Gesenius Hebrew English Lexicon (BDB) adds these thoughts to those of Gesenius: "Man, mankind, a man [human being], seldom man opposed to woman, collectively mankind."

The root word of 120, according to Dr. James Strong, is 119. By looking at the historical usage [lexicon] of this word, a pattern of definite racial history unfolds for Adam man. Again quoting from Genesis: Word 119 - To be red, ruddy. (Also, to be fair, handsome).

Thus we can now see why Adam man (120) is identifying a race, a race that is of ruddy complexion and rosy cheeks, whose males are often referred to as handsome. Looking closely at word 376, the Hebrew focus is upon gender - not race.

This is an important distinction. Moses wrote not a word signifying heritage when Eve spoke "man," but another word correctly expressing the situation "male." Moses, therefore, was expressing this thought as the Holy Spirit interpreted Eve's words, "I have gotten a male (376) from the Lord."

The English spelling of this Hebrew word is "iysh" and is pronounced "eech." Consider the historical meaning of word 376, "iych": Word 376 - First of all, this word is never translated Adam because it does not mean Adam. Secondly, both Hebrew Lexicons referenced earlier, define word 376 as "a male." Quoting from these Lexicons:

From Gesenius: "A man. Specially a) opposed to woman, a male, b) a husband, opposed to a wife. c) opposed to an old man, it is the name of virile age."

From BDB: "Man opposed to woman, emphasis on sexual distinction & relation, husband."

Man in his gender [male] is the meaning of word 376. So, husband and male are proper translations of this word. There is no way to identify the race of the male from this word. That must be determined by the context of the verse.

The point is that Moses chose to describe Eve's announcement of the birth of Cain as a man of male gender rather than an Adam man or male of the Adamic [White] race. Why? He did it to be consistent with events surrounding the fathering of Cain. Cain was a male, but not of Adamic male. This is why God calls Adam and Eve, Adam in Genesis 5:2. They were Adamic. This is why Cain is not found in the lineage of Adam in Genesis 5. He is **not** Adamic. Cain was **not** fathered by Adam; therefore, word 120 could not be used. The only word Moses could use was that which describes accurately Cain, male. This is why John could write in 1 John 3:12: "**Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one...**"

Keep in mind that Adam and Eve at this time appears to have still been glorious creatures, clothed in light, having no blood in their veins for their life was in the Spirit of God which He had breathed into their nostrils and Adam became a living soul. "And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life **and man became a living soul.**" [\(7\)](#)

But after this great deception [beguiled Eve] by telling her that she would **not** surely die but would become as god's and know good from evil. "Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he [The serpent, Satan] said unto the woman [Eve], Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. And **the serpent said unto the woman, ye shall not surely die:** For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and **ye shall be as Gods, knowing good and evil.** And the Woman [Eve] saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband [Adam] with her; and he did eat...And the Lord God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, **the serpent beguiled me,** and I did eat." [\(8\)](#)

Even to this day women still are trying to be gods. Is that not what they do when they make the decision between life and death of their unborn child, the decision as to whether to have an abortion or not? In too many cases, they are supported by their "Adam," their husband!

It was at that time their clothing of light and life died out of them whose source was the Holy Spirit of God which was withdrawn because of sin. And a transmutation took place in their bodies that transformed them into creatures of flesh and blood. In short, Adam found himself reduced to the same level as the other races of mankind he was created to reign over in his glorious body, and Adam became a condemned and dying soul at his fall.

Many skeptics will say at this time - This is nothing but pure supposition. Well we would point out that there is no mention, in the Bible, of Adam and Eve's dying until they ate of the forbidden fruit.

Therefore, it would appear to any thinking person that, Adam and Eve would have lived forever if they had not partaken of the forbidden fruit. So it stands to reason that "something" must have happen to their bodies at the time of the transgression of God's Commandment: "And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof **thou shalt surely die** [There is no other logical answer: Adam and Eve would have lived forever if they had not eaten of the tree of good and evil!]." [\(9\)](#)

Thus there was something new, something mysterious and horrifying about the blood which now flowed through Adam's new flesh body, for he began to experience, fears, passions, lusts and appetites generated by the chemistry of the blood as certain emotional experiences were brought into action. And Adam found himself a slave to a new will or force that would hereafter dominate and control not only his life, but the lives of his descendants. Adam soon found that his new life in the flesh was in the blood, "For the life of the flesh is in the blood..." [\(10\)](#)

That this blood could be easily poisoned and corrupted to terminate his life even sooner if he allowed his new carnal will or nature to completely dominate his way of life. He also discovered his new nature was experienced through the five senses which cried out constantly to be gratified or exercised. This new life in the flesh became a temporary one and contained no promise that it should continue beyond the next breath of air. It was of the earth, earthy, an animalistic force pulsating deep within him began warring against his mind and causing him to do that which was evil. "For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not. For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do. Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. For I delight in the law of God after the inward man: But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death? I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin." [\(11\)](#)

And again we find in First Corinthians: "And so it is written, The first man Adam **was made a living soul**; the last Adam [The Lord Jesus Christ] was made a quickening spirit. Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man [Adam] is of the earth, earthy: the second man [Jesus Christ] is the Lord from heaven. As is the earthly, such are they also that are earthly: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly." [\(12\)](#)

What a life of captivity and horror must have gripped his soul, no wonder the Adam in Paul cried out, "Oh wretched man that I am! Who shall deliver me from this body of this death?" And just as quickly the Spirit responded with the answer, "I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord."

Before we pursue this answer through Christ Jesus, let us go back to Adam's glory in the Garden of Eden for a little while. Since 1 Corinthians 15:45 reads, "And so it is written, The

first man Adam was made a living soul" Many people believe that Adam was created in his fallen state, but **he was not**, he fell into it because God had it planned that way.

The Twentieth Century New Testament says, "Adam **became** a human being," while the Smith-Goodspeed Bible says, "This is what the scriptures says, The first man Adam **became a living creature.**" He became a **mortal** by falling into this condemnation, he certainly could not be redeemed or restored to something he did not have before. You see Adam knew only good when he was created, he knew nothing about sin or evil. But in order to be a true Son of God he would have to **know all things** and experience is the greatest teacher.

It was necessary for Adam to eat of that tree of the knowledge of good and evil so he could experience and know about death, sorrow, sin, sickness and all the negative side of life, else why should our Heavenly Father have made plans for the Lamb of God to be slain from the foundation of the earth??? So that Adam might again be restored to his glory, a much wiser and qualified person to reign as a Manifested Son of God.

In Ezekiel and Isaiah, are two passages of scripture describing Adam in the Garden of God, in his beauty, glory, power and position as the King of Tyrus. Now Tyrus means stones, precious stones as jewels and Adam was King of God's great "stone kingdom." "Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. Thou has been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou [Adam] wast created. Thou are the anointed cherub that covereth [Adam was the Spirit filled, anointed and motivated creature God formed in Genesis 2:7]; and I have set thee so: thou was upon the holy mountain [Kingdom - Nation] of God; thou has walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire [Other creatures of like manner clothed in the fire of God as Adam was]. **Thou wast perfect** in thy ways from the day that thou [Adam] wast created, till iniquity was found in thee [Which happened when Adam believed Satan's lie instead of obeying God's Commandment]. By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence [death], and thou has sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane [A wicked person] out of the mountain [Kingdom - Nation] of God; and I will destroy thee [Adam], O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire [Fellowship with the Angelic host]. Thine [Adam's] heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness [The anointing and clothing of fire plus the Serpent's wisdom derived through Satan's lie]: I will cast thee to the ground [As a fallen dying flesh creature], I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee [In your fallen, sinful, rebellious state]. Thou has defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more." [\(13\)](#)

In Isaiah 14:12-16, is another beautiful portion of scripture about Adam's glory before he fell into death. Too bad these scriptures have been stigmatized by certain modernistic Bible Expositors who have brainwashed our modern Judeo-Christians into believing that these verses are speaking of Satan.

We know, for we were trained to believe that this was Satan also; I was deceived also, but let us not continue to be deceived but let's go on into greater light and revelation of God's word. "How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer" [In the original Hebrew text, the proper pronoun "Lucifer" is not found there, it was inserted by the transistors in the third century A.D. It is a Latin word that means "light bringer or shining one" which the original Hebrew word "heylel" (#1966) from the root word "helel" [\(14\)](#) meant. Therefore the scripture should really read, "How art thou fallen from heaven, O shining one or day star, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the '**man**' that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms."

Adam was the "Shining one," because in the beginning he was the "Anointed Cherub" clothed in the fire and light of God's glory. Not Satan whom the Bible says was created a liar and a murderer from the very beginning. "Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He [Satan - the devil] was a murderer **from the beginning**, and abode not in the truth, **because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.**" [\(15\)](#)

Adam fell from this glory to a flesh and blood dying creature alienated from the fellowship and knowledge of God, bringing condemnation upon all his race as well as subjecting the whole creation to vanity. "For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. For the creature [Adam] **was made subject to vanity**, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, Because the creature [Adam] itself shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God." [\(16\)](#)

Now because of all of this, is there any hope or ray of salvation and redemption for Adam? Oh yes, thanks be to the abundant grace and love of our Heavenly Father. For in Genesis 3:15, is the first promise of a Savior and Deliverer which shall loose Adam from the bondage of death and sickness to a greater glory than at the first. The Savior is prophetically spoken of as the Seed of the Woman, crushing Satan [And his race] under His feet.

How can this be explained? First of all our Heavenly Father has given us a few clues through types and shadows. Remember in Genesis Two God gives us a beautiful prototype of the Seed of the woman in Eve. "...she shall be called woman, because **she was taken out of man.**" [\(17\)](#)

The seed of the woman, is a new species of mankind, created in the Spiritual Realm very much like Adam originally had. Its propagation is derived through the Spirit of God which giveth life. [\(18\)](#)

Therefore, the Seed of the Woman, as Eve, was taken out of man, or the original Adamic Race as is the "Church," or "Body of Christ" or "The New Creation." Now hang on to these things, in your mind, for a while as we deal with another verse of scriptures in Genesis Four. "And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: For God, said she, hath appointed me **another seed** instead of Abel, whom Cain slew." [\(19\)](#)

Now we can see that Satan had won another victory over Adam by causing his son "Cain" to rise up against Adam's son "Abel" and destroy him. Therefore, **Adam had no offspring** to perpetuate his race and Adam was stopped cold. But as Eve said, God had mercy and **appointed another seed** and Seth began the flow of Adam's race again, restoring it to life. Now this is another beautiful type we want to show you shortly as it pertains to the Seed of the Woman.

There is one more verse of scripture we wish to deal with in Genesis Twenty-Two before we go to the New Testament scriptures to show how the Seed of the Woman became a reality. God is carefully showing Abraham in allegorical language that his seed would be first of all terrestrial [physical, carnal], and secondly celestial [spiritual, heavenly or seed of woman] through the language of the sand of the sea shore and the stars of heaven. Of course we don't have time nor space to explain ALL of this but let's turn quickly to Galatians. "But when the fullness of the time was come [When it was come time to manifest the Seed of the Woman's offspring], God sent forth his Son, made [born] of a woman, made [born] under the law." [\(20\)](#)

The details of this account are found in Luke 1:26-35. While you are turning to those verses of scripture, we would like to familiarize you with the pedigree or genealogy of Jesus. In Matthew 1:1-16 is a very careful chart drawn from Abraham to Joseph the adopted Father of Jesus.

But how would this help Jesus since Joseph was not his real Father? On the other hand we have another carefully outlined genealogy traced clear back to Adam the Son of God and is recorded in Luke 3:23-28.

But this genealogical pedigree is very unique for it is the genealogy of Mary the mother of Jesus. And it is the **only** record in the Bible where the woman's genealogy is stated. And why was her pedigree so important? Because she was the to bear the first offspring in the "New Creation" of the Seed of the woman and her seed had to count. She was to be the mother of the "First Begotten Son of God," "the First Born among many brethren."

In Luke 1:26-35 is the beautiful nativity scene we have learned to love so well. Even the name of Luke is a revelation, it means "light-giver." Luke gives us much light on the "New Creation" genesis. "And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, To a virgin espoused [engaged] to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favor with God. And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name **Jesus** [Yahweh, the Savior, Yeshua]. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest [Son of God]: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. The said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? [\(21\)](#) And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost [The Eternal Spirit of our Heavenly Father] shall come upon thee, **and the power of the highest shall overshadow thee:** therefore also that **holy thing** [offspring] which shall be born of thee shall be called the **son of God.**"

The greatest of all miracles has been performed, one which only God could have accomplished in that day and time. A divine seed had been deposited and germinated within the sealed womb of a virgin. The fetus within her womb was the beginning of a new species of mankind, partly carnal, experiencing the fleshly appetites of the natural fallen nature of Adam through the genes of its mother, while experiencing a new surge of life, health and victory through the genes of its new divine nature supplied by the Heavenly Father. "For we have not an high priest [Christ] which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in **all** points tempted like as we are, yet without sin." [\(22\)](#)

Since Adam's seed had been passing down to their offspring from generation to generation, the contaminated cursed, death producing type of blood and seed, Jesus as the first off spring of the New Creation was to experience pure blood in which there was no death or sickness coursing in his veins. Jesus as a descendant of Adam began to feel the liberty and deliverance from the bondage of death and the grave. Therefore, we can almost hear Mary saying in her heart, "Now hath God found grace to appoint me another seed, Jesus Christ, instead of Adam whom Satan slew in the Spirit Realm, that whosoever believeth on Him might have everlasting life and conform to His glorious image and become a Son of God."

Now let us read that verse of scripture found in Luke One: "And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God." [\(23\)](#)

Was this a description of the conception of Jesus only in order to be a Son of God? Oh no, this was not limited to Jesus only but it is a pattern for every child of God that is born into the New Creation and Family of God. First as Mary was called and wooed by the Holy Spirit, so must we be called and drawn by the Spirit of God.

Then the Holy Ghost moves upon us in conviction and repentance from sin and the power of the Highest overshadows us and plants and germinates the seed which is the Word of God into the matrix of our heart and soul and that holy thing which shall be born in us shall be called the Son of God! As we were born into the natural, physical family of Adam, we must also be born into the family of God. For Jesus told Nicodemus.

Except he be born again, he cannot see the Kingdom of God. "Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water [Which is the washing of water by the word of God - 'That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the **washing of water by the Word.**' [\(24\)](#)] and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the **spirit is spirit.** Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again." [\(25\)](#) Peter confirms this: "Being born again, not of corruptible seed [**Adam's fallen sinful nature**], but of incorruptible, **by the word of God**, which liveth and abideth for ever." [\(26\)](#) Before going further, we must show you that the trees in the Garden of Eden were people, not trees of wood as we have been taught all of our lives!

Spiritual rebirth is essential and a must to enter into the next New Order of the Ages, the Kingdom of Heaven on Earth. That is why Jesus began a completely new dispensation and ministry to prepare people for this coming new age. In fact it couldn't come until Jesus

became the Temple or body in which the God of Israel, The Lord Jesus Christ became a sacrifice for the sins of His People Israel at Calvary!

As the firstborn of a **new creation, a new beginning** for Adam's Race. Christ became the captain of our **salvation** in leading many sons into the New Race of Adam. By the appropriation of the Redeeming Grace of Jesus Christ through His Shed Blood; "For this is my blood... which is shed... for **the remission of sins.**" [\(27\)](#); "...almost all things are by the law purged with blood; **and without the shedding of blood is no remission.**" [\(28\)](#)

We now stand **justified** by the righteousness of God that was in Christ Jesus. By the process of Regeneration, walking in Covenant Relationship with Christ, we become sanctified [set apart] for exercising Dominion of the earth as vicegerents under Christ. You have now been exposed to one of the most important of all the Christian Presuppositions. The awesome truth the Holy Bible is the family history of **one race**, i.e., **The Race of Adam** has profound implications [through there are many who will simply reject it, just as their kind have always rejected the truth] as we have demonstrated. And it is upon this and other sound Christian presuppositions you can build your own **Christian House of Faith!**

It is the intent and purpose of the presented work to assert the glorious truth that the White Christian Caucasians of America and the Western World are indeed the **Israelites** of the Holy Scriptures. The Israel of Scripture are indeed the ancestors of the people that now make up the Anglo-Saxon, Celtic, Germanic, Scandinavian and kindred people. If we cannot identify the **True Israel of God** upon the world stage and persuade them to **Repent and Return to Almighty God and The Lord Jesus Christ** there will be **no** change in the course of Western Culture and it will be doomed to destruction.

The Unconditional Promises and Covenants which God made to Abraham were to be fulfilled in the National Destiny of a people called Israel. These Promises were National and there is **no** scriptural authority whatever for transferring these promises and blessings to a people called the Jews. For, no matter the desires of today's Prostitute Clergy, the Jews have **never** done what the Israel people were to do according to the Scriptures.

The duties and responsibilities Almighty God placed upon His Israel People in the Bible have been and are being fulfilled in only one people upon the face of this earth and that people are the nations of the White Christian Western World, the Family of Nations that are descended from Abraham, Isaac, Jacob-Israel and Joseph.

Remember when God delivered his people Israel who were 2 ½ to 3 million strong, not to mention the mixed multitude, brought them through the Red Sea, across the burning desert unto the foot of Mount Sinai and he never lost one of them. How did he do such a fabulous thing? Exodus 19:4 gives us the answer: "Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself."

Almighty God did it though his Holy Spirit and His Word which He spoke through His servant Moses. Now, if God could move three million of His people from Egypt to Sinai, I'm sure he can move eight to ten million of his people from the area of the Caucasian Mountains to a new location which he had ordained for them in so many verses of Scriptures: [\(29\)](#) and this is only a partial listing. We must now, for your benefit, establish a reason why she must fly into the wilderness.

It seems National Israel could not stay true to her husband God Almighty after their marriage at Sinai. God was very good to her and showed her every consideration, in spite of her adulterous nature and conduct. After several hundred years when it became clear that National Israel and God's relationship as a marriage could no longer continue because of her rebellious nature and unfaithfulness, God spoke through his prophet Nathan, and said: "Moreover I will appoint a [new] place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them anymore, as before time." [\(30\)](#)

God then made preparations for the divorce and began proceedings by dividing the House of Israel into two distinct segments, the Ten Northern Tribes of Israel and the Kingdom of Judah. This action did not cause her to repent nor change her ways but instead act more wickedly and rebellious. Therefore God was forced to take strong measures against Israel [the Ten Tribes] and He said unto her: "...if you will not for all of this hearken unto me, but will walk contrary unto me, then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I will chastise you seven times for your sins." [\(31\)](#)

As we study the Scriptures we learn that a "time" is 360 years as I'm sure you are familiar with the "SEVEN TIMES" which is 7×360 years or 2520 years Israel was to be chastised or punished for her rebellious and adulterous nature. Therefore God began evacuation procedures against her by sending Shalmaneser King of Assyria upon her. "In the ninth year of Hoshea [Israel's last King], the King of Assyria took Samaria [Capitol of Ten Tribed Kingdom] and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river Gozan, in the cities of the Medes [Between the Black and Caspian Sea in the Caucasian Mountain area]." [\(32\)](#)

Now let's go to Revelation twelve. "And to the woman [National Israel] were given two wings [God's Word and Spirit] of a great eagle [God], that she [Israel] might fly [immigrate] into the wilderness [Isles of the sea and Western Europe], into her place [\(33\)](#) where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent." [\(34\)](#)

God had completed the first lap of Israel's trek into "Her Place" by having the Assyrians carry her bodily into the Caucasian Mountain area where she was to retain this name Caucasian to describe her [Race's] origin. Next God programmed Israel by His Spirit to begin their laborious journey across Europe to their appointed place which was to take a "Time," "Times" and A "Half Time" or $3 \frac{1}{2}$ times of 1260 years to accomplish.

Since Israel went into the Assyrian captivity between the years 745 to 721 B.C., $3 \frac{1}{2}$ times or 1260 years added to this date would bring us to 515 A.D. And sure enough from the third to fifth century A.D. we begin to see Israel make their appearance into the British Isles of the sea and Western Europe in the migrations of the Galls, Celts, Goths, Picts, Angli, Vikings, Saxons, Cymri, Normans and the Danai, etc. "And the woman [Israel] fled into the wilderness [Isles of the sea and Western Europe] where she hath a place prepared of God [\(35\)](#) that they should feed her there [in the Isles of the sea and Western Europe] a thousand two hundred and threescore days." [\(36\)](#) This verse seems to be a repetition of the previous verse quoted but it isn't. The one thousand two hundred and threescore days is equal to another $3 \frac{1}{2}$ times or 1260, for a day is symbolic of one year [\(37\)](#). By adding the two periods of $3 \frac{1}{2}$ times together, we have the seven times or 2520 years Israel was to be chastised [\(38\)](#) of God for their sins and rebellion. "And she [Israel] being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered." [\(39\)](#)

You mean that Israel was pregnant? How could that be? And furthermore what kind of an offspring could she bring forth. Well, according to God's Law everything begets after its own kind. Since National Israel is a nation, she would naturally have to bring forth a nation. When was she impregnated anyhow. According to Genesis 35:10-11 we find that Israel was impregnated by the Word of God long before He had divorced her when He made certain promises to Jacob. "And God said unto him, I am God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; **a nation and a company of nations** shall be of thee... kings shall come of thy loins."

When was she to bear this first born child? In humans this takes nine months but in Israel's case it was to take seven times. When she shall have completed her seven times chastisement period, she will have also completed her gestation period. As a woman pains to be delivered when her nine months are up even so Israel was paining desperately to be delivered also as we shall see a little later on. She was certainly getting big as most pregnant persons do.

Because she was complaining in Isaiah 49:19-20 about her place as being "too narrow" and; "The place is too straight for me: give place to me that I may dwell." Israel was becoming crowded in the Isles of the sea and Western Europe.

It was time now to reveal to Israel and the earth this vast new world and continent God had kept reserved **to bring forth his first born nation under God.** After God permitted the discovery of America it didn't take long for the new child's form to be manifested on the east coast of this new world. There was a striking resemblance of this child to its mother in that it's thirteen tribes and both of their constitutions and format were patterned after **The Word of God!**

There is one other aspect we must look at, before we continue on. We must relate what the Bible teaches about the:

Notes:-

1. Genesis 2:7-22.
2. Genesis 4:1.
3. Genesis 4:1.
4. Genesis 3:13.
5. Genesis 4:1.
6. Genesis 1:26-27; 6:1.
7. Genesis 2:7.
8. Genesis 3:1-13.
9. Genesis 2:16-17.
10. Leviticus 17:11.
11. Romans 7:18-25.
12. 1 Corinthians 15:46-48.

13. Ezekiel 28:11-19.
14. #1984 Strong's Concordance.
15. John 8:44.
16. Romans 8:18-21.
17. Genesis 2:23.
18. 1 Corinthians 15:45.
19. Genesis 4:25.
20. Galatians 4:4.
21. In other words she was saying, I'm a virgin and I have never had sex relationship with any man. But notice the tremendous answer the angel replied to Mary. It is one of the most important verses in the entire Bible.
22. Hebrews 4:15.
23. Luke 1:35.
24. Ephesians 5:16.
25. John 3:3-7.
26. 1 Peter 1:23.
27. Matthew 26:28.
28. Hebrews 9:22.
29. 2 Kings 23:17; 2 Samuel 7:10; 1 Chronicles 17:9; Job 38:26-27; Isaiah 14:1; 36:17; 41:1-9; 43:1-2; 49:1-8; Jeremiah 7:1-4; 16:13; 31:1-9; Ezekiel 38:13; 36:33-35; 37:14-22; 38:8; Daniel 8:9; 11:41-45; Hosea 1:10-11; 2:14-17; 9:10-11; Amos 9:8-15; Micah 4:6-7; Zechariah 10:6-12; 2 Esdras 11:1-2; 13:2-26; Baruch 2:35; 3:24-31; 4:36-37; and James 1:1.
30. 2 Samuel 7:10; 1 Chronicles 17:9.
31. Leviticus. 26:27-28.
32. 2 Kings 17:6.
33. 2 Samuel 7:10.
34. Revelation 12:14.
35. 2 Samuel 7:10; 1 Chronicles 17:9.
36. Revelation 12:6.
37. Ezekiel 4:5-6.
38. Leviticus 26:27-28.
39. Revelation 12:2.

Chapter Eleven

Serpent

"Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he {serpent} said unto the woman {Eve}, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden." [\(1\)](#)

Snakes are to be feared, and it is not abnormal to fear them. To prove that even such Godly men as Moses were/are afraid of snakes, we present the following from the Book of Exodus. We begin with Moses standing before the burning bush: "...the Lord said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he {Moses} said, A rod. And He {God} said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses **fled** from before it." [\(2\)](#)

So we can see that even Moses fled before a serpent/snake! It scared him and he fled from it. Because man has a natural fear of them. Yet here in Genesis Chapter Three, we have Eve having a discourse with a serpent/snake! With no fear. I do not believe it for a minute. I don't know about you, but I do not believe that Eve was having a conversation with a literal snake! Not for a minute. That is simply to far-fetched to be believed literally. If a snake had come up to Eve she would have ran for Adam to protect her from it. She would not have simply stood or sat there and had a casual conversation with it. No! A thousand times No!!! She would not have just sat there and said: "Hello how are you?" or some such nonsense. She simply would not have done that at all.

Serpent is a strange word when we look at it in the scriptures. It is translated from many different words, but it is used 38 times in the Old Testament. And is translated, basically, from four different words. But let's only deal with one #5175 in Strong's Concordance. It appears 31 times and every time it is translated serpent. Now keep in mind there are three other words that are also translated serpent in the Scriptures. And the total words are used some 71 times in all the Scriptures. 38 times as serpent and about 24 times as dragons. What is a dragon, you ask. Well this presentation is about serpents not dragons and to get into a long discussion about dragons would take us away from our intended subject. So we shall leave that for others to contemplate. This is because we have a problem here in Genesis 3:1 with Eve talking with this thing called a serpent.

Now the scriptures say the serpent was more subtil. Well what does this word mean. To arrive at a proper answer we will turn to Strong's Concordance again. Which says the word "serpent" is "Nachas" or "naw-khawsh" (#5175). Which is a non-Israelite name according to (#5176) "Nachash;" the same as #5175; the name of two persons appar. non-Isr. It also means according to #5175 a snake (from its hiss): serpent. From the #5172 which means to hiss, i.e. whisper a (magic) spell; gen. to prognosticate; enchanter, learn by experience, diligently observe.

Also, we find the following from the Second College Edition, New World Dictionary of the American Language, p. 1300: 1. A snake, esp. a large or poisonous one. 2. A sly, sneaking, treacherous person. 3. Bible Satan, in the form he assumed to tempt Eve. 4. Music an obsolete, coiled, brass wind instrument of wood covered with leather. The American Dictionary of the English Language, by Noah Webster 1828, Facsimile First Edition, published by the Foundation For American Christian Education relates that serpent means among others: a subtil or malicious person. The word prognosticate means to: 1. To foretell

or predict, esp. from signs or indications. 2. To indicate beforehand. ⁽³⁾ The 1828 American Dictionary relates: 1. To foreshow; to indicate a future event by present signs. A clear sky at sunset prognosticates a fair day. 2. To foretell by means of present signs; to predict. "I neither will nor can prognosticate To the young gaping heir his father's fate." So now we can see that the word "nachash" is linked to foretelling things. Or its linked to witchcraft (whisper a magic spell) and humanism. It's linked to anything, other than the Word of God.

Now let's look again at this word serpent, and we will see that every time it appears in the Bible, it does not mean a serpent-snake. That sometimes it means either a person or a nation. For example when Jacob-Israel was relating the gifts which were given to the various tribes of Israel we find the following: "Dan shall be a **serpent** by the way, an **adder** {snake} in the path, that biteth the horse heels..." ⁽⁴⁾ Is someone going to try to convince us that Dan was to become a snake. I don't think so. Do you? It is merely a figure of speech. It means that the tribe of Dan would, or the people of the tribe of Dan would display the attributes of being sly, cunning, deceitful. The wicked are described as serpents/snakes: "**The wicked** are estranged from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies. Their poison is like the poison of a **Serpent**: They are like **the Deaf Adder** that stoppeth her ear." ⁽⁵⁾

Evil and violent men are described as serpents: "Deliver me, O Lord, from **the evil man**: preserve me from **the violent man**; Which imagine mischiefs in their heart; continually are they gathered together for war. **they** have sharpened their tongues **like a serpent; adders'** poison is under their lips. Selah." ⁽⁶⁾ Thus we can see by these verses, anyone who is evil or wicked is described as being a serpent or snake.

Now let's examine nations because they are also very important to this presentation. Turn to the Book of Isaiah where we find: "In that day the Lord with His sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing **serpent**, even leviathan that crooked **serpent**; and He shall slay the dragon that is in the sea." ⁽⁷⁾ We see here that the Leviathan is a crooked and piercing serpent. It appears this is an allegory, talking about the enemies of Israel. The nations that came against Israel are compared to this thing which is also described as a serpent. And it appears that this would be a reference to the Grecian, Turkish and Roman Empires of that day. This is generally accepted when one looks at the narratives of the Bible.

Now let's look at Jeremiah 8:17 for another: "For, behold, I will send **serpents**, cockatrices, among you, which will not be charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the Lord." Here again we are not talking about actual serpents/snakes. Not at all. We are talking about nations which will become against Israel. They will not be charmed and they will bite you. At this point some will ask what do you mean they will not be charmed.

For an answer turn to the Book of Second Kings Chapter Seventeen we find Assyria came against what was left of Israel, and they told the Assyrians they would pay them a ransom if they would not come in and harm them. That's charming them is it not? But if they will not be charmed, then they will not accept their money, gold, silver or other valuables.

They will come in and bite you and destroy you. That is what Jeremiah is telling them. So we can clearly see, **they are not serpents at all**, they are the enemy of Israel, who will come against them. There is another like story in Amos 9:3 and another in Isaiah 14:29. Those are good stories and you should read them very carefully.

We find the allegories being used all through the Scriptures. No one has a problem with Judah being called a lion's whelp [\(8\)](#); Zebulun as a foal and an ass's colt [\(9\)](#); Issachar as a strong ass [\(10\)](#); Naphtali as a hind {A red deer -- one that is fully grown} [\(11\)](#); Joseph as a bough {branch or limb of a tree} [\(12\)](#); Benjamin as a wolf [\(13\)](#); All the tribes as a lion [\(14\)](#); Gad as a lion [\(15\)](#); Dan as a lion's whelp [\(16\)](#); Jesus as a Lamb (Throughout the Book of Revelation); Israel as a speckled bird [\(17\)](#); A nation of the East as a ravenous bird [\(18\)](#); Preachers as fishers [\(19\)](#); Pharaoh King of Egypt as a young lion and a whale [\(20\)](#) and Herod as a fox [\(21\)](#).

Then we have the false doctrine of the Pharisees, Sadducees and Herod described as Leaven [\(22\)](#). Thus we can clearly see that it is not at all unusual for a word to be used to illustrate something more impressively. And that is what we are talking about.

When the word "lion" is used for Judah, we are trying to really emphasize the strength of Judah. And when we use the word "serpent" we think of something sly, wicked, evil, cunning, something that hides from us, has venom, that is strong and dangerous. And that is why the word serpent is used many times as an allegory in the Scriptures. Most Christians do not have any trouble with any of these in the various verses of Scriptures until we get to Genesis 3:1.

There are many more allegories which could be presented but we believe this should suffice. Was any of these men such an animal or thing? Of course not! It is simply a description of the characteristics of these separate individuals.

For example if we go a little further we find: "...thou shalt bruise His heel." Everyone knows that Scripture. And we find another one "...It shall bruise thy head..." and no one has any problem relating that to our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ and the evil one {which most people believe to be Satan}. Nobody has a problem with that. Then: Why is it a problem when someone comes along and says **the serpent is not a snake!** To some people that is a real problem: **They want that serpent to be a snake!** And they will scream and rant like a spoiled child if someone disagrees with them.

In our opinion **that serpent never was a snake!** In my opinion that serpent was a live flesh and blood person. In my opinion it was no spiritual being, and that is not meant to refute the Satan doctrine at all. We simply say this thing we had in the flesh, in the body, in the Garden of Eden, **was not an invisible, negative entity, it was not a snake that walked on two feet.** It was a humanoid. Just like you and I.

Let's look at some of the characteristics of this particular serpent in Chapter Three Verse One. One of the things we know, is that it is more wise than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. Is that not what it says? There word is subtil but we will deal with that a little later.

What is wisdom a trait of? Can you show us any animal in the animal kingdom which can be wise, that can be sly, that can be crafty? They only do what they do by instinct, they do not do it from reason. No animal operates from reason. Now one can condition response them, by exposing them to altering good with bad conditions depending upon what they do in response to the stimuli given them. But that is merely training them, that is not teaching them wisdom, that is not teaching them to reason. Oh, the experiments with monkeys, where some scientists say they have taught a monkey to talk; but again that is only the animal being taught to make

certain sounds as a result of varying stimuli given them. That is not the same thing. That is not the same thing as being born with the ability to think and reason.

Another thing about this serpent that everybody agrees upon, is that it walked erect like a man. This is a natural human trait. It is not the natural reaction or trait of any animal, much less a snake. You cannot find this ability in snakes. They do not stand up. Oh there may be some species which have small legs or the semblance of legs but more than likely, if the scientists would be honest, they are a species of lizard and not a species of snake. And there are some snakes which can raise their heads up quite a bit, but still, they cannot stand erect.

It has been said that apes are a form of the erectus, but that is simply not true. They spend most of their time moving about on both their (hands) and feet. Oh they can stand erect for short periods of time but their natural position is on all fours. And even when they are standing erect they are bent over, they have a slight hump to their back because that is not their normal stance. And besides that, can you imagine Eve standing or sitting in the Garden of Eden and a great harpy ape suddenly dropping out of a tree beside her and speaking to her. She would have been gone like a bolt of lightning. She would not have stayed there with such an animal.

The third thing about this serpent was the ability to talk. To speak like a man. Well things are getting worse all the time for those who want that serpent to be a snake. There has **never** been a snake with the ability to talk: not then and not now, nor at any time in the foreseeable future. They simply cannot do so. They do not even have any vocal cords. Oh some will say what about the ass which spoke to Balaam.

Well let's look at it for just a moment. "And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his **Ass**, and went with the princes of Moab. And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the Angel of the Lord stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his **ASS**, and his two servants were with him. And the **ASS** saw the Angel of the Lord standing in the way..." [\(23\)](#)

According to Strong's Concordance the word "ass" or "attuwn" #860 which is the same as "eythan" or "ethan" which means: "from an unused root (mean, to continue); permanence; hence (coner) permanent; spec. A CHIEFTAIN: hard, mighty, rough, strength, strong." So Balaam was riding upon a strong Chieftain. Not a Jackass as we know. We also find that the word "ass" can also mean a #2544 "chamowr" or "Canaanite."

As black men were used to carry burdens and people in ancient times; and some of the Canaanites were black, it is quite possible that Balaam was being carried by a strong black Canaanite Chieftain. Which would explain the "ass'" ability to talk. Now if we are going to attribute the talking in Genesis Chapter Three of a snake, then it would appear that in this respect Satan has more power than God in that he was able to make a serpent, who has no vocal cords, nor any organs capable of making or forming words, speak.

The fourth thing about this serpent, was his gift of reason; which is expressed by his statement "...hath God said." That's reasoning. That's questioning. That's showing an ability to think, to reason. Thus, the serpent had four attributes:

- (1) He was wiser {more subtil} than any beast of the field;
- (2) He could walk erect;

- (3) He could speak, and;
- (4) He had the ability to think and to reason.

One does not find those things in snakes: Not then and not now. Those traits cannot be found in any animal or snake which has ever existed upon the face of the earth. They are found, only in what we call today, the humanoid species. Then there is the problem of a snake or an ape coming up to Eve and speaking to her without her running away. It is simply more than we can accept. It could not, it did not happen that way. But he was, whatever he was, more cunning and wiser than any beast of the field. Or any other species of beast.

We can solve all these problems if we recognize that Adam and Eve were the first of the White Race {which we will explain later}. Which would not preclude the existence of other so-called humanoids existing along with them. With this, the problem simply goes away. It does not exist any more, because it would make it possible for another humanoid to exist at the same time as Adam and Eve. This would also make it possible for someone to appear before Eve and not frighten her away. Because she has seen him before, and has probably talked to him before. It would not be a mystery to her, it would be no surprise either.

Suppose that Adam and Eve were the only two people in the whole world and Eve walks around a tree and there is someone there. And it's not Adam! What is she going to do. She is going to scream for Adam and tell him; Adam you are not going to believe what I have found. She would be concerned. No matter what it was, unless it was someone she had seen before. Now if we assume that the serpent is another humanoid and not a snake, then the problem goes away. Because the other races of the world can walk, talk, think, reason and have wisdom. The only thing left is what does the word "subtil" mean.

Once again let's turn to Strong's Concordance for an explanation. It is #6175 "aruwm" or "aw-room" and means: cunning (usually in a bad sense), crafty, prudent, subtil. This word "aruwm" has been translated only one time as subtil ([24](#)) and the other ten times it has been translated as crafty or prudent.

Webster's gives a little different spelling, it spells "subtil" as "subtle" and gives the following definitions:

- (1) Thin, rare; tenuous; not dense or heavy [a subtle gas].
- (2.a) Capable of making or noticing fine distinctions in meaning, etc. [a subtle thinker]
- (2.b) Marked by or requiring mental keenness [subtle reasoning].
- (3) Delicately skillful or clever; deft or ingenious [a subtle filigree].
- (4) Not open or direct; crafty; sly.
- (5) Delicately suggestive; not grossly obvious [a subtle hint].
- (6) Working insidiously; not easily detected [a subtle poison]. [\(25\)](#)

Webster's 1828 Christian Dictionary gives the following:

- (1) Thin; not dense or gross; as subtil air; subtil vapor; a subtil medium.
- (2) Nice; fine; delicate. "I do distinguish plain Each subtil line of her immortal face."

(3) Acute; piercing; as subtil pain.

(4) Sly; artful; cunning; crafty; insinuating; as a subtil person; a subtil ADVERSARY.

(5) Planned by art; deceitful; as a subtil scheme.

(6) Deceitful; treacherous.

(7) Refined; fine, acute; as a subtil argument.

Had Eve come into an adversary situation. You bet your boots she did. She had met with a wise adversary; a deceitful and treacherous adversary.

Notes:-

1. Genesis 3:1.
2. Exodus 4:2-3.
3. Second College Edition, New World Dictionary of the American Language, p. 1135.
4. Genesis 49:17.
5. Psalm 58:3-4.
6. Psalm 140:1-3.
7. Isaiah 27:1.
8. Genesis 49:9.
9. Genesis 49:11.
10. Genesis 49:14.
11. Genesis 49:21.
12. Genesis 49:22.
13. Genesis 49:27.
14. Numbers 23:24; 24:9.
15. Deuteronomy 33:20.
16. Deuteronomy 33:22.
17. Jeremiah 12:9.
18. Isaiah 46:11.
19. Jeremiah 16:16.
20. Ezekiel 32:2.
21. Luke 13:32.
22. Matthew 16:12.

23. Numbers 22:21-23.
24. Genesis 3:1.
25. New World Dictionary of the American Language, Second College Edition, p. 1420-21.

Chapter Twelve

Israel Follows The East Wind

In the previous chapter, it was shown that the division between the Northern Kingdom of Israel, the House of Israel, and the Southern Kingdom of Judah, the House of Judah, became final and complete during the century or more that the Great Captivities took place. The great dispersion of Israel that the Jews are always crying about, that happened to them in 70 A.D. and again in 135 A.D. The invading forces of the Assyrian Empire overcame Israel of the ten tribes in 721 B.C. and the process of their deportation from their "first" homeland began that year.

Over a hundred years later, in 586 B.C. the Southern Kingdom of Judah (three tribes) fell before the conquering Assyrian Empire, then Jerusalem and the surrounding country fell before the Babylonian Empire and, by stages, Judah was carried away to Babylon. In their new settlements, Judah and Israel were hundreds of miles apart in geographical distance. Those who had been separated into two Kingdoms in their own land were still separated in the two great empires of their captivity.

There is evidence in the prophetic books of the Bible, however, that after Israel was taken away out of the land, intermittent communications were maintained between the spiritually-minded men of both groups; that is, between Israel in Assyria and Judah still in Palestine.

This was for the purpose of consultation as to the meaning of events; particularly how the prophecies uttered aforetime were to be understood with reference to the new turn of affairs. There was communication also between the deported groups and those left in the homeland, for the deportations were not en bloc. Later, when the deportation of Judah to Babylon began, there was communication between the deportees of Israel in Assyria and those of Judah in Babylon.

The Prophet Ezekiel was one of those who went to Babylon with the earlier Judah deportees and in the 14th chapter of his book he tells us that, while he was sitting among his brethren in Babylon, he was visited by certain elders who came down from the Israel deportees in Assyria. Israel, a hundred years in an alien land, had no prophets, but there were those who knew that God spoke in Judah as before.

Therefore, these men of Israel sought out Ezekiel, the prophet of Judah, and not only did Ezekiel consult with them, but he also received a message which he was commissioned to deliver to them. It is important to know about this message, one of the last to be uttered directly to Israel through a living prophet. This will be found in the 17th chapter of the Book of Ezekiel and the form of address leaves no doubt as to who was to receive the information: "The word of the Lord came unto me [Ezekiel], saying, Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel." [\(1\)](#)

The news was to be conveyed under a Divine cipher that Israel would understand, yet no Babylonian spy or Jew could fathom its meaning. Employing spectacular symbolisms, it recounted how the conqueror was to remove the royal seed from Judah: "A great eagle with great wings, longwinged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and

took the highest branch of the cedar [the royal branch]: He cropped off the top of his young twigs [the younger royalty], and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants [Babylon]."⁽²⁾ In that manner Ezekiel told of one incursion upon the land and afterward he told of a second incursion. Then came the heart of his message to the elders of Israel. The invading kings thought they had won control for all time of the royal seed of Israel.

However, the message continued: "Thus saith the Lord God; I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar [the royal house], and will set it [I, the Lord will set it; not those eagle kings]; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs [the royal children] a tender one [a young daughter], and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent [in an Israel royalty ruling somewhere on the earth, but certainly nowhere near the place where Ezekiel and his hearers were]. In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar [an established and flourishing royalty]: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing [it will rule over many different peoples]; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell. And all the trees of the field [other ruling houses and peoples] shall know that I the Lord have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish [note the Divine signature affixed]: I the Lord have spoken and have done it."⁽³⁾

That is the way Ezekiel made it known to the elders of Israel, those who had come down from their Assyrian captivity to consult him, that Jeremiah was escaping with the King's daughters and was fleeing with them to the Isles of the West whither many of their people had preceded them centuries before.

Although he was in Babylon, Ezekiel knew what was happening away to the west at the downfall of Jerusalem. The men of Israel understood from his riddle exactly what had happened and made their plans accordingly.

Jeremiah's Letter

We have another instance of communication between the sections of Judah, those deported to Babylon and the other part still remaining in Palestine. This was a letter from Jeremiah; you will find it in the 29th chapter of his book.

Jeremiah was still in Palestine when he wrote to his deported brethren: "Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon."⁽⁴⁾

This was the excellent advice given to them: "Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them; Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished. And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the Lord for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace."⁽⁵⁾

The import of these instructions was obvious. They were to settle down for a long stay and they were not to be tantalized by false prophets telling them this and that about the

probabilities of an early return: "For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed. For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the Lord. For thus saith the Lord, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place." [\(6\)](#)

Let us make a summation of all this. First, there was communication between all the parties, between Israel and Judah in their separate exiles, as well as between the two parts of Judah in exile and at home.

Second, note that the directions communicated to the two peoples, Israel and Judah, were quite different. Judah was promised a homecoming in seventy years. Israel was not promised that. Instead, Israel was told of the tender royal twig, cropped from the royal house and carried away, not by conquering kings, but by hands Divinely directed. In this way Israel was secretly appraised of a destiny that stretched far into the distant future.

We are not without knowledge as to how these deported people were treated in their exile. You may see from Jeremiah's letter that they were to live as normally as possible, howbeit in a strange land. Fortunately we have two extended pictures of exile life, if you care to read them. If you would like to know how Judah fared in exile, read the Book of Tobit in the Apocrypha.

In Tobit we have the interesting story of a deported Israel family who lived near Nineveh and did very well for itself, both socially and financially. We learn from it a great deal of how life went with the tribes of Israel in alien Assyria.

It matters little that Tobit is not a truly prophetic book; it does give a transcript of Israel's life in that foreign land, just as a novel by Sir Walter Scott pictures life in Scotland, or an early novel by Booth Tarkington pictured Indiana politics. They are not history per se, but they are historically accurate.

In this respect Tobit is a genuine source book. If you read it (as we hope you will) for its own quaint charm, you will observe, toward the end of the book, old Tobit's anxiety because of the disasters he felt were coming upon Assyria.

He warned his son Tobias to take his family and flee to Media where, as the Bible tells us, some of the tribes of Israel had been settled. Media was to the north, in the uplands of Assyria, and was more easily defensible from military attack. Tobit had earlier entrusted a sum of money in that part of the country.

There were rumors of attack upon Assyria from outside; there were signs of revolt inside. As we read the actual history of what occurred, we can see how wise the advice of Tobit was that Tobias flee to Media.

That such advice could be given in such a book indicates that this was the course taken by many an Israelite family when the affairs of Assyria became troubled. In fact, Media was one of the gathering places whence Israel made its break out of exile.

Two Empires Broken Up

Two great empires had swallowed up Judah and Israel - part of Judah was in the grip of the Babylonian Empire to the south; Israel was in the grip of the Assyrian Empire to the north. Then a great drama in what we call secular history opened. The Babylonian Empire attacked Assyria; the Empire that held Judah captive set upon the Empire that held Israel in bondage. It was the time of inner turmoil that old Tobit foresaw, when Assyria trembled from fear of war without and from unrest within. It was a time when the whole world seemed to be astir.

Nearly a thousand years before, a similar spirit of awakening had shuddered through the Semitic peoples of lower Mesopotamia, and set them moving. One group was led by Terah out of Ur of the Chaldees up toward Canaan, a directly northwest line. That group included Abraham and it was from that group that Abraham was commanded to depart to a land that was to be shown to him.

At the same time another great body of people had moved from the shores of the Persian Gulf to the shores of the Mediterranean Sea, they were the Phoenicians of later history. A third and perhaps larger body had followed the course of the Tigris northward and these became the founders of Asshur (named from their god) and of the Assyrian Empire. Now, after a thousand years, the world seemed to be in flux again. There were great stirrings among its peoples. National ambitions became strong. The desire to be on the wing, to explore, to conquer, to subjugate, was regnant everywhere.

Sheba and Dedan, Shinar and Babel, Nineveh, Media and Parthia, all the old cradle lands of our history, were again being waked into action. The Scythians were attacking Assyria from the northwest along the borders of Media. Babylon was attacking from the southeast, against Nineveh, the capital of Assyria. When Scythian and Babylonian met in Assyrian territory, and the war drew south again, the door was open for Israel to pass out of Assyria if they wished. It was a case of the officers fighting among themselves, leaving the prisoners free to walk away.

This was not the case with Judah down south in Babylon. Judah had no door of escape, but was still hemmed in. Judah had no need to escape; she knew that her future was settled for her. Israel, however, knew that the "tender twig" of the "high cedar" had been carried away to be planted in an Israel royal house far to the west, and Israel's thoughts turned there. These, then, were the movements of secular history, as we say.

The Bible's prophets had seen it all long before; the remaining prophets were seeing it then as one of the climaxes of sacred history. The Prophet Isaiah had foretold what was going to happen to Assyria.

Read it in the 10th chapter of his book: "O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation [whose military power is the staff of mine indignation]. I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge [in order that they, in their trouble, may be led back to me]... Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few." [\(7\)](#)

Nevertheless, the Lord made it clear that after His purpose concerning His people had been accomplished: "I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom;

for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man." [\(8\)](#)

The challenging questions are asked: "Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? Or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it?" [\(9\)](#) Babylon became the rod of God's anger against Assyria and, in its turn, Babylon itself was to suffer disaster for the same kind of ungodly pride. Thus, the prophets saw the succession of the Gentile empires. As we previously said, secular history is sacred history; the human story is the story of God at work, history is His Story!

Israel Escapes

In this time of turmoil, what was Israel doing? The people could not return to their own land of Samaria for two reasons. First, the road thither lay southwest and the Babylonian armies blocked the way. Second, during the century they had been absent from their land, Assyria had populated it with other settlers, Arabs, Babylonians, Persians and people from Susiana.

You will remember that when Judah eventually returned to Palestine, they regarded these mixed peoples of Samaria with scorn. You will recall how in our Lord's time, the Samaritans would not allow Him to rest in their towns because He was on His way to Jerusalem; how His disciples were surprised to find Him in conversation with a Samaritan woman; how our Lord offended the people by the Parable of the Good Samaritan, for no one would concede that there was such a person; how the deepest insult they could hurl at our Lord was, "Thou art a Samaritan."

All of this flowed from the difference which was felt to exist between the true people of Israel, of which Judah became the sole remaining representative in the land, and the mixed aliens with whom the conquerors repopulated Samaria, the former land of the ten-tribed Kingdom of Israel.

There was no inducement, therefore, for Israel to go back to their own land. To the West the Egyptian armies had come up; there was no escape toward the Mediterranean coast. To the east lay the Persian and Parthian powers. Only the road north and northwest lay open. The crux of our inquiry is this: Did Israel go out by that road?

As we read our Bible and trace their route on the old maps, corroborated by the ancient historians, we arrive at the answer that Israel did so go out. Anyone who imagines that our contention is entirely an extra-Biblical one is mistaken.

It is because the Bible tells us what to occur, and what was occurring, that we consider the possibility of confirmatory signs elsewhere. It is because history observes a very mysterious people moving slowly across Europe, whose origin no one seems able to account for, that we are gladdened by the light the Bible throws upon the problem. Take, for example, the Prophet Micah. He announced what was happening almost as a modern broadcaster would announce it. The Divine command had come: "Arise, ye, and depart; for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you, even with a sore destruction." [\(10\)](#) With breathless sentences he described the great scene that was hidden from the eyes of his hearers but was fully open to the insight of his Divinely enlightened mind: "The breaker has come up before them! They have broken up! They have passed thorough the gate! They have gone out! Their king shall pass before them and the Lord at the head of them!" [\(11\)](#) What an exciting picture of what was

taking place: the Babylonian and Scythian breakers coming up against Assyria and breaking it up; Israel espying the gate left open and escaping by it; their royal house having passed on before them by another way; and their whole movement directed by the purpose of God.

If you wish all this in more precise words, turn again to the Apocrypha, to the 13th chapter of 2 Esdras, and read this: "Those are the ten tribes, which were carried away prisoners out of their own land in the time of Osea [Hoshea] the king, whom Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land. But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt, that they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land. And they entered into Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river. For the most High then shewed signs for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed over. For through that country there was a great way to go, namely, of a year and a half: and the same region is called Arsareth." [\(12\)](#) If Arsareth can be identified as in the region of the River Sereth, then Israel had made its way to the west side of the Black Sea. The route that Israel would have taken was not an impossible one. Two centuries later Zenophon led the Retreat of the Ten Thousand in the same general direction of Israel's escape across the upper reaches of the Euphrates. In fact, Zenophon, like Israel, as Esdras tells us, found the waters at those upper parts easy to cross.

Now hear the chorus of the prophets as they speak of these events. "Israel is swallowed up," cried Hosea, "Now shall they be among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein is no pleasure" [\(13\)](#) However, he had previously prophesied: "Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them. Ye are not my people [called Gentiles], there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God [a Christian people]." [\(14\)](#)

The Prophet Amos joins in: "Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the Lord. For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth." [\(15\)](#)

Through the Prophet Isaiah the Lord transmitted a message expressing His merciful concern for His people: "But now thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Savior." [\(16\)](#)

Isaiah's great theme is supported by the prophetic testimony of the Prophet Jeremiah, who looked deeply into the far future: "At the same time, saith the Lord, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people. Thus saith the Lord, The people which were left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest... Hear the word of the Lord, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock." [\(17\)](#) All of these utterances indicate a knowledge of what was transpiring in regard to Israel, and what the ultimate end would be - arrival, rest, reorganization, renewal of strength: "Keep silence

before me, O islands; and let the people renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment." [\(18\)](#)

Finally, there was to be the rediscovery of their identity and a complete restoration to their God. Isaiah foretold this: "Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged. Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him." [\(19\)](#)

Indeed, the Prophet Jeremiah was so moved by the mighty character of events to come that he asserted twice in his prophecies that it would mean an entirely new beginning in the history of Israel and in the way men speak of history. Up to that time the greatest deliverance in Israel's history by the direct intervention of the Lord was the emergence of the people from bondage in Egypt. However, Jeremiah prophesied: "Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that it shall no more be said, The Lord liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; but, The Lord liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers." [\(20\)](#)

There was to be a new order of things in the world which would be so marvelous that it would supersede the memory of all former great things. Oh yes, the prophets knew! What is our factual ground thus far? We know that Israel was deported to Assyria in two or three bodies and settled in two places; one in northern Mesopotamia and the other in Media. We know that while Israel was in those parts of Assyria, the Assyrian Empire broke up.

We know that only one way lay open if Israel wished to escape during the confusion. 'We know that the Prophet Micah said that Ezekiel had given Israel intimation concerning where the royal house was to be planted again. We know that the apocryphal book of Second Esdras records the definite tradition that Israel, or at least a part of Israel, had gone up to the Caucasus in the region of the Black Sea, which we know was not an impossible route for it was followed two hundred years later by other men.

New Names For Israel

We know one more fact, a valuable, pivotal one; we know the name the people of Israel bore in Assyria. They were not called Israel; they were called Khumri. If you recall what the prophets say bout the nation of Israel losing its identity and being called by other names, this will not surprise you.

However, the confirmation of this is not in the Bible; it is in the sculptured records of Assyria. How did Israel come to be called Khumri? The sixth king of the separated Kingdom of Israel was name Omri. [\(21\)](#) We know little of him directly except that he built Israel's capital city of Samaria. Often the Kingdom of Israel was spoken of as Samaria, just as we sometimes refer to the United States government as Washington.

King Omri was evidently an internationalist and was well known in the kingdoms and empires round about. From a certain denunciation, uttered by the Prophet Micah, we gather that he changed the whole economic law of Israel. We know that he made a treaty with Tyre, a great commercial nation, for apparently the profitableness of trading with Tyre appealed to him.

Thus, we find a strange thing connected with his name, a singular thing in the Bible, for although we hear much of the Law of the Lord and its commandments, statutes and judgments, to name laws or economic systems by the names of men is unusual. We recall only one instance, and that was in the case of King David, until we come to King Omri. One of the bitter things said about Israel in the days of its downfall was that "the statutes of Omri are kept." [\(22\)](#)

The commandments and statutes Divinely given through Moses were designed to institute in Israel a righteous economic system that would make the imperfect and unjust economic systems of men obsolete and no king who followed them would have gained international fame. But so widely known was King Omri that always afterward Assyria called the Kingdom of Israel the House of Omri, or "Beth Khumri." It is so written on the Assyrian monuments of the reign of Shalmaneser and exists to this day. **The Khumri were the Israelites of the Captivity!**

The importance of this to us lies just here, whereas we could find little trace of the so-called host ten tribes of Israel under their own name, we do find many traces of the Khumri in the ancient records. We find their name first in the parts of Assyria where Israel was settled. We find it afterward across that narrow neck of water that separates the Sea of Azov from the Black Sea; that is, in the country we now know as the Crimea. It requires no great gift of cognizance to see the family resemblance between "Khumri" and "Crimea." Two hundred years later, we find the Khumri, now called Kymbri, far up the Danube, in what we know as Bavaria.

There they were met by another column of Israel that escaped out of Assyria by the east coast of the Caspian Sea who, after many years, made a junction with the Kymbri host. This second column bore several names on its long, slow trek.

They were called the Sacae, the Masagetae, the Getae, the Goths and finally the Saxons (spelled several different ways). They were known for centuries under the names of Goths and Saxons. Those who went north to Scandinavia returned in part as the Normans. Those who went to northern France became known as Britanni. Those who went southwest to Spain, Celtiberians.

Those who went to what is now Holland retained the name of Sacsons. Those who went up to Denmark were called Jutes. The last place we find the name Kymbri (or Kymri) is the present land of Wales. They are the Cimbirc people of the present day. All of these lines, Dane and Norman, Saxon and Angle, converged on what are now known as the British Isles, and there built a new empire.

In this swift glance at the process, we do not prove each step. We only seek to show you the bridge across which we walk. We have the indisputable starting point with the Khumri and with that key, and a student's patience, the successive steps of the migration of the Israel peoples are worked out.

However, that is not the whole story by any means. While this escape from Assyria has occupied us, other matters were transpiring in the world. We must not forget that for centuries there had been great traffic along the Mediterranean Sea to the Sicily Isles, off Land's End, England, and to the tin mines of Cornwall.

The merchants of Tyre, the great Phoenician traders, had regular routes through the Strait of Gibraltar, known to the ancients as the Pillars of Hercules, up to the Isles of Britain. In former times the British Isles were known as the Isles of Tarshish. If you read the Book of Jonah, you will see that it was quite the usual thing for a man to go down to the seaport at Joppa and pay his fare to Tarshish.

We read of Solomon's navy, which went to West Africa. We hear of the maritime tribe of Israel, the tribe of Dan, whose ships are often mentioned in the Old Testament. We find Dan's habit of leaving his name in all the places he visited and we think it can be traced in the Rivers Danube and Dneiper, in Dardana and In Danmark, and in the Danaans, the early inhabitants of Ireland. Traffic in those days was much greater than we commonly suppose. The ships of Tarshish, referred to many times in the Old Testament, were the great ships that sailed through Gibraltar into the Atlantic Ocean to Tarshish in the western Isles. All along the northern coast of the Mediterranean we find the marks of Israel settlements. Except for parts of the overland routes taken by those who escaped from Assyria, all of the other routes of Israel are perfectly clear. If you will look at a map of Europe and Western Asia, and use your imagination take your stand on the coasts of ancient Israel, you will see where the lines ran. You look straight up the Adriatic to Germany, Holland and Britain; or you look straight up through the boot of Italy to the same countries.

If you miss these invitations of geographical indentations and the inclinations of coastlines, and sail out through Gibraltar, you hug the coast until you come to the Isles of the West. Everywhere you will find the names, the traditions, the institutions of trekking Israel. You will find the name Iberia between the Caspian and the Black Seas, you will find it later denoting the land we know as Spain, and a little later denoting Hibernia, or Ireland. You will find the name "Scot" first given to the Irish and then to the people of Scotland. But even before that, you will find the name "Scot" in Egypt and Greece.

The poetic name of Scotland is Caledonia (that was its real name of old), but we find the name Caledonia first a little west of the Black Sea on one of the early routes of Israel to the west, long before the time of the Assyrian deportations. We must remember that, as trouble mounted on trouble, the people of Israel did not wait until the final blow, they were moving out in some instances centuries before. Which we will show later. All the Scots are Gaels and that name is a perfect derivative from Galilee, the home of Israel, and so runs to Scotland. Straight north of Galilee we find, under the south coast of the Black Sea, the name Galatia. We find it again at the northwest tip of Portugal. I find it again in the name of Gaul, for France, and in the name of Gael, for the people of Scotland. It is no wonder that this is so, as it may be to many of the scholars who write books on "Spanish influence in Scottish history" and similar subjects. When we read another scholar's book entitled The Scot in Poland, we still do not wonder; rather, it explains to us a great deal about Poland, our people came that way.

When we read in history that the French kings had Scottish regiments for their bodyguards, we do not wonder, they were both Gaels. When we read Paul's Epistle to the Galatians in the Bible, and see what he was driving at there, we recognize so many things about these people that we cannot help thinking of it as Paul's Epistle to the Scots in the East! Israel, as we have explained before, left pockets of people, racial influences and rearguards of liberty all along the way.

Spartans Were Israelites

God's purpose as expressed in the Bible, the outworkings of that purpose as detailed in the books of the prophets, the traces of that purpose in history, these stretch out and touch every land. Yet it is seemingly impossible for some to realize that the Bible is only the road-map; **the actual roads run outside the Bible.**

It seems impossible for some to see God outside His Book and see God's people still living and pursuing their course in these latter days as they did outside the Book, in the former days. If I were to connect ancient Greece with Israel, some of you would probably think it mere gratuitous zeal for a theory.

Yet there is evidence that the Spartans were Israelites! Their land, Lacedemon, called also Laconi, from which we get the word "laconic" for short and sharp speech, the proverbial speech of Israel, and themselves called of old Lacedemonians, are directly connected with Israel by two letters found in the first book of the Maccabees in the Apocrypha. When the Judeans, under the Maccabees, sent to ask the protection of Rome, their embassy called at Greece with letters to the Lacedemonians. This is what the high priest wrote to those Grecians: "There were letters sent in times past unto Onias the high Priest, from Darius, who reigned then among you, to signify that ye are our brethren."

He enclosed a copy of that earlier letter which read: "Areus, King of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the High Priest, greetings: It is found in writing that the Lacedemonians and the Judeans are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham: therefore, since this is come to our knowledge, ye shall do well to write to us of your prosperity. We do write back again to you, that your cattle and gods are ours, and ours are yours." [\(23\)](#) In reply to the letter and its enclosure the Lacedemonians of this later time again acknowledged their racial unity. The Spartans were Israelites. That fully explains why they stand out in Grecian history as Israel stood out in the history of Semitic countries.

We can only give you a suggestion of the method; a suggestion of the vase movement of the peoples involved; a suggestion of the bridge of history across which our minds travel to this knowledge of ourselves and kindred peoples as descendants of those very people who went forth into the world bearing their Biblical destiny on their shoulders. They converged on the Isles as foretold. Everything of basic character they brought there with them: their courage, their customs, their spiritual aptitude, their undeviating progress until they reached the appointed place, which was later to include the desolate heritages still beyond them to the west. If you had been in the Isles in that early day, you would have seen in their ships that they knew who they were.

You would have known that Jeremiah had arrived in Ireland and that Ezekiel's riddle had been readily understood. For there on the topmost mast of every ship was the "craunnog," or tree tufts, the tender young twigs of the highest branch of the high trees! Up there in the strong Northwestern angle of the earth, the Danaans of Ireland and the Danes of Denmark knew no dishonor on the seas more humiliating than to lose the leafy cluster from the topmast. These were the Iberians, the Hibernians, the Gaels, which means "sons of God."

Ezekiel's parable translated in the Isles of the West! Jeremiah in Ireland on his Divine mission "to build and to plant!" Meanwhile, the tribes of the Assyrian Captivity were still

laboring slowly across Europe! How long did it take them to make the journey? Those who traveled overland, the main body of the captivity, were more than a thousand years reaching central Europe and Europe's western front.

Remember, they did not travel as an army with its own supplies, but as a people who had to live by the way, and whose progress was a series of alternate periods of settling down and moving on again. Similar to the way the United States was settled - the East coast - then the westward trek to California, Oregon and Washington.

They did not live by war and rapine, but by their labor. It was a long road to travel, a long rod of discipline, but that Star of the West in their traditions never set for them. And even when they had reached the Isles, it did not set, it led a part of them westward across the Atlantic Ocean, to the continent of North America.

Jesus The Christ

When the body of Israel had penetrated as far as central Europe, and while Israel in the Isles was attaining strength and civilized government and a strong educational system, a momentous, history-changing event transpired in Palestine which dwarfed all others. Jesus Christ was born.

The little town of Bethlehem gave to earth the Man [\(24\)](#) who redeemed His people and opened the way for their restoration to the Divine purpose for it. Jesus was a traveled man; that much is true beyond all tradition.

The Gospels make very little of that, they dispose, in a few scant words, of even His journey into Phoenicia. Men are busy today with speculations as to where He spent the days between His boyhood and the age of thirty. They say He learned His mysticism in the East, which would be of absorbing interests if there were anything Eastern about His mysticism. There is a strong tradition that His uncle, Joseph of Arimathea, was in the tin trade with Cornwall, and indeed the Cornish miners sing a song to the effect that "Joseph was a tin merchant." There is a tradition that Jesus, as the ward of His uncle, made journeys to the Britannic Isles, or the Tin Islands as they were called.

Say what you will about it all; hold what opinions you may about the traditions. You will, nevertheless count it a notable fact that the people of Britain have stood together many times, singing the hymn of the old poet Blake. Read it and say why the tradition has lived:

**"And did those feet in ancient time
Walk upon England's mountains green?
And was the holy Lamb of God
On England's pleasant pastures seen?"**

**And did the Countenance Divine
Shine forth upon our clouded hills?
And was Jerusalem builded here
Among these dark Satanic mills?"**

We think anyone will say that this is indeed a most remarkable thing, **the people in a modern generation singing of a time when Jesus Christ was in England!** But it is not all

conjecture and tradition. The way to the Isles was a well-traveled one when Christ was born. There were men in Palestine, Egypt, Greece and Rome who knew the coasts of Ireland as well as they knew their homelands, you see that clearly in the work of the Roman historians.

Therefore, we are not at all surprised when we see two things occur. First, when the initial persecution came upon the newborn Christian Church at Jerusalem, it vanished from the country, none being left except the apostles. Where did the Church go? The answer to the question is that it went to the Isles. Christianity was planted where Israel was planted, in the west. The Glastonbury tradition is a sound one. The contention that Britain was not evangelized until Pope Gregory sent St. Austin to Kent in 597 A.D. lacks historical confirmation.

It is indeed a fact that the benevolent Gregory did send Austin, but when Austin came and proclaimed his mission, he was met with brotherly Christian hospitality by the representatives of the Bishopric of London which had then been in existence five hundred years. Within ten years of the Crucifixion, Christianity was in the Isles, forced there by persecution, and arriving there over the familiar routes that Israel had used for a thousand years.

The second thing to occur was this: when the Christian apostles began to evangelize the world, the greatest of them, the Apostle Paul, followed the coastline route of Israel and planted his churches among the Israel colonies along the north shore of the Mediterranean. The records of the early councils of the Roman Catholic Church are our authority for saying that Paul traveled as far west as the Britannic Isles, as the Church records name them.

If you read Morgan's entrancing history, *St. Paul in Britain*, you will see the documented evidence clearly laid out for your appraisal. This is not an astonishing thing at all, for we had always known from our Bible, from Paul's Epistle to the Romans, that Spain was within the boundaries of his evangelistic vision.

Paul intimates that Epistle that he had not yet visited Rome, and more than indicates that he had visited Spain: "Whosoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company." [\(25\)](#) Again, explaining that he had to go down to Jerusalem first, he said: "When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain." [\(26\)](#)

If to Spain, why not "around the corner" into Britain, as the early Church councils declare? And if Paul went to Spain in that early day, why not also Joseph of Arimathea, reputed tin merchant and uncle of Jesus, at a slightly earlier day? If Joseph, why not also the young Jesus, who knew the destiny of Israel? Anyway, the fact is incontestable, Christianity, in its expansion into all the world, followed the same course that Israel did, to the westward.

Of all Paul's churches, to whom he wrote the Epistles, not one remains, and yet Paul's' churches are everywhere westward in the world. It is wonderful to think of the preparatory grace of God in all these great racial movements. It is wonderful to think that our supposedly prosaic life is really part of the epic movement of God's foreordained purpose.

Thus with a shuttle of so many threads, the ancient East and our own West are linked in every possible way. Prophecy shot its illumined arrows from East to West. By sea routes and coastal ports and overland roads, the chosen people traveled from East to West. But do not

suppose God's movements to be completed there. We are to see arise in the West that which is to sweep East again to bring the new world change that is coming.

Notes:-

1. Ezekiel 17:1-2.
2. Ezekiel 17:3-4.
3. Ezekiel 17:22-24.
4. Jeremiah 29:1.
5. Jeremiah 29:5-7.
6. Jeremiah 29:8-10.
7. Isaiah 10:5-7.
8. Isaiah 10;12-13.
9. Isaiah 10:15.
10. Micah 2:10.
11. See Micah 2:13.
12. 2 Esdras 13:40-45.
13. Hosea 8:8.
14. Hosea 1:10.
15. Amos 9:8-9.
16. Isaiah 43:1-3.
17. Jeremiah 31:1-2, 10.
18. Isaiah 41:1.
19. Isaiah 51:1-2.
20. Jeremiah 16:14-15.
21. 1 King 16:16.
22. Micah 6:16.
23. 1 Maccabees 12:1-23.
24. 1 Corinthians 15:45, 47
25. Romans 15:24.
26. Romans 15:28.

Chapter Thirteen

Israel Arrives In America

We have seen by what stages, and under what names, the major part of the people of the House of Israel made their way from Assyria through Europe into the Isles of the Sea north and west of Palestine.

The tribes which, a thousand years before Christ, had concentrated on the Western Front of Asia, were, a thousand years after Christ, concentrating on the Western Front of Europe.

It is rather strange to think that, in our own times, during the Great War, World War I, Israel again stood on both of these Western Fronts, but this time as nations united and as great military powers.

Historical research has shown how practically all of the time of Israel's settlement in Palestine there was a considerable "leaking" of Israel's population toward the Isles of the West. Detachments of the people had been going to and fro between Palestine and Britain for centuries, many of them settling down in the Isles.

About a thousand years ago, when the last detachments came overland, under the names of Angles, Saxons, Jutes, Danes, Normans, and others, these unrecognized tribes of the captivity were compelled to fight their several ways into the appointed place. They all go in; not one of them could be kept out. And while all this was going on, others were sailing the seas and arriving on the North American Continent. Although the historians ignore that fact.

The Scottish Declaration of Independence

"To the Most Holy Father in Christ and Lord, the Lord John, by divine providence Supreme Pontiff of the Holy Roman and Universal Church, his humble and devout sons Duncan, Earl of Fife, Thomas Randolph, Earl of Moray, Lord of Man and of Annandale, Patrick Dunbar, Earl of March, Malise, Earl of Strathearn, Macolm, Earl of Lennos, William Earl of Ross, Magnus, Earl of Caithness and Orkney, and William, Earl of Sutherland; Walter, Stewart of Scotland, William Soules, Butler of Scotland, James, Lord of Douglas, Roger Mowbray, David, Lord of Brechin, David Graham, Ingram Umfraville, John Menteith, Guardian of the Earldom of Menteith, Alexander Fraser, Gilbert Hay, Constable of Scotland, Robert Keith, Marischal of Scotland, Henry St. Clair, John Graham, David Lindsay, William Oliphant, Patrick Graham, John Fenton, William Abernathy, David Wemyss, William Mushet, Fergus of Ardrossan, Eustace Maxwell, William Ramsay, William Mowat, Alan Murray, Donald Campbell, John Cameron, Reginald Cheyne, Alexander Seton, Andrew Leslie, and Alexander Straiton, and the other barons and freeholders and the whole community of the realm of Scotland send all manner of filial reverence, with devout kisses of his blessed feet.

Most Holy Father and Lord, we know and from the chronicles and books of the ancients we find that among other famous nations our own, the Scots, has been graced with widespread renown. **They journeyed from greater Scythia by way of the Tyrrhenian Sea and the Pillars of Hercules, and dwelt for a long course of time in Spain among the most savage tribes, but nowhere could they be subdued by any race, however barbarous. Thence**

they came, twelve hundred years after the people of Israel crossed the Red Sea, to their home in the West where they still live today. The Britons they first drove out, the Picts they utterly destroyed, and even though very often assailed by the Norwegians, the Danes and the English, they took possession of that home with many victories and untold efforts; and, as the historians of old time bear witness, they have held it free of all bondage ever since. In their kingdom there have reigned one hundred and thirteen kings of their own royal stock, the line unbroken by a single foreigner.

The high qualities and deserts of these people, were they not otherwise manifest, gain glory enough from this: that the King of kings and Lord of lords, our Lord Jesus Christ, after His passion and resurrection, called them, even though settled in the uttermost parts of the earth, almost the first to His most Holy Faith.

Nor would He have them confirmed in that faith by merely anyone but by the first of His Apostles by calling - through second or third in rank - the most gentle Saint Andrew, the Blessed Peter's brother, and desired him to keep them under his protection as their patron for ever.

The Most Holy Fathers your predecessors gave careful heed to these things and bestowed many favors and numerous privileges on this same kingdom and people, as being the special charge of the Blessed Peter's brother. Thus our nation under their protection did indeed live in freedom and peace up to the time when that mighty prince the King of the English, Edward, the father of the one who reigns today, when our kingdom had no head and our people harbored no malice or treachery and were then unused to wars or invasions, came in the guise of a friend and ally to harass them as an enemy.

The deeds of cruelty, massacre, violence, pillage, arson, imprisoning prelates, burning down monasteries, robbing and killing monks and nuns, and yet other outrages without number which he committed against our people, sparing neither age nor sex, religion nor rank, no one could describe nor fully imagine unless he had seen them with his own eyes.

But from these countless evils we have been set free, by the help of Him who though He afflicts yet heals and restores, by our most tireless Prince, King and Lord, the Lord Robert. He, that his people and his heritage might be delivered out of the hands of our enemies, met toil and fatigue, hunger and peril, like another Maccabaeus or Joshua, and bore them cheerfully. Him, too, divine providence, his right of succession according to our laws and customs which we shall maintain to the death, and the due consent and assent of us all have made our Prince and King. To him, as to the man by whom salvation has been wrought unto our people, we are bound both by law and by his merits that our freedom may be still maintained, and by him, come what may, we mean to stand.

Yet if he should give up what he has begun, and agree to make us or our kingdom subject to the King of England or the English, we should exert ourselves at once to drive him out as our enemy and a subverter of his own rights and ours, and make some other man who was able to defend us our King; for, as long as but a hundred of us remain alive, never will we on any conditions be brought under English rule. It is in truth not for glory, nor riches, nor honors that we are fighting, but for freedom - for that alone, which no honest man gives up but with life itself.

Therefore it is, Reverend Father and Lord, that we beseech your Holiness with our most earnest prayers and suppliant hearts, inasmuch as you will in your sincerity and goodness consider all this, that, since with Him Whose vice-regent on earth you are there is neither weighing nor distinction of Jew and Greek, Scotsman or Englishman, you will look with the eyes of a father on the troubles and privations brought by the English upon us and upon the Church of God. May it please you to admonish and exhort the King of the English, who ought be satisfied with what belongs to him since England used once to be enough for seven kings or more, to leave us Scots in peace, who live in this poor little Scotland, beyond which there is no dwelling-place at all, and covet nothing but our own. We are sincerely willing to do anything for him, having regard to our condition, that we can, to win peace for ourselves.

This truly concerns you, Holy Father, since you see the savagery of the heathen raging the Christians, as the sins of Christians have indeed deserved, and the frontiers of Christendom being pressed inward every day; and how much it will tarnish your holiness's memory if (which god forbid) the Church suffers eclipse or scandal in any branch of it during your time, you must perceive. Then rouse the Christian princes who for false reasons pretend that they cannot go to the help of the Holy Land because of wars they have on hand with their neighbors. The real reason that prevents them is that in making war on their smaller neighbors they find quicker profit and weaker resistance. But how cheerfully our Lord the King and we too would go there if the King of the English would leave us in peace. He from Whom nothing is hidden well knows; and we profess and declare it to you as the Vicar of Christ and to all Christendom.

But if your Holiness puts too much faith in the tales the English tell and will not give sincere belief to all this, nor refrain from favoring them to our prejudice, then the slaughter of bodies, the perdition of souls, and all the other misfortunes that will follow, inflicted by them on us and by us on them, will, we believe, be surely laid by the most High to your charge.

To conclude, we are and shall ever be, as far as duty calls us, ready to do your will in all things, as obedient sons to you as His Vicar; and to Him as the Supreme King and Judge, we commit the maintenance of our cause, casting our cares upon Him and firmly trusting that He will inspire us with courage and bring our enemies to nought. May the Most High preserve you to His Holy Church in holiness and health and grant you length of days. Given at the monastery of Arbroath in Scotland on the sixth day of the month of April in the year of grace thirteen hundred and twenty and the fifteenth year of the reign of our King aforesaid."

Historians may write about the Norman Conquest and the exploits of William the Conqueror in 1066 A.D. but students of the Scriptures know that the Normans were but a long separated part of Israel, blindly demanding entrance into the appointed place, and getting it, neither conquering nor being conquered, but reuniting and contributing their tribal elements to the national character.

The Normans were the final trekking remnant of the tribe of Benjamin. Guided by a destiny they could not evade, which forbade them to settle in the inviting parts of Europe that fell to their lot, they were at last led into the Isles. That is always the word to use with regard to Israel, that were "led." It is the word the Scriptures use.

The word usually used of Judah is "driven," which describes a different sort of moving influence than that which "led" Israel. Israel was "led" out of Egypt, not driven. Israel was

"led" out of Samaria, not driven. Israel was "led" out of Assyria, not driven. Israel was "led" across Europe, not driven. Israel was "led" into the Isles, not driven. And Israel was "led" into America, not driven hither.

That leading for Israel still exists and modern Israel can go as fast and as far as it follows the leading. Today the nations of present-day Israel are not submitting to being led and thus our spiritual and economic captivities still linger upon us. The geographical leading has been accomplished in its westward movement. Israel shall be no more moved out. Nevertheless, by the judgment of God, certain alien systems and customs will be moved out of Israel. The geographical movement is now to be superseded by the spiritual movement. When the tribes and parts of tribes, which went to the Isles by the sea routes centuries before, were invaded by the tribes which came slowly overland across Europe centuries later, the governing prophetic word was: "Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew their strength." [\(1\)](#)

In the Islands the people did renew their strength in every way, strength of law, of national unity, of racial power; strength of population, religion and wealth. From England men of Israel began to venture forth and claim their inheritance on the earth.

They won control of the seas in great actions. If they had been written about in the Old Testament, when men saw God's hand in events more clearly, they would surely have been given a miraculous content. The Israel peoples spread into many lands and their language became the highway of the world's thought and poetry and religion.

We, who compound these truths are sometimes accused, not only of being self-glorifiers, but also of being overly pro-British in emphasizing the regathering of Israel in the Isles. I once heard a minister say, "Oh, what you say is just English egotism, the English always think themselves better than anyone else." (It is a defect that is not confined to the White Race only).

As for this being an English doctrine, however, let us say that it is as much rejected by Britons as by Americans. As a matter of fact, this doctrine originated in Palestine and in the Bible.

Wherever you find a people doing what Israel was to do, you have discovered who and where Israel is in modern times. Whether or not we, as a people, accept or reject the truth that our nation is one of the Israel nations in the world today, the fact remains that, on broad lines, we are fulfilling Israel's mission and responsibility.

That part of the plan that depends upon God's given word goes steadily forward. The people foretold and redescribed are here. In other terms than we use here, men and women are always recognizing this in actuality. A pre-eminent fact in world diplomacy today is the basic unity of the Anglo-Saxon peoples. That unity was long ago foretold.

We of the Untied States did not create that unity; indeed, we have raised every barrier against it. We have made war twice on England and threatened war several times. We have spread anti-English prejudice through our school books for 150 years. We have allowed our country to be used as a base for virulent anti-British propaganda.

Yet Anglo-Saxon unity stole upon the world as irresistibly as the springtime comes. One of the phrases heard from time to time today is "the English-speaking peoples." This may seem

to shut out people of other tongues and nationalities, but language and nationality are not the final marks of a people. Israel was to speak other tongues and be called by other national names, but this was not to destroy the inherent unity of Israel.

What called the various peoples to the United States? It was not the fact that they spoke the same language, they did not. Nor was it the fact that they came from the same kinds of political conditions, they did not. But they thought the same thoughts, and they came here because their heart's language was the same. They are all now a part of that great human influence which we describe as "the English-speaking peoples."

And these are not all; the English-speaking peoples do not merely comprise those whose native tongue is English, but those in generations yet to come whose adopted tongue shall be English. There are some elements in God's good purposes for the human race that require the English tongue for their promulgation.

Righteousness is Disregarded

These are circumstances which have come about without our collusion or support; indeed, they have come about in spite of our utmost opposition. Even if we would, we cannot sing a paean of praise to the British people or to the American people. God has done great things through them and for them, but that they themselves are, or have been, great is a claim we cannot make. We cannot build a boast for ourselves out of work which God Himself has performed according to His promise.

When we think of the oppression of the people of Britain in former times, of a feudal aristocracy fighting and feasting while the families of England languished in squalidness; when we think of little English children driven to the first factories before daylight and kept until after dark, condemned all their lives to ignorance, all to build the great British commercial fortunes. When we think of social and ecclesiastical dignities and rulership built upon the brewing of beer and the distilling of whiskey; when we think of the blood which Christian England has spilled of her choicest saints, we cannot sing a paean of praise to Britain. No, this truth of the whereabouts of modern Israel is not pro-British. The Divine lash upon modern Israel's sins is a grievous thing and forbids all boasting.

When we turn to the United States of America and recall the hypocritical character of much of our public life, of our intense engrossment with material pursuits; when we think of the vast reaches of economic slavery, of our antagonistic social classes, of our lawlessness, our violence, our corruption in high places and low, our shameless surrender to sex, our descent to dirt in drama and literature, our trampling of the Lord's Sabbath, our supercilious sneer at religion, our dollar aristocracy and our teeming millions of pauperized citizens, **so please don't try to tell us that the truth that enables us to see these things is a truth invented to glorify them!** The truth concerning who and where modern Israel is does not and never can exalt man!

Yet these are God's people. In the Old Testament you read about their seemingly endless record of wrongdoing and you are amazed that they continue to be God's people. You see them in the present day, just as they were of old, having the highest privileges and making the

lowest use of them. Nevertheless, God goes on doing great things through His people and we, as Bible students, know that the purpose of God will yet be fulfilled in them.

The growing pressure of Divine judgments upon us, as individuals and as a nation, indicates that the time of fulfillment is drawing near. The final word concerning us is not "if you will"; it is "you shall." We have not been drawn from the ends of the earth to the ends of the earth only to defeat the will of God for the world through us. No! He will do His will and we shall do it.

Let no one harbor the thought there, that the aspect of truth which we espouse has for its purpose the glorifying of men, or a nation or a race, it glorifies God's purposes as they are to be fulfilled through men. The highest justification of man's existence, and we are constantly cheating ourselves of it, is that we shall be vehicles of God's earthly purpose. We know the routes, and the nature of the times, and the manner in which our fathers came from Palestine to the Isles. We know the racial elements which composed the peoples from whom America drew her sons. I do not omit mentioning that along with Israel, over all those routes, came other people also. These great migrations were not confined to the Israel peoples alone. On the flanks of the great trek, and in the wake of Israel, there were always others.

When Israel came out of Egypt there was a mixed multitude with them, always ready to complain, always ready to return to the leeks and onions of Egypt, ⁽²⁾ never able to see God's hand in events, and the first to hold rump conventions and elect opposition leaders. It is not unnatural to suppose that when Israel came out of Assyria, many Assyrians followed too. The road was open. Peace and safety lay further on.

No wonder many people left and kept resourceful Israel company along the way, at length settling themselves across Europe in places that pleased them. This mixed multitude were the forerunners of the Jews, and their descendants have followed their leadings, wherever Israel has moved there the Jews have followed to live on them just as parasites always do their hosts. Israel is not the only Eastern race we can identify in Europe today.

The friends of Israel in those ancient lands and times are friends still, while Israel's ancient enemies continue their enmity in their modern homes. The picture today is about the same as it was except that now Israel is no longer at the mercy of any enemy. God's promise of power, independence and progress to Israel has been fulfilled. The larger fulfillment of all of God's promises waits on modern Israel's repentance and acceptance of the Divine will. This is appoint we always return to, God has fulfilled His word to us, but we have not fulfilled our word to Him.

As to Israel's life in Britain, we need not speak at length about this now. It is open to all who care to read. In spite of grievous faults, religion was always a living concern in Ireland, Scotland and England. The Bible, as the Book of the People, began its rise in England. The throne and commerce are founded on faith in God. As one stands in Westminster Abbey, at the place where the kings and queens are crowned, you read, in letters arching the chancel, this great agreement and confession: "The kingdoms of this world are become the Kingdom of our Lord and of His Christ." This is taken from Revelation 11:15 and, used in such a way, it is an absolute declaration of the Kingdom of God on earth superseding all other kingdoms.

The rude stone that lies beneath and within the ancient Coronation Chair is held by fond tradition to be the stone brought by Jeremiah to Ireland, the veritable "stone pillar" wherat

the kings of Israel were crowned. ⁽³⁾ The shout, "God save the King!," that rises to heaven at the coronation, is the literal cry of ancient Israel. ⁽⁴⁾ The known history of that ancient Stone of Scone renders it one of England's most prized possessions.

We said commerce too. One reads, above the Royal Exchange in London, "The earth is the Lord's and the fullness thereof." This is taken from Psalm 24:1. Thus, the deep dignity of religious truth is intertwined with the familiar things of common life. It is God's mark on Israel in Britain.

Whatever else has come between, we cannot forget, we cannot evade the fact that, from that migratory way station, we of this American nation have our religion, our language, our governmental standards, our distinctive national ideals [at least before we allowed the Zionists to take over control of our Congress and President, and thus Judicized our laws, courts and school curriculum]. We cannot deny our history.

Desolate Heritages

It is not the object of this presentation to seek out Israel in Britain only; we seek the Israel that was in Britain as a place of intermediate sojourn **on its way to America**; widening the territorial bounds of the "appointed place" ⁽⁵⁾ to include the desolate heritages, as foretold ⁽⁶⁾

American Israel can be traced in British Israel long before the Pilgrims crossed the sea. The first slender tendrils stretching over the wall ⁽⁷⁾ were the explorers and adventurers in their restless search of the Western Ocean. They were led by a way they knew not to find a land they had never known. God was making paths in the sea against the time when Israel would be ready to come. He was already nurturing, in the central shires of England, a life that would move them to come.

As it had happened many times before in the life of Israel, priestly and kingly power in England became oppressive. The Lollards arose; then came the Brownists, Separatists and Puritans, and with them a host that was friendly to liberty of conscience. The University of Cambridge was a center that fed the intellect of this new-forming branch of Israel which, all unaware of its destiny, was growing in the midst of Israel in the Isles. A state of mind was forming that not only led to the flight of the Pilgrims but to Cromwell's Revolution which interrupted the kingly succession for twelve years.

These divisions were implicit in the steady formation of the root of American Israel in the very midst of British Israel. Divinely permitted advance preparations at one side of the main stream of events were not lacking.

Spaniards opened up the coast lands of the South and founded in Mexico a flourishing civilization, with universities, cathedrals and great wealth of gold long before the Pilgrims came, but the land was not for them.

Frenchmen, fired by religious zeal for Indian souls, pushed through to the Upper Lakes and far down the Father of Waters, the Mississippi River, but the land was not for them.

Dutchmen founded New Amsterdam, a goodly people and a blessing to these shores [until the arrival of the Jews] but the land was not for them. The cavaliers of England came to Virginia,

with state religion and high degree of birth, British power behind them and Anglo-Saxon ideals within them, but not yet was the land ready for them.

These were all instruments of a Preparatory Providence, opening the way for the smallest, the weakest and the least ambitious of all the invasions, which, because it was the strongest spiritually, was to define the character of America. There were other Providences, unknown at the time, but immensely important later.

How assiduously God works when His own purposes are on foot! Not a minute detail is overlooked. There was a perfidious Englishman who betrayed the confidence of some Indians of Massachusetts and seized them, carrying them off to sell as slaves in Spain. One of them, by the name of Squanto, escaped, made his way to England, learned the language and was afterward, by the kindness of an English merchant, returned to his native shore. Keep in mind this instrument of the Divine Providence, Squanto the Indian.

There were other Providences at work. As this growing branch of Israel in the English shires grew more and more interested in spiritual religion, a religion that would be free of the stultifying appendages of a worldly ecclesiasticism, they more and more incurred the displeasure of the authorities in Church and State.

They would never have been able to undergo the period of incubation necessary to develop them into a loyal fellowship if they had not been given special protection from harassment and arrest. It happened that where these like-minded seeds of American Israel lived, at Scrooby Manor, which belonged to the See of York, one William Brewster was bailiff and postmaster, a man who was not willing to hunt down his neighbors who were called Puritans because they sought a purer worship of God. So the seed grew unmolested.

This man was succeeded by his son, also William Brewster, who, thirty years later, became the famous Elder Brewster of Plymouth Colony, New England. In his turn, he too used his office, his wealth and his social position to protect his worshiping neighbors from trouble. As a young man he had been secretary to William Davison, who was Secretary of State to Queen Elizabeth, and had accompanied Davison to Holland where he observed the brave Hollanders in arms for the freedom of religion, which they won. Doubtless here was the seed of the later flight of the Puritans to Holland.

On his return to Scrooby, Brewster would tell of Holland. The little Puritan church met in his barn. Thither came Reverend John Robinson, a name immortal in the spiritual annals of America, and William Bradford, afterwards Governor of Plymouth Colony.

Thus, the quiet incubation of the leaders of Israel to the farther West went on, and when the force of persecution could no longer be evaded, they were not like frightened, scattered sheep, but a strong federation of Christian families gathered in a church that was also an economic unit, with a pastor like John Robinson and leaders like Brewster and Bradford.

We must never forget that the real beginning of America was a little believing church. We should marvel at the guiding and defending Hand of Providence that, in spite of kings and prelates, allowed that little church to be gathered. Eventually they sought religious freedom in Holland. They were not rude, unlettered peasants. Many of them were graduates of the ancient English universities and able to read their Bibles in the original Greek and Hebrew.

However, being gentlemen, scholars, men of peace, they lacked one element necessary for the rude work of the pioneer on a barbarous shore.

Sailing to The New World

Another wonder of Divine Providence. There was a man of Lancashire, the same country from which George Washington's forebears came, by name: Miles Standish. Disinherited because of his Puritan sympathies, left without property, although sprung of a wealthy family, Miles Standish had gone to Holland to offer his sword against the Spaniards in the fight for a free Christian faith. There he rose to the rank of Captain. When finally the truce came, Captain Miles Standish wandered to Leyden, the very city where the little Puritan church of Scrooby had settled a year before.

Whether he joined the little church, we do not know. Our opinion is that he did not; he was a soldier, not a theologian. That little church had enough theologians. God was giving them a soldier who could arrange their self defense in the new wilderness, a Joshua for their Moses.

When that little church had found to its sorrow, after ten years of life in Holland, that the work of getting a living among a strange people can take too much out of the life of the soul; when they found that religious liberty in a free country can exist side by side with an appalling amount of religious indifference; when they found the Dutch disregard for the Sabbath too heavy for their consciences to bear; and when they had become thoroughly alarmed by the effect of Continental life, even at that early day, upon the minds and morals of Puritan boys and girls, for all these reasons, as written down in their records, they decided to go away to the wilderness of America.

There they would rear an exterior community life more representative of their interior spiritual life, and Captain Miles Standish went with them. Every American schoolboy knows this gallant captain's exploits in behalf of the little beleaguered garrison of God at Plymouth Rock. These are Providences as marked as any that attended Israel in the flight from Egypt. And there were more. When they sailed west, they carried a patent for lands in Virginia.

They would not have been happy in Virginia, they would have found many of the same conditions that irked them in England and Holland. Winter and storm drove them on Cape Cod; their Master Mariner would take them neither to the Dutch at New York nor to the English at Virginia; they were compelled to settle on the bleak shore of the north.

They came ill-equipped for strife and they found this land they had not sought had been denuded of Indians by a plague several years before, so that the immediate territory was uninhabited. Then, not long afterward, ignorant of almost all the ways to preserve their lives in the new country, losing nearly half their scanty number by death in a few tragic weeks, who should come into their settlement one day but the Indian Squanto!

It was his old home (he had found all his people slain by the plague) and remembering the kindness he had received at English hands across the sea, hands that had rescued him from slavery and returned him to his native coast, he paid the debt of kindness and taught the Pilgrims how to plant corn.

He showed them how to fertilize the rows with dead fish, how to do a score of necessary things, and became their potent ambassador of peace to the powerful Indian chiefs round about. Truly God works in a mysterious way His wonders to perform. Our American history is in reality a continued Bible, with God's miracles never absent.

Who were these Pilgrim Fathers? They called themselves "the seed of Abraham, God's servant, and the children of Jacob, His chosen." It is so written in their own records. They called themselves "a vine out of Egypt into this wilderness." These are their words.

They used the old Israel word "led," not "driven," denying that either England or Holland had "driven" them out. Their passage hither was speeded by the great Israel texts. They braced themselves in trouble with the great Israel promises. They allotted their land as Israel did. They purged their settlement of blood and crime by following the counsel of Moses, the lawgiver of Israel.

The Israel blessing of long life was vouchsafed many of their number: of 51 deaths recorded of persons who came to the colony during the first ten years of its settlement, only four were under 80 years of age, the youngest being 73 years.

Fifteen of them were over 90 years old; four of these over 95. When Israel was brought out of Egypt, Moses was tremendously impressed by the mighty character of the event. He challenged the people: "For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it?" [\(8\)](#)

Moses went on with his questions: "Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the Lord your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?" [\(9\)](#) However, the same mighty acts of God occurred when this American nation was taken out of the midst of another nation. The canon of the Bible is closed, but the work of the God of the Bible goes on.

Being of Israel, our forefathers proceeded in all their plans after the pattern of their forebears. Let us always remember that the planting of the United States of America, the hereditary strain that determined our country's character, was a spiritual planting. The fathers who planted this nation were Christians. They came on a specifically Christian venture.

Get it fixed in your mind, beyond the power of any false history to erase, that the planting that determined the genius of this nation was a church, not a tow, not a colony, not a trading or exploring venture, not a gold rush, but a church. A little Pilgrim Church crossed the sea for the sake of its church life, that is the true origin of our United States.

America's Compact to God

Observe, therefore, how closely the parallels run between Israel and the United States. There is a striking similarity in the beginnings of both. When Israel of old came out of Egypt, from the continent of Africa to the continent of Asia, in a free parliament of their rulers, and in a

free convention of their people held at Mount Sinai, by individual vote they elected Jehovah the Head of the State. It was a distinct and solemn national act.

When American Israel came out of the continent of Europe to the continent of America, they too made a covenant with Jehovah; they drew up national documents of agreement with Almighty God. We, as citizens of this nation, are bound by what our nation has officially done.

Allow us to show you the cords by which we are bound, and which still strongly hold us. The control of the Antichrists of today notwithstanding. Let your imagination picture, if it will, a little shallop tossing on the Atlantic Ocean near the tip of Cape Cod. There, encompassed by the waters, before a single foot was pressed on Plymouth Rock, our fathers called a solemn convocation in the stuffy cabin of the Mayflower and drew up what is known as the Mayflower Compact: "In the Name of God, Amen. We whose names are underwritten, having undertaken for the glory of God and the advancement of the Christian faith, a voyage to plant the first colony... do by these Presents, solemnly and mutually, in the presence of God, combine ourselves into a civil body politic."

That Was The Beginning of Our Politics: "In the Name of God, Amen." with increasing accessions from the godly people of the old lands, the number of the colonies grew to four and federation became desirable.

A man of God drew up the Articles of Federation: "Whereas, we all came into these parts of America with one and the same end; namely, to advance the Kingdom of our Lord Jesus Christ and to enjoy the liberties of the Gospel in purity, we therefore conceive it our bounden duty... that, as in nation and religion, so in other respects, we be and continue one."

That Declaration Made Us A People: It was the forerunner of our government. (What a descent we have made since then!).

We have already dealt with the great division that occurred between Judah and Israel over the matter of taxation; how Israel rebelled against the Throne of David and declared its independence, setting up a separate government. The same thing occurred with Israel in America. The British government forgot that the colonists were British men and adopted the strange Jewish un-British policy of taxation without representation. The number of colonies had increased to thirteen by that time, as there were thirteen tribes in Israel. Again there came a mighty division in Israel, for the colonies revolted against the rule of England. Determining to do this, they produced another great covenant document, the Declaration of Independence, and therein once more their allegiance to Almighty God is declared. Sometimes we become aware of an agitation to "put God in the Constitution" and it is implied that we are a godless nation because Deity is not mentioned in our Constitution. However, the Constitution is not our greatest national document.

**The Mayflower Compact made us a Civil Body Politic.
The Articles of Federation made us a people. The
Declaration of Independence made us a Nation.**

All of them are based on the people's allegiance to God. **Not one of them has been or ever can be amended!** Our Constitution, on the other hand, is a blueprint of our administrative

political machinery. It can be, and it has been, amended from time to time. It is a changing instrument; it need not declare so unchangeable a condition as our rightful allegiance to God.

We often wonder how many Americans see the three great acknowledgment of God in our Declaration of Independence. Let us point them out to you in brief passages.

- 1). "The separate and equal station to which the laws of Nature and of Nature's God entitle them." There we acknowledge God as the Creator of mankind.
- 2). "We, therefore, the representatives of the United States, in General Congress assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions." There we acknowledge God as the Moral Governor of the universe, beneath whose awful Hand we hold dominion over the land and the people.
- 3). "And for the support of this Declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our lives, our fortunes and our sacred honor." There we fervently acknowledge God as the Providential Guide, the Protector and Savior of peoples.

We conclude, therefore, that in the Mayflower Compact, the Articles of Federation and the Declaration of Independence we have a threefold cord of solemn obligation which binds us in covenant relationship to the law of our God. Our patriotism and our religion grow on the same stem.

Out of our own mouths we are judged. In ancient Israel some of the people could not follow the revolt against David's throne and, equally so, some Americans could not follow the colonies in the Revolution. They could not bring themselves to be separated from their old homeland. These went to Canada and built up the great Dominion to the north. Consequently, like Israel of old, here are two governments, two nations, of the same people, living side by side.

Today, for which we thank God, the bond between us is peace and understanding. Once again in our American history a division was sought and there was a great Civil War. However, the Divine divisions were not complete and a Union that never fully existed before was forged indissolubly in the fires of that civil strife. There are no more divisions on God's agenda.

God Keeps His Word

Are all these national documents of which we speak but ancient commitments of an earlier generation of whose religion we are slightly ashamed today? Not at all. This Israel strain has persisted down through the generations, even though the nation at large seems to have forgotten its destiny because it has ignored its God. We call this "God's country" but we do not always know the truth that lives in those words. Yet some have always known. George Washington knew and he called this "the second land of promise." At the close of the Revolution, when he laid down his conquering sword, he said, "My gratitude for the interposition of Providence... increases with every review of the momentous contest."

When they made him the First President of the United States, he stated: "It would be peculiarly improper to omit, in this official act, my fervent supplications to that Almighty Being who rules over the Universe... No people can be bound to acknowledge and adore the

invisible hand, which conducts the affairs of men, more than the people of the United States. Every step by which we have advanced to the character of an independent nation seems to have been distinguished by some token of providential agency."

Hear Abraham Lincoln say that he was but "an humble instrument in the hands of the Almighty, and of this, His almost chosen people." Lincoln's mind stumbled at the fact, he did not know the identity of God's people, but his heart told him aright. His mind was full of the Providences that made him think of this people as God's "almost chosen people." But God makes no "almost" choices.

As a people we are no more worthy than any other people, it may be that, because of our neglect of them, we are less worthy than any people, but true it is, nevertheless, that great covenants of profound influence on the earth have been fulfilled through us. This being so, the praise and the glory belong to our covenant-keeping God. This is not a doctrine that exalts any race or nation; rather, it extols the power of God. It is no modern form of fanaticism; nor is it religious peculiarity run wild.

This is the most fully provable public truth we know. The United States today represents one great body of Israel, bound by Israel's responsibility, fulfilling Israel's destiny. The marks of Israel are on us everywhere. Our eagle, for example, is an Israel emblem: "As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings: so the Lord alone did lead him [this was spoken of Israel], and there was no strange god with him." [\(10\)](#)

When the moment came to choose the design for the Great Seal of the United States, Benjamin Franklin, Thomas Jefferson and John Adams were chosen as the committee. I think it is one of the most remarkable passages in our history that both Franklin and Jefferson, professedly freethinkers, proposed designs having to do with Israel. Franklin proposed Israel safely crossing the Red Sea while the hosts of Pharaoh were engulfed, and Jefferson proposed Israel being led by the pillar of cloud by day and the pillar of fire by night [\(11\)](#).

Then look at the Great Seal that finally evolved. What do you find on it? On the obverse side thee is the eagle with thirteen stars above its head, thirteen letters in the motto which flutters on a scroll from its beak, thirteen paleways adorning the shield on its breast.

In its right talon there is an olive branch with thirteen leaves and thirteen olive fruits; in its left talon thee are thirteen arrows, fledged with thirteen feathers. Here are seven sets of thirteen on one side of our Great Seal. Thirteen was the whole number of the tribes of Israel. The thirteenth tribe was Manasseh, whose name means "forgetfulness." If there was ever a people forgetful of its past, it is this last, this thirteenth, this Manasseh-Israel people in the United States of America.

Look at our Great Seal again. Whence do we get the olive as our national flower? It is the sign of Israel every-where throughout the Scriptures. Turn to the reverse side and you see "a pyramid unfinished." Why a pyramid in the United States of America?

We thought pyramids belonged to Egypt. Nevertheless, on the Great Seal of the United States there is a pyramid of thirteen courses of masonry and above it, floating in the Glory, and having emblazoned on it the All-Seeing Eye, is the Capstone which was never set. This is

"the chief cornerstone," [\(12\)](#) spoken of by our Lord as the stone which the builders rejected. [\(13\)](#) By this means He referred to Himself.

The headstone of the corner, the apex stone, was never set on the Great Pyramid of Gizeh in Egypt and from this fact an analogy of great spiritual significance is derived. The Capstone has not yet been set on our national "pyramid" either; not yet been set on our national "pyramid" either; nor will it be placed in its rightful position until our nation conforms to the Divine purpose which was predetermined. It hovers there on our Great Seal; it floats there in the Glory, as if awaiting the moment when it shall descend to complete our national structure with a Divine completion.

The Great Pyramid on the United States government Seal should occasion no surprise. It was the genius of our ancestors that build the Great Pyramid in Egypt, [\(14\)](#) under Divine direction, and incorporated therein its mathematical confirmation of Divine truth for a scientific generation to read.

Upon examining our national emblems, a Bible-reading shepherd in the desert of Mesopotamia, who had never heard of the United States, would exclaim, "Surely this is the people Israel!" Yet all of this came about without knowledge, without intent, on the part of the statesmen who fashioned the designs. Truly, it is a most remarkable circumstance. But Israel must be Israel wherever her sons abide. In recent years the attempt has been made by the anti-Christ, anti- Christian, anti-American enemies of Christ, Christianity, and America to steal the signs of Israel for themselves. Thereby preventing our people from learning the wonderful truth: **America is the New Jerusalem and New Zion as spoken of in the Scriptures. The Israel which was to come!**

Destiny

Our premises and our conclusions rest on nothing merely human. We do not build on such flimsy foundations as a so-called "Nordic theory." We do not draw our strength from boastful racial egotism. The covenants of God set forth at length in the Scriptures, **they are the rock of this faith.** Even though the track of Israel from Assyria to the Isles were lost to us, and though the Providence of God in our American history were absent from our national records; yes, even though no Israel emblem had ever appeared on our arms, escutcheons and seals, yet, from the covenants of God with His people, and their present operation upon our nation, **we could still know who we are and what we are here to do.**

The Divine covenants are absolute; God has said that He will never change or annul them. He has declared they will stand as long as the sun and moon endure. Following the Lord's declaration that the day would come when He would make a New Covenant with His people. [\(15\)](#)

He proclaimed through His prophet: "Thus saith the Lord, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The Lord of hosts is his name: If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the Lord, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. Thus saith the Lord; If heaven above can be measured, and the

foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the Lord." [\(16\)](#)

However, God's covenants have certain optional clauses. If we keep the terms of the National Covenant entered into at Mount Siani, it will be to our blessing; if we do not obey, it will be to our correction. [\(17\)](#) Nevertheless, the covenants are always in force; nothing we can do can annul them and God will not annul them. His will is always being done. Make no mistake about that, God's will is done.

If His will is not done through us, then it shall be done to us. God says "I will" and "they shall" in speaking through the Prophet Ezekiel about the operation of the terms of the New Covenant: "And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh: that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: And they shall be my people, and I will be their God." [\(18\)](#) The supreme proof we have that we are still God's covenant people, although we have failed miserably in doing our part, is that we are still within the scope of His correction. The clauses of chastisement are operating. If God had cast off His people whom he foreknew, He would have broken His contract with them. He would have annulled His promises and His covenants would not now be in force. **But they are in force, an irresistible force!** The apostle wrote that "it is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God" [\(19\)](#) A vice president of the United States once said, "It is a fearful thing **to fall out of the hands of the Living God!**" We are still in His hands and the lash of correction will continue to be felt until it accomplishes its end.

The day will come when the people will give voice to the words spoken through the Prophet Hosea: "Come, and let us return unto the Lord; for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up." [\(20\)](#) Our God, the Holy One in the midst of Israel, will yet have the salute of our banners and the allegiance of all the people. Great voices in heaven have already proclaimed what will become an actual reality. [\(21\)](#)

Notes:-

1. Isaiah 41:1.
2. Numbers 11:4-5.
3. 2 Kings 11:14
4. 2 Kings 11:12.
5. 2 Samuel 7:10.
6. Isaiah 49:8.
7. Genesis 49:22
8. Deuteronomy 4:32.
9. Deuteronomy 4:34.
10. Deuteronomy 32:11-12.
11. see chapters 13 and 14 of the Book of Exodus.

12. Ephesians 2:20.
13. Matthew 21:42.
14. Isaiah 19:19-20.
15. Jeremiah 31:31-34.
16. Jeremiah 31:35-37.
17. Deuteronomy 30:19.
18. Ezekiel 11:19-20.
19. Hebrews 10:31.
20. Hosea 6:1.
21. Revelation 11:15.

Chapter Fourteen

Mystery Babylon

Let's go on into the next chapter, Chapter 17 of Revelation. Please remember that these chapter divisions were not in the original text. The text was first divided into chapters and verses when the Geneva Bible was translated in the fifteen hundreds and it was done so for ease of reference. So Revelation 17 is a continuation of Revelation 15 and 16.

The vision of the seven angels with the seven golden vials of God's wrath to be poured out upon the earth. After John saw the hail, we read in Revelation 17:1, "And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters."

The angel is now going to show John the judgment, or the punishment, or the end of the great whore. Called in verse 5 "Mystery, Babylon The Great." Remember, Babylon the great whore is already here when these things are going on. John does **not** see Babylon arriving upon the scene. In fact, if you will check quite closely you will find that the Book of Revelation does not announce the arrival or the rise of Babylon at all.

Only what she is doing and her end. So she is not something that arises on the scene during the seven last plagues she is already there when the scene begins. The angel said to John, "Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication. So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns." Here again is being demonstrated the utter impossibility of these visions being fulfilled literally. We will not be looking for some woman, dressed in red, riding upon a red beast having seven heads. No, this is symbolic for something else. "And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH." [\(1\)](#)

And now we wish you to listen, and read very very carefully to the next verse. Especially those of you who have been taught that Christians will not be on the earth when these last chapters of the Book of Revelation are being fulfilled. Verse 6 of Revelation 17, still speaking of the woman arrayed in purple and scarlet - MYSTERY BABYLON THE GREAT, "And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration." Now that last word there does not mean that John looked upon her with favor, as the original Greek word means to look closely or to be in awe. And we can imagine that if we had seen such a vision that we would have looked upon it in awe also. But the woman was drunk with what? With the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus.

Whatever this woman in scarlet is She is a Killer of Christians! That is obvious because she is drunken with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. This

woman arrayed in purple and scarlet to be judged here, during the time of the seventh vial or the last plague upon the earth, was seen by John to have killed so many Christians he could describe here in no other way than to say that she was drunken with their blood. In verse 18 the angel told John, "And the woman which thou sawest is that great city which reigneth over the kings of the earth."

So we can see clearly that she is the world ruling power. She kills Christians and in the last verse of Revelation 18, after she is destroyed, God says; "And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth."

Now we have said several times that this world ruling power called Babylon is here on the earth today. It is not some future thing! She is already working her awesome murders upon the Christian people in most of the nations of the earth. And she is guilty of the death of not only Christians but of the death of all that has been slain upon the earth. That God's people would be in Babylon, captured by her as it were, is obvious by the call of God to his people in Revelation 18:4, "Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues." Which produces the following question: Why would God be so foolish as to call for His people to come out of Babylon, in Revelation 18, if the ministers, the Clergy of Organized Religion are correct in their Rapture Doctrine, when they say all the Christians will be gone when these passages are fulfilled? No, God's people have not only been captured by Babylon, as we read in Micah 4:10, but Babylon is responsible for the death of many of them.

Let's recount a little history, actually recent history, which has occurred in the lifetime of the older people, and at least partially known to all. The Red Bolsheviks (Communist Jews) conquered the 16 territories of Russia and Siberia between 1917 and 1921. By 1931 they had put to death at least twenty million (20,000,000) people, most of whom were Christians, and at least that many more were in slave camps.

Every Christian Bible, to their knowledge, in Russia was burned or destroyed; every Christian Church was closed; every Christian Minister was either killed or placed in the slave labor camps in Siberia. And that process has been repeated in every nation taken over by the Communist, although it has not been reported upon by the Jew owned news media in America. The same people who claim their color is red, just the color of the woman and the beast in Revelation 17 and 18.

The Christians in Russia were not Raptured; the Christians of Armenia, Azerbaidzhan, Byelorussia, Georgia, Kazakh, Kirghy, Ukraine, Uzbe, Turkmen, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania and none of the subsequent nations taken over by the Communist were Raptured; the Christians of China were not Raptured, nor were the some ten million (10,000,000) Protestant Christians murdered by the Roman Catholic Church before and after the inquisition were not Raptured. It has been admitted by at least one of the Clergy of Organized Religion that most of the Christians of China have been murdered. The Christians of Cuba were not Raptured, however, some of them did escape in small boats before Castro's power became complete.

During the Vietnam War another war was began and ended in Africa with little if any American news coverage. The war against the Ible Tribe by the Nigerians. Britain, Russia and the Jewish Israelis armed eighty thousand (80,000) Nigerian troops and in two years they

had killed or starved to death one million (1,000,000) of the six million Ible people. Our rulers and our news media remained silent as did most of the radio and television preachers.

When it was almost over, Newsweek Magazine ran a one page article on it, casually commenting upon the one million who had died, and saying that the Ibels were the ONLY Negro tribe in Africa who had adopted Christianity as the official religion of the tribe. Just think of it, one million Negro professing Christians slaughtered by arms from a combination of Britain, Russia and Israel and most Americans never even heard of it! At the end of the Vietnam War when the red butchers of North Vietnam swept in upon the helpless people of South Vietnam and Cambodia refugees who escaped later told of the systematic murder of every individual who was a Christian and everyone who, to their knowledge, had been friendly to a Christian or Christian Missionaries.

In the first weeks, after the Communist takeover, red murder squads went into every Christian orphanage in South Vietnam and shot to death every baby there, to eliminate what they called contamination. As you know, thousands of South Vietnamese did escape by themselves, or with the Americans in those last desperate days of the collapse of South Vietnam. In America many Ministers did join together in a relief effort to provide food and clothes for the refugees. In many cases they even helped bring them to America and settle them here. Strangely enough, or perhaps not so strangely even while some were helping Christian refugees from the Communist slaughter, others went right on preaching about how American Christians would never suffer such things, but would be Raptured off the earth before any tribulation came. As Jesus said in Matthew 6:23, about such men; "If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!" Being blinded by their own false doctrine, they could not see the tribulation being enacted right before their eyes. And still the slaughter and the horror in Southeast Asia goes on without abatement, without comment by the American news media, the American Government or the American Clergy of Organized Religion.

Lord Elton, British Tory spokesman for foreign affairs, stated in the English Parliament; "Of all the regimes which the fugitives left behind the most ferocious is in Cambodia. In 1975 the country had seven million (7,000,000) inhabitants and since the Khmer Rouge took over more than one and one-half million (1,500,000) have died of execution or starvation." He further said; "The policy is the destruction of all ties with the past and with the outside world except China."

Vietnam has since found out the same thing. The so-called Communist conquest was in actuality a conquest of Red China, one of the parts of Mystery Babylon. Who is ruling America? Is it the people of America? Or has the United States, unknown by its citizens, been captured by that thing known in the Bible as Mystery Babylon? Since 1918 the Red anti-Christ have almost swept parts of Asia and Eastern Europe clean of Christians.

They are now working to either kill or drive out all of the Christians in Africa. Aided in their criminal pursuits by the rulers of our own beloved America. And still the teaching of the Rapture grows and spreads. It is almost unbelievable to those of us who study God's Word and recognize from it the present tribulation which the blind cannot see. But think God, as we read Revelation 17 and 18 we are not reading of the rise of this great anti-Christ world power, we are reading of its judgment or its end, its total destruction. And as Babylon become visible to our people, they will be seeing its termination, its final death throes. As God moves to

bring it to judgment and destruction. In fact, all of the Bible teaches it will be the wicked which will be removed from the earth, not the Christians or the Saints. The so-called Rapture Doctrine, like all false doctrines has the truth turned upside down and backwards.

Notes:-

1. Revelation 17:4-5.

Chapter Fifteen

PROOF THAT THE UNITED STATES IS: REGATHERED ISRAEL!

Now let's examine the specific "Marks," "Fingerprints," or "Footprints" which will prove conclusively that the United States is: REGATHERED ISRAEL!

1). **The land of the promised nation was to be located between two seas the Eastern Sea and the Great Western Sea!**

"From the border unto the **EAST SEA...** The**WEST SIDE** also shall be the **GREAT SEA...**"
[\(1\)](#)

The boundaries of the United States fit this description perfectly. This passage, is taken from the prophet's geographical description of **RESTORED ISRAEL**, cannot possibly apply to ancient Palestine, or the present day State of Israel. Other prophetic references to the two seas: From Micah: "...and from SEA to SEA." ; "Thus hath the Lord God shewed unto me... my people Israel... they shall wonder from **SEA to SEA.**" [\(2\)](#)

From Joel: "But I will remove far off from you the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the **EAST SEA**, and his hinder part toward the **UTMOST [Western] SEA.**" [\(3\)](#)

Again from Ezekiel: "Now these are the name of the tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way ...these are his sides east and west; a portion for Dan." [\(4\)](#)

From Psalms: "He shall have dominion also from **SEA to SEA**, and from **THE RIVER** [Mississippi] **UNTO THE ENDS OF THE EARTH.**" [\(5\)](#)

From Zechariah: "And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion shall be **FROM SEA even TO SEA, and FROM THE RIVER even TO THE ENDS OF THE EARTH.**" [\(6\)](#) And: "And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them **TOWARD THE FORMER SEA**, and half of them **TOWARD THE HINDER SEA...**" [\(7\)](#)

It is an impossible task to locate this Land in Ancient Palestine, or in the present day State of Israel, for the want of **A SEA FOR AN EASTERN BORDER**, and **A SEA FOR A WESTERN BORDER** and yes, **A SEA FOR A SOUTHERN BORDER**. As we can see from the following: "And the **SOUTH SIDE SOUTHWARD ...TO THE GREAT SEA. And THIS IS THE SOUTH SIDE SOUTHWARD.**" [\(8\)](#)

Our so-called "Ministers" and "Learned Theologians" have, for the most part, generally supposed that the present day State of Israel, is the country referred to, but let them show these **EASTERN, SOUTHERN and WESTERN SEAS** for boundaries. This defect alone is fatal, and **INVALIDATES THE CLAIMS OF THE JEWS** and today's religious claims for the present day State of Israel.

2). **This land is described as being uncultivated and unimproved.**

"When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam [Seth and Cain], he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel. For the Lord's portion is his people [Israel]; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance. He found him in a **DESERT LAND**, and in the **WASTE HOWLING WILDERNESS**; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye. As an eagle stirreth up her nest... spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings." [\(9\)](#); "...fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste." [\(10\)](#); "To cause it to rain on the earth, **WHERE NO MAN IS**; on the **WILDERNESS**, wherein there is no man; To satisfy the desolate and waste ground; and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?" [\(11\)](#); "Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, and his Holy One... Thus saith the Lord, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and a day of salvation have I helped thee... to cause to **INHERIT DESOLATE HERITAGES**." [\(12\)](#); "... he will comfort all her **WASTE PLACES**; and he will make her **WILDERNESS** like Eden, and her **DESERT** like the garden of the Lord." [\(13\)](#); "And they that shall be of thee, shall build the **OLD WASTE PLACES**." [\(14\)](#); "Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy **LAND** any more be termed **DESOLATE**." [\(15\)](#); "Also I WILL ORDAIN A PLACE for my people Israel, and **WILL PLANT THEM...** they shall DWELL IN THEIR PLACE ...and fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, **IT IS DESOLATE WITHOUT MAN OR BEAST.**" [\(16\)](#); "And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, **IT IS DESOLATE WITHOUT MAN OR BEAST...**" [\(17\)](#); "...and I will no more drive my people of Israel out of the **LAND THAT I HAVE GIVEN THEM.**" [\(18\)](#); "O Israel... WHO HATH GONE OVER THE SEA, AND FOUND HER... and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved." [\(19\)](#); "Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Again in this place, which is **DESOLATE WITHOUT MAN AND WITHOUT BEAST** [No Black people]... I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah." [\(20\)](#); "And they shall say, **THIS LAND THAT WAS DESOLATE** is become like the garden of Eden." [\(21\)](#); "After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land... against the mountains of Israel, **WHICH HAVE BEEN ALWAYS WASTE.**" [\(22\)](#)

Neither ancient Palestine nor the present day State of Israel is referred to here, for it cannot be said, in truth, that Palestine has always been waste. For it was known as Canaan Land long before Israel conquered it: "I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the Land of Canaan." [\(23\)](#) Then after they were taken into Assyrian Captivity, the king of Assyria brought other people in to replace them after they were taken away captive. "And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria **INSTEAD OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL:** and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof." [\(24\)](#)

However, our own country, the United States, fully answers the description of each and every one of the Scriptures. The Great Plains of the Middlewest, of West Texas and Eastern New Mexico; the Eastern, Western and Southern forest presented to our ancestors, the same unbroken wilderness they had remained throughout the ages: For God had preserved them for their future destiny, as the final resting place for the Children of Israel in Zion and New Jerusalem. "Thus saith the Lord... I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages." [\(25\)](#)

3). The land of regathered Israel to have vast forests of trees.

"The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious." [\(26\)](#)

So Isaiah said that God would plant trees - **YES, FORESTS** - in the place where His people would be and where He would dwell. This description fits this North American Continent exactly. God says that His Sanctuary is in Israel. "And the heathen shall know that I the Lord do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore." [\(27\)](#) From Joel: "And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the Lord your God, and none else." [\(28\)](#) From Isaiah: "Wherefore glorify ye the Lord in the fires, even the name of the Lord God of Israel in the isles of the sea." [\(29\)](#)

From Psalms: "He [Christ] shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth." [\(30\)](#) From Esdras: "And, lo, there arose a wind from the sea, that it moved all the waves thereof. And I beheld, and, lo, that man waxed strong with the thousands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were seen under him. And whensoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burned that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire. And after this I beheld, and, lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to subdue the man that came out of the sea. But I beheld, and, lo, he had graved himself a great mountain, and flew up upon it. But I would have seen the region or place whereof the hiss was grave, and I could not. And after this I beheld, and, lo, and they which were gathered together to subdue him were sore afraid, and yet durst fight. And, lo, as he saw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lifted up his hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of war: But only I saw that he sent out of his mouth as it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and tempests. And they were all mixed together; the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burned them up every one, so that upon a sudden of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only dust and smell of smoke: when I saw this I was afraid. Afterward saw I the same man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude. And there came much people unto him, whereof some were glad, some were sorry, some of them were bound, and other some brought of them that were offered: then was I sick through great fear..." [\(31\)](#)

In a book entitled, "The Glory of Lebanon Now In America," the authors traveled throughout the Western part of the United States prior to writing their book, which show, as far as their understanding was concerned, God Almighty had truly brought to pass that which He had promised through Isaiah. The following is from chapter three: "The revelation that came to me after seeing our west coast forests, and twice having heard God speak to me the words: '**THIS IS THE GLORY OF LEBANON**,' together with a study of God's Word, impels me to make some comparisons between the **NEW PROMISED LAND** [of] **AMERICA**, and the old promised land of Palestine. The first of which is a comparison between America's forests and the deforested lands of Palestine."

The authors then go on to write about the plan of the Jews to replant trees in the barren land of Palestine. "Mr. David Ben-Gurion stated in the second session of the Knesset, November 7, 1949: 'We must plant hundreds of thousands of trees covering an area of five million dunams, one-quarter of the surface of our country; we must cover the mountains and

uncultivable land, the hills and the sand dunes, the barren plains of the Negev -- all the land of Edom and of the Arava, as far as Eilot."

They then continue: "The question I ask: Is this the beginning of the fulfillment of the prophecy in Isaiah where God said: 'I will plant in the wilderness the fir tree, the pine tree and the cedar together?' Many many years will be required before these trees to be planted will become mature -- and yet these days we are living in are 'the last days of prophecy.' By way of comparison, let us note that: **'ALL OF PALESTINE COULD FIT ON THE OLYMPIC PENINSULA, NOW A MATURE FOREST OF FIR TREES -- ALREADY OVER 2000 YEARS OLD, AND PROTECTED WITH 13 1/4 FEET OF ANNUAL RAINFALL!**

Yes, God can work miracles!" One can almost hear well meaning Christian folks say, 'Well, God can do anything, even to making trees grow miraculously fast."

Why is it so hard for Christians to believe Almighty God has already done that which He said He would do? Why not believe that we do not have to wait for a future fulfillment? I have traveled in some of the national forests on the west coast. The national forest guides tell us that many trees in these forests were two hundred to three hundred feet high and from sixteen to eighteen feet through at the base when Moses brought [led] the children of Israel out of Egypt.

Who planted these trees in America? Certainly no man did. We know the Indians did not. We know the cavemen, who might have lived here according to the evolutionists didn't plant them, it was God Almighty, Himself, who planted them. Who is planting the trees in old Palestine today? It is the Jews who are doing the planting!

As mentioned before, as for as we can tell from what people say who have traveled over there, most of the trees have been planted in Palestine by the hand of man die [But not to worry the, the Jews are continually asking the Christians they hate so venomously with an undying hatred, for money to plant more trees in their effort to fulfill this prophecy]. The land remains just as barren today as it was almost forty years ago. We think it is going to remain barren. Because God said: "And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the Lord hath blessed."[\(32\)](#)

If you were to go to any other nation on the face of the earth where educated people can be found, **ASK** them what nation, they think God has blessed above all others: Which nation do you think they would choose? They would tell you, America, even if the so-called "Ministers" in America do not. Reading on in the book, "The Glory of Lebanon Now In America," the authors write of old Palestine: "Today in Lebanon, as quoted from the book 'The Conquest of the Land Through Seven Thousand Years,' there are only four small groves of trees left of ancient days. The largest is the Tripoli Forest with only four hundred trees in it, and with only forty three of the Sequoia Gigantea Wolf Trees left. The fact is, if all the trees of Lebanon, and also the 200,000,000 trees yet to be planted in the sections of Negeu, Galilee and Judea, plus the fact, if all of the Israeli State were replanted with trees -- which, mind you, would leave no room for orange trees -- the total would not or could not begin to equal the amount of trees just in our one State of Washington alone."

Is this tree project in Palestine today, though insignificant by comparison to what we now have in America. **THE GLORY OF LEBANON** which the Lord promised to Israel? The

answer to the above is obviously **NO**. It is not what God promised to Israel. In Isaiah Chapter Forty-One God says: "I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water... the dry land springs of water. I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the Shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, and the pine, and the box tree together." [\(33\)](#)

Old Palestine was never called "the wilderness." The only time "the wilderness" was mentioned in the Old Testament, other than in prophecy, was in reference to the land traveled between Egypt and Old Palestine. However, this North American Continent was called "the wilderness" by our forefathers. "Here was man... on the shore of a rude and fearful wilderness." [\(34\)](#) They recognized this was the place where God was replanting His Israel people. This is reflected in the writings of many of our forefathers; such as these by Christopher [This name means literally Christ-bearer] Columbus; "What did He [God] more for the people of Israel when He brought them out of Egypt? Or for David, whom from a shepherd He made to be king in Judea? Or for David, whom from a shepherd He was made to be king in Judea?"

For God had told David, through Nathan the prophet: "Also I will ordain **A PLACE** for my people Israel, and will **PLANT** them, and they shall dwell in **THEIR PLACE**, and shall be moved no more." [\(35\)](#)

We find this repeated as a second witness: "**Moreover I WILL APPOINT A PLACE FOR MY PEOPLE ISRAEL, AND WILL PLANT THEM, THAT THEY MAY DWELL IN A PLACE OF THEIR OWN, AND MOVE NO MORE;** neither shall the children of wickedness [Edomites - The Jews] afflict them any more, as beforetime." [\(36\)](#) This at a time when Israel supposedly were **ALREADY** in their land. Then Isaiah related: "For the Lord... will yet choose Israel, **AND SET THEM IN THEIR OWN LAND.**" [\(37\)](#) Then God said: "At the same time, saith the Lord, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people... the people which were left... **IN THE WILDERNESS; EVEN ISRAEL...** and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered will gather him." [\(38\)](#)

Before we forget, we should point out: The purpose of all these trees and forests in this fulfilled prophecy is revealed in the following verse: "That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it." [\(39\)](#)

Yes, God has brought to pass, in the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic and Kindred peoples the covenants which He gave to Abraham, which He reiterated and explained through Moses, then enlarged upon and explained them through the various prophets; which were ultimately confirmed through the blood of the Lord Jesus Christ. And those covenants and promises are coming to pass here on this North American Continent, under the hand of God's True Israel the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and Kindred people. The tragedy is that people think God has forgotten His Israel people. They think He is waiting until some future time to fulfill His promises to Abraham. And this false doctrine is being taught in all too many churches today. "But now thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not... When thou **PASSEST THROUGH THE WATERS and THROUGH THE RIVERS.**" [\(40\)](#)

In Second Esdras we find: "But they [Israel] took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and **GO FORTH INTO A FURTHER COUNTRY, WHERE NEVER MANKIND DWELT.**" [\(41\)](#) Let no man say that the footprints of the natives [Indians] of this country are an objection to this account, for a land is waste where the tilling of the land has never been. "**WASTE:** uncultivated or uninhabited land, as a desert or **WILDERNESS.**" [\(42\)](#) Such is the description of the country to be possessed by the nation [Israel] which was to come and such was America when it was discovered.

Listen to Isaiah describe America, a country he never saw, except in his minds eye; and describes it with an exactness which proves without a doubt that he was truly a prophet of God. "The **WILDERNESS** and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose. It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing; the glory of the Lord, and the excellency of our God... for in the **WILDERNESS** shall waters break out [\(43\)](#), and streams in the desert [Irrigation]. And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons [\(44\)](#), where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes [\(45\)](#)." [\(46\)](#)

4). Israel was to be a great and mighty nation.

"And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great: and thou shalt be a blessing." [\(47\)](#); "Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?" [\(48\)](#); "For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God is in all things that we call upon him for? And what nation is there so great that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?" [\(49\)](#); "...he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous." [\(50\)](#)

In these we can see God's promise to Abraham of a "great nation" which would bless all the nations of the earth. And by no stretch of the imagination was these scriptures fulfilled in Ancient Israel; for it cannot be said in truth that she was a "great," "mighty," and "populous" nation. There were many nations in existence at that time which were more populous and mighty than Israel. And the scriptures attest to this: "To drive out nations from before thee **GREATER and MIGHTIER** than thou art." [\(51\)](#): "When the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hast cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations **GREATER and MIGHTIER** than thou." [\(52\)](#); "Hear, O Israel: Thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations **GREATER and MIGHTIER** than thyself." [\(53\)](#); "Then will the Lord drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess **GREATER NATIONS and MIGHTIER** than yourselves." [\(54\)](#)

Here are just four verses among many which testify as to the fact, there were **MANY nations MIGHTIER and GREATER than Israel.**

Nor can it be said that **ALL** the nations of the earth were blessed in Ancient Israel. Oh yes, many of the "Ministers" of America will point to Christ and exclaim that **ALL** the nations were blessed in Him. But if one will be completely honest -- **NOT ALL THE NATIONS ON EARTH HAVE BEEN BLESSED IN HIM AS OF YET!** This is because not all the

nations have accepted Him, nor have realized the truth of His sacrifice and the importance of His dying on the Stake, being buried, then Raised again, Ascending into Heaven and is now sitting at the Right Hand of Almighty God. However, the United States of America, the foremost nation of the western hemisphere in the number and wealth of its people, and the second largest in Area. Has blessed ALL the nations of the earth in one way or another.

This "Great Nation" in which the eastern coast is separated from Europe by approximately 3,000 miles of the Atlantic Ocean which acts as a carrier for an enormous commerce between the two continents, but which, at the same time, gives the United States a degree of isolation from European affairs which contributed greatly to its independent growth and progress.

While the Pacific Ocean which separates the United States from the Oriental nations of the far east is wider, varying from 5,000-6,000 miles, but in the acquisition of the Hawaiian Islands the United States acquired possession of an important midway stepping stone to these far away nations.

Also, the United States consists of 50 separate and theoretically sovereign states [nations] which are joined together by [one] federal government to which the original 13 states [nations] delegated **CERTAIN** powers to it, and which are outlined in the Federal Constitution adopted in 1787 and placed in force in 1789. By the Declaration of Independence in 1776, the Thirteen American Colonies of Great Britain expressed their action as that of "these united colonies," but the terms of the declaration implied that each became an independent state or nation.

The thirteen united in declaring independence and in the conduct of war, though their co-operation was largely ineffective. The Articles of Confederation, adopted in 1781, constituted a legal symbol of union, but the Central Government under these articles had no coercive power over the states, and no power whatever over the citizens of the states.

However, since the United States is regathered Israel, Zion and New Jerusalem where God was forming the Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ here on the earth as promised in the scriptures. Therefore, unknown to our forefathers He caused them to become discontent with the original Articles of Confederation, and so the National Constitution was framed in 1787 and placed into effect in 1789, to remedy this situation by creating a Central Government [Which ultimately, upon Christ's return will be turned into a Kingdom with Christ as King] with large powers and with the authority to exercise these powers, not only upon the states, but directly upon all citizens of the country.

When the first Congress of the United States under the Constitution of 1787 assembled in New York in April 1789, the Union had a membership of eleven states. North Carolina and Rhode Island soon joined their sisters of the original thirteen states [nations]. The thirteen have now grown to fifty. Everybody in the United States except the American Indian is an immigrant from some other country or a descendant of an immigrant. The main race groups are:

- 1). The descendants of the colonist, who were mainly Anglo-Saxons, with some Germans and Scotch-Irish;
- 2). Descendants of the European who came over in **GREAT NUMBERS**;

3). The large number of recent immigrants and their children, which unfortunately are the Jews and Asians who are enemies of Christ and Christians; and are alien to our Christian Heritage.

No human agent can possibly list all of the blessings Americans [Israelites] have given to the people of the world;

- 1). In agriculture: Dams, advancement in crop production, development of arid lands;
- 2). Electronics: Telephones, motion pictures, telegraph, electric transformer, radio and television;
- 3). Medicine: Anesthetic, vaccines, vitamins and surgical procedures;
- 4). Christianity: The U.S. has sent more Missionaries around the world spreading the Word of God, the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ and has translated the Bible into almost every language on earth;
- 5). avionics: Air Plane, missiles and space craft;
- 6). So many other ways it would take volumes to relate.

5). Israel's seed to be without number.

"And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered." [\(55\)](#); "And he [God] brought him [Abraham] forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be." [\(56\)](#); "That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies." [\(57\)](#); "And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions [This means hundreds of millions], and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them." [\(58\)](#); "And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries [What country is being spoken of here -- Can you not see this is here because Israel was to be MANY NATION(s), not just one; that being Canaan Land]; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed... And the Lord appeared unto him the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake." [\(59\)](#); "And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people... And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad the west, and to the east, and to the north and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed." [\(60\)](#); "And thou saidst, I will surely do good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude." [\(61\)](#); "Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall." [\(62\)](#); "For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea." [\(63\)](#); "Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered." [\(64\)](#)

In 1785, there were approximately 350,000 people in Palestine, in what is known today as the State of Israel. "After 4 centuries of Ottoman rule, during which the population declined to a low of 350,000 [1785]." [\(65\)](#)

Then in 1982, the population was estimated to be only 4,100,000 (World Almanac). This is an increase of only 3,750,000 in a period of some 197 years. While at the same time, and during a less number of years, there were 70,000,000 Europeans who immigrated to the United States in just 114 years. "Some 70 million Europeans emigrated in the century before 1914." [\(66\)](#)

The population of the United States in 1790, was estimated to be 3,929,214 and then in 1980, it was given as 226,504,825 or an increase of some 222,575,611. So you can see the pitiful few Jews [Who falsely present themselves as Israel] that emigrated to Palestine pales in comparison. As a matter of fact, if one uses 40 years as a generation and the population doubles every 20 years; then there should have been more than 14,000,000 people in Israel in 1982; which would be considerably more than the 4,100,000.

Has there ever been such a tide of immigration into any country since the creation of the world? Can some 4,400,000 of which only 83 percent or 3,652,000 are Jews -- the population of the present day state of Israel or the 17,981,460 [The present day population figures for Israel and the Jews is from the 1988 Information Please Almanac by Haughton Mifflin Co.)] possibly be the fulfillment of the promise God made Abraham that his seed would number as the stars in the heaven, as the sands of the sea or the dust of the earth?

And to represent the saved or the Christians as the ones referred to in these verses, is an exercise in stupidity beyond comprehension, which is just what our "Prostitute Ministers," the Prophets of Baal of Organized Religion claim and teach; because of their Spiritual Blindness! Now it can be clearly seen by any thinking person, 222,575,611 comes a lot closer to fulfilling these prophecies than the 3,652,000 or the 17,981,460. Although Satan's Children, the Jews and his agents prophets of Baal, The Clergy of Organized Religion try, because they are wicked spiritually blind men and women, try to tell you that God's promises have been fulfilled in the Jews; that He is talking of all the Jews who ever lived; that those alive now and those dead and those to come; that this is the fulfillment of God's promises **is blasphemy and a slap in the face of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ to believe anything so utterly stupid!!!**

6). Regathered Israel was to be a nation established and inhabited by people gathered out of many nations.

I am going to present many scriptures one after the other to show that the latter day Israel was to be a nation of Israelites regathered from many nations. A nation in a land different than Old Palestine. "... though there were of you cast into the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence." [\(67\)](#); "And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south." [\(68\)](#); "...and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth." [\(69\)](#); "Those are the ten tribes, which were carried away prisoners out of their own land in the time of Osea the king... **AND SO CAME THY INTO ANOTHER LAND... THEN DWELT THEY THERE UNTIL THE LATER TIME.**" [\(70\)](#); "Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these **FROM THE LAND OF SINIM** [This was the ancient name of China]." [\(71\)](#); "...thy sons shall come from far." [\(72\)](#) "...when ye be multiplied and increased in the land... and **ALL THE NATIONS** [Of Israel] **SHALL BE GATHERED UNTO IT... AND GIVE THEE A PLEASANT LAND.**" [\(73\)](#); "Lo, **THY SONS COME... GATHERED** together from the east to the west." [\(74\)](#); "...and I will gather

you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the Lord." [\(75\)](#); "I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel." [\(76\)](#); "And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered." [\(77\)](#); "And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them **TO THEIR OWN LAND**, and feed them upon the mountains [nations] of Israel by the river(s), and in all the inhabited places of the country." [\(78\)](#); "For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and **WILL BRING YOU INTO YOUR OWN LAND.**" [\(79\)](#); "Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and **BRING THEM INTO THEIR OWN LAND:** And I will make them **ONE NATION** in the land upon the mountains [nations] of Israel; and **ONE KING** [President] shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all." [\(80\)](#); "...in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains [nations] of Israel, **WHICH HAVE BEEN ALWAYS WASTE.**" [\(81\)](#); "Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and **APPOINT THEMSELVES ONE HEAD**, and they shall come up out of the land." [\(82\)](#); "In that day, saith the Lord, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted; And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast off **A STRONG NATION:** and the Lord shall reign over them in mount Zion." [\(83\)](#)

It is obvious these are not one nation collected together, but is composed of people from many different nations. This is so prominent that the prophet Isaiah seems to dwell upon it with inspired eloquence: "Lift up thine eyes round about... behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee." [\(84\)](#) Then again, "Lift up thin eyes round about and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far... thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side... the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee... **WHO ARE THESE THAT FLY AS A CLOUD**, and as the doves to their windows." [\(85\)](#)

The prophet then goes on to enrich his description by images, in keeping with the description of the Stone Kingdom as spoken of by Daniel, drawn both from the animal and vegetable kingdoms: "...the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee... The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Mindian and Ehah... they shall bring gold... All the flocks of Kadar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaiath shall minister unto thee... the glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together." [\(86\)](#)

If one is honest, and a true follower of the Lord Jesus Christ, there is no escaping the fact that the Prophets of God make observations that fit **ONLY** the United States; and by no stretch of the imagination will they fit the present day state of Israel. "...thy people the house of Jacob... **THEIR LAND also IS FULL OF SILVER and GOLD, NEITHER IS THERE ANY END OF THEIR TREASURES; THEIR LAND is also FULL OF HOUSES, NEITHER IS THERE ANY END OF THEIR CHARIOTS:** **THEIR LAND** also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made." [\(87\)](#) Again: "Look upon Zion... **A PLACE OF BROAD RIVERS AND STREAMS.**" [\(88\)](#) Then: "**THERE THY GATES SHALL BE OPEN CONTINUALLY; THEY SHALL NOT BE SHUT DAY NOR NIGHT.**" [\(89\)](#); In Jeremiah: "Jacob... shall be in [at] rest... **NONE SHALL**

MAKE HIM AFRAID." ([90](#)); In Ezekiel: "**BUT THEY SHALL DWELL SAFELY, and NONE** shall make them afraid." ([91](#)); "...to turn thine hand upon **THE DESOLATE PLACES THAT ARE NOT INHABITED.**" ([92](#)); In Zechariah: "**JERUSALEM SHALL BE INHABITED AS TOWNS** without walls..." ([93](#)); In Esdras: "**I LED YOU THROUGH THE SEA**, and in the beginning gave you a large and safe passage." ([94](#))

Notes:-

1. Ezekiel 47:18.
2. Amos 8:1-12.
3. Joel 2:20.
4. Ezekiel 48:1.
5. Psalm 72:8.
6. Zechariah 9:10.
7. Zechariah 14:8.
8. Ezekiel 47:19.
9. Deuteronomy 32:8-11.
10. Job 29:3.
11. Job 38:26-27.
12. Isaiah 49:7-8.
13. Isaiah 51:3.
14. Isaiah 58:12.
15. Isaiah 62:4.
16. 1 Chronicles 17:9.
17. Jeremiah 32:43.
18. Baruch 2:35.
19. Baruch 3:24-36.
20. Jeremiah 33:12-14.
21. Ezekiel 36:35.
22. Ezekiel 38:8.
23. Exodus 6:4.
24. 2 Kings 17:24.
25. Isaiah 49:8.

26. Isaiah 60:13.
27. Ezekiel 37:28.
28. Joel 2:27.
29. Isaiah 24:15.
30. Psalms 72:8.
31. 2 Esdras 13:2-13.
32. Isaiah 61:9.
33. Isaiah 41:18-19.
34. A Discourse delivered at Plymouth on the 22nd of December, 1820 by Daniel Webster, Vol. 1, The Works of Daniel Webster -- 1851.
35. 1 Chronicles 17:9.
36. 2 Samuel 7:10.
37. Isaiah 14:1.
38. Jeremiah 31:1-10.
39. Isaiah 41:20.
40. Isaiah 43:1-2.
41. 2 Esdras 13:41.
42. New World Dictionary of the American Language -- Second College Edition, p. 1604.
43. The High Plains of Texas is a perfect example: Known as the Edwards Plateau; between the Edwards Plateau and the valley of the Canadian River, and formerly known as the Llano Estacado, which translates from Spanish and the Indian dialects to either the 'Staked Plains' or 'The Great Painted DESERT.' But now with irrigation it is among the most productive land in the entire world. So truly the 'Wilderness' was glad for them, and the 'Desert' has blossomed as the rose!
44. The buffalo were known and sometimes referred to as the dragons of the plains.
45. In every place where the buffalo roamed the great plains of grass; small lakes were formed by their rolling in what were at first small pools of water and with their wallowing and carrying off of the earth the small pools became large lakes and springs where grass and reeds and rushes grew in abundance.
46. Isaiah 35:1-7.
47. Genesis 12:2.
48. Genesis 18:18.
49. Deuteronomy 4:7-8.
50. Deuteronomy 26:5.

51. Deuteronomy 4:38.
52. Deuteronomy 7:1.
53. Deuteronomy 9:1.
54. Deuteronomy 11:23.
55. Genesis 13:16.
56. Genesis 15:5.
57. Genesis 22:17.
58. Genesis 24:60.
59. Genesis 26:4-24.
60. Genesis 28:3-14.
61. Genesis 32:12.
62. Genesis 49:22.
63. Isaiah 10:22.
64. Hosea 1:10.
65. The World Almanac and Book of Fact, 1984, p. 509 published for the Dallas Morning News.
66. The World Almanac and Book of Fact, 1984, p. 685.
67. Nehemiah 1:9.
68. Psalms 107:3.
69. Isaiah 11:12.
70. 2 Esdras 13:40-46.
71. Isaiah 49:12.
72. Isaiah 60:4.
73. Jeremiah 3:16-19.
74. Baruch 4:37.
75. Jeremiah 29:14.
76. Ezekiel 11:17.
77. Ezekiel 20:34.
78. Ezekiel 34:13.
79. Ezekiel 36:24.
80. Ezekiel 37:21-22.

81. Ezekiel 38:8.
82. Hosea 1:11.
83. Micah 4:6-7.
84. Isaiah 49:18.
85. Isaiah 60:4-8.
86. Isaiah 60:5-13.
87. Isaiah 2:6-8.
88. Isaiah 33:20-21.
89. Isaiah 60:11.
90. Jeremiah 30:10.
91. Ezekiel 34:28.
92. Ezekiel 38:12.
93. Zechariah 2:4.
94. 2 Esdras 1:13.

"In Search of Isaac's Children"

Part 23 of 32

By Willie Martin

As you can see, there is not a single verse quoted here, which one could even remotely apply to the Jews. Their land, the present day State of Israel, has no gold or silver [Except that which they have stolen or extorted from the Christians of the world by their lies in presenting themselves as the "Chosen of God" when, in fact, they are the Children of Satan]; and through their presentation of the "**GREAT HOLOCAUST LIE**" wherein their propagandists falsely claim that six million Jews died in Nazi death camps. Nor do they have cattle or trees, except in very few numbers; nor wealth of any kind, except that which, as we said, was stolen from the other races of the world. Their gates [Ports of entry] are continually closed and they dwell **IN CONSTANT FEAR OF INVASION.**

Further: **JERUSALEM IS NOT INHABITED AS TOWN(s)** [Plural more than one] for the multitude of men and cattle therein. And their dwellings are not in the midst of the sea. In the following scriptures we can see where the prophet enters into a more detailed description: "And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls." [\(95\)](#); "...and strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers." [\(96\)](#)

The News Media almost daily, report that only the new emigrants, the illegal aliens, their sons and daughters will perform or work at these agriculture types of jobs. So with this in mind we can see the truth of the following prophecy is just as evident: "The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet." [\(97\)](#)

It is also possible with a study of the history books that the sons of the soldiers who invaded our coasts, murdered our people and burned our towns and villages; the sons of those who sneered at our ancestors attempts at freedom and attempted to crush it in the cradle; the sons of those who predicted the downfall of American Independence and that the Liberty being sought would die with George Washington. The English soldiers did these things and more, then when the war was over they came and sought for themselves a refuge and home in our land.

7). Israel to spread abroad; to the West, East, North and South.

"And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south [Here we can see clearly the Lord was giving a prophecy that Israel would someday be spread to the four corners of the earth]." [\(98\)](#); "Fear not: for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west: I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth." [\(99\)](#); "Thus saith the Lord of hosts; My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad." [\(100\)](#); "...for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the Lord." [\(101\)](#)

It must be taken into consideration that Zechariah, as a Prophet to Israel, spoke not only to those in the Babylonian captivity, but to the millions of Israelites who had, at that time, been taken into the Assyrian lands.

These and other scriptures relate once again the vast number of people Israel was to become. Now if we take these and other prophecies and attempt to put them in little Old Palestine, we are in trouble! It is simply not large enough.

As these scriptures show, the Lord will dwell there; Zion will be there, many from the east, north, west and south will be there; a **MULTITUDE** of men and cattle, and it will "spread abroad" and be so large that angels will have to measure it.

Not only that but God said; "I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel... they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men." [\(102\)](#) It is certain that number of people could not dwell in Old Palestine! Some statistics on the Jewish occupied area of Old Jerusalem and Palestine show it is not of sufficient size for a "multitude of people."

The Present day State of Israel is bounded on the north by Syria, on the east by Jordan, on the south by Egypt and consists of an area of 7,847 sq. mi. compare that with the United States which has an area of 3,540,939 sq. mi. which is 5 times larger. Israel is approximately the size of New Jersey. However, since the so-called "war" in 1967, the area controlled by the Zionist Jews has increased substantially, but even if they took control of several entire Arabian countries, the Zionist state would still be smaller than just one of the average American States!!!

8). In the promised nation, like in Ancient Israel, foreigners were to be allowed a place to dwell, own land and homes and have the same rights as natural born citizens of the country.

"**ONE LAW** shall be to him that is home born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you." [\(103\)](#); "Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him." [\(104\)](#); "...thou shalt not oppress a stranger." [\(105\)](#); "...if a stranger sojourn with thee... ye shall not vex him." [\(106\)](#); "Ye shall have **ONE MANNER OF LAW**, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country." [\(107\)](#); "And if a stranger shall sojourn among you... ye shall have **ONE ORDINANCE**, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land." [\(108\)](#). "**ONE LAW** and **ONE MANNER** shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you." [\(109\)](#); "Ye shall have **ONE LAW** for him that sinneth [Brakes the law] through ignorance, both for him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them." [\(110\)](#); "Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger." [\(111\)](#); "And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you." [\(112\)](#)

In conformance to the above scriptures the Constitution of the United States makes no differentiation between natural born citizens and those who are not, insofar as the laws are to be applied. The term "Law" has, in the United States [As in Ancient Israel], the restricted meaning of the law that is handed down by the courts [In Ancient Israel -- Judges served exactly the same function as do our courts of today].

They interpreted the laws, examined the evidence to ascertain guilt or innocence and then passed judgment] in construing and applying the provisions of the law. It is not, or at least, it was originally intended to be used to embrace the political practices of government.

Although this has changed since our government has come under the control of antichrist forces, and known in the Bible as "Mystery Babylon." In the beginning of our Great Republic; State and Federal Constitutions not only distributed powers of government equally but contained restraints on governmental action in favor of individual liberty and property.

The Federal Constitution restricts state as well as national action. some of its restrictions on State action are for the purpose of leaving the field clear for national authority; others are to leave individuals free from state coercion.

However, evil men have been placed in the courts as judges and other offices of the courts; these evil men have been placed into other offices of our government; men and women who have subverted our Christian laws and have changed them into chains which are slowly being drawn ever tighter around the necks of Christians and American Patriots.

Before we lost our "Constitutional Government" to ZOG [Zionist Occupational Government], who are the agents of Satan; there could be no propriety in characterizing the class of foreigners who should be blessed with the children born in the land, from the stranger who is only a traveler [sojourner], whose residence is but recent and transient.

It is a well known fact, that the current day Zionist State of Israel, not only does not treat the stranger according to the dictates of the Biblical Laws as related in the scriptures; indeed, they do not even treat their native born citizens the same; there is one law for the Zionist Jew; another for the Jew who is not a Zionist; another for the Sephardim Jew, and still another for the Arab citizens of that state. Whereas, America [Which is prophetic Zion and New Jerusalem, as spoken of in the Holy Scriptures], by contrast, has. And they would, in all likelihood, have remained that way had it not been for the tremendous influx of Jews in the last one hundred and fifty years, and the flood of illegal immigrants of recent years, who, like the Jews seem determined to change our American [Israelite] way of life.

9). Israel to have a new home.

"I WILL ORDAIN A PLACE for my people Israel, and **WILL PLANT THEM** and they shall **DWELL in THEIR PLACE**, and **SHALL BE MOVED NO MORE.**" [\(113\)](#); "**Moreover I WILL APPOINT A PLACE** for my people Israel and will **PLANT THEM**, that they may **DWELL IN A PLACE OF THEIR OWN, and MOVE NO MORE.**" [\(114\)](#); "**For the Lord shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and HE [God] SHALL ROOT UP ISRAEL OUT OF THIS GOOD LAND**, which he gave to their fathers, and **SHALL SCATTER THEM BEYOND THE RIVER.**" [\(115\)](#); "**And the Lord said, I WILL REMOVE JUDAH** also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and **WILL CAST OFF THIS CITY JERUSALEM.**" [\(116\)](#); "**TO SATISFY THE DESOLATE and WASTE GROUND;** and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?" [\(117\)](#); "**But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel. And now, because ye have done all these works... THEREFORE WILL I DO UNTO THIS HOUSE** [Temple] **WHICH IS CALLED BY MY NAME,** wherein ye trust [Jerusalem] and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers [Palestine], as I have done to Shiloh. And **I WILL CAST YOU OUT OF MY SIGHT,** even the whole seed of **EPHRAIM.**" [\(118\)](#); "**Therefore will I CAST YOU OUT OF THIS LAND** [Palestine] **INTO A LAND THAT YE KNOW NOT, NEITHER YE NOR YOUR FATHERS** [\(119\)](#)." [\(120\)](#); "**At the same time, saith the Lord, will I be the God of all the**

families of Israel, and they shall be my people. Thus saith the Lord, The people which were left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; even Israel... for I am a father to Israel... Ephraim is my firstborn, hear the word of the Lord... nations... declare it in the isles afar off." [\(121\)](#); "Son of man, **THY BRETHREN, even THY BRETHREN, the men of THY KINDRED... ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL WHOLLY, are they unto whom THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM** [The Jews] **HAVE SAID, GET YOU** [Israelites] **FAR FROM THE LORD: UNTO US** [Jews] **IS THIS LAND** [Palestine and Jerusalem] **GIVEN IN POSSESSION.**" [\(122\)](#) "...in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword... is **GATHERED OUT OF MANY PEOPLE**, against the mountains [nations] of Israel, which have been always waste." [\(123\)](#); "...toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land." [\(124\)](#); "...the children of Israel... **IN THE PLACE WHERE IT WAS SAID UNTO THEM, YE ARE NOT MY** [God's] **PEOPLE**, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God [\(125\)](#)." [\(126\)](#)

These Scriptures are **CLEARLY** prophecies relating to the moving of Israel from Palestine to a new land.

10). This latter day nation was to have dominion from Sea to Sea, and to the ends of the world.

"He shall have dominion from sea to sea, and from the river [Mississippi] unto the ends of the earth." [\(127\)](#) "...and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from river even to the ends of the earth." [\(128\)](#)

These Scriptures are usually applied to Christ, to which we have no objection whatever. But why should we restrict it to Him only? For it is written: "...no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation." [\(129\)](#); "All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness." [\(130\)](#)

If one limits the above scriptures to Christ only it will greatly diminish the universal triumph of His reign. As we are taught that His power and influence will be without, and that every knee shall bow and pay homage to Him.

However, these passages, along with those provided before, about the East Sea and the Great Sea, is a clear territorial grant, issued by Divine Authority; and must mark the boundaries of the Israel which was to come. If one will be absolutely honest he will recognize that this geographical description is applicable to no other country on earth but America.

"From sea to sea," from the Atlantic to the pacific Ocean. "From the river," can only mean the Mississippi [Algonquin, Missi Sipi, or "great river"], the central trunk of the great river system draining that part of the United States which lies between the Appalachian Mountains on the east and the Rocky Mountains on the west.

Together with over 40 tributaries which are navigable for at least part of their courses it forms one of the great inland navigation systems of the world. Whereas, in contrast, in the present day Zionist-Communist State of Israel has only one river of any consequence, that being the Jordan River which is only about 200 miles long.

As far as the water systems of the world is concerned, it is an insignificant waterway. But the most important aspect of it is that: **IT EMPTIES INTO THE DEAD SEA AND DOES NOT FLOW INTO ANY BODY OF WATER WHICH ONE COULD FOLLOW TO**

THE ENDS OF THE EARTH. This fatal flaw by itself invalidates the present day state of Israel from any further consideration as the nation which was to come. However, the Israel which was to come, America, can be seen in the song:

AMERICA THE BEAUTIFUL

O, Beautiful for spacious skies, (**Deuteronomy 33:13**).

For amber waves of grain, (**Deuteronomy 33:16**).

For purple mountain majesties, (**Deuteronomy 33:15**).

Above the fruitful plain! (**Genesis 49:26**).

America! America! (**Genesis 48:21**).

God shed His Grace on thee, (**Genesis 48:16**).

And crown thy good with brotherhood. (**Genesis 48:20**).

From sea to shining sea! (**Ezekiel 47:18-20**).

O, Beautiful for pilgrim feet, (**Deuteronomy 33:13**).

Whose stern, impassioned stress, (**Genesis 49:23**).

Thoroughfare for freedom beat, (**Psalms 72:8**).

Across the wilderness! (**Deuteronomy 32:8-11**).

America! America! (**Genesis 48:21**).

God mend thine every flaw, (**Genesis 49:22-26**).

Confirm thy soul in self-control, (**Isaiah 45:13**).

Thy liberty in Law! (**2 Corinthians 3:17**).

O, Beautiful for heroes proved, (**2 Chronicles 25:6**).

In liberating strife, (**James 1:25**).

Who more than self their country loved, (**Revelation 12:11**).

And mercy more than life! (**Psalm 37:21-31**).

America! America! (2 Samuel 7:10).

May God thy gold refine, (Isaiah 2:7).

'Til all success be nobleness, (Genesis 48:15-16).

And every gain divine. (Deuteronomy 33:13-17).

O, Beautiful for patriot dream, (Hebrews 11:9).

That sees beyond the years, (Isaiah 60:21).

Thine alabaster cities gleam, (Revelation 21:18-20).

Undimmed by human tears! (Revelation 7:17).

America! America! (1 Chronicles 17:9).

God shed His Grace on thee, (Acts 4:33).

And crown thy good with brotherhood, (Deuteronomy 32:13).

From sea to shining sea! (Micah 7:12).

11). Israel's home to be Northwest of Palestine.

"Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west." [\(131\)](#), "Southwest it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea is his border." [\(132\)](#)

This should be self-explanatory. However, there will be more later.

12). Some of this latter day nation's citizens are to come from China.

"Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim." [\(133\)](#) All the historical commentators agree that "Sinim" is the ancient name for China. That was its ancient name, and was the name used on the Ancient Maps. China lies "north" and "west" or in other words northwest of the United States. There are few, if any, Theologians and "Ministers" who question that this passage describes the emigration of Chinese to the land of restored Israel. As a result, a question arises for those who support the view that the occupation of the present day bandit state of Israel is "restored Israel." That question being: HOW ARE THE CHINESE TO COME FROM CHINA TO PALESTINE FROM THE NORTHWEST? This cannot happen because it would be impossible, for China lies NORTHEAST of Palestine! Not only that, but here is a promise of emigration from a distant country, whose inhabitants mingle with few other nations; here their ancient name is given and the direction from which they were to come. Once again perfect coincidence is perfect fulfillment and our position is given even more strength.

13). Israel to live in islands and coasts of the Earth.

"Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the people [Israel - [\(134\)](#)] renew their strength." [\(135\)](#); "My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people [Israel]; the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust." [\(136\)](#); "For thus saith the Lord; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye praise ye, and say, O Lord, save thy people, the remnant of Israel. Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth... and declare it in the isles afar off." [\(137\)](#); "Wherefore glorify ye the Lord in the fires, even the name of the Lord God of Israel in the isles of the sea." [\(138\)](#); "Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle." [\(139\)](#); "Surely the isles shall wait for me... and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee." [\(140\)](#); "Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land." [\(141\)](#); "When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts." [\(142\)](#).

14). Restored Israel is described as a country restored from its desolation, by the Peculiar Construction of its towns and Villages and the Prosperity and Generosity of its inhabitants.

"Jacob is the lot of his inheritance. He found him in a DESERT LAND... IN THE WASTE HOWLING WILDERNESS." [\(143\)](#); "...fleeing into the WILDERNESS in former time DESOLATE and WASTE." [\(144\)](#); "... in the WILDERNESS, wherein THERE IS NO MEN: To satisfy the DESOLATE and WASTE ground." [\(145\)](#); "Thus saith the Lord... to INHERIT the DESOLATE HERITAGES." [\(146\)](#); "...the Lord shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all HER WASTE PLACES; and he will make her WILDERNESS like Eden, and her DESERT like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord." [\(147\)](#) "Break forth in joy, sing together, ye WASTE places of Jerusalem [Now if the New Jerusalem spoken of by our so-called "Ministers" is a city, Then how could it have waste places in it?]: for the Lord hath comforted his people." [\(148\)](#); "...they that shall be of thee shall build THE OLD WASTE PLACES." [\(149\)](#); "...we are in DESOLATE PLACES." [\(150\)](#); "And they [Israel] shall build the OLD WASTES, they shall raise up the FORMER DESOLATIONS." [\(151\)](#); "... neither shall thy land any more be termed DESOLATE." [\(152\)](#); "And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the Lord: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart." [\(153\)](#); "And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is DESOLATE WITHOUT MAN." [\(154\)](#); "And I will give them one heart, and I will put a NEW SPIRIT [Holy Ghost] within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh." [\(155\)](#); "Because of the mountain [nation] of Zion, WHICH IS DESOLATE." [\(156\)](#); "Therefore, ye mountains [Nations -- England, Canada, Australia, Germany, Holland, Switzerland, New Zealand, South Africa, France, Greenland, the Scandinavian Countries and of course the land of REGATHERED ISRAEL -- THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA] of Israel... thus saith the Lord God to the mountains, and to the hills [Small nations], to the RIVERS, and to the valleys, to the DESOLATE WASTES." [\(157\)](#); "And the desolate land shall be tilled... This land THAT WAS DESOLATE is become like the garden of Eden: and the WASTE and DESOLATE and ruined cities are become fenced, AND ARE INHABITED... I the Lord build the ruined places, and PLANT that that was DESOLATE." [\(158\)](#); "After many days thou shalt be visited: in the later years thou shalt come into the land... against the mountains of Israel, which HAVE BEEN ALWAYS WASTE... And thou shalt say, I will go up to the Land of UNWELL VILLAGES [Towns]; I will go to them THAT ARE AT REST, that DWELL SAFELY, all of them DWELLING WITHOUT WALLS... HAVING NEITHER BARS NOR GATES... to turn thine hand upon the DESOLATE

PLACES... NOW INHABITED." [\(159\)](#) "...if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, ALL THINGS ARE BECOME NEW [This certainly does not mean a return to the Old Palestine or Jerusalem]." [\(160\)](#)

Notice also what the prophet says of the generosity of the children of Israel: Is this not the way American's treat prisoners of war;

"...he answered, thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master [The Jews certainly do not do this in their state, known as Israel today, do they? They systematically beat, kill and starve their captives]." [\(161\)](#); "And the men which were expressed by name rose up... took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat... to drink... anointed them... carried all the feeble of them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria." [\(162\)](#); "And went to him... bound up his wounds, pouring on oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. And on the marrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him. Take care of him: and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee." [\(163\)](#); "If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink." [\(164\)](#) "Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?" [\(165\)](#); "Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away." [\(166\)](#) "Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth." [\(167\)](#)

Here once again, the scriptures paint a perfect picture of the United States and its people, and in no way is a description of the present day state of Israel and its people. For they torture and murder their prisoners, as we have witnessed in just the past few years. No, they describe America and its people exactly, and not of any other country or people on the face of the earth. If you do not agree then: What other country or people have helped so many, and built their enemies up until they are now a threat to the economic life of America. That this is true and has been recognized by the people of other nations: That Genesis 22:18 has been fulfilled in the people of the United States, and in the foregoing scriptures is impressively expressed by the following:

American

by Gordon Sinclair

An editorial presented on Radio Station CFRB, Toronto, Canada, June 5, 1973

"The United States dollar took another pounding on German, French and British exchanges this morning, hitting the lowest point ever known in West Germany. It has declined there by 41 percent since 1971 and this Canadian thinks it is time to speak up for the Americans as the most generous and possibly the least appreciated people in all the earth. As long as sixty years ago, when I first started to read newspapers, I read of floods on the Yellow River and the Yangtze. Who rushed in with men and money to help? The Americans did. They have helped control floods on the Nile, the Amazon, the Ganges and the Niger. Today the rich bottom land of the Mississippi is underwater and no foreign land has sent a dollar to help.

Germany, Japan, and to a lesser extent Britain and Italy, were lifted out of the debris of war by the Americans who poured in billions of dollars and forgave other billions in debts. None of these countries is today paying even the interest on its remaining debts to the United States. When the franc was in danger of collapsing in 1956, it was the Americans who propped it up, their reward was to be insulted and swindled on the streets of Paris.

I was there. I saw it. When distant cities are hit by an earthquake: It is the United States that hurries in to help... Managua, Nicaragua is one of the most recent examples. So far this spring 59 American communities have been flattened by tornadoes. Nobody has helped.

The Marshall Plan, the Truman Policy, all pumped billions upon billions of dollars into discouraged countries. Now newspapers in those countries are writing about the decadent war-mongering Americans. I'd like to see just one of those countries that is bloating over the erosion of the United States dollar build its own airplanes.

Come on, let's hear it. Does any other country in the world have a plane to equal the Boeing Jumbo Jet, the Lockheed Tristar or the Douglas D.C. 10? If so, why don't they fly them? Why do all the international lines, except Russia, fly American planes? Why does no other land on earth even consider putting a man or woman on the moon? You talk about Japanese technocracy and you get radios. You talk about German Technocracy and you get automobiles. You talk about American technocracy and you find men on the moon, not once but several times... and safely home again. You talk about scandals and the Americans put theirs right in the store window for everyone to look at. Even their draft dodgers are not pursued and hounded. They are here on our streets. Most of them, unless they are breaking Canadian laws, are getting American dollars from Ma and Pa at home to spend here.

When the Americans get out of this bind, as they will, who could blame them if they said the hell with the rest of the world. Let someone else buy the Israeli bonds. Let someone else build or repair the foreign dams or design foreign buildings that won't shake apart during earthquakes.

I can name you 5,000 times when the Americans raced to the help of other people in trouble. Can you name me even one time when someone else has raced to the Americans when they were in trouble? I don't think there was outside help even during the San Francisco earthquake. Our neighbors have faced it alone and I'm one Canadian who is damned tired of hearing them being kicked around. They will come out of this thing with their flag high. And when they do, they are entitled to thumb their nose at the lands that are gloating over their present troubles.

I hope Canada is not one of these. But, there are many smug, self-righteous Canadians. And finally the American Red Cross was told at its 48th annual meeting in new Orleans this morning that it was broke... Almost anyone can add much to the list of blessings which have come to **ALL NATIONS** through America. The feeding of hungry people from Belgium to Armenia after World War I, Bundles for Britain during World War II, and the continuing Foreign Aid programs around the world since then. The "Care" packages, Children's Fund, and many other programs in addition to the projects financed by the United States Government. **JEHOVAH WAS SURELY SPEAKING OF AMERICA WHEN HE SAID TO ABRAHAM, 'IN THY SEED SHALL ALL THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED.'"**

Is it not amazing -- Others can see that Americans are the Children of Israel; that every promise made to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob/Israel, has been, or is currently being fulfilled in the United States and its people; That they **ARE** the **ISRAELITES** and that America is Israel, but the American people cannot see it. The prophet clearly spoke the truth, and was talking about the American people, when he uttered the following words: "Hear, ye deaf, and look, ye blind, that ye may see. Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? Who is blind as he that is perfect and blind as the Lord's servant? Seeing many things, but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not." [\(168\)](#)

15). Scriptures which describe the United States of America and no other nation.

"Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him. For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills; A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates: a land of oil olive, and honey; A land wherein thou eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass [The present day state of Israel has none of these things!]." [\(169\)](#); "For the Lord thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee [This certainly does not fit the present day state of Israel. For they are totally dependent upon the money they receive from the United States and its people!]." [\(170\)](#); "And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither the Lord thy God hath driven thee, And shalt return unto the Lord thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul; That then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee." [\(171\)](#)

Can you see it yet? These scriptures and those to come, are a perfect description of America. While some countries may fit in part you will find that those countries who do so are one of the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and Kindred countries. As we continue, we find further proof: "And the anger of the Lord was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice; I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations... That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the Lord to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not. Therefore the Lord left those nations, without driving them out hastily." [\(172\)](#) "I the God of Israel will not forsake them. I will open **RIVERS** in high places, and **FOUNTAINS** in the midst of the valleys: I will make the **WILDERNESS** a pool of water [Is this not a description of the Irrigation which causes many arid places in America to blossom as a rose?], and the dry land springs of water. I will plant in the **WILDERNESS** the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, and the pine, and the box tree together: That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it. Produce your cause, saith the Lord; bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob. Let them bring them forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they be, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come." [\(173\)](#)

This may not be the place for it, but let's pause to consider for a moment why America is involved, in every generation, in a war of one kind or another? Some will say it is because of man's inhumanity to man, and so it may be in part. Others will say, it is because our people are deceived by their leaders, in both the secular and spiritual field, and so this may also be true in part. But the truth of the matter is: Our Race has been at war for almost six thousand years, and believe it or not, would have been utterly destroyed centuries ago, but for this fact of continually being at war in every generation. You think not! Consider for a moment, if our men did not continually, in every generation, learn to wage war, they would have been destroyed in battle long ago. And this fact was known to God thousands of years ago; so He made preparation for it. He did so in order to keep His promises to Abraham and to keep His Word as related through the prophets down through the ages. This is shown in the following: "Now these are the nations which the Lord left, **TO PROVE ISRAEL** by them as had not known the wars of Canaan; Only that **THE GENERATIONS** of the **CHILDREN OF ISRAEL MIGHT KNOW, TO TEACH THEM WAR**, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof [To teach those who did not know how to make war, to learn to do so]." [\(174\)](#); "He teacheth my hands to war." [\(175\)](#); "...seventeen thousand and two hundred soldiers, fit to go out for war and battle... And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war and to battle." [\(176\)](#); "...men of might, and men of war fit for the battle... that were ready armed to the war." [\(177\)](#); "Blessed be the Lord my strength, which teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight." [\(178\)](#)

These perfectly fit the United States because in every generation from our country's birth, our men have gone to war; thus learning the art of warfare, and keeping our people ready for war to defend **OUR RACE** whenever it is necessary. America is further described in the following: "Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows [\(179\)](#)? Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish [\(180\)](#) [Spain] first, to bring thy sons from far... unto the name of the Lord thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel [\(181\)](#), because he hath glorified thee. And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee... thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring unto thee the forces of the gentiles [nations], and that their kings may be brought... The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify **THE PLACE OF MY SANCTUARY... and** they shall call thee, The city of the Lord, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel." [\(182\)](#); "...and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the Lord shall name [Christians]."[\(183\)](#); "In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers." [\(184\)](#); "The portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the former of all things: and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the Lord of hosts is his name. Thou art my battle ax and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms [This the Jews have **NEVER** done!]."[\(185\)](#); "Thus saith the Lord God; This shall be the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph shall have two portions. And ye shall inherit it... And this shall be the border of the land toward the north side, **FROM THE GREAT SEA... And** the east side... from the border unto **THE EAST SEA**. And **THIS IS THE EAST SIDE**. And the south side southward. The west side also shall be **THE GREAT SEA**."[\(186\)](#)

16). **Kings and Queens are to be the fathers and mothers of this latter day nation.**

"...kings... thy nursing fathers... Queens thy nursing mothers." [\(187\)](#)

How well this prophecy has been realized, will occur to the mind at once. The term "nursing" applies to infancy. It was in the early history of America that the supervision of royalty was exercised over us. The Kings and Queens of all the countries of the earth sent their sons and daughters and much goods to this New Nation that was and still is -- so blessed by the God of Heaven. There certainly are no "nursing" kings or queens as fathers or mothers of the present day state of Israel: **FOR IT IS A BASTARD STATE WHO'S FATHER IS SATAN!!!**

17). Israel to become a Company of nations.

"As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of **MANY NATIONS...** for a father of **MANY NATIONS** have I made thee... and I will **MAKE NATIONS** of thee, and **KINGS** shall come out of thee... And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife... she shall be a mother of **NATIONS; KINGS** of people shall be of her." [\(188\)](#); "And God said unto him, I am God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; **A NATION and A COMPANY OF NATIONS** shall be of thee, and **KINGS** shall come out of thy loins." [\(189\)](#); "...he also shall become **A PEOPLE** [A group of persons with common traditional, historical, or cultural ties; in other words a number of different individuals], and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become **A MULTITUDE OF NATIONS.**" [\(190\)](#); "That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the **COMMONWEALTH OF ISRAEL.**" [\(191\)](#)

18). The latter day Israel was described as a country remarkable for the number of its majestic rivers.

"He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the **RIVER** unto the ends of the earth." [\(192\)](#); "She sent out her boroughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the **RIVER.**" [\(193\)](#); "I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the **RIVERS.**" [\(194\)](#); "Woe to the land shadowing with wings [Does not both North and South America resemble an eagles' wings?], which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia... a nation meted [Measured] out and trodden down, whose land the **RIVERS** have spoiled!" [\(195\)](#); "But there the glorious Lord will be unto us a place of broad **RIVERS and STREAMS;** wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ships pass thereby." [\(196\)](#); "Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old, Behold, I will do a **NEW** thing... I will even make a way in the **WILDERNESS,** and **RIVERS** in the desert." [\(197\)](#); "And I will bring them out from the people and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the **RIVERS**, and in all the inhabited places of the country." [\(198\)](#); "...it was a **RIVER** that I could not pass over." [\(199\)](#) "From beyond the **RIVERS** of Ethiopia... the daughter of my dispersed shall bring mine offering." [\(200\)](#)

The present day state of Israel; known in the scriptures as Palestine, and is bounded by the Mediterranean Sea on the NW, Lebanon on the N, Syria on the NE, Jordan on the E, and the Gulf of Aqaba of the Red Sea and Egypt on the S and SW; area 7,847 sq. mi.; pop. (1988 est.) 4,208,000; Ethnic groups: Jews 3,492,640 (83%), Arab 673,280 (16%), others 42,080 (1%).

The principal **RIVER** in Palestine is the Jordan, which has its head streams in Syria and Lebanon. The Jordan proper is formed in Lake Hula, in northeastern Israel, and flows south along the Great Rift Valley through the Sea of Galilee and **EMPTIES INTO THE DEAD**

SEA. It does not go to the ends of the earth; **IT GOES ONLY TO A DEAD SEA AND STOPS!!!** And not only that but only 73 miles of it are within Israeli territory. Other streams, including the Karn, Kishon, Hadera, Yarkon, and Rubin, flow **INTERMITTENTLY -- NONE OF WHICH, NOT EVEN WITH THE INCLUSION OF THE JORDAN, IS SO WIDE THAT ONE WOULD HAVE MADE THE STATEMENT CENTURIES AGO, "IT WAS A RIVER THAT I COULD NOT PASS OVER."** Except for the Jordan, which is only about 200 miles in total length, all Israeli rivers are short and dry for at least part of the year.

There are three major lakes on the borders of Israel, and all lie in the Great Rift Valley. The northern most two, Lake Hula and the Sea of Galilee, contain fresh water. The Dead Sea, partly in Israel and partly in Jordan, is a saline lake **WITH NO OUTLET.** The Mediterranean coast of Israel is low and straight. It has a total length of some 118 miles. Haifa Bay, in the north, is the only major indentation. Israel also has slightly more than 6 miles of coast at the head of the Gulf of Aqaba of the Red Sea.

Compared with the United States the rivers and streams of Israel pale into insignificance. The United States has an area of 3,733,000 sq. miles; pop. (1986 est.) 240,856,000. It has **HUNDREDS of RIVERS**, 69 of which is over 350 miles in length; and total more than 52,000 miles and does not include their tributaries, some of which are larger under normal conditions than the Jordan at flood time.

The foregoing scriptures are admitted by theologians to refer to the land of restored Israel. Now if that land be the present day state of Israel, then were are the "broad river(s) and stream(s)?" For as has been shown the River Jordan and the other small streams(?) can not possibly answer to the description of "broad river(s) and stream(s)" as related in the scriptures. However, on the other hand, the many mighty and majestic rivers and streams of America fulfill this prophecy on a magnificent scale.

The passage "wherein shall go no galley with oars," is a singular statement. The word "galley," was a long, low, usually single-decked ship propelled by oars and sails in ancient and medieval times: the oars were usually manned by chained slaves or convicts and in many cases signified a government clipper; sent to exact port-duties [taxes] from a dependent or conquered people. The United States, unlike Israel of old, has never, since it became a nation, paid tribute or taxes to any foreign government. In fact, during the term of Andrew [Andy] Jackson, there was a saying and it was even stamped upon a medal; "millions for defense, but not one cent for tribute."

Notes:-

95. Isaiah 60:10.
96. Isaiah 61:5.
97. Isaiah 60:14.
98. Genesis 28:14.
99. Isaiah 43:5-6.
100. Zechariah 1:17.

101. Zechariah 2:6.
102. Micah 2:12.
103. Exodus 12:49.
104. Exodus 22:21.
105. Exodus 23:9.
106. Leviticus 19:33.
107. Leviticus 24:22.
108. Numbers 9:14.
109. Numbers 15:16.
110. Numbers 15:29.
111. Deuteronomy 27:19.
112. Ezekiel 47:22.
113. 1 Chronicles 17:9.
114. 2 Samuel 7:10.
115. 1 Kings 14:15.
116. 2 Kings 23:27.
117. Job 38:27.
118. Jeremiah 7:12-15.
119. This must be, as a necessity, some country **NOT IN EUROPE**, Asia or Africa because the Israelites knew about all those places and had trade routes to and from those countries. Joachim Prinz in his "Popes From the Ghetto" says, 'We read in the report of Ibn Kordadbeh, a postmaster of the Persian Empire in the ninth century the role of the famous Jewish merchants called Rhadanites headed a far flung business in the Mediterranean trade of the time. These merchants speak Arabic, Persian, Roman, Greek and Latin, Frankish, Spanish and Slavonic. They travel from east to west, and from west to east, by land as well as by sea. They bring from the west eunuchs, slave girls, boys, brocade, beaver skins, marten furs and other varieties of fur. They embark in the land of the Franks on the Western Sea, and they sail toward Al-Fraya in Egypt. There they load their merchandise on the backs of camels and proceed by land to Al Qulzum, Suez twenty five prangs distant. They embark on the Eastern Sea and proceed from Al Qulzum to Al Jar, part of Medina, then they go to Hind - India - and Sinim - China. On their return they load musk, aloe wood, camphor, cinnamon and other products of the eastern countries... Sometimes they take the route back of Rome and crossing the country of the Slavs, proceed to the Lower Volga, the capital of the 'KHAZARS.'" p. 32-33, Prinz gives his authority as-from Robert Lopez and Irving W. Raymond.' Medieval Trade in the Mediterranean World, p. 31.
120. Jeremiah 16:13.

121. Jeremiah 31:1-10.
122. Ezekiel 11:15.
123. Ezekiel 38:8.
124. Daniel 8:9.
125. Our "Ministers" like mindless Poll-Parrots, who have been programmed by the antichrists to continually cry out the Jews are the "Chosen" people of God - **But, in fact, it is the White Race - the Anglo-Saxons, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and kindred people who are the Real Children of Israel: The sons of God: the True Children of Israel**
126. Hosea 1:10.
127. Psalms 72:8.
128. Zechariah 9:10.
129. 2 Peter 1:10.
130. 2 Timothy 3:16.
131. Isaiah 49:12.
132. Joshua 17:10.
133. Isaiah 49:12.
134. Gen. 17:16.
135. Isaiah 41:1.
136. Isaiah 51:5.
137. Jeremiah 31:7-10.
138. Isaiah 24:15.
139. Isaiah 23:2.
140. Isaiah 60:9.
141. Deuteronomy 19:3.
142. Joshua 19:49.
143. Deuteronomy 32:9-10.
144. Job 30:3.
145. Job 38:26-27.
146. Isaiah 49:7-8.
147. Isaiah 51:3.
148. Isaiah 51:9.

149. Isaiah 58:12.
150. Isaiah 59:10.
151. Isaiah 61:4.
152. Isaiah 62:4.
153. Jeremiah 24:7.
154. Jeremiah 32:43.
155. Ezekiel 11:19.
156. Ezekiel 25:3.
157. Ezekiel 36:4.
158. Ezekiel 36:34-36.
159. Ezekiel 38:8, 11-12.
160. 2 Cor. 5:17.
161. 2 Kings 6:22.
162. 2 Chronicles 28:15.
163. Luke 10:34-35.
164. Proverbs 25:21.
165. Isaiah 58:7.
166. Matthew 5:42.
167. Luke 12:33.
168. Isaiah 42:18-20.
169. Deuteronomy 8:6-9.
170. Deuteronomy 15:6.
171. Deuteronomy 30:1-3.
172. Judges 2:20-23.
173. Isaiah 41:19-22.
174. Judges 3:1-2.
175. 2 Samuel 22:35.
176. 1 Chronicles 7:22, 40.
177. 1 Chronicles 12:8, 23.
178. Psalms 144:1.

179. Two thousand years before the event; God told the world that Spain would be given credit for the discovery of the land of regathered Israel!

180. In 1780, Ezra Stiles, who later became the president of Yale College, found and recorded a Tartessian inscription on a rock along the seashore near Mount Hope Bay, Rhode Island. The deeply cut inscription clearly shows the outline of a typical high-sterned ship from Tarshish. Under the outline of the ship were the words in Tartessian (Tarshish) Punic, "Mariners of Tarshish this rock proclaims." Near Union, New Hampshire, another Tartessian inscription was found with a similar Tarshish ship hull and the words, "Voyagers from Tarshish this stone proclaims."

On Mohegan Island, off the coast of Maine, is, in Ogam script in Gaelic dialect, an inscription showing that Celts traded with the traders from Tarshish. It is obvious that the mariners from Tarshish were not residents of the area as were the Celts. They were trading with the Celts for their furs and raw materials from the mining done by the Celts. Thus, there was a lively trade being conducted between the Japhetic sons of Tarshis (Genesis 10:4) and the Celtic sons of Shem.

Some of the trading was done with goods in exchange for coins. It seems that modern historians won't believe the facts of history such as the Ogam inscriptions. They only like to see the money!

181. That this was true of America is forever recorded in the annals of history in what is known as the "Mayflower Compact" which states, in part: 'In the name of God, Amen. We whose names are underwritten... Having undertaken, for the glory of God and advancement of the Christian Faith... plant the first colony in the Northern parts of Virginia, do by these presents solemnly and mutually in the presence of God and on of another, covenant and combine ourselves together into a civil body politic, for our better ordering and preservation and furtherance of the ends aforesaid, and by virtue hereof to enact, constitute and frame such just and equal laws -- This concept of equality can be traced directly back to the ancient Hebrew tradition of all men being equal in the sight of God -- ordinances, acts, constitutions and offices from time to time, as shall be thought most meet and convenient for the general good of the colony. Unto which we promise all due submission and obedience.'

182. Isaiah 60:8-14.

183. Isaiah 62:2.

184. Jeremiah 3:18.

185. Jeremiah 51:19-20.

186. Ezekiel 47:13-20.

187. Isaiah 49:23.

188. Genesis 17:4-6, 16.

189. Genesis 35:11.

190. Genesis 48:19.

191. Ephesians 2:12.

192. Psalm 72:8.

193. Psalms 80:11.

194. Psalms 89:25.

195. Isaiah 18:1-2.

196. Isaiah 33:21.

197. Isaiah 43:18-19.

198. Isaiah 34:13.

199. Ezekiel 47:5.

200. Zephaniah 3:10.

"In Search of Isaac's Children"

Part 24 of 32

By Willie Martin

19). Israel to have a Davidic King - a perpetual monarchy within Israel.

"He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish [Archaic variation of establish] the throne of his kingdom FOR EVER. I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. And THINE HOUSE and THY KINGDOM SHALL BE ESTABLISHED FOR EVER before thee: THY THRONE SHALL BE ESTABLISHED FOR EVER. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. Then went king David in, and sat before the Lord, and he said, Who am I, O Lord God? and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord God; but thou hast spoken also OF THY SERVANT'S HOUSE FOR A GREAT WHILE TO COME." [\(201\)](#); "He shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I WILL ESTABLISH THE THRONE OF HIS KINGDOM OVER ISRAEL FOR EVER." [\(202\)](#); "Ought ye not to know that the Lord God of Israel gave THE KINGDOM OVER ISRAEL TO DAVID FOR EVER, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt [\(203\)](#)?" [\(204\)](#); "I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him: With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him. The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him. And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him. But my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him: and in my name shall his horn be exalted. I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers. He shall cry unto me, Thou art my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation. Also I will make him my firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth [\(205\)](#). My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him. His seed also will I make to endure for ever, and HIS THRONE AS THE DAYS OF HEAVEN. If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments; If they break my statutes and keep not my commandments; Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. Nevertheless my loving kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David. His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne, and HIS THRONE AS THE SUN before me. It [The Throne] SHALL BE ESTABLISHED FOR EVER AS THE MOON [Therefore, since the sun and the moon are still in existence: SO MUST DAVID'S THRONE STILL BE IN EXISTENCE HERE ON THE EARTH and not in heaven!], and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah." [\(206\)](#); "And David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them." [\(207\)](#); "For thus saith the Lord; DAVID SHALL NEVER WANT A MAN TO SIT UPON THE THRONE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL [And for anyone to say this refers to Christ is too stupid for words]... Thus saith the Lord; If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season; Then may also my covenant

be broken with David my servant that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne... As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant... Moreover the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying, Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the Lord hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them. Thus saith the Lord; If my covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth; Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them." [\(208\)](#)

There can be no doubt, after reviewing these scriptures; David's throne MUST be still in existence on earth!

20). Charitable character of inhabitants, intelligibility and uniformity of language, to be a characteristic of the latter day Israel.

"And I will give them AN HEART to know me... I am the Lord." [\(209\)](#); "And I will give them ONE HEART, and I will put a NEW SPIRIT within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them AN HEART of flesh." [\(210\)](#); "A NEW HEART also will I give you, and a NEW SPIRIT will I put within you... I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh... I will give you AN HEART of flesh." [\(211\)](#); "But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in NEWNESS OF SPIRIT, and not in the oldness of the letter." [\(212\)](#), "...for to make in himself of twain one NEW MAN." [\(213\)](#); "And that ye put on the NEW MAN, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness." [\(214\)](#)

It is clear, these scriptures cannot by any stretch of the imagination refer to Palestine. For the Jews have NEVER been known to be a people with a soft heart; IN FACT THEIR HATRED FOR ALL THE OTHER RACES AND PEOPLE OF THE EARTH KNOWS NO BOUNDS.

The present day state of Israel is presently acting out a policy of genocide against the Palestinian people; nor do they have a uniformity of language, but instead consists of people who speak various tongues.

However, on the other hand, polite manners and a very generous disposition is known everywhere to characterize the American People [Review again the editorial by Mr. Gordon Sinclair]. Whenever disaster strikes anywhere in the world, the American People are the first to respond and send aid, in money manpower, supplies and anything else that is needed. So much so that their generosity is known the world over.

The great generous heart of our country beats a sympathetic response to the sighs and sorrows of all nations. And as far as the English Language is concerned; God said, "For then will I turn to the people a PURE LANGUAGE, that they may all call upon the name of the Lord to serve him with one consent." [\(215\)](#)

The uniformity and intelligibility of our language is indeed extra-ordinary, for there are few countries which have only one language; in fact none come to mind, except for the Anglo-Saxon countries. Thus it is clearly obvious to any thinking person that this cannot possibly apply to the Jews FOR THERE IS NO DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE BLOOD THIRSTY

LEADERS OF THE PRESENT DAY STATE OF ISRAEL AND THEIR BROTHER JEWS WHO RUN COMMUNIST RUSSIA.

It would seem almost too simple to point out that language is the method by which mankind communicates in nearly every activity of our existence. And our English language is the most perfect and complete ever devised by man. But it does have some flaws, such as those we will demonstrate below. Language is a tool and when the nature of a tool is disregarded, the use of that tool, no matter how constant or widespread, may become shoddy and neglectful. Shoddy usage tends to lead to accidents. And our accidents with regard to the use of language have led to a very confused race of people. Facts that are obvious, however, are often taken for granted; that which is taken for granted long enough, and by enough people, usually becomes widely disregarded.

Like mathematics and logic, language is a substitute system; each system is subjective and abstract, and therefore functionally meaningless until employed in the measurement, explanation, or definition of concrete objects perceived by the senses. A series of numbers mathematically expressed has little or no meaning for the practical man, unless it describes a corresponding group of actual units existing in the real world.

The correctness of this statement probably seems blatantly obvious to most readers, but those whom it strikes this way should consider the current racket surrounding 6,000,000 individuals who were supposedly exterminated during World War II. This in spite of the fact that no concrete proof has ever been offered regarding this so-called extermination; all too many people "religiously" believe in the "truth" of the allegation.

Abstract mathematics lacking objectively corresponding reality has, in this instance, magically [And there is no other word for it] transformed a lie into a "truth." Sanctimonious protestations to the contrary notwithstanding, logic deals solely with agreement and its agreements can promote the same tyranny of lies as the mathematical instance just mentioned. If this sequence of logical premises is accepted as true, then this conclusion is also true.

It has been asserted by stupid ignorant people that Hannibal and Beethoven were not only "Queers," but were members of the black race. If these assertions were true, then it would have been true, that at one time, the black race would have consisted of a great, cultural civilization. **HOWEVER, THESE ASSERTIONS HAVE NEVER BEEN TRUE NOR HAS THE BLACK RACE EVER HAD A GREAT, CULTURAL CIVILIZATION.** In fact, it has ONLY been in the United States that they have reached any semblance of a cultural civilization at all.

Now, if two or more individuals agree upon the validity of an assertion, that assertion becomes true, so far as those individuals are concerned. For instance, if two people were to solemnly agree that a magical land called Oz actually existed somewhere, and that all one had to do to get there would be to locate a Yellow Brick Road, then the existence of Oz would be A TRUTH, for those two at least. After all, one can read about Oz in books, several books, and can also be seen in the movies. Now one knows the author would not pull our legs. And we know that pictures, especially moving pictures, don't lie. Do you see how easy it is to convince people something is true when it is not. So it has been with the SO-CALLED "HOLOCAUST." If we were to keep this "great" truth about the Land of Oz to ourselves,

about the worst thing that might happen would be to waste a lot of valuable time -- trying to find that Yellow Brick Road. And if we were to try and preach this "truth," our friends would probably humor us and quietly mourn the passing of our intellects. On the other hand, countless lives have been lost or destroyed because the general public have accepted as true the lies and assertions regarding the death of 6,000,000 Jews during World War II.

While at the same time the Jews have stolen a country and hundreds of billions of dollars from a deceived world. This has been possible because the Jews own ALL of the major means of communications, radio, television, moving picture industry, news media, publishing houses and etc., so they have had the means to preach their vicious lies about the German people; through the printed page and through falsified pictures.

Thus, the Jews, have proven the old adage "TELL A LIE LONG ENOUGH, LOUD ENOUGH AND PROVIDE SOME PICTURES, MOST WILL COME TO BELIEVE THE LIE IS TRUE." Of course many [But all too few] "thinking" people have come to realize that the 6,000,000 dead Jews and a superior black civilization are both groundless myths and are in fact outright lies. This through the hard evidence of our senses, the careful study of history, and the verifiable data collected by others provide the incontestable facts in this matter. Language can be said to be a doubly-substitutive system; it is commonly used to convey the statements of logic and mathematics. Therefore, language, if abused, can be doubly destructive.

Some years ago someone humorously defined semantics as "the art of prying facts out of a newspaper." Webster's Collegiate Dictionary says of Semiotics: "the study of meanings," then goes on at some length. A condensation of Webster's entire entrance might be: "the study of the relationship between descriptive language and the object describes."

Another quick glance at the earlier parts of this essay should provide the reader with an idea of the importance of such a study: If there is no objective relationship, falsehoods are probably being imposed upon the reader. Also, the sensory evidence, historical study, and verifiable data collected by others mentioned above may be understood as the tools with which the semantical works his science.

The subject of semantics is fascinating as well as useful. However, there is neither time nor space to get further into its domain at this time. There is, however, one artifice of language that often form a blockage to the semanticist who is trying to get at the facts, and that artifice is the "euphemism." Referring again to Webster's Collegiate we find: "Euphemism: the substitution of an agreeable or inoffensive expression for one that may offend or suggest something unpleasant; also: the expression so substituted."

In other words -- A EUPHEMISM IS SIMPLY A LIE. Of course, the euphemistic lie may often be nothing more than a polite gesture, but it is falsehood nonetheless. Nowadays, however, euphemisms are being more and more widely employed with the single and direct result of destroying our American Civilization.

Insofar as this is concerned we will point out a few prime examples; one comes into contact with these expressions almost every day. "Illegal." This is one of the most dangerous, and obvious, euphemisms going the rounds today. When "illegal" is descriptive of the word "alien," it is euphemistic for the more correct word "outlaw." Illegal aliens have broken the law, are outside of the law, and are therefore outlaws. But Mushheaded "liberals" prefer to, in

an effect, disarm the border patrols with the employment of this almost "innocent" euphemism.

"Gay." These disgusting deviate perverts are not gay; they are QUEERS. Earlier generations relied on facts and knew that QUEERS are in total rebellion against God's Will and the natural order of nature -- God's Laws; thus the descriptive term of "Queer" was accurate. "Rights." In an orderly society, every right has its accompanying responsibility.

It is demonstrably obvious that the various groups and individuals who scream loudest for "rights" wish to take on absolutely no responsibility whatsoever. "Rights" has become a euphemism for "privileges." Everyone knows, however, that a privilege is given and that what is given may be taken away. Therefore the euphemism "rights" is pushed down the throat of Christian Whites.

Therefore, language is merely a tool and like any other tool is neutral by nature; they are only constructive or destructive only as they are used or abused.

So in order that we may protect the perfect language that God Almighty has allowed our Israel people to develop, and to effectively rebuild our great American Civilization, we must insist upon the absolute honesty in our people's use of our language and insist that others do likewise. The false employment of language should be ruthlessly exposed; whenever and wherever it occurs.

21). Jeremiah the prophet spoke directly to and about the United States.

"Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying, Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Lord; I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me IN THE WILDERNESS, IN A LAND THAT WAS NOT SOWN. Israel was holiness unto the Lord, and the first fruits of his increase: all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the Lord. Hear ye the word of the Lord, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel: Thus saith the Lord, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain? Neither said they, Where is the Lord that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, THROUGH A LAND THAT NO MAN PASSED THROUGH, AND WHERE NO MAN DWELT? And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land and made mine heritage an abomination. The priests said not, Where is the Lord? and they that handle the law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit." [\(216\)](#); "Go and proclaim these words toward the north and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel saith the Lord; and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am merciful, saith the Lord, and I will not keep anger for ever. Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the Lord thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the Lord. Turn, O backsliding children, saith the Lord; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion: And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the Lord, they shall say no more, The ark of the

covenant of the Lord: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit it; neither shall that be done any more. At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Lord, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart. In those days [This shows these scriptures to be for a future time] the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers. But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from me. Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the Lord. A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the Lord their God. Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art the Lord our God. Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly in the Lord our God is the salvation of Israel." [\(217\)](#); "For among my people are found wicked men: they lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men. As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich [It is a well known fact that the so-called "Ministers" the Clergy of Organized Religion, who are nothing but Jewish bought Prostitutes and Prophets of Baal receive hundreds of millions of dollars each year from their deceived followers]. They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge. Shall I not visit for these things? saith the Lord: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land; The prophets prophecy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so." [\(218\)](#); "Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return. I hearkened and heard, but they spake no aright: no man repented him of his wickedness saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle. Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of the Lord. How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the Lord is with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he it; the pen of the scribes is in vain. The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord; and what wisdom is in them? Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall inherit them: for every one from the least even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely. For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace." [\(219\)](#); "Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, the prophets say unto them. Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine [Is this not what our so-called Ministers, who are the Clergy of Organized Religion -- which are nothing but modern day prophets of Baal; do as they constantly neutralize our people; by teaching the false doctrine of the Rapture? That they will be taken off the earth before the great day of the Lord?]; but I will give you assured peace in this place. Then the Lord said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of naught, and the deceit of their heart. Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall

not be in this land; By sword and famine shall these prophets be consumed. And the people to whom they prophesy." [\(220\)](#)

It should probably be inserted here; That many professed "Ministers" have for years now in so-called "Bible Studies," "Revivals," "Pulpits," and "Books," telling their deceived flocks with an air of authority which almost amounts to a claim to be Divine inspiration, all about a so-called "Secret Rapture" of Christians, the Saints of the New Testament and what is to take place on this earth after they are gone.

According to their theory the Lord is to come SECRETLY for His Saints: they are then to be "Raptured" to meet Him in the air without the world knowing that anything is happening; all who are unprepared, UNSAVED, are to be left on earth in an unsaved state; then an individual known as the "Anti-Christ" is to make his appearance, to receive the power of the "beast" and then to become a world dictator; revive the old Roman Empire as a ten-kingdomed confederacy, and to rule over it, to make a covenant with the Jews to allow them to set up again their temple worship in Jerusalem, and at the end of a three-and-a-half years to break the covenant and persecute them. Then after another three-and-a-half years have expired, Christ is to come back a third time with His Saints to destroy the Anti-Christ and set up His reign of a thousand years on this earth. The Clergy teach these things in as much detail as if they were actually taught it in the Bible, and all too many men have got the impression that the Bible actually does contain such false doctrines. They overlook several important things:

THE RAPTURE THEORY

"Wherefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye (Judeo-Christian preachers, ministers, pastors, priests and etc. Hereafter called teachers for brevity) there **HUNT THE SOULS TO MAKE THEM FLY**, and I will tear them from your arms, and (I) **WILL LET THE SOULS GO, EVEN THE SOULS THAT YE** (Judeo-Christian teachers) **HUNT TO MAKE THEM FLY**. Your Kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people (Israel Christian people) out of your (Judeo-Christian) hands, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the Lord." [\(221\)](#)

pillow...

Hebrew #3704. kereth. keh'-seth; from 3680; a cushion or pillow (as covering a seat or bed):- pillow.

Hebrew #3680. kacah. kaw-saw'; a prim. root; prop. to plump, i.e., **FILL UP HOLLOW**; by impl. to cover (for clothing or secrecy):- clad self, close, clothe, conceal, cover (self), (flee to) hide, overwhelm. Comp 3780

Hebrew #3780. kasah. kaw-saw'; a prim. root; to grow fat (i.e. be covered with flesh):- be covered.

kerchief...

Hebrew #4556. micpachath. mis-pakh'-ath; from 5596; scurf (as spreading over the surface):- scab.

Hebrew #5596. caphach, saw-fokh'; or saphach (Isaiah 3:17), saw-fakh'; a prim. root; prop. to scrape out, but in certain peculiar senses (of REMOVAL or association):- abiding, gather together, cleave, smite with the scab.

We will demonstrate that "The Rapture Theory" is false, therefore, you will ask: "What can we expect from prophecy for our future? What about the 'great tribulation' which is constantly on the lips of the Judeo-Christian teachers? What do we look for?"

As most Christians know by now, the English word "rapture" does not occur in the Bible, but it conveys nearly the same meaning as the Greek word in 1 Thessalonians 4:17 which vividly describes how the Lord will snatch us off the earth and into the air to meet Him when He returns. They postulate a secret rapture prior to, or in the middle of the "great tribulation." But whether they place it before or in the middle doesn't matter; the foundation of the problem is with the "great tribulation" itself. If their "great tribulation" doesn't occur, then their theory of the rapture is wrong, in which case there will be only one snatching away, when Jesus Christ returns to judge the world. Therefore, we must first look at this "great tribulation" first because on it the secret rapture either stands or falls.

Where do the false Judeo-Christian teachers get the idea of a seven year tribulation period that will be the greatest time of trouble the world has ever known? The idea originally came from the Jews who would not accept the fact that God had judged them and had terminated their rule in A.D. 70. They wouldn't accept the fact that the Messiah had come and their religious leaders had put Him to death. They wouldn't accept the writings of the Apostles and others which became the New Testament canon. They were determined to interpret history and the future in the light of the Talmud rather than in the light of the advent of Christ and the New Covenant.

Some of the Talmudists escaped the carnage at Jerusalem. They established a school at Jabneh and set about reworking the Scriptures (Torah - the Old Testament) for a standardized manuscript which could be read in the synagogues and produce unity among their brethren. (Many believe that these reworked Scriptures were the basis for Jerome's Old Testament translation in the 4th century, and also the Massoretic Text published in A.D. 916 from which we got all of our Protestant Old Testament translations in the West. The one exception is the Septuagint (LXX) which was translated from the Hebrew into Greek ca. 250-200 B.C. The LXX, therefore, was not subject to the reworking by the Talmudists at Jabneh. This may account for the differences in the book of Esther). Because they would not accept God's New covenant they began to think in terms of a brighter future for their religion (Pharisaism/Talmudism and at a later date just Judaism). There arose the idea of a millennium of the future when the Jews would reign over the world.

They used Isaiah 2:3 as a proof text for this. They still use it. They continued to use the Old Testament prophecies as if nothing had ever happened, and told people that they applied only to the Jews. The prophecies were simply pushed into the future. Thus, what eventually turned into modern Judeo-Christianity was born.

The "great tribulation" idea came primarily from all the prophecies in the Old Testament which spoke of a time of trouble for Israel and for the world, for example Deuteronomy 4:30-31; Isaiah 2:10,19,21; Jeremiah 30:7 to name a few. Some of these prophecies, such as Isaiah 2:10,19 and 21, indeed pointed to the end of time when Christ shall return and judge all

people. This is vividly described in Revelation 6:15: "And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and the rich men and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond man, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?"
[\(222\)](#)

But not all of the Old Testament prophecies of trouble and woe were intended for the end of time. Such is the case with Jeremiah 30:7 and Daniel 9:27 and 12:1. These point to A.D. 70 when Rome besieged Jerusalem. And **IT IS RIGHT AT THIS POINT THAT THE JUDEO-CHRISTIAN TEACHERS MAKE A VERY IMPORTANT MISTAKE.**

They break off the 70th "week" of the seventy sevens in Daniel 9 and project it into the distant future, even beyond our present time, and claim that it predicts the seven year tribulation which will occur just prior to the second advent of Christ. They then equate that prophecy with the great tribulation described by Jesus in the 24th chapter of Matthew. Let's look carefully at their error. The breaking off and projection of that 70th "week" in Daniel 9 is totally unwarranted. The reason why they break it off from its chronological order is because **IT ACTUALLY PREDICTED THE END OF ISRAEL AND THE RATIFICATION OF THE NEW COVENANT!**

Daniel's complete "seventy weeks" prophecy foretold the first advent of Christ, and in its natural order the 70th "week" predicted the death of Christ, the end of temple sacrifices, the destruction of the temple and Jerusalem, and the establishment of the new covenant. There is little wonder that **THE TALMUDISTS HAD TO GET RID OF THE 70TH "WEEK" BY CLAIMING THAT IT WAS MEANT FOR THE DISTANT FUTURE!**

We can see that most who teach these errors to Christians are unaware of what they're doing. They are simply repeating what they have been taught or what they've read. As for the rest who should know better because they are well trained. We can't get inside their minds to know why they act as they do. But we are convinced that there are those who are deliberately propagating these errors for the purpose of protecting an apostate religion and an interloper in the Middle East.

The 70th "week" of Daniel 9 must be left in its place! If it is left in its chronological position, Bible students will see that the seven year long "great tribulation" assumed by the Judeo-Christian teachers to occur just prior to Christ's second advent will vanish into thin air; it will not happen. As for the time of great tribulation predicted by Jesus in Matthew 24, that was fulfilled, ending in A.D. 70.

We know this because the account given by Luke 21:20 proves it. Jesus told the Christians to flee to the mountains when they saw Jerusalem surrounded by armies. This was the abomination of desolation referred to in Matthew 24, and the one of which Daniel wrote. History tells us that the Christians obeyed their Lord's instruction, fled to Pella and escaped the great tribulation.

Another WONDERFUL PROOF is available. When Jesus foretold the destruction of the temple as recorded in Matthew 24, He said this was the abomination spoken of by Daniel the prophet! did you get that? Jesus Christ Himself said that the 70th "week" of Daniel 9 was to

be fulfilled when the abomination of desolation would come upon Jerusalem! Read Matthew 24:15 where He referred to Daniel 9:26 and 27 -- to the events predicted for the 70th "week."

The abomination of desolation began with the appearance of the Roman army surrounding Jerusalem ([223](#)) in A.D. 68. Obviously, the event will not happen just prior to Christ's second advent! But because the Judeo-Christian teachers have already committed themselves to the dismembering of the 70th "week" of Daniel 9, they must in this instance be consistent by claiming that Christ's prediction is also to be shoved into the future.

Typical of the writers who have shoved the 70th "week" of Daniel into the indeterminable future are Thomas McCall and Zola Levitt in their book Satan in the Sanctuary, Moody Press, 1973. The book postulates that a third temple will be built in Jerusalem and calls it the "Tribulation Temple." They say the Jews will again offer up sacrifices to God. Some say the Jews are even now training priests for that future time. We have even heard astounding reports that some Christians have joined an underground group to blow up the Dome of the Rock to prepare for the new temple. One such organization is the Temple Mount Faithful, founded by a former Israeli army captain, Gershon Salomon. Believe it or not, some Christians and quasi-Christians believe they can help God'[s prophecies, or what they believe to be God's prophecies, come true, by means of violence! This new temple is supposed to be the one spoken of by Daniel in chapter 9 and by Jesus in Matthew 24, where anti-Christ is supposed to impose the abomination of desolation at the halfway point of the seven year "great tribulation." McCall and Levitt admit that **THEIR THESIS IS BASED LARGEMLY UPON THE SEVENTY "WEEKS" PROPHECY OF DANIEL** on page 44 of their book.

Let's look at this word abomination: It is #8251 in Strong's Concordance.

abomination...

Greek #8251. shiqquwts, shik-koots'; or shiqquts, shik-koots'; from 8262; disgusting, i.e., filthy; espec. idolatrous or (concr.) an idol:- abominable filth (idol, -ation), detestable (thing).

Greek #8262. shaqats, shaw-kats'; a prim. root; to be filthy, i.e. (intens.) to loathe, pollute:- abhor, make abominable, have in abomination, detest, X utterly.

desolation....

Greek #8074. shamem, shaw-mame'; a prim. root; to stun (or intrans. grow numb), i.e. devastate or (fig.) stupefy (both usually in a passive sense):- make amazed, be astonished, (be an) astonish (-ment), (be, bring into, lay, lie, make) desolate (-ion, places), be destitute, destroy (self), (lay, lie, make) waste, wonder.

There are several reasons why the Judeo-Christian teachers project the 70th "week" of Daniel into the future. First, if they leave it intact it proves that God terminated Israel in the mideast in A.D. 70 and the New covenant was ratified. Secondly, as we have already stated, if left alone it is anathema (death) to their whole futuristic scheme for the Jews and a seven year tribulation. Their use of specious reasoning in their grammatical construction of verses 26 and 27 of the Messoretic Text, and their willingness to stake everything on the "seventy weeks of years" hypothesis, are appalling. Let's look first at verse 26 and 27.

Verse 26: "And after three score and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary: and the

end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined."
(AV (KJV))

Verse 27: "And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate."

Note the first part of verse 27: "...he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week..." Who is it that will confirm "the covenant with many" for one week? To what covenant does this refer? The Judeo-Christian teachers say that the "prince that shall come" of verse 26 is anti-Christ will make a treaty favorable (temporarily) with the Jews, and that it will be broken by anti-Christ halfway through the seven year "great tribulation." Their thesis rests upon their hyperliteral misconstruction of the grammar of the Massoretic Text. Instead of letting the "he" refer back to Messiah Who is the central figure of the entire prophecy, they attach it to the prince who they say is anti-Christ. If we read the passage in the Greek Old Testament we see the meaning more clearly.

Verse 26: "And after the sixty-two weeks, the anointed one shall be destroyed, and there is no judgment in him: and he shall destroy the city and the sanctuary with the prince that is coming: they shall be cut off with a flood, and to the end of the war which is rapidly completed he shall appoint the city to desolations."

Verse 27: "And one week shall establish the covenant with many: and in the midst of the week my sacrifice and drink-offering shall be taken away: and on the temple shall be the abomination of desolations; and at the end of the time an end shall be put to the desolation."

Do you see the difference? Even in the English translation of the Massoretic Text we can see that the "he" of verse 27 should refer back to Messiah in verse 26. But in the Greek Old Testament, which was not "worked over" by the Talmudists at Jabneh, it becomes obvious. Messiah is the One who confirms the covenant (the new covenant - New Testament), and Messiah used Vespasian (the prince, v.26) and the Roman army to destroy Jerusalem and the temple. Vespasian's son Titus actually finished the job. So you see, the events predicted in Daniel 9:24-27 have **ALREADY COME TO PASS**, and the seven year "great tribulation" of the future postulated by the Judeo-Christian teachers simply **WILL NOT HAPPEN!**

God has not planned another temple for the Israelites and certainly not for the Jews, and if the Jews build one it will not be a fulfillment of Old Testament or New Testament prophecy for the restoration of Israel. Such a temple could only be for the seat of the beast system referred to and described in the book of Revelation. Christians, since the first advent of Christ, have been the Temple of God, and is recorded in Scripture as such: "If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, **WHICH TEMPLE YE ARE.**"
[\(224\)](#)

Many are shocked at the audacity of those who change the Scriptures to deny the very words of our Lord in order to further the cause of Talmudism (Judaism)! One well known radio and television Bible Judeo-Christian teacher, in explaining the phrase "to anoint the Most Holy"
[\(225\)](#), wrote: "[The phrase] definitely refers to the Holy of Hollies in a reconstructed temple. The Jews will have a new place of worship at the beginning of the millennial age. It will be

acknowledged and anointed by God, just as He sanctified the tabernacle and the temple built by Solomon." What an unmitigated liar!

Did we not state earlier that the cardinal error of Judeo-Christian teachers is that they dethrone Christ and enthrone and apostate religion? This well known Bible Judeo-Christian teacher, like so many others, has merely regurgitated the ideas of certain "scholars" who warped the Scriptures in order to follow the chiliastic strategists. We pray that these people will re-examine their claims, repent and change their actions. As for the treaty with "Israel" which anti-Christ is supposed to break three and one-half years into the "great tribulation," the figure "three and one-half" comes from literalizing the word "midst" in verse 27, i.e., from their equating this "midst" with three and one-half, the mid point of seven years. They also equate this with "time, times, and half a time" and with "1260 days" and with "42 months" elsewhere in Scripture.

But the word "midst" in Daniel 9:26 and 27 does not mean exactly three and one-half years. In fact, the whole idea of "70 weeks of years," i.e., that the seventy sevens of Daniel 9 equal 490 years, doesn't come from the best scholarship. The best scholarship says that the literal language is "sevens seventy" and is an intentionally indefinite designation of a period of time. This is akin to the teaching of Jesus about forgiveness. We are to forgive seventy times seven, or just keep on forgiving. We wonder that the Judeo-Christian teachers don't have us keep a log of our acts of forgiveness so we can know when we are finished with the numbers.

When we view Daniel's prophecy in this light, i.e., that "sevens seventy" was never intended to add up to 490 years, and that the 490 years were not divided into seven year parts, we can readily see that the end of the prophecy occurred in A.D. 70. If you do not perceive this clearly, we suggest that you go back and study it again and read the Scriptures very carefully, and if possible use a Strong's or Young's Concordance to help you.

Refinements of the chiliastic (millennial) doctrine first formulated by Talmudists didn't appreciably occur until the early 1800s when a segment of the Christian community began to talk about a secret rapture. This was convenient for the chiliasts (or were they the brains behind it?) because it allowed them to incorporate this new idea with their own projections of Old Testament prophecies. Thus, we now have the (finalized?) teachings of the Judeo-Christian teachers prophecy people, a future secret rapture of Christians, then seven years of great tribulation, then the millennium. The whole doctrine gets rid of the Christians on earth, puts the Jews back into prominence, and saves all of "Israel."

We are ready to acknowledge the brilliance of their thinking, albeit an anti-Christ ploy. Why do we say it's an anti-Christ method of operation? Don't these people acknowledge Christ as Messiah and position Him as king during the millennium? The answer lies in several parts. First, those who ignorantly teach these errors are not consciously part of the anti-Christ effort. Secondly, those who are well trained and teach these errors fall into two categories:

- (1) One containing those who honestly believe the doctrine but whose reasoning processes have failed, and
- (2) The other containing those who are loyal to the Jews and consciously promote their causes.

There's another group of hard core strategists who are using the chiliastic doctrine in order in order to neutralize as many Christians as possible. This has worked very well, because Christians in the United States have tacitly approved the billions and billions of dollars that have gone into the making of, and the preservation of, the political state of "Israel" in the Middle East. While on the one hand Christians decry their taxes being used for anti-Christian or anti-First Amendment causes (abortion, evolutionism, parochial school bussing, etc.), they have never to our knowledge opposed the billions given to the religious-political foreign country whose government denies the free exercise of evangelical Christianity within its borders. Christians who proselytize in that Jewish State are subject to criminal prosecution. Have you ever wondered why evangelists never conducts a crusade in Israel? It is because of a law used frequently in the Zionist country known as Israel, which became common with the passage on December 25, 1977, of Israel's infamous "Anti-Missionary Law," which the Knesset passed on Christmas Day so it would be perfectly clear against whom it was directed.

IT IS A STATUTE WHICH DECREES A PRISON TERM OF UP TO FIVE YEARS FOR ANYONE ATTEMPTING TO PROSELYTIZE A JEW AWAY FROM HIS FAITH.

Notes:-

201. 2 Samuel 7:13-19.
202. 1 Chronicles 22:10.
203. Salt was, and is, the great antiseptic, preventing fermentation. As leaven and honey were forbidden in sacrifices, so salt is prescribed, because, when partaken of by the two parties, it made the covenant inviolable. Salt denotes an indissoluble alliance]
204. 2 Chronicles 13:5.
205. Many pastors try to make out that these scriptures are talking about Christ -- but it cannot be Him because he has no seed.
206. Psalm 89:20-37.
207. Ezekiel 37:24.
208. Jeremiah 33:17-26.
209. Jeremiah 24:7.
210. Ezekiel 11:19.
211. Ezekiel 36:26.
212. Romans 7:6.
213. Ephesians 2:15.
214. Ephesians 4:24.
215. Zephaniah 3:9.
216. Jeremiah 2:1-8.

- 217. Jeremiah 3:23.
- 218. Jeremiah 5:26-31.
- 219. Jeremiah 8:5-11.
- 220. Jeremiah 14:13-15.
- 221. Ezekiel 13:20-21.
- 222. Isaiah 2:10, 19, 21.
- 223. Luke 21:20.
- 224. 1 Corinthians 3:17; See also 2 Corinthians 6:16; and Ephesians 2:21.
- 225. Daniel 9:24.

"In Search of Isaac's Children"

Part 25 of 32

By Willie Martin

ANTI-MISSIONARY LAW 5738-1977: Strictly speaking, "proselytizing" under this law involves a gift, no matter how small (such as a tract) given to a Jew by a Christian. Under Israeli law it is a crime to "give or promise to give money, the equivalent of money or any other material benefit in order to entice a person to change his religion." Yet realistically, the word "proselytize" is much more loosely interpreted. As a case in point, evangelical Christians showed a film about the second coming of Christ in Jerusalem's largest hotel, the Shalom. This outraged Israel's chief rabbi, Yitzhak Kolitz, who forbade them to further "proselytize." However, the manager reassured the Christians that "they are welcome if they do not violate the law." [\(226\)](#) Such ambiguity keeps Christians in Israel on edge, vulnerable to accusations that they violate the law. Speaking in defense of evangelicals, Charles Kopp, Chairman of the United Christian Council in Israel, said such Christians "do not engage in proselytizing... we do not give out leaflets in the streets or witness at our job [in Israel]." [\(227\)](#)

The government remains suspicious, and ANTI-CHRISTIAN! Daniel Rossing, head of the Department of Christian Churches for the Israeli Ministry of Religious Affairs, summarized his government's position: "The government, by all available means, discourages missionary activity." [\(228\)](#) Proponents say this law is vital to the survival of Israel because so many young Jews are being seduced away from the fold, largely by Christianity. The severity of the sentence, they argue, is warranted because such a theft of a Jewish soul is tantamount to genocide, or the extinction of a (sic) race. "The Jews were once a sub-type of the Mediterranean race, but they have mixed with other peoples until THE NAME JEW HAS LOST ALL RACIAL MEANING." [\(229\)](#)

Yet Judaism resents the encroachment of Christianity not just in Israel, but throughout the world. With 40% of American Jewish boys marrying Christian girls, and the Jewish birth rate not keeping up with the rest of humanity, Jewish leaders are desperate that the physical and spiritual unity of Jews be preserved. They are concerned that apathy, secularism, and materialism, coupled with intermarriage and conversion to other religions, could do more to threaten Judaism than all the pogroms of history.

Considering such a mind set against Christianity, we may understand why Christian evangelists have NEVER held a crusade in the State of Israel. They have held many meetings throughout the Soviet bloc and even in Russia, yet not in Israel. Despite the feinted friendliness, and appearance of almost worship of such Christian leaders and the Israeli tourist industry, the fact remains that all religious affairs of the state of Israel are controlled by the chief rabbinate in Jerusalem, who enforces the strictly orthodox Jewish point of view.

The result: ALTHOUGH ISRAEL PROCLAIMS ITSELF THE ONLY REAL DEMOCRACY IN THE MIDDLE EAST, IN MATTERS OF RELIGIOUS LIBERTY IT IS MORE INFLEXIBLY ANTI-CHRISTIAN THAN EVEN HARDENED COMMUNIST COUNTRIES! It is our considered opinion that if the hard core strategists succeed in their

quest for world dominion, they will drop all pretenses of belief in, or allowing of, the idea of a millennial kingdom. They are simply keeping quiet about it for now because it is to their advantage to have Christians pave the way for them. In the meantime, millions of Christians are doing just exactly that.

The Rapture Theory is probably best described by the C.I. Scofield Bible and is as follows:

- 1). At any time there may take place the "Rapture," the sudden noiseless, and invisible removal from the world of all true Christians, to meet the Lord in the air. Simultaneously will take place the resurrection of all the redeemed who shall have died by that time, of all the past ages.
 - 2). Although there is not a single true believer left in the world, this event will have such a remarkable effect that many hitherto unbelieving, or only nominal Christians, will turn to the Lord. These form the group called "the tribulation saints." They will begin to preach "the gospel of the kingdom," which is not the old gospel of the grace of God unto salvation, but an announcement of the imminence of the "kingdom," i.e., the earthly rule of Christ. It is thus not a continuation of the Christian message, but a resumption of the preaching of John the Baptist.
 - 3). Immediately now appears the "Beast" of Revelation, the antichrist, who will bear rule both in church and state, throughout the world.
 - 4). At about this time, also, will take place the regathering of Israel, including the Ten Tribes, who, Scofield teaches, are still preserved somewhere as an independent unit, known to God. To these, together with those we usually call "The Jews" the land of Palestine will be restored, according to the "Palestinian Covenant."
 - 5). With these restored Israelites and Jews the antichrist will make a "Seven-year covenant" for the re-building of the temple in Jerusalem, and the re-institution of the Levitical sacrifices.
 - 6). In the midst of the said seven-year period, i.e., after three years and a half, the antichrist will repudiate his promise, and will demand for himself divine worship.
 - 7). All the "tribulation saints" and many faithful "Jews" not yet Christians will refuse to render such blasphemous and idolatrous worship, and they will therefore be subject to a terrible persecution called "the great tribulation."
 - 8). At the end of this period, all nations will come up against Jerusalem to battle, and will almost win. They will take part of the city, but a great earthquake shall cleave the mount of Olives and a remnant will flee into the cleft for safety.
 - 9). This is the "Battle of Armageddon" frequently referred to in the Scofield notes, although only once in the Scriptures. Christ will come down at this point with a heavenly army, as in Revelation 19, and will overthrow the hostile forces.
- This appearance of Christ will be visible to the world, and is called "The Revelation," in contrast with His coming seven years before, which is "The Rapture."
- 10). Now occurs the judgment of Matthew 25, that of "the sheep and the goats" which according to Scofield, is not an individual judgment, but of nations, to determine which of them shall be allowed to survive and to have part in the millennial blessings.

- 11). Thereupon is to follow the conversion of the remaining Jews, who then will become missionaries to the rest of the world.
- 12). At this time take place another resurrection, called by this school the "second stage" of the first resurrection. Now are raised to life the "tribulation saints" who were martyred by the Beast.
- 13). At last come the establishment of the millennial kingdom, not by persuasion but by force. Thus Christ bears rule over the Jews, who bear rule over the rest of the world.
- 14). During this period the temple foreseen by Ezekiel is to be built, and the sacrifices prescribed by him will be offered. The Mosaic legislation and Sermon on the Mount will be the law of the Kingdom and that period.
- 15). After 1,000 years of such rule, there will occur a revolt of Gog and Magog, the resurrection of the wicked, the last judgment, and the beginning of the eternal state.

We are presenting this study because of a predominant FALSE TEACHING of a pre-tribulation, fly-away rapture, Christians managing to get out off the earth before all the trouble breaks loose on planet earth. Unfortunately, this is simply not in God's word, and if you will do a careful study along with us, we hope to be able to present from God's Word the truth about these matters and to dispel this rumor, THIS LIE, THIS DECEPTION as the Scriptures refers to it, right from God's Word. There will be many things that we are going to trust you, given references, will study and ferret out for yourself. We will hit the high points and cover the things that are absolutely necessary, which should leave you with enough documentation from God's Word.

We advise you again, don't listen to us or to any other man. Trust God's Word and it alone, for in these end times it is the only ark that will bring you through. it is the ark of the end times: God's Word. We are attempting to help you put on the whole armor of God: "Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God." [\(230\)](#)

principalities...

Greek #746. arche, ar-khay'; from 756; (prop. abstr.) a commencement, or (concr.) CHIEF (in various applications of order, time, place or rank):- beginning, corner, (at, the, the) first (estate), magistrate, power, principality, principle, rule.

Greek #756. archomat. ar'-khom-ahee; mid. of 757 (through the impl. of precedence); to commence (in order of time):- (rehearse from the) begin (-ning).

Greek #757. apX^warcho, ar'kho; a prim. verb; to be first (in political rank or power):- reign (rule) over.

We can see clearly with this, that the verse is speaking of the leaders of the people. Such as our President, Congress members and etc. Let's lay a little more ground work, and start in 1 Corinthians 15, and touch on those very scriptures that the Judeo-Christian teachers love to use to teach you to fly away, only we are going to take the time, because they don't bother, and have been blinded by Almighty God so that they can't rightly divide the word, according to the original Hebrew and Greek manuscripts. We are going to do so, so that you might come out of this false teaching of a fly-away rapture before it is too late.

We hope to challenge your thinking. Go right ahead and check out what we say, don't take our word for it. It would, as we have said time and again, if you have a King James Bible and a Strong's Concordance. With these two tools you will be able to study even back to the original meanings and translations from the original Hebrew and Greek, as they were in the manuscripts. We are going to pick up with verse 35, specifically because we want to address and nail down the subject that Paul was talking about. Remember, you always want to keep track of the subject and the object, otherwise you are taking the Scriptures out of context. "But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?"

[\(231\)](#)

Paul, here, is establishing the question, the subject that is being discussed: the dead and how they are raised up. Now this does not indicate the dead in Christ or the dead who died without Christ. There is no mention there of the fact of whether or not they have been saved, or that they have died in Christ. Simply, they want to know how the dead are raised up. That is the subject. "Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die." [\(232\)](#)

In other words, like in agriculture, the seed must fall into the ground and die before it can be reborn, or born anew. (Which proves that this Born Again Christian is a false teaching of the anti-Christs). Likewise it shall also be with the flesh, that is what Paul is alluding to. Again, the subject is how are the dead raised up? "And that which thou sowest, THOU SOWEST NOT THAT BODY THAT SHALL BE, but bare again, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the festival is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. SO ALSO IS THE RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness it is raised in power: It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body." [\(233\)](#)

Now, why start here with a discussion that is revolving around the false teaching of a pre-tribulation flying away? Well, because number one, you have to determine what becomes of the flesh, and at what time one takes on his spiritual body. So like Paul, we want to lay a good firm foundation upon which to base this study. "And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man is of the earth, earthly: the second man is the Lord from heaven. As is the earthly, such are they also that are earthly: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.

And as we have borne the image of the earthly, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly."
[\(234\)](#)

There is going to be an interesting fact that comes out of this, that again falls right in line with the things that these false Judeo-Christian teachers and false prophets would teach you concerning flying away before all the trouble begins. These are very important verses, remember these! "Now this I say, brethren, THAT FLESH AND BLOOD CANNOT INHERIT THE KINGDOM OF GOD; NEITHER DOTH CORRUPTION INHERIT INCORRUPTION."
[\(235\)](#)

One of the first things these Judeo-Christian false teachers will tell you is that the millennium is for the Jews, the so-called Jews, for the rebuilding of the temple, that this is their time, these thousand years. This is utter nonsense, because there will be no flesh in the millennium: Flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God. That is what the word says. I don't know why they say what they do. You see, Revelation 11:15 will make mention of the fact that at the seventh trump, the farthest trump out, the last trump, that the kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and His Christ. "And the seventh angel sounded, and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever."
[\(236\)](#)

You see, it is at that time that Jesus the Christ, Yeshua Messiah returns; and it is at that time we are changed, as we will find out as we go through God's Word. Keep in mind 1 Corinthians 15:50: Flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God. "Behold I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed."
[\(237\)](#) Check out the word "all." Realize this is not talking about saved people only, those who believe in Christ, Repented, been Baptized and have received Him as their personal Lord and Savior, but rather all, meaning all inclusive, every one.

all...

Greek 3956. pas, pas; includ. all the forms of declension; appear. a prim. word; all, any, every, the whole:- all (manner of, means), alway (-s), any (one), X daily, + ever, every (one, way), as many as, + no (-thing), X thoroughly, whatsoever, whole whosoever.

Again, we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed. So what did Paul just say? He is showing us a secret: At the time that Jesus returns, not all of us will have fallen asleep (died), but we shall all be changed. Not just those who name the name of Christ, but all souls. All the souls that God has created that have come through this earth age shall be changed. Now this next verse is one of the favorite phrases that goes along with 1 & 2 Thessalonians, that they love to use to teach you that you're going to fly away. "In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump; for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed."
[\(238\)](#)

Now when does this happen? At the last trump. Not the first, second, third, fourth, fifth, or sixth trump, but the last trump, the farthest trump out. Again, see Revelation 11:13. If you can read the book of Revelation, you will find that the seventh trump is that last trump, the farthest trump out. Reading and understanding the book of Revelation is something the Judeo-Christian false teachers and prophets of today cannot do. They cannot reveal the simple straight forward truths that are in it, but rather have to imagine all kinds of things to pass along to you that are simply not in God's word. "He hath blinded their eyes, and

hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart..." [\(239\)](#)

Check out what the last trump means in the Greek.

last...

Greek 2078. eschatos, es'-khat-os; a superl. prob. from Grk 2182 (in the sense of contiguity); farthest, final (of place or time):- ends of, last, latter end, lowest, uttermost.

It is in the twinkling of an eye, at that last trump: For the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and WE SHALL BE CHANGED. We being those who are alive at the time of His coming. "For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality." [\(240\)](#) This corruptible, or flesh body, must put on incorruptible, or spiritual body, and this mortal must put on immortality. Now what does mortal mean? Mortal from the Greek means liable or able to die.

mortal...

Greek 2349. thnetos, thnay-tos'; from Grk 2348, liable to die:- mortal (-ity).

So what is Paul saying? He is saying at that time, at the last trump, the seventh trump, the flesh, or corruptible body must be put aside and the incorruptible, or the spiritual body taken on, and this mortal must put on immortality. Now what is he saying? He is saying that no flesh will enter the kingdom of God, which will be present with man on earth [\(241\)](#), at the time Jesus Christ has actually returned, the flesh shall be changed to spiritual bodies, and the mortal, meaning liable or able to die, must put on immortality.

There will be two classifications of people in the millennium, none of which will be flesh. All will be spiritual bodies, but there will be those that have mortal souls, that is, liable to die, and there will be those that have immortal souls, not liable to die. Why? Do you recall in the book of Revelation where you read: "Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: ON SUCH THE SECOND DEATH HATH NO POWER, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ and shall reign with him a thousand years." [\(242\)](#)

It is obvious then that if the second death hath power over some, they are still mortal. Though they have a spiritual body, their souls are still liable to die. After all, what did God say? "And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell." [\(243\)](#)

It is the Father who is able to destroy both body and soul. He ultimately will cast those who fall short, who rebel, who do not receive the salvation He has provided, into the lake of fire after they have been judged according to their works at the end of the millennium.

During the millennium they will be taught that unfortunately will have to be another lecture for another time. But just as a hint, read Ezekiel 44. It will tell you about what will be going on during the millennium, who will do the teaching, and who will do the learning.

A quick recap of what have just covered: It is very important, you must get this. 1 Corinthians 15:50, FLESH AND BLOOD CANNOT INHERIT THE KINGDOM OF GOD, neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. There will be no flesh in the millennium. 1 Corinthian 15:51, behold, I show you a mystery, we shall not all sleep, not all of us will die;

but we shall all be changed. Everyone will receive a spiritual body, and lay aside the flesh [\(244\)](#), in a moment, in the twinkling of the eye, at the last trump, not at the beginning of the tribulation, not during the middle of the tribulation, but at the last trump, we shall be changed. Now one would think that is plain enough for anyone to see.

How there can be so many people out there who would deceive God's children, who would deceive you into thinking that you are going to fly away and escape that which comes upon this earth in this end generation. Nonetheless it is a very prevalent teaching. It is one of the biggest deceptions of today! Well, they are going to fly out of here alright, but it isn't going to be to Jesus; it is going to be to anti-Christ, instead of Jesus. Check it out in the Greek, anti-Christ means instead of Christ, for he is first to come, and not Jesus, as we shall learn as we continue on.

antichrist...

Greek #500: antichristos, an-tee'-khris-tos; from 473 and 5547; an opponent of the Messiah:- antichrist.

Greek #473: anti, an-tee'; a prim. particle; opposite, i.e. instead or because of (rarely in addition to):- for, in the room of. Often used in composition to denote contrast, requital, substitution, correspondence, etc.

Let's go now to 1 Thessalonians 4, and pick up another of their favorite teachings and find out what God really has to say. Again, do not take our word or any man's word for these things, check them out for yourself. Prove us wrong if you can. "But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope." [\(245\)](#)

Remember to always pin down the subject and the object. Always know what is being talked about. The object established in verse 13 is concerning them that are asleep (dead).

asleep...

Greek 2837. Koiman, koy-mah'-o; from Grk. 2748; to put to sleep, i.e. (pass. or refl.) to slumber, fig. to decease:- (be a-, fall a-, fall on) sleep, be dead.

In other words, people who have died. Paul does not want us to be ignorant about those who have died. "For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him." [\(246\)](#)

Now don't read over this. Here, Paul is being more specific. Those that have died in Christ, God WILL BRING WITH HIM. Why? Because they are already with Him. When the body dies and the silver cord parts, THE SPIRIT OR INTELLECT OF YOUR SOUL DEPARTS, AND RETURNS TO HIM WHO MADE IT. "Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and THE SPIRIT SHALL RETURN UNTO GOD WHO GAVE IT." [\(247\)](#)

This is why God bring them with Him. They are already with Him. They are not conscious as the Scriptures attest, but their SPIRIT is with Him. "For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the

voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead (those who are asleep) in Christ shall rise first." [\(248\)](#)

archangel...

Greek 743. archaggelos, ar-khang'-el-os; from 757 and 32; a chief angel:- archangel.

With what trump? With the last trump, the seventh trump, as it is referred to in 1 Corinthians 15:52 and Revelation 11:15. "Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord." [\(249\)](#)

This is what they love to refer to as the rapture. Now remember, the word "rapture" is not in God's word, you won't find it. What God's word says is we that are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them (those who have died and their spirit has gone on to be with the Father) in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air.

This is what the false Judeo-Christian teachers and prophets base the rapture theory on: That we are caught up in the air, some kind of secret taking away. This is not what is being said. What does being "caught up in the air?" mean in the Greek?" It means caught up in the breath of life; that changing talked about in 1 Corinthians 15:51-53, in the twinkling of an eye, we shall all be changed. When the corruptible shall put on incorruption.

air...

Greek #109: aer, ah-ayr'; from semi (to breathe unconsciously, i.e. respire; by analogy to blow); "air" (as naturally circumambient):- air. Compare Greek 5594 (psucho).

"Wherefore comfort one another with these words." [\(250\)](#)

Now let's go to Matthew 24, to the heavy stuff that these false Judeo-Christian teachers like to get involved in, when they try to teach (deceive) you about how you're going to get out of here before all the trouble begins. The problem is they don't rightly divide the word. "He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart..." [\(251\)](#)

They can't even tell you that there are two tribulations in the end time. The tribulation of anti-Christ, which comes first as we are learning, and the second tribulation that comes at the very end, which is God's tribulation: And it will not fall on those who have trusted in Him, but only on those who have been deceived. Don't you be one of those that are deceived, although the majority will be. "And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, and the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world? And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ (confessing that Christ is the Messiah, but their purpose in doing so is to deceive those who are listening); and shall deceive many. And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars; see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places." [\(252\)](#)

Do you know what the famine of the end time is? We are told in Amos 8:11 what the famine of the end time is: "Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in

the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord."
[\(253\)](#)

So, we see, that the famine of the end time, for hearing the word of God, so what is the pestilence? The pestilence is destroying words or speech. Let's look at Ezekiel 7:15: "The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him."

pestilence...

Hebrew #1698: deber, deh'-ber, from Heb. 1696 (dabar) (in the sense of destroying); a pestilence:- murrain, pestilence, plague.

Hebrew #1696: dabar, daw-bar'; a primitive root; perhaps properly to arrange; but used figuratively (of words) to speak; rarely (in a destructive sense) to subdue:- answer, appoint, bid, command, commune, declare, destroy, give, name, promise, pronounce, rehearse, say, speak, be spokesman, subdue, talk, teach, tell, think, use [entreaties], utter, X well, X work.

So the pestilence is destroying words and the famine is for hearing the true word of God. People are hungry today because their Judeo-Christian teachers and false prophets do not feed them, they do not teach them the deep things, the meat from God's word. They just teach salvation and baptism, salvation and baptism, love, love, love until it is sickening and people spew it out of their mouth, as they would gall, to a room full of believers; but they don't feed the sheep, they just keep them on milk, and never get to the meat. "Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds (Judeo-Christian teachers) of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God unto the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks? Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed (Kill real Israel Christians, as the government is doing today, whenever it can): but YE FEED NOT THE FLOCK (sheep). The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them. And they are scattered, because there is no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field (The Judeo-Christian teachers did not teach God's Israel people not to mix with the black race, and so they did and therefore were lost and scattered), when they were scattered. My sheep wandered through all the mountains (nations), and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.

Therefore, ye shepherds (Judeo-Christian teachers), hear the word of the Lord; As I live, saith the Lord God, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves AND FED NOT MY FLOCK." [\(254\)](#)

Now let's continue in Matthew. "All these are the beginning of sorrows." [\(255\)](#) Sorrows in the Greek, meaning birth pangs. The birth of a new age.

sorrows...

Greek 5604. odin, o-deen'; akin to Grk 3601; a pang or throe, esp. of childbirth:- pain, sorrow, travail.

"Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. And then shall many be offended (caused to stumble, are enticed to sin), and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another." [\(256\)](#)

offended...

Greek #4624: skandaizo, skan-dal-id'-zo; ("scandalize"); from Grk 4625; to entrap, i.e. trip up (fig. stumble [trans.] or entice to sin, apostasy or displeasure):- (make to) offend.)

"And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many." [\(257\)](#)

Deception is the danger in the end days. Not war, not nuclear arms, but deception; Satan's deception, carried out by the Kenites (Pharisees). "And because iniquity shall abound (lawlessness), the love of many shall wax cold." [\(258\)](#)

abound...

Greek #459: anomos, an'-om-os; from I (as a neg. particle) and 3551; lawless, i.e. (neg.) not subject to (the Jewish) law; (by impl. a Gentile), or (pos.) wicked:- without law, lawless, transgressor, unlawful, wicked.

What does the love wax cold from? From the love of God's Word. "Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love." [\(259\)](#)

God's word, the eternal word, is your first love. It is Christ in printed form. "And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth." [\(260\)](#)

It is Him speaking to you; and you have left that first love and gone after the traditions of men, the teachings of the Jewish Rabbis dressed up in Judeo-Christian clothes. Return to your first love, and get back into the word of God. "But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved." [\(261\)](#)

Now that is a pretty clear statement. He that shall endure unto the end. What is the end? The seventh trump, the last trump. He that shall endure until the end, the same shall be saved. How can you be deceived into believing you are going to be raptured out of here when the word is very clear? He that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. "And this gospel of the kingdom (the true gospel, not just salvation, and baptism - and Jewish fables), shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come. When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation (the abomination of the desolator, i.e. Satan, the anti-Christ), spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)" [\(262\)](#)

This was quoted from Daniel 9:27. Note, Jesus here made Daniel part of the New Testament, and instructed you not to just read, but to understand. "Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains: Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house." [\(263\)](#)

The housetop is where the watchmen stood gazing out over the horizon to warn of the enemies approach. Standing watch for the enemy, and crying out the warning, sounding the alarm, to all those that will hear: this is what we are doing to the very best of our ability.

"Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. And woe unto them that

are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!" [\(264\)](#) What is being said here? Jesus is not talking about women who happen to be pregnant at the time this occurs. What He is talking about, you must take to the spiritual level. These Scriptures must be understood; you must think in the spiritual sense. So what does woe unto them that are with child mean? It means woe unto them that are impregnated with the lies of Satan, deceived. And what does to them that give suck mean? "I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able." [\(265\)](#) Those who give service to: To promote, serve, tithe, or support the work of anyone or any organization that teaches the rapture or any other doctrine that is contrary to God's word. "But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day: For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened." [\(266\)](#)

We are told here that those days have been shortened, and in Revelation 9:1-5 we are told that the duration is five months, not seven years. "And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. And to them it was given that they should not kill them, BUT THAT THEY SHOULD BE TORMENTED FIVE MONTHS..." [\(267\)](#)

Now back to Matthew: "Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not." [\(268\)](#) You can read on your own Mark 13 and Luke 21 that are parallel chapters to Matthew 24, but I would like to point out the word "terrified" in Luke 21:9. Be not terrified means from the Greek.

terrified... (Luke 21:9)

Greek #4422: ptoeo, pto-eh'-o; probably akin to the alternate of Greek 4098 (pipto) (through the idea of causing to call) or to Greek 4072 (petomal) (THROUGH THAT OF CAUSING TO FLY AWAY); to scare:- frighten.

"For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect (in the Greek, it is implied emphatically that it is not possible). Behold, I have told you before. Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth; behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not." [\(269\)](#) Why believe it not? Because he is anti-Christ, he is the first to come; not Jesus, as many are led to believe. "For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles (in some translations the word vultures is inserted instead of eagles), be gathered together. Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the power of the heavens shall be shaken." [\(270\)](#)

The sun, moon and stars here are representative of Jacob/Israel, Rachel and the twelve tribes of Israel. "And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou has dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?" [\(271\)](#)

Matthew 24:27-29 is believed by many to be the second advent of Jesus the Christ. "And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn (mourn because they will realize they have been deceived), and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet (the seventh trump), and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it (He) is near, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled." [\(272\)](#)

What generation? The generation that began at the planting of the fig tree, May 14, 1948; the day that Israel once again became a nation, the day that two fig trees were planted in Jerusalem. A generation of forty years, time of testing, trial, and probation has already come and gone. We are on God's timetable not mans.' "Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only." [\(273\)](#) What it says in the Greek is that you won't know that instant, but you had better know the season. "But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be." [\(274\)](#)

How was it in the days of Noah? Read Genesis 6. "For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark. And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be." [\(275\)](#)

There is another flood coming as well, but it is a flood of lies poured out of the mouth of Satan, the anti-Christ and his children, at the time he makes his appearance as the desolator standing in the holy place. "And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth." [\(276\)](#); "Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left." [\(277\)](#)

The fly-away, pre-tribulation rapture Judeo-Christian false teachers love to use these verses to substantiate their fly-away doctrine. They deceive you by telling you that the one that is taken flies out of here and escapes the tribulation, that Jesus secretly comes while nobody in the whole world see Him, and raptures away that one in the field. Beware of these Judeo-Christian false teachers, they are 180 degrees off the mark. They couldn't be any farther from the truth. What is the field? The field is the world, Matthew 13:28. "Another parable put he (Christ) forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst

not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together FIRST THE TARES, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn." [\(278\)](#)

The world in which the gospel is to be taught. If you leave the field, you leave God's work. If you are taken, it is by anti-Christ, instead of Jesus. The one who remains in the field and continues to do God's word is the one that the Lord, when He returns, will say well-done thou good and faithful servant; because you will have endured until the end. Recall Matthew 24:13, but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. Don't be one of those that are taken, because you will be harvested out of season. "Watch therefore (a command to watch): for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. But know this (again, with emphasis, know this), that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched (are you watching?), and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. Therefore be ye also ready; for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh." [\(279\)](#)

Be ready for that hour of temptation: "And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast." [\(280\)](#)

In our opinion, this hour of temptation is soon to come upon the earth. "Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?" [\(281\)](#)

Don't read over this; to give them meat in due season. Not milk, not just salvation and baptism for little lambs, but meat. Mature Christians need meat from God's word, just as a baby who has grown into adulthood must leave the milk bottle behind and begin to eat meat. Here Jesus is commanding them to give them meat in due season. This season friends, is the end time generation. Remember the famine of the end times is not for bread, Amos 8:11, but for the true word of God. "Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing." [\(282\)](#)

Recall Matthew 24:40, the two servants working in the field. Who here is blessed? That servant, whom his Lord when He cometh shall find him so doing: Not taken out of the field, but working, giving the meat to the children, NOT TEACHING THEM TO FLY AWAY. "Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods." [\(283\)](#)

Read Ezekiel 44, it documents this fact. "But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom." [\(284\)](#)

The bridegroom is Christ. The ten virgins are all Christians, those who name the name of Christ. Don't overlook this fact. "And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. They

that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them." [\(285\)](#) The oil is God's Word. "But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps." [\(286\)](#)

The wise had enough of God's word. They were sealed with seven seals. They knew the truth, they knew they weren't going to fly away. They studied God's word diligently. They made time to go back to the Hebrew and Greek and ferret out the truth as it was written in the original manuscripts, rather than to read it from the translations (transliterations) that the scribes have changed and twisted, that they might teach you falsely. "Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. Let your light so shine (keep it full of oil) before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven." [\(287\)](#)

If your lamp goes out for lack of oil then you cannot obey the Father by letting your light shine. "While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps." [\(288\)](#) To trim your lamp means to get the brightest light out of it. Also, please note that even the wise virgins, who had plenty of oil, also slumbered for a little while. But they had done enough works that their lamp had not gone out and was still shining forth. "And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out." [\(289\)](#)

The foolish did not have enough truth to make it. They could not be discerning for the lack of meat of God's word. They could not identify the enemy. They couldn't see him coming, because they had listened to the traditions of men that said you're all going to fly away: So that the first time somebody shows up calling fire down from heaven, you run to him, thinking it's Jesus when in fact it is anti-Christ, instead of Christ, but is Satan himself. "But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell (the Judeo-Christian teachers who have prostituted themselves, and have sold God's word deceitfully), and buy for yourselves. And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut." [\(290\)](#)

At this point it is too late. The ones who are shut out will say: But Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name? Did we not cast out demons in your name? We preached the gospel around the world, we sent missionaries everywhere. The door was shut, and they were left out. See, we are talking about Christians here, not non-Christians. Christians that are too lazy to study God's word. "Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us." [\(291\)](#)

This is what the majority will be saying in that day. "But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh. For the kingdom of heaven is as a man traveling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods." [\(292\)](#)

The servants here are God's elect, those with eyes to see and ears to hear. Now we are going to 2 Thessalonians 2 and cover more of the favorite scripture passages that these false Judeo-Christian teachers use to deceive you into believing a pre-tribulation, fly-away rapture. Remember, Paul had already taught these things once in 1 Thessalonians; and now because they still were not getting these things clearly in their minds, he once again addresses the

problem. "Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him." [\(293\)](#)

Here is the subject being discussed: Our gathering together to Him. "That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or troubled, rather by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand." [\(294\)](#)

And what do all the false Judeo-Christian preachers and teachers tell you? That the coming of the Lord (or what they refer to as the rapture) is imminent. "Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition." [\(295\)](#) Let's look at this "son of perdition" a little closer. "While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled." [\(296\)](#)

Paul relates the following: "And in nothing terrified by your adversaries (the Jews and other unbelievers): which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God. FOR UNTO YOU IT IS GIVEN IN THE BEHALF OF CHRIST, NOT ONLY TO BELIEVE ON HIM, BUT ALSO TO SUFFER FOR HIS SAKE." [\(297\)](#) Here Paul is telling us not to be terrified because of the Jews and non-believers, that it has been given to us by Almighty God the ability to believe in Him, but they are not given that ability - thus they continue to be in unbelief to this day.

perdition....

Greek #684: apoleia, ap-o'-li-a; from a presumed der. of 622; ruin or loss (phys., spiritual or eternal):- damnable (-nation), destruction, die... perish...

Greek #622: apollumi, ap-ol'-loo-mee; from 575 and the base of 3639; to destroy fully (reflex. to perish, or lose), lit. or fig.: - destroy, die, lose, mar, perish.

Greek #3639: olethros, ol'-eth-ros; from a prim. ollumi (to destroy; a prol. form); ruin, i.e. death, punishment:- destruction.

The falling away first is the great apostasy. Beware: For the apostasy has already begun, it is happening now. The man of sin, the son of perdition is none other than Satan, the anti-Christ, The desolator. So what is Paul telling us here? For that day, the Lord's day, shall not come, except first there is a falling away and that the son of perdition, Satan, and his children be revealed for what they are. "Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God." [\(298\)](#)

Satan wants to be worshipped as God, and he will deceive many. The majority in fact. "How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven. I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most high." [\(299\)](#)

Will you be one of those that is deceived? "Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? And now ye know what withholden (restrains) that he (Satan) might

be revealed in his time. For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth (restrains) will let (restrain), until he be taken out of the way." [\(300\)](#)

Who is "he" that is taken out of the way? The he is Michael: "And there was war in heaven; Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him." [\(301\)](#)

226. Jesus Film Stirs Hotel Row, Jerusalem Post, International ed., Oct. 16-22, 1983, p. 5.
227. Friendly 'Strangers' in Our Midst, Jerusalem Post, International Ed., May 25, 1991, p. 2.
228. Christians: Missionary Activity in Israel Under Fire, Los Angeles Times, Part I, March 8, 1984, p. 8).
229. The World Book Encyclopedia.
230. Ephesians 6:11-17.
231. 1 Corinthians 15:35.
232. 1 Corinthians 15:36.
233. 1 Corinthians 15:37-44.
234. 1 Corinthians 15:45-49.
235. 1 Corinthians 15:50.
236. Revelation 11:15.
237. 1 Corinthians 15:51.
238. 1 Corinthians 15:52.
239. John 13:40; See also Romans 11:7; 2 Corinthians 3:14; 4:4.
240. 1 Corinthians 15:53.
241. Revelation 11:15.
242. Revelation 20:6.
243. Matthew 10:28.
244. 1 Corinthian 15:52.
245. 1 Thessalonians 4:13.
246. 1 Thessalonians 4:14.
247. Ecclesiastes 12:6-7.
248. 1 Thessalonians 4:15-16.
249. 1 Thessalonians 4:17.

250. 1 Thessalonians 4:18.

251. John 12:40.

252. Matthew 24:3-7.

253. Amos 8:11.

254. Ezekiel 34:2-8.

255. Matthew 24:8.

256. Matthew 24:9-10.

257. Matthew 24:11.

258. Matthew 24:12.

259. Revelation 2:4.

260. John 1:14.

261. Matthew 24:13.

262. Matthew 24:14-15.

263. Matthew 24:16-17.

264. Matthew 24:18-19.

265. 1 Corinthians 3:2.

266. Matthew 24:20-22.

267. Revelation 9:1-5.

268. Matthew 24:23.

269. Matthew 24:24-26.

270. Matthew 24:27-29.

271. Genesis 37:9-10.

272. Matthew 24:30-34.

273. Matthew 24:35-36.

274. Matthew 24:37.

275. Matthew 24:38-39.

276. Revelation 12:15-16.

277. Matthew 24:40-41.

278. Matthew 13:24-30.

279. Matthew 24:42-44.

- 280. Revelation 17:12.
- 281. Matthew 24:45.
- 282. Matthew 24:46.
- 283. Matthew 24:47.
- 284. Matthew 24:48-25:1.
- 285. Matthew 25:2-3.
- 286. Matthew 25:4.
- 287. Matthew 5:14-16.
- 288. Matthew 25:5-7.
- 289. Matthew 25:8.
- 290. Matthew 25:9-10.
- 291. Matthew 25:11.
- 292. Matthew 25:12-14.
- 293. 2 Thessalonians 2:1.
- 294. 2 Thessalonians 2:2.
- 295. 2 Thessalonians 2:3.
- 296. John 17:12.
- 297. Philippians 1:28.
- 298. 2 Thessalonians 2:4.
- 299. Isaiah 14:12-14.
- 300. 2 Thessalonians 2:5-7.
- 301. Revelation 12:7-9.

"In Search of Isaac's Children"

Part 26 of 32

By Willie Martin

Let's take a little closer look at this "heaven" being spoken of here.

heaven...

Greek #3772: ouranos, oo-ran-os'; perh. from the same as 3735 (thought the idea of elevation); the sky; by extens. heaven (as abode of God); by impl. happiness, power, eternity; spec. the Gospel (Christianity):- air, heaven ([-ly]), sky.

Greek #3735: aposoros, or'-os; prob. from an obsol. opworo (to rise or "rear"; perh. akin to 142; comp. 3733); a mountain (as lifting itself above the plain):- hill, mount (-ain).

Here we can see that Satan is going to be cast out of, or off of, a mountain. However, we know from a study of the scriptures that the word mountain actually means a nation. Therefore, Satan will be cast out of the nation or Kingdom of God here on earth. Example, he will be cast out of the United States into another part of the earth. "And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming." [\(302\)](#)

The spirit of His mouth is the sword of the Lord, the truth, the Word of God. "And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength." [\(303\)](#); "Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God." [\(304\)](#); "Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders. And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them STRONG DELUSION, that they should believe a lie (is there any doubt in your mind that our people have been deceived?)."[\(305\)](#)

Where is the only truth, the only infallible source? This living word, this living letter that your Father has left for you. People today just will not study God's word. They sit in churches and listen to men's words, stories, and traditions of men, instead of the only infallible source. And for this cause, because they will not study God's word, God shall/has sent them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie. God is not talking about unbelievers here, He is talking about Christians. "A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land. The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and MY PEOPLE (Christians) love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?" [\(306\)](#)

Let's go to the book of Revelation now, and take a couple of verses that those who teach you to fly away love to use as pointing to that time. "After this I (John) looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me, which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter."[\(307\)](#)

The false Judeo-Christian teachers, those that would teach you to fly away, come to the phrase come up hither, and they are all flying away. Unfortunately they have to manufacture that, for it is not what God is saying. Let's go back and prove this out. "I (John) was IN THE SPIRIT on the Lord's day (the day of His return), and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet (the seventh trump)." [\(308\)](#)

What is he saying here? God is going to show him the things that transpire on the Lord's day, what leads up to it, and what results. John was in the spirit on the Lord's day. So when you get to Revelation 4:1, you realize that John is already on the Lord's day. "After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter. And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne." [\(309\)](#)

You see, there is no mystery here. There is no flying away. This is at the seventh trump, the last trump, on the Lord's day. The time is fixed by Revelation 1:10, it is the Lord's day. Let's go now to Ezekiel 28 so we can get a little bit of the description of Satan himself, for he is first to come, as we have already learned in 2 Thessalonians 2. "Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God; Thou sealest up the sun, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. (In the Hebrew this says I made you the finished pattern, complete)." [\(310\)](#)

Who is this king of Tyrus? Prophetically, this is not a man. The word Tyrus in the Hebrew, from Tyre means rock, not our rock [\(311\)](#).

Tyrus...

Hebrew #6865: Tsor, tswore, or Tsowr, tsore; the same as Heb. 6864; a rock; Tsor, a place in Pat.: Tyre, Tyrus. Hebrew 6864, tsor, tsore; from Heb 6696; a stone (as if pressed hard or to a point); (by impl. of use) a knife:- flint, sharp stone.

Hebrew #6696: tsuwr, tsoor, a prim. root; to cramp. i.e. confine (in many applications, lit. and fig., formative or hostile):- adversary, assault, beset, besiege, bind (up), cast, distress, fashion, fortify, inclose, lay siege, put up in bags.

"Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created." [\(312\)](#)

Notice, here, that he was created, he was not born. Also, don't read over the fact that he was in the garden of Eden. He was the serpent and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. "Thou art (wast) the anointed cherub that covereth (that covereth the mercy seat); and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stone of fire. Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence (moral violence), and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire." [\(313\)](#)

Many times in God's word when He refers to stones He is referring to children; the children of fire. At this point in time God demoted him and cast him down.

stone...

Hebrew #68: 'eben, eh'-ben; from the root of 1129 through the mean. to build; a stone:- + carbuncle, + mason, + plumment, [chalk-, hail-, head-, sling-] stone (-ny), (divers) weight (-s).

Hebrew #1129: banah, baw-naw'; a prim. root; to build (lit. and fig.):- (begin to) build (-er), OBTAIN CHILDREN, make, repair, set (up), X surely.

Now back to Ezekiel. "Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness (splendor): I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee. Thou has defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffic (commerce); therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes (in the Hebrew: I will bring thee to nothing) upon the earth in the sight of all of them that behold thee. All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou salt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more." [\(314\)](#)

Here we are even shown how Satan and all those souls that go into the pit of fire are to be dealt with. They are turned to ashes from within, brought to an end, to nothing, destroyed forever.

You see here that there is no eternal torment in hell. The souls are destroyed. Let's now look at the description of Satan given in Isaiah 14. "How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken (subdue) the nations!" [\(315\)](#)

weaken...

Hebrew #2522: chalash, khaw-Iash'; a prim. root; to prostrate; by impl. TO OVERTHROW, decay:- discomfit, waste away, weaken.

That is what Lucifer means: Morning star. You see there are two morning stars. The true morning star, Jesus; and the imitation, Satan. "For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High." [\(316\)](#)

star(s)...

Hebrew #3556: kowkab, ko-kawb'; prob. from the same as 3522 (in the sense of rolling) or 3554 (in the sense of blazing); a star (as round or as shining); fig. A PRINCE:- star ([gazer]).

Hebrew #3522: Kabbown, kab-bone'; from an unused root mean. to heap up; hilly; Cabbou, a place in Pal.: Cabbon.

Recall what we have already learned. "Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God." [\(317\)](#); "Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee saying, is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners? All the kings of the nations, even all of the, lie in glory, every one in his own house. But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet." [\(318\)](#)

We are going to get back into Ezekiel 13, to find out what God has to say about those that teach His children to fly away to save their souls. We will, in fact, find out that God hates those that teach His children to fly away to save their souls. The number 13 by the way, in Biblical numerics, is the number for rebellion. Throughout this, think souls; don't worry about this flesh body that is here today and gone tomorrow. "And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts (minds), Hear ye the word of the Lord; Thus saith the Lord God; Woe unto the foolish prophets (Judeo-Christian teachers), that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing! O Israel, thy prophets (Judeo-Christian teachers) are like the foxes (jackals) in the deserts (ruins). Ye have not gone up into the gaps (breaches), neither made up the hedge (wall; for protection), for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the Lord." [\(319\)](#)

Don't read over this; to stand in the battle in the day of the Lord. When is the day of the Lord? At the last trump. "They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The Lord saith; and the Lord hath not sent them: and they have made others to hope that they would confirm the word." [\(320\)](#) Again, don't read over this: The Lord hath not sent them, and they have made others to hope that they would confirm the word. In other words: To back it up, and continue teaching it. And there have been some very strong Judeo-Christian teachers for the past twenty years that have come along and certainly confirmed the false teaching of a pre-tribulation fly-away rapture.

As we continue in Ezekiel 13, we are going to find out what God Himself, not us nor any other man, but what God feels and thinks about those that teach and those that confirm the Judeo-Christian false teachings that people will fly away. "Have ye (Judeo-Christian teachers) not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The Lord saith it; albeit I have not spoken? Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord God. And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies; they shall not be in the assembly (Hebrew #5475; secret council) of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord God. Because, even because THEY (Judeo-Christian teachers) HAVE SEDUCED MY PEOPLE (Israel & Christians), SAYING, PEACE; AND THERE WAS NO PEACE; and one built up a wall, and, lo, others (the false Judeo-Christian teachers and prophets) daubed (coated) it with untempored mortar (whitewash)." [\(321\)](#)

How simple the word really is. Because, even because they, the false Judeo-Christian teachers and false prophets have seduced my people (Christian Israel). God's children. Saying peace, when there was no peace. And what do you sit in your churches and have your Judeo-Christian teachers lead you to do? Pray for peace, pray for peace. What does God say? Peace; And there was no peace. At what time is this speaking of? Just prior to the Lord's day:

Ezekiel 13:5. "Say unto them which daub it with untempered mortar, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower (the latter day rain: See the book of Joel); and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind (ruach in the Hebrew, meaning spirit) shall rend it. Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it? Therefore thus saith the Lord God, I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in my fury to consume it." [\(322\)](#)

You see, God is not coming in love and peace and kindness and gentleness, He is not coming as a Lamb this time, He is coming in fury, He is jealous, and He is angry. It is written in Matthew 10:34, think not that I am come to bring peace, but a sword. "So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am the Lord. Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar, and will say unto you, The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it; To wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord God. Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them. And say, Thus saith the Lord God; Woe to the women that sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye (Judeo-Christian teachers) hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you?" [\(323\)](#)

You see, it is not talking about flesh bodies, but souls; to hunt souls. "And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies?"

Pay close attention to what God is saying! He is telling you that the Judeo-Christian teachers are hunting souls, which should be saved, and destroy them: But they are trying to save the souls that should be destroyed. "Wherefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there HUNT THE SOULS TO MAKE THEM FLY, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, EVEN THE SOULS THAT YE (Judeo-Christian teachers) HUNT TO MAKE THEM FLY. Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the Lord." [\(324\)](#)

To sew pillows to all armholes is a Hebrew idiom that means to sew together coverings upon all the joints of my hands, that is to say, to hide from the people the hands of God. These pillows are coverings for the purpose of concealment. Also, to make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature means they put blindfolds upon the head, and therefore the eyes. They put a blindfold upon every stature of man from the poorest to the wealthiest and most prominent; and for what purpose? TO HUNT SOULS! TO HUNT SOULS TO MAKE THEM FLY.

That is what these false Judeo-Christian teachers and false prophets have done to God's children in promoting this rapture theory. They have concealed God's hands, put blinders upon your eyes, and deceived your soul into believing that you're going to fly out of here before all the trouble starts; and God says I HATE THOSE THAT TEACH MY CHILDREN TO FLY TO SAVE THEIR SOULS, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the

souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly. "BECAUSE WITH LIES ye (Judeo-Christian teachers) have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life: Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I am the Lord." [\(325\)](#)

What does it say? He is going to gather His Israel people, the wheat first in some pre-tribulation rapture. No, it says that the tares will be gathered first. Do you count yourself among the tares. Do you even know who the tares are? You better know. Jesus said if you don't understand the parable of the sower, how then will you understand any of the parables as you should?

We hope you have enjoyed this lesson on the false teachings of a pre-tribulation, fly away rapture theory began in 1830. It was never taught in the church for the first 18 centuries. THE RAPTURE THEORY BEGAN IN 1830 IN SCOTLAND BY A DELIRIOUS, DEATH BED RIDDEN WOMAN BY THE NAME OF MARGARET MACDONALD, WHO HAD A VISION; AND HER FIRST INSTINCT WAS THAT IT WAS VERY EVIL. Then two priests by the names of Norton and Darby came along and started teaching and preaching this vision. All this is documented and you can read about it, even Margaret MacDonald's own hand written account, in a book called "The Incredible Cover-up" by Dave McPherson.

Don't be deceived, by the Judeo-Christian teachers on the television, radio and in the pulpits of America today. Your very soul is at stake! Stop listening to these false teachers and pastors who would tell you that you are going to fly out of here. Get back into the Word of God, and that alone: It is your only protection for these end times. We pray that this lesson has benefited you, and that the Holy Spirit has touched your mind. Just remember what God has to say. "Wherefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly." [\(326\)](#)

1). They teach that Jesus is to come "SECRETLY" because of the words contained in the scripture; "For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night." [\(327\)](#)

It seems that they are unable to study and learn anything about history; that in the days these scriptures were penned, a thief did not slip quietly into a person's home as a sneak thief. But instead came in with great shouts and much fanfare in order to terrorize their victims. Therefore, this scripture is merely confirmation to the prophecy of the day of the Lord which on several occasions state: "The great day of the Lord is near... A DAY OF WRATH, A DAY OF TROUBLE AND DISTRESS... A DAY OF THE TRUMPET AND ALARM." [\(328\)](#); "Behold, he [Jesus] cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him... AND ALL KINDREDS OF THE EARTH SHALL WAIL BECAUSE OF HIM." [\(329\)](#)

So it is clearly obvious that when Jesus comes IT WILL NOT BE A SECRET!!!

2). That by teaching about a so-called "Anti-Christ" they deny the scriptures, for there are many "anti-Christs."

In fact, the only time the "word" anti-Christ was used, it was by John when he related; "Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now there are

many antichrists... Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son." [\(330\)](#)

Then again; "And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and EVEN NOW IS IT IN THE WORLD." [\(331\)](#)

And then the last time; "For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist." [\(332\)](#)

Therefore, it is obvious they do not understand that it is "MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH." [\(333\)](#)
Who is, in truth, the ruler of the world upon Christ's return.

3). In teaching about the "Reviving of the Old Roman Empire," they ignore what Daniel related; "...then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces TOGETHER." [\(334\)](#)

So it is clear that all the old kingdoms: The head of gold - Babylon; the breasts and arms of silver Assyria; the belly and thighs of brass - Greece; the legs of iron - Rome; feet of iron and clay - combination of Rome and the Catholic Church [Which has incorporated every facet of the ancient Babylonian Religion, The Two Babylon's]: were not destroyed totally but were absorbed by one another. And that at the end they will be destroyed TOGETHER, at one and the same time.

4). Then if the Saints [Christians] have been "Raptured" out; Then who are the "Saints" which are going to be at war with and be overcome by the beast? "And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast... And it was given unto him to make war with the SAINTS, and to overcome them." [\(335\)](#)

Then; "And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the SAINTS." [\(336\)](#)

Therefore, if the Saints had been raptured out; then we are led to believe that the atheists and unsaved are going to lead others of their ranks to Christ for salvation. This is utterly absurd and is almost to stupid to even mention, were it not for the fact; that all too many of our people have been led to believe this sickening drivel. Some will say: "Well the 144,000 Jews will do the leading." If this is true then that will show the falseness of the "Rapture" theory: Because if the 144,000 Jews were to become saved, WHICH THEY CANNOT, because the Scriptures plainly teach THE JEWS CANNOT BE SAVED, then they will become Saints and would have to be raptured out also.

Therefore, it will come as a shock to many to be told, not only is such false teachings are not in the Bible, but that, in fact, it was originated by Christ's, Christians and the Bible's most deadly enemies, THE JEWS! Oh, if only Christians would only study God's Word, and would come to the Bible with an open mind, instead of coming with their heads filled with JEWISH FABLES. "Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth." [\(337\)](#)

The teachings of human and fallible men whom they treat as if inspired, they would not be so readily, "...carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive." [\(338\)](#)

If they would accept the teachings of the Lord Jesus Christ; they would come to realize that "a corrupt tree cannot bring forth good fruit," and understand the warning given to Daniel that "none of the wicked shall understand" they would also know better than to expect to get a clean bird out of a foul nest. It is, indeed, a pity so many well meaning Christians choose to remain ignorant of the true meaning of the Scriptures, and so, "professing themselves to be wise," they proclaim their ignorance from the housetops, so to speak.

To these "blind leaders of the blind," ignorance is a Pearl of Great Price, and to offer them any enlightenment on historical facts is an attempt to rob them of their Precious Jewel. If any of them have ever studied the Scriptures and the prophecies, they seldom, by the slightest allusion betray the fact. And being neither willing to admit, nor able to understand the prophecies our so-called Modernist Bible Teachers and "Ministers" studiously ignore them, and speak as if wisdom had been born with them.

Therefore, to tell them the truth and show them their error, is to make an enemy of them; "...shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them." [\(339\)](#); "Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword [Is that not what they teach when they tell their congregations of the "Rapture?"], neither shall ye have famine [Can anyone doubt that there is a famine in America? A famine of God's Word?]; but I will give you assured peace in this place. Then the Lord said unto me, THE PROPHETS ["Ministers," Evangelists, Priests, Pastors and etc., of the Judeo-Christian church world] PROPHESY LIES IN MY NAME: I SENT THEM NOT, NEITHER HAVE I COMMANDED THEM, NEITHER SPAKE UNTO THEM: THEY PROPHESY UNTO YOU A FALSE VISION AND DIVINATION, AND A THING OF NOUGHT, AND THE DECEIT OF THEIR HEART [So you see the Clergy of Organized Religion when teaching about the "Rapture" and other things, they teach a lie, a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought (Nothing) but the deceit of their own hearts]." [\(340\)](#)

Listen to what God says about these false prophets -- The Clergy! "Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the Lord." "Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the Lord. And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase. And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the Lord." [\(341\)](#); "Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the Lord. They say still unto them that despise me, The Lord hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you... Behold, a whirlwind of the Lord is gone forth in fury even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked... in the latter days ye shall consider it

perfectly. I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied. But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings." [\(342\)](#); "In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go and seek the Lord their God. They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thither ward, saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten. My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from Mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting place." [\(343\)](#); "The portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the former of all things: and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the Lord of hosts is his name. Thou art my battle ax and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms." [\(344\)](#)

22). The rapid advancement of intelligence and divine instruction of the people of the Word of God, would mark the rising progress of that people.

"...the children of Israel... Children in whom was no blemish... well favoured, and skillful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge... understanding science." [\(345\)](#); "...many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased." [\(346\)](#) "...and all thy children shall be taught of the Lord." [\(347\)](#) "O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and opposition of science falsely so called [There is much science (knowledge) which does not deserve the name, being only speculation. Such as the THEORY (speculation) of relativity and evolution]." [\(348\)](#)

There is no other nation on earth who answers to the description of these Scriptures better than the United States. Our learning institutions are spread all across the country, so that, if desired, even the poorest citizen may be enriched with the invaluable treasure of a higher education. And until our schools curriculum, as our government, came under the absolute control of Christ's and America's enemies -- the Jews [Which is completely unknown, or the knowledge of it is rejected by the majority of our people. Completely verifying God's Words, "My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge." [\(349\)](#)], all countries and races of the earth acknowledged the excellence of our schools and sent their finest minds here to America, to complete their education. It is here, in the United States, the pulpit, unawed by the terrors and thunderings of the throne or the Vatican and its murderous army of Jesuit Jews; The Bible, the Word of God is an open book and like the sun in Mid-heaven, shedding a strong and steady light upon the shadowy spirit of the lost; inspiring the living with the eternal hope of the resurrection at the end of time, with THE RETURN OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST. And our peoples knowledge of science is excelled by none.

23). Latter day Israel to colonize and spread abroad.

"And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt SPREAD ABROAD to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south." [\(350\)](#); "Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall." [\(351\)](#); "When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel." [\(352\)](#); "His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them he

shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh." [\(353\)](#); "Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and THE UTTERMOST PARTS OF THE EARTH for thy possession." [\(354\)](#); "Thou has increased the nation, O Lord, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified: thou hadst removed it far UNTO ALL THE ENDS OF THE EARTH." [\(355\)](#); "He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit." [\(356\)](#) "Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way IN THE WILDERNESS, AND RIVERS IN THE DESERT. The beast of the field shall honor me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters IN THE WILDERNESS, AND RIVERS IN THE DESERT, to give drink to my people, my chosen." [\(357\)](#); "Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thin habitations." [\(358\)](#); "And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them... And HE SHALL PASS THROUGH THE SEA WITH AFFLICTION, and shall smite the waves in the sea." [\(359\)](#)

The writings of our forefathers show the truth of these scriptures. Listen to the words of John Winthrop, as related in "The Light And The Glory" pages 155-156: "All other Churches of Europe are brought to desolation... and who knows but that God hath provided this place to be a refuge for many whom He means to save out of the general calamity. [La Rochelle, the seaport bastion in which the French Huguenots had held out for two years, had just fallen to Cardinal Richelieu, and in Germany, Wallenstein was pulverizing the armies of the Protestants]. And seeing the Church hath no place left to fly into but the wilderness, what better work can there be, than to go and provide tabernacles and food for her against [That time when] she comes thither. This land [Europe] grows weary of her inhabitants, so as man, who is the most precious of all creatures, is here more vile and base than the earth we tread upon, and of less price among us than a horse or a sheep... All arts and trades are carried in that deceitful and unrighteous course, [so] it is almost impossible for a good and upright man to maintain his charge and live comfortably in any of them. The fountains of learning and religion are so corrupted as most children are perverted [and] corrupted."

As for the passing across the sea; listen to the words of Christopher Columbus: "The tempest arose and wearied me so that I knew not where to turn; my old wound opened up, and for nine days I was as lost without hope of life; eyes never beheld the sea so high, angry and covered with foam. The wind not only prevented our progress, but offered no opportunity to run behind any headland for shelter; hence we were forced to keep out in this bloody ocean, seething like a pot on a hot fire. Never did the sky look more terrible; for one whole day and night it blazed like a furnace, and the lightning broke forth with such violence that each time I wondered if it had carried off my spars and sails; the flashes came with such fury and frightfulness that we all thought the ships would be blasted. All this time the water never ceased to fall from the sky; I don't say it rained, because it was like another deluge. The people were so worn out that they longed for death to end their dreadful sufferings." [\(360\)](#)

24). Israel to colonize the desolate places of the earth.

"The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose." [\(361\)](#); "Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert. The best of the field shall honor me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters in the wilderness,

and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen." [\(362\)](#); "Thus saith the Lord, In an acceptable time have I heard thee... and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit THE DESOLATE HERITAGES." [\(363\)](#); "For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall... MAKE THE DESOLATE CITIES TO BE INHABITED." [\(364\)](#); "And the Lord shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not. And they that shall be of thee SHALL BUILD THE OLD WASTE PLACES." [\(365\)](#)

25). The country inhabited by the people gathered out of the nations and would be settled in thirteen distinct colonies [States] like it was with ancient Israel.

"I GATHERED them together, AND SET THEM IN THEIR PLACE [\(366\)](#)." [\(367\)](#); "When the people are GATHERED TOGETHER." [\(368\)](#); "Lo, thy sons come, whom thou sentest away, they come GATHERED together from the east to the west by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God." [\(369\)](#); "I will bring them from the north country... GATHER them from the north country... GATHER them from the coasts of the earth... A GREAT COMPANY SHALL RETURN THITHER [\(370\)](#). Behold, I will GATHER them out of all countries." [\(371\)](#)

For hundreds of years, Satan has deceived people into believing thirteen (13) is bad luck. However, the fact is, thirteen has been the number that has brought great blessings to mankind. The thirteen tribes of Israel, the twelve Apostles plus Jesus, making thirteen -- then after Jesus was crucified by the Jews -- Paul was added to the fold' thus making the number of Apostles thirteen again. Then in later years, following the patter of their forefathers our nations founders formed the thirteen original states [In actuality small nations] of the United States. It is a remarkable fact that although the Israelites had but twelve tribes, with two portions falling to Ephraim and Manasseh the children of Joseph, it made them into a confederacy of Thirteen States, or Tribes, or Nations.

It is also just as remarkable that, in the beginning the United States had but twelve states; but William Penn held the Charter of the State of Pennsylvania for a number of years [In fact, almost the exact number that Joseph was separated from his father and his brethren] until he obtained that of Delaware which then made them thirteen.

However, the coincidence in the boundaries of the thirteen states is even more remarkable. For the prophet Ezekiel give the eastern border of restored Israel, to be the eastern sea, and the western border to be the great western sea (Review Ezekiel Chapter 47). Now to really get excited about this examine the and the PACIFIC OCEAN or the GREAT WESTERN SEA for their WESTERN BOUNDARY, in almost the exact same words original charters of the thirteen states, for they called for the ATLANTIC OCEAN for their EASTERN BOUNDARY as Ezekiel.

Is it not amusing to see the perplexity of our so-called Learned Theologians and our Prostitute Ministers, Priests, Pastors, Evangelists and Teachers in their attempts to map and present the Murdering Bastard State known to the world as Israel, as the "Restored" Israel of the Bible. They bound it by the Mediterranean as the Western Sea, but they can find no Eastern Sea for the east side. But some of them are not about to let that bother them, for rather than admit their error; they just back up and say: "Well this is all going to happen

during millennium and the geography of the world will change and then there will be an Eastern Sea." Boy, how stupid can some people be! But the Scriptures prove them wrong again and show them up to the liars they are: "And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and THERE WAS NO MORE SEA."
[\(372\)](#)

They are compounding error upon top of error; while in the same breath they will piously declare that: "The present day state of Israel is a miraculous restoration of Israel."

Then again, some will say the Dead Sea is the eastern sea, but that will not stand the test of the scriptures, for the little Dead Sea lies across three of the tribes but does not bound any one of them. Examine the maps, because at the close of the commentary by Ezekiel, you will find, for want of an eastern sea, the present day state of Israel falls short of fulfilling his prophecy also. And if the prophecy is not fulfilled completely and if any portion is left out, then it is no longer a prophecy, it is then reduced to just plain speculation.

Therefore, either Ezekiel is a prophet or he is a liar. This author firmly believes that Ezekiel was one of the great prophets and his prophecy is fulfilled completely in the United States. Thus, we are forced by the fats of history and geography which present conclusive proof that the present day state of Israel CANNOT be the country of restored Israel, and is actually the seat of Satan and the homeland of his children. Who will, in the days to come fulfill the prophesies of Daniel and the Lord Jesus Christ about the abomination of desolation and will institute a false worship in the Prostitute Temple when it is rebuilt. AND THAT WORSHIP IS AND WILL BE JUDAISM!!!

26). Israel to lose a colony, then expand demanding more room.

"For thy waste and desolate places... shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away. The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast LOST the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell."
[\(373\)](#)

27). Israel to have all the land needed.

"When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel."
[\(374\)](#)

28). Israel to be the first among the nations.

"Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee."
[\(375\)](#)

29). America - The New Jerusalem.

Because there are so many Scriptures proving this to be true. We will simply list them for your reference and study.
[\(376\)](#)

30). This latter day Israel [Called by another name] was to be a land shadowing with wings which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia; that sendeth Ambassadors by Sea; a people terrible from their beginning; a nation meted [Measured] out and trodden down; whose land the rivers have spoiled!

"Woe to the land shadowing with wings, which is BEYOND the rivers of Ethiopia: That sendeth AMBASSADORS by the sea, even in VESSELS OF BULRUSHES upon the waters, saying Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation SCATTERED and PEELED... a people TERRIBLE FROM THEIR BEGINNING hitherto: A nation METED [Measured] OUT and TRODDEN DOWN, whose land the rivers have spoiled." ([377](#))

A). The use of the word "woe" is not a malediction here, but is a haierets in Hebrew, which means and is a form of hailing ([378](#)); which would authorize us to read it as, "All hail, or Oh!"

B). Where is that land?

(1) In this first verse of Isaiah 18; we find two words which identify the land in question. Since the chapter is not directly addressed to any particular land, whereas the other chapters are specifically addressed; we can safely conclude that the land in question to be a land UNKNOWN to Isaiah, and which land will be "BEYOND the rivers of Ethiopia."

C). Where are the rivers of Ethiopia?

(2) The "rivers" referred to would be the Nile and its tributaries. When we look at a map today, the top is north, the bottom south, the right is east and the left is west. But this was not so in Biblical times. The Hebrews faced the sunrise, and looked toward the east or eastward.

In that day and time "before" meant east, and "behind" or "beyond" meant west; his right arm pointed south and his left arm pointed to the north. Therefore "Beyond" the rivers of Ethiopia meant over his shoulder, which was west, since Isaiah was standing in Jerusalem facing the sunrise and describe the land beyond [WEST] of the rivers of Ethiopia.

D). What country and people are found beyond the Nile?

(3) The land immediately beyond the Nile is a barren desert with wondering nomads the only human beings that pass through it; and they send NO AMBASSADORS by sea. Therefore, we must look further west for the land Isaiah is making reference to. If we follow the line of latitude Jerusalem is located west no other country will be found until striking America on the coasts of South Carolina and Georgia.

The second identification found in the first verse of Isaiah eighteen is the expression "shadowing with wings," which may, without harm to the scripture, be rendered "overshadowing wings" or "outstretched," [Wings]. Several inferences can be drawn from this expression.

- 1). It referred to the geographical confirmation of the new continent or Prophetic New Jerusalem; and when one looks a large map of North and South America very much resembles the expanded wings of a great eagle.
- 2). It is also suggestive of the fact that it was a country shadowed or concealed until God was ready for its discovery.
- 3). It foretold the "spread eagle," the symbol of Americanism. While other countries have the eagle as their national emblem, no other country has the eagle with outstretched wings. Mexico has an eagle with closed wings; Germany has an eagle with closed wings; Russia has an eagle grasping a round globe, which represents the entire earth - with an arrow to conquer

the earth with war. Whereas the United States has an eagle with spread wings. So the United States is the "land of outstretched wings."

There is no other explanation, other than; it was by Divine Province that the Bald Eagle was selected as the emblem of the United States as a nation, and there is a deep truth revealed by this symbol that is scripturally applicable to Israel's deliverance and ultimate repentance.

"And the woman [Israel] were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the WILDERNESS, INTO HER PLACE, where she is nourished." [\(379\)](#)

The prophet Micah describes the idolatry of Israel, the incurable wound of Judah, and speaks of a time: "Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah [The plain belonging to Judah [\(380\)](#)]: he shall come unto Adullam [A cave unto which David had fled [\(381\)](#) for a resting place] the glory of Israel. Make thee bald [Repent], and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness [Baldness is the symbol for repentance] as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee." [\(382\)](#)

The outstretched wings, like a mother bird protecting her brood under her wings, also foreshadowed a nation to serve as a refuge for the oppressed and persecuted people of the earth. Since the world began there has never been any country that from its very beginning offered a welcome and hospitality to the down trodden and suffering people of every part of the world for the purpose of giving them religious freedom and civil liberty other than America and ancient Israel? Not understanding how the Hebrews made commentary concerning direction there are those who contend that Western Africa was not the ancient Ethiopia but, instead, was the country inhabited by the Cushites or the children of Cush.

That is all well and good but upon examination: we find that they extended eastwardly and their rivers were the Ganges, the Indus and the Brahmaputra; beyond these from Judea or Palestine on a line directly across the Pacific to the North American Continent. In either case, "the land beyond the rivers" of either modern or ancient Ethiopia; from an origin in Palestine, IS AMERICA!

E). That sendeth AMBASSADORS BY SEA, in VESSELS OF BULRUSHES upon the waters.

(4) Two points need to be noted here. FIRST: That AMBASSADORS are sent "by sea." The word "ambassadors" is from the Hebrew words "tsiyr" [\(383\)](#) and "malak" [\(384\)](#) meaning "messenger" or men who travel on business -- Today it generally means a government representative, not a business representative, as in the past. Nor is it those who travel for pleasure. The New World Dictionary, Second College Edition, p. 42 relates: "Ambassador: A messenger or servant;

- 1). The highest-ranking diplomatic representative appointed by one country or government to represent it in another.
- 2). A special representative: an ambassador-at-large is one accredited to no particular country; an ambassador extraordinary is one on a special diplomatic mission; an ambassador plenipotentiary is one having the power to make treaties.
- 3). An official messenger or agent with a special mission."

For 150 years the United States has sent its ambassadors for both business and government "by sea" to Europe, Asia, Australia and in most cases even to Central and South America. And it has been only in two countries; Canada and Mexico not have to cross the sea to arrive at their assignments. Even then they went by sea, to Mexico, most of the time.

When the translators of the King James Bible (1611) came to the Hebrew compound word which, when translated into "water-drinking-vessels," they had no idea what it meant; so they looked around for something that grew out of the water such as "bulrushes, cattails, flags, papyrus;" and finally settled upon the words "vessels of Bulrushes."

The New Word Dictionary -- Second College Edition, p. 187 relates: "Bulrush:

- 1). Any of a number of marsh plants of the sedge family, having slender, round or triangular stems tipped with brown spikelets of minute flowers.
- 2). The cattail.
- 3). Popularly, any aquatic plant resembling a bulrush, as the papyrus."

Now, there were Hebrew words for each of those plants, but none were used or meant. However, "vessels of bulrushes" [Water-drinking-vessels] upon the waters, is a perfect description of our modern day steamship, which was not even dreamed of in Isaiah's time or perceived by the King James Translators. The word comes from the Hebrew word "gome" [\(385\)](#) and means "to absorb" or "to drink." but the words "water drinking vessels upon the waters:" is a picture of the ocean liners, pumping up water, distilling it, turning it into steam which produces the power to turn the propellers and propel the vessel, its crew, its passengers and cargo to all the lands of the earth. Therefore, it is evident Isaiah was looking down through the ages and seeing the time when America was exercising a controlling power throughout the world by sending its ambassadors, its soldiers and its sailors by vessels that "drink water," so to speak, and make steam to propel it on all the waters of the world.

F). Go ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto.

(5) The word "scattered" is from the Hebrew word "mashak" [\(386\)](#) meaning "drawn out" or "to be tall." The word "peeled" is from the Hebrew word "marat" [\(387\)](#) meaning "to pluck off hair" or the Hebrew word "mowrat" [\(388\)](#) "smooth-shaven."

The year 1000 A.D. saw the first discovery of America by Norsemen who came to Canada and Massachusetts, from Greenland. Where they found a race of people inhabiting this continent who were "tall and smooth." The natives, called Indians, were not only taller than the Asians or Europeans but were also without beards.

The description of this land in the possession of the fierce and war like Indians who had been broken up into tribes and dispersed without order over the continent and wasted by continual tribal wars; was a perfect description of the people described by the scripture as being "a nation scattered and peeled... a people terrible from their beginning hitherto [Until this modern time]." We would also like to point out the note worthiness of Isaiah's description of a "people tall and smooth" and "terrible from their beginning," not only fit the original inhabitants of America, but its later people as well.

In World War I America mobilized an army of three million soldiers that averaged five feet, eleven inches in height and all were smooth shaven. This was the tallest army the world had ever seen and there was not a beard to be seen.

And having been convinced they were fighting a "just war" they were a "terror" unto the enemy. Even in the process of being born and on its way to maturity, met and whipped [With the help of God Almighty and Jesus Christ] the mightiest nations of the known world; America fought with and was victorious with England, Mexico, Spain, Germany and Japan. And even though being led by the most traitorous leaders of any nation, in the history of the world we have NEVER been defeated in the defense of our own land or in the freedom of the seas.

Until America and its Israel people turn back to their God, the Lord Jesus Christ and cast down, the prophets of Baal, who fill most of the pulpits of our country; history has proven in the past, and will continue to prove: "...the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed." [\(389\)](#)

The Lord God which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith: "Yet will I gather others to him, beside those that are gathered unto him. All ye beasts [Wicked men [\(390\)](#) and Blacks] of the field, come to devour, yea, all ye beasts in the forest. His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber. Yea, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter. Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant." [\(391\)](#)

G). A nation meted out and trodden under foot.

(6) The word "meted" out is from the Hebrew word "qau-qau" [\(392\)](#) meaning "line-line." The New World Dictionary, Second College Edition states: "METED: To measure,

- 1). To allot; distribute; apportion.
- 2). To measure."

"Trodden down" is from the Hebrew word "mebuweah" [\(393\)](#) which may be translated "trodden under foot." Putting them together, a literal translation would be a land "measured out under the treading;" a land measured out by lines under foot.

This is descriptive of our process of surveying which began in 1800: as a result our land is literally a checkerboard of sections. It was about the time of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803 and an attempt to admit Ohio as a state that the United States Government passed a law that all public lands should be surveyed by the north star with the base line running east and west; and it was then to be marked up into mile square sections [640] acres. These sections were then subdivided into quarter sections of one-fourth mile squares.

No nation has ever "meted" out their land in blocks before this time; except for ancient Israel who "meted" out the divisions of the land, under Joshua, by surveying and marked their lands by local boundaries.

H). Whose land the rivers have spoiled.

(7) The Revised Version Translation reads: "...whose land the rivers divide."

However, the word "spoiled" is from the Hebrew word "baza" [\(394\)](#) meaning "to cleve." A term used in the ritual of sacrifice where an animal is hung up and divided into four quarters. The word should be rendered literally, "quartered."

An examination of all the nations of the world, shows only one, the United States of America that is quartered by rivers. The Mississippi river begins near the Canadian Boarder and cuts down to the Gulf of Mexico dividing our land into halves. On the Pacific Coast side is the Columbia River; follow it upward to its junction with the Snake River; then upward into close proximity with the source of the Missouri River which starts in Montana and then meanders eastward into the Mississippi, dividing the West into halves. On the Atlantic Coast side begin with the Ohio River and follow it eastward to Pittsburgh and its junction with the Monongahela River that runs by McKeesport; it then turns into the Younghiogheny River; then at Glenco, Pa., it becomes the Castleman River, then up stream until Wills Creed branches off and takes its source where the Potomic begins and runs to the Bay and then into the Atlantic.

Thus the eastern half of our nation is divided in two. Look if you will, but, one cannot find ANY OTHER COUNTRY on earth divided in this way. Much less the present day Murderous and Bandit State of Israel. So, we can clearly see that the United States of America is a land divided into four sections -- Northeast, Northwest, Southwest and Southeast by rivers. This prophetic description of our country can have no other meaning or application that is reasonable; and to try to spiritualize it into something else is to teach and live a lie; a lie which has been fostered upon our Israel people by Satan, his children and his disciples. Thus it is obvious that our so-called Learned Theologians, whose minds have been seared and closed shut with a hot iron by the enemy of Almighty God, Jesus Christ and America, have never dreamed that America was the subject of this prophecy, and piously say, "This is the most obscure passage in the entire book of Isaiah." They do not understand, "It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: But the honor of kings is to search out a matter." [\(395\)](#) So God says: "My people [Israel] are destroyed for lack of knowledge." [\(396\)](#)

Notes:-

302. 2 Thessalonians 2:8.

303. Revelation 1:16.

304. Ephesians 6:16-17.

305. 2 Thessalonians 2:9-11.

306. Jeremiah 5:30-31.

307. Revelation 4:1.

308. Revelation 1:10.

309. Revelation 4:1-2.

310. Ezekiel 28:12.

- 311. Deuteronomy 32:31.
- 312. Ezekiel 28:13.
- 313. Ezekiel 28:14-16.
- 314. Ezekiel 28:17-19.
- 315. Isaiah 14:12.
- 316. Isaiah 14:13-14.
- 317. 2 Thessalonians 2:4.
- 318. Isaiah 14:15-19.
- 319. Ezekiel 13:1-5.
- 320. Ezekiel 13:6.
- 321. Ezekiel 13:7-10.
- 322. Ezekiel 13:11-132.
- 323. Ezekiel 13:14-18.
- 324. Ezekiel 13:20-21.
- 325. Ezekiel 13:22-23.
- 326. Ezekiel 13:20.
- 327. 1 Thessalonians 5:2.
- 328. Zephaniah. 1:14-16.
- 329. Revelation 1:7.
- 330. 1 John 1:18-22.
- 331. 1 John 4:3.
- 332. 2 John 7.
- 333. Revelation 17:5.
- 334. Daniel 2:35.
- 335. Revelation 13:7.
- 336. Revelation 20:9.
- 337. Titus 1:14.
- 338. Ephesians 4:14.
- 339. Jeremiah 14:13-16.
- 340. Jeremiah 14:13-14.

- 341. Jeremiah 23:1-4.
- 342. Jeremiah 23:16-22.
- 343. Jeremiah 50:4-6.
- 344. Jeremiah 51:19-21.
- 345. Daniel 1:3-4.
- 346. Daniel 12:4.
- 347. Isaiah 54:13.
- 348. 1 Timothy 6:20.
- 349. Hosea 4:6.
- 350. Genesis 28:14.
- 351. Genesis 49:22.
- 352. Deuteronomy 32:8.
- 353. Deuteronomy 33:17.
- 354. Psalms 2:8.
- 355. Isaiah 26:15.
- 356. Isaiah 27:6.
- 357. Isaiah 43:19-20.
- 358. Isaiah 54:2.
- 359. Zechariah. 10:6-11.
- 360. Admiral, pp. 617-619, by Morison.
- 361. Isaiah 35:1.
- 362. Isaiah 3:19-20.
- 363. Isaiah 49:8.
- 364. Isaiah 54:3.
- 365. Isaiah 58:11-12.
- 366. Do not be misled by the Clergy -- the modern day prophets of Baal -- God speaks in many scriptures as if something He was planning to accomplish had already taken place; even though the prophecy was spoken hundreds or even thousands of years before that event actually came about.
- 367. Nehemiah 13:11.
- 368. Psalm 102:22; Isaiah 11:12; 27:12; 43:4-6.

369. Baruch 4:37; Isaiah 54:7; 56:8; Jeremiah 23:3; 29:14.
370. Is some 3 1/2 million a great company or is 240,000,000 million a great company? It is obvious that 3 1/2 million is but a drop in the bucket compared to 240 million.
371. Jeremiah 32:37; Ezekiel 11:17; 20:34; 22:21; 28:25; 34:13; 36:24-26; 38:8; Micah 2:12.
372. Revelation 21:1.
373. Isaiah 49:19-20.
374. Deuteronomy 32:8.
375. Genesis 27:29; 28:13; Jeremiah 31:7.
376. Genesis 12:2; 17 [The entire chapter]; 17:6; 24:60; 27:28; 28 [The entire chapter]; 49:22-26; 48:5-6; Numbers 24:7; Deuteronomy 4:7-8; 28:9-14; 33:13-17; 1 Chronicles 5:1; 2 Samuel 7:10; Leviticus 19:33-34; Psalms 80 [The entire chapter]; Psalms 107 [The entire chapter]; Isaiah 1:26; 2 [The entire chapter] 11:10; 18 [The entire chapter]; 29:10-11; 33:21; 35:1; 43:19-21; 49: 18-23; 51:3; 51:11; 54:11-17; 59 [The entire chapter]; 59:21; 60:9-22; 61: 11; 62:4; 66:7-9; Jeremiah 30:21; 49:31; 51:20; Ezekiel 38 [The entire chapter]; 47:13; 47:18-20; Hosea 1:9-11; Micah 4 [The entire chapter]; Joel 2:21-32; Matthew 13 [The entire chapter]; Luke 15:11-32; 16:19-32; and Romans 11:25.
377. Isaiah 18:1-2.
378. #162 in Strong's Concordance.
379. Revelation 12:14.
380. Joshua 15:44.
381. 1 Samuel 22:1.
382. Micah 1:15-16.
383. #6735 Strong's Concordance.
384. #4386 Strong's Concordance.
385. #1573 Strong's Concordance.
386. #4900 Strong's Concordance.
387. #4803 Strong's Concordance.
388. #4178 Strong's Concordance.
389. Isaiah 9:16.
390. Titus 1:12; 2 Peter 2:12; Jude 10.
391. Isaiah 56:8-12; Jeremiah 50:6-7; Ezekiel 34:2-6, 10.
392. #6957, 6960, 6961 and 6978 - Strong's Concordance.
393. #947 and #4001 Strong's Concordance.

394. #958 Strong's Concordance.

395. Proverbs 25:2.

396. Hosea 4:6.

"In Search of Isaac's Children"

Part 27 of 32

By Willie Martin

31). Latter day Israel to lift up an Ensign.

"All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye." [\(397\)](#); "ENSIGN: A flag or banner; specifically, a national flag." "Trumpet: To proclaim loudly." [\(398\)](#)

In this prophetic third verse we find the words "ensign" and "trumpet" which are in many cases symbols of war. Therefore, it would appear that, Isaiah saw America [The Israel that was to come] lift up its ensign on the mountains [Nations] blow the trumpet -- a declaration of war. Twice when America has "declared" war, many of the nations of the world "took heed" and became involved. And in each case the United States was not only the deciding factor; indeed, it was more powerful than all of the so-called allies combined, and took the leadership in making the terms and regulations for managing and adjusting the varied claims of the nations. Since the birth of America it won every war it was involved in -- Revolutionary War, War of 1812, Spanish-American War, Mexico-American War, World War I and World War II -- until 1948 when the American People replaced God Almighty and the Lord Jesus Christ and began worshipping the Jews -- Christ's enemies. Nevertheless the United States has also fulfilled an accompanying scripture, "The portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the former of all things: and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the Lord of hosts is his name. Thou art my battle ax and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms." [\(399\)](#)

32). Israel to continue as a nation forever.

"And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever." [\(400\)](#); "For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, Lord, becamest their God." [\(401\)](#); "Thus saith the Lord which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The Lord of hosts is his name: If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the Lord, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. Thus saith the Lord; If heaven above can be measured and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the Lord." [\(402\)](#)

33). Israel's home to be invincible to outside forces.

"Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as before time." [\(403\)](#); "Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and compounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish. Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought. For I the Lord

thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel." [\(404\)](#)

34). Israel to be undefeatable while defended by God.

"God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce them through with his arrows. He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee." [\(405\)](#); "And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles [nations] in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and tareth in pieces, and none can deliver. Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off." [\(406\)](#)

35). In that time the present will be brought unto the Lord: to the place of the name of the Lord of Hosts; the Mount Zion.

"In that time shall the present be brought unto the Lord of hosts... the place of the name of the Lord of hosts, the mount Zion." [\(407\)](#) Here we are shown the outcome of the cleansing. As in the parable of the wheat and the tares the removal of the wicked forces is shown to precede the time that the people return to their God. Also we find that this [Christian] land is the "place of the name of the Lord of Hosts." It is as the passage states "the Mount Zion."

36). Israel to be God's instrument in destroying evil.

"The portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the former of all things: and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the Lord of hosts is his name. Thou art my Battle Ax and weapons of war: For with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms; And with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider; with thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will break in pieces the young man and the maid. I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers." [\(408\)](#); "Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them; and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole Earth." [\(409\)](#)

37). Israel to have a land of great mineral wealth.

"Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who will bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb: The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of them everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren." [\(410\)](#)

38). Israel to have a land of great agricultural wealth.

"Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine." [\(411\)](#); "For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into A GOOD LAND, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills; A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey; A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass." [\(412\)](#)

39). Israel to be rich through trade.

"Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee. The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come; they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall shew forth the praises of the Lord. All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory. Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows? Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the Lord thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee. And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee. Therefore thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought." [\(413\)](#); "...ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves." [\(414\)](#)

40). Israel to be envied and feared by all nations.

"This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee." [\(415\)](#); "And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?" [\(416\)](#); "Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life." [\(417\)](#); "And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee. Therefore thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought. For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted." [\(418\)](#); "And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honor before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it." [\(419\)](#); "The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf. They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the Lord our God, and shall fear because of thee." [\(420\)](#)

41). Israel to lend to other nations borrowing from none.

"For the Lord thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and THOU SHALT LEND UNTO MANY NATIONS, but THOU SHALT NOT BORROW; and thou shalt reign over many

nations, but they shall not reign over thee." [\(421\)](#) "The Lord shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and THOU SHALT LEND UNTO MANY NATIONS, and THOU SHALT NOT BORROW." [\(422\)](#)

42). Israel to have a new name.

"And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and THOU SHALT BE CALLED BY A NEW NAME, which the mouth of the Lord shall name." [\(423\)](#); "And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord God shall slay thee, and CALL HIS SERVANTS BY ANOTHER NAME." [\(424\)](#); "For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and THEY SHALL NO MORE BE REMEMBERED BY THEIR NAME." [\(425\)](#)

43). Israel to have a new language.

"For with stammering lips and ANOTHER TONGUE will he speak to this people." [\(426\)](#)

LANGUAGE

Many opponents of our identity as Israel say we cannot be Israelites because we do not speak Hebrew and because we write from left to right, whereas Hebrew is written from right to left. Many add a further claim that English has no similarity to Hebrew. Pastor Curtis Clair Ewing, in a cassette tape lecture on this subject, destroys all their arguments with the facts of history. His lecture is titled The Hebraic Origin of the English Language, and the following are a few of his deductions:

FIRST: If we can't be Israelites because we don't speak Hebrew, then the Jews can't be Israelites because they don't speak Hebrew either! Many ministers mistakenly think they do, but most European Jews speak Yiddish, which is a corrupted combination of Russian, Polish, and German. They do use the Hebrew alphabet, but that no more proves they are Hebrews than the Norwegian's use of the Roman alphabet proves they are Italians. The Jews in Palestine are attempting to teach Hebrew, but with little success.

SECOND: The argument that writing from left to right proves we are not Hebrews is specious. Some claim no nation ever changed its writing that way; but if they would look up the term "boustrophedo" in the Encyclopedia or any large dictionary, they would find it means a style of writing where the lines alternate, right to left, then left to right, and that the Greeks used that style in ancient times, as did the Egyptians, and at one time, even the Irish and the Norsemen. Now they have all changed, although opponents of our Israel identity continue to insist no nation ever changed its style of writing!

THIRD: Most mistakenly believe there was only one Hebrew language, but there were three. The first was known as Sinai Hebrew; then came the Phoenician Hebrew; and then after the Babylonian Captivity, the Tribe of Judah used what is now called Assyrian Hebrew. From early examples, it appears the earliest was written from left to right, and later from right to left!

So, early in their Palestine sojourn, they changed their language and style of writing; and every Bible translator knows that at the time of Christ, the Israelites in Jerusalem spoke Aramaic - a THIRD change in less than 2,000 years! To insist the English-speaking peoples

cannot be Israelites because they do not speak the ancient Hebrew or write from right to left is an utterly nonsensical argument.

FINALLY: The English language is still similar enough to the ancient Hebrew that it must be the ancestor tongue of English! Here are a few testimonies given in Pastor Ewing's lecture:

Rev. Jacob Tomlin of England, in A Comparative Vocabulary of 48 Languages, wrote there was a close affinity between Hebrew and English, not only in words, but in the arrangement of ideas and the structure of sentences.

William Tyndale, one of the great Reformers and a translator of the original Hebrew and Greek manuscripts into the English Language, said the Hebrew agreed more closely with the English than it did with the Latin.

Ferrar Fenton, who translated the Fenton Bible, once wrote a letter to the famous Professor Totten in which Fenton stated that while he was yet an unbeliever, his thorough studies of the ancient languages, including Hebrew, had convinced him the Welsh language was closely aligned with Hebrew and that the English-speaking peoples must be racially aligned with the Hebrews!

Pastor Ewing gave much more information to prove the amazing similarity between Hebrew and English and then concluded his lecture with the statement that since English was rapidly becoming the official trade and political language of all nations, the English language may well be the fulfilling of the promise of God to Israel in Zephaniah 3:9, For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the Lord, to serve Him with one consent. If it is God's purpose to make English the universal language, that would explain the desperate attempts of the enemies of God and America to make our nation bilingual by bringing in Spanish, French (in Canada), even Indian languages, and Swahili for the Blacks. They are attempting to frustrate God's purpose, but they will not be successful, just as their attempts to destroy America SHALL FAIL.

One final comment on language. Some years ago the American networks televised the investiture of Prince Charles of England as the Prince of Wales. At one point a TV commentator asked Sir Richard Burton of Wales a question about the Welsh people and in his answer Sir Richard included this phrase, "the ancient Welsh language is almost pure Hebrew." Millions of Americans heard that - further testimony to God's Saxon Race of their Hebrew ancestry.

ENGLISH WAS DERIVED FROM HEBREW

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE - DERIVED FROM THE HEBREW, so says R. Govett in an old manuscript. From this point on the writings presented will be presented from his own words: Professor Max Muller, in his lectures on language, having shown that several of our common English words are derived from the Sanscrit, it struck me to inquire, What would be the result of tracing the obligations of the English language to the Hebrew? And, having gone into this matter to some extent, I now believe that English is derived from the Hebrew.

Dean Alford supposes that the Celtic, Hebrew, Arabic, Persian, and Spanish jointly contribute some five percent of words to our native tongue. As the result of my inquiry I should be inclined to say that there are NOT MORE THAN FIVE PERCENT OF SAXON WORDS WHICH CANNOT BE TRACED TO HEBREW.

I wish, however, not to theorize, but to present the reader with examples, from which he can deduce his own conclusions. In this first part I do not write for the learned; being assured that the question can be easily understood, and will prove interesting to every English reader. Hence I gave not the Hebrew letters, but the correspondent Roman ones.

SECTION 1: I propose to give specimens of the derivation of our names of Animals from the sacred language.

What is the Hebrew name for the Hare? ARNHBIt. (I give the letters simply; not according to the Masoretic pointing; adding in smaller type the vowels supplied). Now may not these letters at once hint to us, whence our name of an allied animal is derived? Reverse the order of the A and the R, and you have RANBIT, whence our word RABBIT evidently comes. What is the Hebrew for the terrible serpent, deceiver of our race? NaHHaS. Change the last letter to the foremost place, and you have our SNAKe. Hence too, by A prefixed, we get the Latin Anguis, and the Greek Echis, the letter N being dropped, as it is very often in Hebrew. If the Scripture be true, we might expect this word to be retained; and so it is. The Greek word for the viper is Aspis, whence our word Asp. It comes from the Hebrew ZP'A transposed; which also signifies a viper.

BOA, familiar to us as the name of the destroying Boa. The letters B, P, and F, are perpetually interchanged in their passage from one language to another. From the same Hebrew word comes our English "Eft," a small creature of the lizard kind. And probably the Latin VIPERA comes from the same root; the F or V being prefixed to the commenning vowel.

The Adder proceeds from 'ATaR, "to encircle," and is derived from its coiling itself into a series of circles. The Lion in Hebrew is LeBIAW. The B is dropped in English, Latin, and Greek. And we have Leo in Latin. Perhaps we might say that the B is transferred to the end, and becomes N. KITTEN? From the Hebrew QuiToN, which signifies "a little one." That which the Hebrews applied generally, we have, singularly enough, appropriated to the young of the cat alone. CAMEL? From the Hebrew GeMeL, which signifies the same animal. Here the G of the Hebrew becomes changed into the C or K of the English, Latin, and Greek.

What is the derivation of the word ELEPHANT? It comes from the Hebrew ELePH, which means an ox. But how is an elephant like an ox? I answer, the termination "ant" carries with it, most probably, the word which denoted the difference between it and the common ox. We naturally, on seeing a new creature, associate it with one familiar to us.

Some of the South Sea Islanders, as Williams has informed us, had never beheld a European, or the animals with which we are familiar. Hence, as he observes, "On seeing the goats, they called to their companions to come and look at the wonderful birds with great teeth upon their heads." So with us, "the cock of the woods" and "the wood-cock" are very different birds from the common barn-door cock. This same Hebrew word was the origin of the Greek Elaphos, 'a stag.' And it is very remarkable that we find the same combination of "ant," and "elaph" in the ANTELOPE. I am not clear what is the meaning of "ant."

The Hebrew SHOOR, and the Chaldee TOOR signify an ox; whence we obtain our English STEER. The name of the Jerboa arises from the Hebrew ZHeB'O, which means a hyena. The Chaldee adds the R. Our word BADGER is derived from the Hebrew 'ACBaR, which means a mouse. By transposition we have BACaR, whence "Badger" easily springs. GIRAFFE?

From the Hebrew GaRaPH, which signifies "the neck;" and every one who has seen that creature, knows that its great peculiarity is the enormous elongation of its neck. GOAT and KID? From two different pronunciations of the Hebrew GiDI, which signifies that animal in the sacred tongue. Our expression "the giddy heights" perhaps springs from the remembrance of the lofty pinnacles of rock to which these creatures climb. The heights to which the mountain goats climb, produce in us the sensation of "giddiness." ZEBRA?

From the Hebrew ZeBI, which signifies a roe-buck. The "R" in the midst, and the "A" at the end come from the Chaldee, which frequently adds these letters. Indeed, the R occurs so often in English, where it is not found in the Hebrew, as to make it most probable that the Hebrew came to us through the Chaldee. The DOE clearly is traceable to the TOA, or antelope.

SECTION 2: Now turn to some examples of BIRDS. We have two names of birds spelt differently, but of the same radical base. COOT and KITE, These are off-shoots, I doubt not, from the Hebrew QuAT. (I retain the English letter Q to represent the Hebrew Koph or Quoph, though I suppose it was generally pronounced K). Probably also our CAT is derived therefrom, though whence the confusion arose, it would be difficult to determine, without the history of Genesis XI. The meaning of the Hebrew word is "the pelican," or cormorant.

The Hebrew speaks of a bird called INSOP. This is supposed to be a water-fowl of some kind. The Septuagint renders the word, ibis: our translators, "the great owl." But whatever its original signification, it is the parent of our word SNIPE, a bird fond of marshy places. This is an instance of the Saxon love of brevity. Two syllables in the Hebrew are contracted into one in English. This principle appears often.

DOVE? From the Hebrew DOoB; which signifies to murmur. The B was frequently pronounced V. Sometimes also it was changed into P and PH, as I have noted above. The SARROW is found in most parts of the old world. What is its Hebrew name? ZaPPOR. The Saxon word has manifestly sprung from this.

The Z and P combine, the vowel is inserted after them, and the long O, which is Hebrew precedes the R, is set last: 'Sparrow.' The Latin name is another variation of the same letters: PASSER. Hence too the Greek Peristera, 'a dove.' PELICAN? From the Hebrew PeLeG, which signifies a stream or channel. It indicates, then, a water-bird: and it is well known, the Pelican obtains its food from the water. RAVEN derived? From the Hebrew 'ARaB. (I denote the Hebrew letter Ayin by an A or E or O with a comma, thus: 'A, 'E, or 'O). Transpose the two first letters, and add an N, which addition at the close is common in Hebrew, and you have RAVEN. Thence, too, our ROBIN.

The CROW (or Rook) takes his name from his perpetual "Caw-caw." His appellation is derived from the Hebrew QRAW, with a broad A, which means to call. The name "Rook" comes from the same letters transposed. Hence also come our words "cry," and "crew," a number of men whose names are called over, and who must answer to the call. A bird's "craw" comes from the Hebrew GeRaH, which signifies "the cud." We may often hear at nightfall, especially in the spring a harsh, reedy call of a single note, proceeding from the midst of the corn. This cry is uttered by the corn-CRAIN. Its name is derived from the Hebrew HRaiQ, which means the unpleasant sound produced by grinding or gnashing the teeth.

Now, as the genius of our language will not admit of "H" immediately preceding "R," the H is turned into its sister letter C, and it becomes the parent of words descriptive of unpleasant sounds, as creak, croak. This is also the origin of the Greek word for "CROW" KORAX. Hence Keerux, a herald. The HAWK was formerly called HAFOC by the Saxons. It is still in Danish Havik; in German Habicht. It derives its name from the Hebrew HaFoC, which means "the Destroyer." We still retain the word "HAVOC," AS MEANING DESTRUCTION. DAW? From DAH, which probably means a kite. Our Chough from SeHOUPH, a 'sea-gull.'

What shall we say is the origin of our word EGRET? It comes from the word 'EGORT, a crane. The word CRANE is derived from the Hebrew GaRaN, a throat. It is related of one of the epicures among the ancients, that, believing the throat to be the organ of taste, he wished his throat were as long as a crane's. From this word is derived the Greek Geranos, and the Latin Grus; each of which signifies "the crane." Our word GULL, to move in a circuit: which is quite characteristic of the sea-gull. The name of the CONDOR comes from the Hebrew QoDoR, which means to be dark; the N being inserted by way of strengthening in the root. From the same base is derived the brook KEDRON. The name TOUCAN is probably obtained from the Hebrew TooQuaN, to be straight; from the remarkably long bill of the bird.

Hebrew is traceable in the Latin and Greek names also. The Latin name of the Nightingale is Luscinia, which is derived from the Hebrew LuSHeN, the tongue. Its melodious voice could but give it its distinguishing title, "the bird with the tongue of melody." So the ASS is in Latin Asinus, which is derived from the Hebrew AZiN, an ear. Its long ears gave it the name of 'the beast with the prominent ears.' The Greeks called the SWALLOW, Chelidon. This comes from the Hebrew HheLID, which signifies "transient." It took its name as being "the bird of passage." Our word SWALLOW comes from the Hebrew SaLO, which we translate "quail" in the history of Israel in the wilderness; but which Forster has shown to mean a red-legged goose.

The Greek Actos signifies an eagle. It takes its origin from the Hebrew AiT, which means, a bird or beast of prey. The Latin Aquila, which also signifies an eagle, comes from the Hebrew AKuL, a devourer. Our Osprey derives from PeRoS, a kind of eagle.

SECTION 3: Shall we look to some specimens among the FISHES? Where do we obtain the word FISH? From the Hebrew NePHeSH, which generally signifies a living creature; but fishes are the first to which it applies: Genesis 1:21. But we, after dropping the first letter N, (which is a very unstable one in that language), have appropriated it to one class of animals in the sea. Thence, too, spring the Latin Piscis, and the French Poisson. Hence also probably our Puss.

What is the Hebrew for SCORPION? 'AQRaB. 'But we have no scorpions! How then should that name be naturalized among us?' It is true that we have no scorpions; and let us be thankful for it! But when our ancestors travelled from the east to our shores, they saw a creature in the sea possessed of great claws, moving about like a scorpion; and they cried, "Acrab! 'Acrab!"

The first A was mistaken for the English indefinite article; and our love of monosyllables soon cut it short into CRAB. This is also the parent of the Greek and Latin Scorpio. The S is added by the Chaldee. The 'A and Q change places, and become "Sco." The B becomes a P, and so we have Scorpio.

Hence also the Latin Crabro, 'a hornet.' The Latin word for CRAB, Cancer, (the second C being hard), springs from the Hebrew CaCaR, a circle, with the strengthening N. The fish's body is CIRCULAR. The WHELK is a shell-fish which sticks to the rocks. It comes from the Hebrew 'ELQ, to adhere. The Elk comes from this root. Probably too our LEECH is derived from the same root by transposition. The Hebrew HaDDoQ signifies a thorn. The name probably originally signified some fish with a thorny back. But the English HADDOCK clearly derives thence its name. Our PERCH takes its name, from the Hebrew PeRaHH, which signifies to break out, to shoot out; and it refers probably to its power of erecting the prickles on its back.

SECTION 4: Shall we now take a glance at INSECTS? The spider in Hebrew is 'ECVIS. With the Chaldee R added, it becomes the French Ecrevisse; which we have turned into CRAYFISH. (Max Muller noticed the two cognate words in French and English, but not its Hebrew origin). Here is a curious change of meaning. The WASP takes its name from its sting. The Hebrew root is 'AZB, the meaning of which is "pain." The peculiar Hebrew letter with which it begins, is often expressed in English by an initial W, as we have seen above in the case of WHELK. Hence, too, the Latin Vespa, 'a wasp.' The FLEA in Hebrew is FR'AS. But philologists are agreed, that the "L" and "R" are constantly interchanged. A lisping pronunciation of "R" makes "L." The "S" was dropped as being in our language a sign of the plural. Thence we have FLEA.

There is a singular worm which surrounds itself with stones and sticks, well known to anglers, and called the CADDIS-WORM. This name is derived from the Hebrew QuaDeSH, which signifies "Holy." Jerusalem in our day is called 'EL KUDS, "the Holy." From this I should gather, that the creature was once regarded as holy. Nor would it be difficult to guess whence its title was derived. The English word BEETLE may be derived from the Hebrew FLAT, by transposition. It is the original of our words FLAT; PLATE; FLEET; FLOAT; FLIT; PETAL; and others.

The word EMMET takes its origin from the Hebrew 'EMiH, "to associate together," "a people" owing to the creature's social propensities. The English MOTH is derived from the Hebrew M'OT, "little," "small" -- whence also our "MOTE," and "MITE." The word WORM springs, I believe, from the Hebrew 'ORM, "to be naked," "to be slippery." Here again the peculiar letter with which the Hebrew word begins, is expressed in English by "W." Hence too the Latin Vermis and the Greek Helmins. The destructive LOCUST takes its name from the Hebrew LoQueSH, "to pluck," "to consume." The GNAT takes its name from NaD, "to fly."

SECTION 5: I will now give instances in which our names for members of the VEGETABLE KINGDOM are from the Hebrew. Let us notice first the word Shrub, which is derived from the Hebrew ZhRuB, signifying to be straitened; the Shrub being smaller than the tree.

The Latin word for Leaf is Folium; the Greek, Fullon; the French, Feuille. We have ourselves adopted the word TRE-FOIL, or "the three-leaved plant." This word is derived from the Hebrew 'OLI. The Hebrew letter Oin is very peculiar, and, when transferred into other languages, often takes before it what grammarians call "the digamma," or F, in place of aspiration. This, then, gives us the Latin Folium, together with the Greek and French forms.

Leaf is derived from the same letters transposed -- FOIL, Leaf. From the same root we may conclude that the word Loaf arises. The bread made in early times, and in eastern lands, was in the form of a broad thin cake, like Scotch oatmeal cakes. These cakes were stuck against the side of the oven, and so baked. From their thin leaf-like form came the word Loaf. This gives us also, I believe, the derivation of the word Brend. It comes from Broad. In German, the word Brod signifies both Loaf and Bread. The botanic word Frond, taken from the Lain, is derived from the Hebrew FRoD, to spread; N being added, as frequently is the case, to strengthen the root.

The English Berry has its origin in the Hebrew PeRi, which means "Fruit in general." Our word fruit, in the French represented by the same letters, in Spanish Fruto; in the Italian, Frutto, is derived, through the Latin Fructus, from the Hebrew FRuCH, which means "to bud or blossom." The Greek Opora is evidently the offspring of the first of the two words. It signifies "tree fruits," as pears, apples, grapes and etc. Observe the "O" at the commencement; a not uncommon addition in Greek.

Our word Branch takes its rise from BRaCH, "to reach across -- a bar, a cross beam": N being added, as in former instances, to strengthen the root. Bark is derived from BOOK, "to roll round." The R is added by the Chaldee. Hence comes our Book, which was formerly a roll or scroll. Sap owes its origin to the Hebrew ZaB, "to flow;" Gum to the Hebrew GaM, "to join together." Hence the Greek 'Gamos,' marriage. The old English Wort; in German, Wurz; in Swedish, Ort; in French, Vert, verd; in Latin, Viridis, is derived from the Hebrew YROK, "to be green." The first letter here is generally rendered into English by "W." Then the vowel "O" is taken out of its place in order to follow the "W." Here is another example of a word of two syllables in Hebrew being shortened into one in English. The term "wort" is familiar to botanists, as forming an association with many names of plants. Star-wort, mug-wort, spleen-wort. The final K has apparently become T in English, to distinguish it from work. We could go on and on, but we believe this will suffice to prove that THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE CAME FROM THE HEBREW!

44). Israel to possess the gates of his enemies.

"That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and THY SEED SHALL POSSESS THE GATE OF HIS ENEMIES." ([427](#)); "And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and LET THY SEED POSSESS THE GATE OF THOSE WHICH HATE THEM." ([428](#))

45). Israel to find its enemies diminishing before them.

"His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: WITH THEM HE SHALL PUSH THE PEOPLE TOGETHER TO THE ENDS OF THE EARTH: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh." ([429](#)); "But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend. Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away. Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God; I WILL STRENGTHEN THEE; YEA, I WILL HELP THEE; YEA, I WILL UPHOLD THEE WITH THE RIGHT HAND OF MY RIGHTEOUSNESS. Behold, all they that were incensed

against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: THEY SHALL BE AS NOTHING; AND THEY THAT STRIVE WITH THEE SHALL PERISH. Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even from them that contended with thee: THEY THAT WAR AGAINST THEE SHALL BE AS NOTHING, AND AS A THING OF NOUGHT. For I the Lord thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel." [\(430\)](#); "For the NATION AND KINGDOM THAT WILL NOT SERVE THEE SHALL PERISH; yea, THOSE NATIONS SHALL BE UTTERLY WASTED." [\(431\)](#); "For thus saith the Lord; Sing with gladness for Jacob and SHOUT AMONG THE CHIEF OF THE NATIONS: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O Lord, save thy people, the remnant of Israel. Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn." [\(432\)](#)

46). Israel to have control of the seas.

"They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: FOR THEY SHALL SUCK OF THE ABUNDANCE OF THE SEAS, and of treasures hid in the sand." [\(433\)](#); "He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and HIS SEED SHALL BE IN MANY WATERS, and his king shall be higher than agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted." [\(434\)](#); "I WILL SET HIS HAND ALSO IN THE SEA, and his right hand in the rivers." [\(435\)](#); "Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; BECAUSE THE ABUNDANCE OF THE SEA SHALL BE CONVERTED UNTO THEE..." [\(436\)](#)

47). Israel to have a new religion - a New Covenant.

"These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not: But go rather to the LOST SHEEP OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL. And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received freely give. Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses, Nor script for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his meal." [\(437\)](#); "To give KNOWLEDGE OF SALVATION UNTO HIS PEOPLE by the remission of their sins." [\(438\)](#); "A light to lighten the Gentiles [nations], and the glory of THY PEOPLE ISRAEL." [\(439\)](#); "Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup IS THE NEW TESTAMENT IN MY BLOOD, WHICH IS SHED FOR YOU [Israelites]." [\(440\)](#); "And one of them, named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all, Nor consider that it is expedient for US [Jews], that one man should die for the people [Jews], and that the whole [Jewish] nation perish not. And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for THAT [Jewish] NATION; And not for that nation only, BUT THAT ALSO HE [Christ] SHOULD GATHER TOGETHER IN ONE THE CHILDREN OF GOD [Israelites -- Do you see the Chief Priest of the Jews was AFRAID that Jesus would gather together WHAT? THE CHILDREN OF GOD -- THE TRUE ISRAELITES. ecause if He did they would destroy the

Jewish Nation!!!] that were scattered abroad." [\(441\)](#); "Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree." [\(442\)](#); "By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the BODY OF JESUS CHRIST ONCE FOR ALL. And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, SAT DOWN ON THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD; From henceforth expecting till HIS ENEMIES BE MADE HIS FOOTSTOOL." [\(443\)](#)

48). Israel to lose all trace of her identity or lineage.

"And I will bring the blind BY A WAY THAT THEY KNEW NOT; I WILL LEAD THEM IN PATHS THAT THEY HAVE NOT KNOWN: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and NOT FORSAKE THEM. They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, and that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods. Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see. Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he that is perfect, and blind as the Lord's servant?" [\(444\)](#); "Even unto them [Israel] will I give in mine house and within my walls a place and A NAME BETTER THAN OF SONS AND OF DAUGHTERS: I WILL GIVE THEM AN EVERLASTING NAME, that shall not be cut off." [\(445\)](#); "And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: AND THOU [Israel] SHALT BE CALLED BY A NEW NAME, WHICH THE MOUTH OF THE LORD [Christ] SHALL NAME." [\(446\)](#); "Then said God, Call his name Loammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God. Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, YE ARE THE SONS OF THE LIVING GOD." [\(447\)](#), "Therefore, behold, I WILL HEDGE UP THY WAY WITH THORNS, AND MAKE A WALL, THAT SHE [Israel] SHALL NOT FIND HER PATHS [In other words God is saying that He WILL NOT ALLOW ISRAEL TO RETURN TO PALESTINE!]... For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, AND THEY [Israel] SHALL NO MORE BE REMEMBERED BY THEIR NAME." [\(448\)](#); "For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that BLINDNESS IN PART IS HAPPENED TO ISRAEL, until the fullness of the Gentiles [Nations] be come in." [\(449\)](#)

49). Israel would "NEVER" return to Palestine.

"And I will bring the blind BY A WAY THAT THEY KNEW NOT; I WILL LEAD THEM IN PATHS THAT THEY HAVE NOT KNOWN: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and NOT FORSAKE THEM. They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, and that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods. Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see. Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he that is perfect, and blind as the Lord's servant?" [\(450\)](#); "Then said God, Call his name Loammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God. Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, YE ARE THE SONS OF THE LIVING GOD." [\(451\)](#); "Therefore, behold, I WILL HEDGE UP THY WAY WITH THORNS, AND MAKE A WALL, THAT SHE [Israel]

SHALL NOT FIND HER PATHS ...For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, AND THEY [Israel] SHALL NO MORE BE REMEMBERED BY THEIR NAME." [\(452\)](#); "For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that BLINDNESS IN PART IS HAPPENED TO ISRAEL, until the fullness of the Gentiles [Nations] be come in." [\(453\)](#)

50). Israel to keep the sabbath forever.

"Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my Sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the Lord that doth sanctify you. Ye shall keep the Sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death; for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people. Six days may work be done; but in the seventh is the Sabbath of rest, holy to the Lord: whosoever doeth any work in the Sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant. It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed." [\(454\)](#); "If thou turn away thy foot from the SABBATH, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and CALL THE SABBATH A DELIGHT, the holy of the Lord, honourable; and shalt honor him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words; Then shalt thou delight thyself in the Lord; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it." [\(455\)](#)

51). Israel to be called the sons of God - accept CHRIST - ianity.

"Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my [God's] people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God. Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel." [\(456\)](#)

52). Israel to be a people saved by the Lord.

"The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy them. Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob shall be upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew. Happy art thou, O Israel, who is like unto thee O people saved by the Lord, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places." [\(457\)](#), "But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend. Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away. Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; Yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness. Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish. Thou shalt seek them, and shall not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of

nought. For I the Lord thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel." [\(458\)](#); "But now thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Savior: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee. Since thou was precious in my sight, thou has been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life. Fear not: for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west; I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth; Even Every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him. Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears." [\(459\)](#); "Yet not hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen: Thus saith the Lord that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen. For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessings upon thine offspring." [\(460\)](#); "But thus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children. And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh: and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob." [\(461\)](#); "Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the pit whence ye are digged. Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him. For the Lord shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody. Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people. My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust. Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished. Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings. For the Moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation. Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. Art thou not it that cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon? Art thou not it which hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over? Therefore the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall flee away. I, even I, am he that comforeth you: who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall

be made as grass." [\(462\)](#); "He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrow, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our face from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth. He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken. And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth. Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand. He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors." [\(463\)](#), "But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make him afraid. Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the Lord: for I am with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished." [\(464\)](#), "Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them. For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out. As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country. I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord God. I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: But I will destroy the fat and the strong, I will feed them with judgment." [\(465\)](#); "And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God." [\(466\)](#); "O Israel, thou has destroyed thyself; but in me is thine help. I will be thy king: where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes? I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath. The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is hid. The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he is an unwise son; for he should not stay long in

the place of the breaking forth of children. I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes." [\(467\)](#); "I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for min anger is turned away from him. I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon. His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon." [\(468\)](#), "But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel." [\(469\)](#); "But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you. My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me. And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand." [\(470\)](#)

53). Israel to be custodians of the oracles - Scriptures - of God.

"He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel. HE [God] HATH NOT DEALT SO WITH ANY NATION: and as for his judgments, THEY [The other nations] HAVE NOT KNOWN THEM. Praise ye the Lord." [\(471\)](#); "AS FOR ME, THIS IS MY COVENANT WITH THEM [Israel], saith the Lord; My spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the Lord, from henceforth and for ever." [\(472\)](#)

54). Israel to carry the Gospel to all the world.

"And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and IN THEE AND IN THY SEED SHALL ALL THE FAMILIES [Nations] OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED." [\(473\)](#); "YE ARE MY WITNESSES, saith the Lord, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me. I, even I, am the Lord; and beside me there is no savior. I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when there was no strange god among you: therefore YE ARE MY WITNESSES, saith the Lord, that I am God." [\(474\)](#) "This people have I formed for myself; THEY SHALL SHEW FORTH MY PRAISE." [\(475\)](#); "And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from the Lord, as the showers upon the grass, THAT TARRIETH NOT FOR MAN, NOR WAITETH FOR THE SONS OF MEN." [\(476\)](#)

55). Israel to be kind to the poor and to set slaves free.

"If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother: But THOU SHALT OPEN THINE HAND WIDE UNTO HIM, AND SHALT SURELY LEND HIM SUFFICIENT FOR HIS NEED, in that which he wanteth. Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought: and he cry unto the Lord against thee, and it be sin unto thee. Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putttest thine hand unto. For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land." [\(477\)](#); "He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor." [\(478\)](#); "To open the blind eyes, TO BRING OUT THE PRISONERS FROM

THE PRISON, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house." [\(479\)](#); "THAT THOU MAYEST SAY TO THE PRISONERS, GO FORTH; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places." [\(480\)](#); "Is not this the fast that I have chosen? TO LOOSE THE BANDS OF WICKEDNESS, to undo the heavy burdens, AND TO LET THE OPPRESSED GO FREE, and that ye break every yoke?" [\(481\)](#)

56). Israel to be the heir of the world.

"For the promise, THAT HE SHOULD BE THE HEIR OF THE WORLD, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, BUT THROUGH THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF FAITH." [\(482\)](#)

57). Israel to be God's glory.

"I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and I WILL PLACE SALVATION IN ZION FOR ISRAEL MY GLORY." [\(483\)](#); "And said unto me, Thou art my servant, O ISRAEL, IN WHOM I WILL BE GLORIFIED." [\(484\)](#) "The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I WILL MAKE THE PLACE OF MY FEET GLORIOUS." [\(485\)](#)

58). Israel to possess God's Holy Spirit as well as His Word.

"For I WILL POUR WATER [The Word] UPON HIM THAT IS THIRSTY [He who desires God's Word], and floods upon the dry ground: I WILL POUR MY SPIRIT UPON THY SEED, and my blessing upon thine offspring." [\(486\)](#); "As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the Lord; MY SPIRIT THAT IS UPON THEE, and MY WORDS WHICH I HAVE PUT IN THY MOUTH, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the WORD that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, SO MY SPIRIT REMAINETH AMONG YOU: fear ye not." "mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the Lord, from henceforth and for ever." [\(487\)](#); "According to THE WORD, that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, SO MY SPIRIT REMAINETH AMONG YOU: fear ye not." [\(488\)](#)

59). Israel to be God's Heritage.

"But the Lord hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, TO BE UNTO HIM A PEOPLE OF INHERITANCE, as ye are this day." [\(489\)](#); "For THOU ART AN HOLY PEOPLE UNTO THE LORD THY GOD: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth." [\(490\)](#); "For THOU ART AN HOLY PEOPLE UNTO THE LORD THY GOD, and the Lord hath chosen thee TO BE A PECULIAR PEOPLE UNTO HIMSELF, above all the nations that are upon the earth." [\(491\)](#); "And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom GOD WENT TO REDEEM FOR A PEOPLE TO HIMSELF, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods?" [\(492\)](#); "For they be thy people, and THINE INHERITANCE, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron: That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they

call for unto thee. For THOU DIDST SEPARATE THEM FROM AMONG ALL THE PEOPLE OF THE EARTH, TO BE THINE INHERITANCE, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God." [\(493\)](#); "THIS PEOPLE HAVE I FORMED FOR MYSELF; they shall shew forth my praise." [\(494\)](#); "But he wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers to dumb, so he openeth not his mouth. He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for THE TRANSGRESSION OF MY [God's] PEOPLE [Israel] WAS HE [Christ] STRICKEN. And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth. Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he that put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his see, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand." [\(495\)](#); "...I WILL BETROTH THEE [Israel] UNTO ME [Christ] FOR EVER; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies. Will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the Lord. And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the Lord, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth; And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jezreel. And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God." [\(496\)](#); "And YE SHALL KNOW THAT I [Christ] AM IN THE MIDST OF ISRAEL, and that I am the Lord your God and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed." [\(497\)](#); "Feed thy people with thy rod, THE FLOCK OF THINE HERITAGE, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel... According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvelous things. The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf. They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the Lord our God, and shall fear because of thee. Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression OF THE REMNANT OF HIS HERITAGE? He retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy." [\(498\)](#)

Notes:-

397. Isaiah 18:3.

398. The New World Dictionary, Second College Edition, p. 466 & 1527.

399. Jeremiah 51:19-20.

400. 2 Samuel 7:16.

401. 1 Chronicles 17:22.

402. Jeremiah 31:35-37.

403. 2 Samuel 7:10; 1 Chronicles 17:9.

- 404. Isaiah 41:11-14.
- 405. Numbers 24:8-9.
- 406. Micah 5:8-9.
- 407. Isaiah 18:7.
- 408. Jeremiah 51:19-23.
- 409. Daniel 2:34-35.
- 410. Genesis 49:25-26.
- 411. Genesis 27:28.
- 412. Deuteronomy 8:7-9.
- 413. Isaiah 60:5-11.
- 414. Isaiah 61:6.
- 415. Deuteronomy 2:25.
- 416. Deuteronomy 4:8.
- 417. Isaiah 43:4.
- 418. Isaiah 60:10-12.
- 419. Jeremiah 33:9.
- 420. Micah 7:16-17.
- 421. Deuteronomy 15:6.
- 422. Deuteronomy 28:12.
- 423. Isaiah 62:2.
- 424. Isaiah 65:15.
- 425. Hosea 2:17.
- 426. Isaiah 28:11.
- 427. Genesis 22:17.
- 428. Genesis 24:60.
- 429. Deuteronomy 33:17.
- 430. Isaiah 41:8-14.
- 431. Isaiah 60:12.
- 432. Jeremiah 31:7-10.
- 433. Deuteronomy 33:19.

- 434. Numbers 24:7.
- 435. Psalm 89:25.
- 436. Isaiah 60:5.
- 437. Matthew 10:5-7.
- 438. Luke 1:77.
- 439. Luke 2:32.
- 440. Luke 22:20
- 441. John 11:49-52.
- 442. Galatians 3:13.
- 443. Hebrews 10:10-13.
- 444. Isaiah 42:16-19.
- 445. Isaiah 56:5.
- 446. Isaiah 62:2.
- 447. Hosea 1:9-10.
- 448. Hosea 2:6, 17.
- 449. Romans 11:25.
- 450. Isaiah 42:16-19.
- 451. Hosea 1:9-10.
- 452. Hosea 2:6, 17.
- 453. Romans 11:25.
- 454. Exodus 31:13-17.
- 455. Isaiah 58:13-14.
- 456. Hosea 1:10-11.
- 457. Deuteronomy 33:27-29.
- 458. Isaiah 41:8-14.
- 459. Isaiah 43:1-8.
- 460. Isaiah 44:1-3.
- 461. Isaiah 49:25-26.
- 462. Isaiah 51:1-12.
- 463. Isaiah 53:3-13.

464. Jeremiah 46:27-28.

465. Ezekiel 34:10-16.

466. Hosea 2:23.

467. Hosea 13:9-14.

468. Hosea 14:4-6.

469. Matthew 15:23.

470. John 10:26-28.

471. Psalms 147:19-20.

472. Isaiah 59:21.

473. Genesis 28:14.

474. Isaiah 43:10-12.

475. Isaiah 43:21.

476. Micah 5:7.

477. Deuteronomy 15:7-11.

478. Psalm 72:4.

479. Isaiah 42:7.

480. Isaiah 49:9.

481. Isaiah 58:6.

482. Romans 4:13.

483. Isaiah 46:13.

484. Isaiah 49:3.

485. Isaiah 60:13.

486. Isaiah 44:3.

487. Isaiah 59:21.

488. Haggai 2:5.

489. Deuteronomy 4:20.

490. Deuteronomy 7:6.

491. Deuteronomy 4:2.

492. 2 Samuel 7:23.

493. 1 Kings 8:51-53.

494. Isaiah 43:21.

495. Isaiah 53:5-10.

496. Hosea 2:19-23.

497. Joel 2:27.

498. Micah 7:14-18.

"In Search of Isaac's Children"

Part 28 of 32

By Willie Martin

60). Israel is the nation appointed to bring Glory to God.

"But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend. Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away. Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness. Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish. Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought. For I the Lord thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord and thy redeemer, the Holy one of Israel. Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff. Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the Lord, and SHALT GLORY IN THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL." [\(499\)](#); "Ye are my witnesses, saith the Lord, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me. I, even I, am the Lord; and beside me there is no savior. I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when there was no strange god among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the Lord that I am God. Yea, before the day was I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand; I will work, and who shall let it? Thus saith the Lord, your redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships. I am the Lord, your Holy One, the creator of Israel, your King. Thus saith the Lord, which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters; Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow. Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old. Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; and shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert. The beast of the field shall honor me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink TO MY PEOPLE, MY CHOSEN. THIS PEOPLE HAVE I FORMED FOR MYSELF; THEY SHALL SHEW FORTH MY PRAISE." [\(500\)](#); "Sing, O ye heavens; for the Lord hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, AND GLORIFIED HIMSELF IN ISRAEL." [\(501\)](#); "And said unto me, Thou art my servant, O ISRAEL, IN WHOM I WILL BE GLORIFIED." [\(502\)](#)

61). The Promised Nation to be a Republic.

"And I WILL RESTORE THY JUDGES AS AT THE FIRST, AND THY COUNSELLORS AS AT THE BEGINNING: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the

faithful city." [\(503\)](#); "And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor [President] shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the Lord." [\(504\)](#); "Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and APPOINT THEMSELVES ONE HEAD [President], and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel." [\(505\)](#)

"One head," -- President -- appointed -- Elected -- by the people, governors, judges and counsellors taken from the masses of the people are particularly promised, BUT NO KING; BECAUSE CHRIST IS OUR KING!

Peter Marshall and David Manuel in their book "The Light and The Glory" put it this way: "In like spirit, the new year of 1773 was rung in by the men... 'Death,' they proclaimed unanimously on the first of January, 'is more eligible than slavery. A freeborn people are not required by the religion of Jesus Christ to submit to tyranny, and may make use of such power as God has given them to recover and support their laws and liberties... [We] implore the Ruler above the skies, that He would make bare His arm in defense of His Church and people, and let Israel go.' It is interesting to note that a pivotal change had taken place in American rhetoric: no longer were the exhortations coming exclusively from the pulpits and a few zealous 'patriots'; the broad mass of the people themselves had taken up the torch and were carrying it forward on their own. And now even a governor, Jonathan Trumbull of Connecticut, spoke out openly in defense of freedom: 'It is hard to break connections with our mother country, but when she strives to enslave us, the strictest union must be dissolved... 'The Lord reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the multitudes of isles be glad thereof,' the accomplishment of such noble prophecies is at hand.'

But most Crown-appointed governors remained submitted to their king, and one wrote to the Board of Trade in England: 'If you ask an American, who is his master? He will tell you he has none, nor any governor but Jesus Christ.' Which may have given rise to the cry which was soon passed up and down the length of America by the Committees of Correspondence: 'NO KING BUT KING JESUS!"'

So, the dawn broke on the year 1775. The nation responded as one body to the ringing words of Patrick Henry's famous speech, given on March 23 in the Virginia House of Burgesses: "Mr. President: It is natural for man to indulge in the illusions of hope. We are apt to shut our eyes against a painful truth, and listen to the song of the siren until she transforms us into beasts. Is this the part of wise men, engaged in a great and arduous struggle for liberty? Are we disposed to be of the number of those who having eyes see not, and having ears hear not the things which so nearly concern their temporal salvation? For my part, whatever anguish of spirit it may cost, I am willing to know the whole truth; to know the worst and to provide for it.

I have but one lamp by which my feet are guided; and that is the lamp of experience. I know of no way of judging of the future but by the past. And judging by the past, I wish to know what there has been in the conduct of the British Ministry for the last ten years, to justify those hopes with which our petition has been lately received?

Trust it not, it will prove a snare to your feet. Suffer not yourselves to be betrayed with a kiss. Ask yourselves how this gracious reception of our petition comports with those warlike

preparations which cover our waters and darken our land. Are fleets and armies necessary to a work of love and reconciliation? Have we shown ourselves so unwilling to be reconciled that force must be called in to win back our love? Let us not deceive ourselves, sir. These are the implements of war and subjugation -- the last arguments to which kings resort. I say, gentlemen, what means this martial array, if its purpose be not to force us to submission?

Can you assign any other possible motive for it? Has Britain any enemy in this quarter of the world, to call for all this accumulation of navies and armies? No, sir, she has none. They are meant for us; they can be meant for no other. They are sent over to bind and rivet upon us those chains which the British Ministry have been so long foraging. And what have we to oppose to them? Shall we try argument? Sir, we have been trying that for the last ten years. Have we anything new to offer upon the subject? Nothing. We have held the subject up in every light of which it is capable; but it has been all in vain. Shall we resort to entreaty and humble supplication? What terms shall we find which have not been already exhausted? Let us not, I beseech you, deceive ourselves longer.

Sir, we have done everything that could be done to avert the storm which is now coming on. We have petitioned, we have remonstrated, we have supplicated, we have prostrated ourselves before the throne, and have implored its interposition to arrest the tyrannical hands of the Ministry and Parliament. Our petitions have been slighted; remonstrances have produced additional violence and insult; our supplications have been disregarded; and we have been spurned with contempt from the foot of the throne. In vain, after these things, may we indulge the fond hope of peace and reconciliation.

There is no longer any room for hope. If we wish to be free, if we mean to preserve inviolate those inestimable privileges for which we have been so long contending, if we mean not basely to abandon the noble struggle in which we have been so long engaged, and which we have pledged ourselves never to abandon until the glorious object of our contest shall be obtained -- we must fight! I repeat it, sir, we must fight! An appeal to arms and to the God of Hosts is all that is left us! They tell us, sir, that we are weak -- unable to cope with so formidable an adversary. But when shall we be stronger? Will it be the next week, or the next year? Will it be when we are totally disarmed, and when a British guard shall be stationed in every house? Shall we gather strength by irresolution and inaction? Shall we acquire the means of effectual resistance by lying supinely on our backs, and hugging the delusive phantom of hope until our enemies shall have bound us hand and foot? Sir, we are not weak, if we make a proper use of those means which the God of Nature has placed in our power. Three millions of people, armed in the holy cause of liberty, and in such a country as that which we possess, are invincible by any force which our enemy can send against us. Besides, sir, we shall not fight our battles alone.

THERE IS A JUST GOD WHO PRESIDES OVER THE DESTINIES OF NATIONS; and who will raise up friends to fight our battles for us. The battle, sir, is not to the strong alone; it is to the vigilant, the active, the brave. Besides, sir, we have no election. If we were base enough to desire it, it is now too late to retire from the contest. There is no retreat but in submission and slavery! Our chains are forged; their clanking may be heard on the plains of Boston! The war is inevitable -- and let it come! I repeat it, sir, let it come! It is in vain, sir, to extenuate the matter. Gentlemen may cry, Peace, peace; but there is no peace. The war is actually begun. The next gale that sweeps from the North will bring to our ears the clashing

of resounding arms. Our brethren are already in the field. Why stand we here idle? What is it that gentlemen wish? What would they have? Is life so dear, or peace so sweet, as to be purchased at the price of chains and slavery? Forbid it, Almighty God! I know not what course others may take, but as for me, give me liberty or give me death!"

Just prior to the signing of the Declaration of Independence our Fore Fathers faced with the death penalty for high treason, even though they were courageous men, they debated long before they picked up the quill pen to sign the parchment that declared the independence of the colonies from the mother country. For many hours they debated in the State House at Philadelphia, with the lower chamber doors locked and a guard posted - when suddenly a voice rang out from the balcony. A burst of eloquence to the keynote, it was Patrick Henry giving a second speech which has been deleted from our American History Books. To be sure there had been several speeches. In the balcony patriotic citizens crowded all available space and listened attentively to the proceedings. Jefferson expressed himself with great vigor; and John Adams, of Boston, spoke with great strength.

The Philadelphia printer, Dr. Benjamin Franklin, quiet and calm as usual, spoke his mind with well chosen words. The delegates hovered between sympathy and uncertainty as the long hours of the summer day crept by, for life is sweet when there is danger of losing it. The lower doors were locked and a guard was posted to prevent further interruptions. It was then, according to Jefferson, late in the afternoon before the delegates gathered their courage to the sticking point. The talk was about axes, scaffolds, and the gibbet, when suddenly the strong, bold voice of Patrick Henry rang out and said: "Gibbet! They may stretch our necks on all the gibbets in the land; they may turn every rock into a scaffold; every tree into a gallows; every home into a grave, and yet the words of that parchment can never die! They may pour our blood on a thousand scaffolds, and yet from every drop that dyes the axe a new champion of freedom will spring into birth! The British King may blot out the stars of God from the sky, but he cannot blot out His Words written on that parchment there. The works of God may perish: His Words never!"

The words of this declaration will live in the world long after our bones are dust. To the mechanic in his workshop they will speak hope: to the slave in the mines, freedom: but to the coward kings, these words will speak in tones of warning they cannot choose but hear.

Sign that parchment! Sign, if the next moment the gibbet's rope is about your neck! Sign, if the next minute this hall rings with the clash of falling axes! Sign, by all your hopes in life or death, as men, as husbands, as fathers, brothers, sign your names to the parchment, or be accursed forever! Sign, and not only for yourselves, but for all ages, for that parchment will be the textbook of freedom, the bible of the rights of man forever.

Nay, do not start and whisper with surprise! It is truth, your own hearts witness it: God proclaims it. Look at this strange band of exiles and outcasts, suddenly transformed into a people; a handful of men, weak in arms, but mighty in God-like faith; nay, look at your recent achievements, your Bunker Hill, your Lexington, and tell me, if you can, that God has not given America to be free! It is not given to our poor human intellect to climb to the skies, and to pierce the Council of the Almighty One. But methinks I stand among the awful clouds which veil the brightness of Jehovah's throne.

Methinks I see the recording Angel come trembling up to that throne and speak his dread message. 'Father, the old world is baptized in blood. Father, look with one glance of thine sight, man trodden beneath the oppressor's feet, nations lost in blood, murder, and superstition, walked hand in hand over the graves of the victims, and not a single voice of hope to man!' He stands there, the Angel, trembling with the record of human guilt. But hark! The voice of God speaks from out of the awful cloud: 'Let there be light again! Tell my people, the poor and oppressed, to go out from the old world, from oppression and blood, and build My altar in the new.' As I live, my friends, I believe that to be His voice! Yes, were my soul trembling on the verge of eternity, were this hand freezing in death, were this voice chocking in the last struggle, I would still, with the last impulse of that soul, with the last wave of that hand, with the last gasp of that voice, implore you to remember this truth - God has given America to be free!

Yes, as I sink into the gloomy shadows of the grave, with my last faint whisper I would beg you to sign that parchment for the sake of those millions whose very breath is now hushed in intense expectation as they look up to you for the awful words: 'You are free.'"

The delegates, carried away by his enthusiasm, rushed forward. John Hancock scarcely had time to pen his bold signature before the quill was grasped by another. It was done.

62). Latter day Israel to be captive of "Mystery Babylon."

"Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the Lord shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies. Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion." [\(506\)](#); "For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth... and thou shalt be CALLED BY A NEW NAME [Israel was to have her name changed by the Lord; just as He changed the name of Abram to Abraham; Jacob's name to Israel], which the mouth of the Lord shall name. Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the Lord, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God. Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzibah, and thy land Beulah: for the Lord delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married." [\(507\)](#)

These verses not only relate that Israel was to have a new name but that Zion and Jerusalem were also to have a new name. These verses were also talking of a "LAND" which would be called by another name. One of the reasons that so many people are looking toward the Middle East for the fulfillment of Bible prophecy; is they fail to recognize the Zion of the scriptures, in the last days, would be called by another name! As a result, of the revelations of this book, there can no longer be any doubt that this new land is AMERICA; which means in the Gothic language "Heavenly Kingdom." "I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand. Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof. And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him. And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein: For I saith the Lord, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her. Ho,

ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the Lord: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the Lord. Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon. For thus saith the Lord of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye." [\(508\)](#)

A). This cannot be the land known to the world today as Israel, because that land is a very small country, with almost every town and village protected by actual walls, land mines and barbed wire.

Now, some may ask what is meant by cities without walls? It means a country with cities that are at peace, unaware and unsuspecting that anything is about to happen to it.

B). A multitude of cattle is used to indicate great agricultural wealth. There is almost no real wealth in the present day State of Israel insofar as agricultural wealth is concerned. And it would have none at all if it were not for the traitors in the United States Government which allows the Jews to ship in what few agricultural products produced in that Bastard State, to the detriment of its own citizens.

As far as cattle is concerned, there are more cattle in the slaughter pens of America each and every day, than there are in the entire country of Israel. The land that Zechariah is describing is a great land. A land so large in area, cattle and men that it takes an angel to measure it. And for anyone to even attempt to place this land in Palestine and claim it to be the state of Israel; is to deny the Scriptures and to call God a liar! "The Lord shall count, when he writeth up the people, that this man was born there. Selah. As well the singers as the players on instruments shall be there: all my springs are in thee." [\(509\)](#)

C). Here we see that Zion is a place where people would long to be born. Whereas, the only people who MIGHT desire to be born in the present day State of Israel would be a few Jews; and not very many of those at that; because most of them ALMOST have to be hogtied and forced to move there. Notwith-standing that for hundreds of years, they cried out to all who would listen, for a country of their own. And now that they have one; few have the desire to go and live there. This is because The Jews are nothing but Parasites and they know they could NOT exist without a host country to steal their substance from.

They cannot farm and be successful because the ground is cursed to them by God Almighty: "And the Lord said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper? And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. And now ART THOU CURSED FROM THE EARTH, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand; WHEN THOU TILLEST THE GROUND, IT SHALL NOT HENCEFORTH YIELD UNTO THEE HER STRENGTH; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth." [\(510\)](#)

They cannot ranch; they cannot invent anything of value; they cannot be true to any country they reside in. In fact, they cannot even be true to their own people; Look at the great number of their own people they have destroyed, in order to keep the cry of Anti-Semitism alive! Our Israel people must face the reality of our present status. We are a people in captivity, just as surely as our Israelite ancestors were when they were under Egypt, Moab, Midianite, Amalekites, Philistines, Assyrians or Babylonians; so are we captives in America today.

We have been dispossessed of our land. We are now living in enemy country. Aliens are swarming into our land; so that we are strangers amidst the heathen faces that have crowded into our cities and market places and are even now spilling into our rural areas. The racial countenance of our people grows ever more dark; because of mixed marriages; our peoples' mental capabilities are decreasing, and the white minority living in America are ever faster targeted for destruction. WE ARE IN THE BONDAGE OF MYSTERY BABYLON THE GREAT, and to all appearances our American Captivity may end us as the singularly greatest captivity of our race.

We are now witnessing what may be the final captivity in a long series of historical events that have rendered our race as a people in servitude to foreign and alien powers. The Anglo-Saxon Israelite Race was in bondage in ancient Egypt [\(511\)](#). Later, the Israelites were enslaved during the Assyrian Captivity, during which the Northern Ten-Tribes were dispersed [\(512\)](#) and the Southern Tribes during the Babylonian Captivity [\(513\)](#). Therefore, we Israelites not living in the American Captivity under "Mystery Babylon the Great" are in what will, in all likelihood, be the last and greatest of all the captivities.

In the Book of Micah we find the prophet wrote of a PLACE called Zion. "Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion [Not the old Zion in Palestine, but THE DAUGHTER; A NEW ZION], like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon." [\(514\)](#)

Now let us turn to Zechariah where we find: "Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon." [\(515\)](#)

Most Christians who attend church, or listen to radio or watch television evangelists are familiar with the name Zion. They have heard them preach about it; there are songs about it; in fact, almost every mention of it is about a beautiful, peaceful and serene place, where anyone, not just Christians would desire to go. But here are two passages of Scripture where Zion is a place of turmoil and pain; a place that is in need of being freed and delivered from something called "BABYLON." The Clergy of Organized Religion has told Christians thousands of times over the years that Zion and new Jerusalem are Bible names for Heaven. But these teachings become more and more false as we find passages in the Scriptures, where it is told that both Zion and New Jerusalem are in trouble.

Which produces a very interesting question: If Zion and New Jerusalem are in Heaven, where Almighty God resides; then how is it possible for it to be in pain, travail or trouble? However, all of these Scriptures become more clear and understandable when one realizes that the names Zion and New Jerusalem are in actuality the names of the NATION of REGATHERED ISRAEL. "And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast FAR off [Israel] a STRONG NATION: and the Lord [Christ] shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever." [\(516\)](#)

Some of the Scriptures we will study are about events which have already taken place; some of them are about events which are happening TODAY; and some of them are about events which WILL happen in the future.

Also in previous chapters we have proven to any who are not Spiritually Blind that AMERICA IS THE "STRONG NATION," the nation of REGATHERED ISRAEL and IS both ZION and NEW JERUSALEM.

So you should begin to see, it is America who has gone "even to Babylon," and dwellest with the daughter of Babylon. In other words America has come under and is even now being controlled by this anti-God, antichrist, antichristian world power, spoken of and known in the Scriptures as Babylon in both the Old and New Testaments. And what we see happening in America is EXACTLY what was written in God's Holy Word. Now let's return to Micah: "But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the Lord shall be established in the top of the mountains [The greatest most powerful and blessed nation of all the nations on earth], and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people [Israelites] shall flow unto it."

Please keep in mind that in Bible prophecy mount or mountain represents a large nation or world power; and hiss represent lesser smaller nations or countries. So that you may see that this is true; turn to Jeremiah 51:25, where God condemns the nation of Babylon and He said: "Behold, I am against thee, O destroying MOUNTAIN... and I will... make thee a burnt mountain [nation]." So here in verse one of Micah Chapter Four as in Isaiah verse one of Chapter Two we find God saying He will establish the mountain or the NATION of the house of the Lord in the top of the mountains or nations. In other words ABOVE the other nations of the earth.

Now you can see and understand that whenever we read the term "the house of the Lord" where it does not mean the actual Temple or place of worship: IT ALWAYS STANDS FOR THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL. For they are God's house, the people of Israel, the place where God would dwell. "What! know ye not that ye are THE TEMPLE of God, and that the spirit of God [Holy Spirit] dwelleth in you?" [\(517\)](#); "...for ye are THE TEMPLE of the living God." [\(518\)](#)

Continuing on in Micah, "And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain [Nation] of the Lord [The regathered nation of Israel -- Which is not the Murderous, Outlaw and Bandit state known as Israel today], and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he [Christ] will teach us of his ways, and will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord Jerusalem." [\(519\)](#)

This is NOT speaking of heaven, which is spoken of so often by the Clergy of Organized Religion; but is obviously of a place ON THE EARTH where the people of the earth would be able to come to receive instruction and to be taught the Law and the Word of the Lord.

Micah then goes on to say, "And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plow shares, and their spears into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the Lord of hosts hath spoken it [This appears to mean the end of oppression and crime upon the earth]. For all people will walk every one in the name of his god [Here it appears that even while Christ is on His Throne, HERE ON THE EARTH, there are people outside of Zion and New Jerusalem which will worship gods other than God Almighty!], and we [Israel and Christians] will walk in the name of the Lord our God for ever and ever [It sounds like Israel is living in a perfected kingdom]. In that day, saith the Lord [What day? It is obviously in reference to a day among the last days as spoken of in verse one. Therefore, from verse six onward this is ALSO something that will come to pass in THE LAST DAYS]." [\(520\)](#)

We will pause here to remind you that: The Bible phrase "the last days" does not mean just a few days or even a few years; it is that period of time between the first coming [Advent] and the second coming [Advent] of the Lord Jesus Christ.

The Never-Ending Last Days??

"These are the last days" cries a radio or television preacher, one of which, calls himself a prophet of God; who sends out numerous newsletters and religious publications; so teaches the television evangelist with a book on prophecy for sale; so say and think concerned citizens throughout the land. So has it been said for 2000 years!

As the Scriptures say, there is nothing new under the sun and so it is with men and their last days theology. Gary DeMar in his book "Last Days Madness," shows the list of such men is long and dated, going back as early as the second and third centuries. For example, there was Montanus, a self appointed Prophet of God predicting the end. "In the third century, a prophet called Novatian gathered a huge following by crying, 'Come, Lord Jesus!' Donatus, a fourth-century prophet, commanded attention when he stressed that only 144,000 people would be chosen by God. He found his magic figure in Revelation 14:1 (a verse which the Jehovah's Witnesses use to proclaim their own version of his heresy). Both Novatian and Donatus were branded as heretics by the Church." [\(521\)](#)

Martin Luther wrote in 1532: "The last day is at hand. My calendar has run out. I know nothing more in my Scriptures." [\(522\)](#)

As the year 1000 A.D. drew near, the old St. Peter's basilica was thronged with weeping, trembling masses awaiting the end of the world. Then there was a similar conviction in 1100, 1200 and 1245. "In 1531, Melchior Hofmann announced that the second coming would take place in the year 1533... Nicholas Casa held that the world would not last past 1734." [\(523\)](#)

Edgar C. Whisent put out a book, "88 Reasons Why the Rapture is in 1988." In 1992, Charles R. Taylor in "Bible Prophecy News" said: "What you are starting to read probably is my final issue of Bible Prophecy News, for Bible prophecy fulfillment indicates that Jesus Christ our Lord will most likely return for us at the Rapture of the Church before the fall 1992 issue can be printed."

"1994?" was a writing by Harold Camping predicting Jesus would return sometime in the fall of 1994. David Allen Lewish wrote a book "Prophecy 2000: Rushing to Armageddon." Dave Hunt wrote "Peace and the Rise of Antichrist." Also, let's not forget Hal Lindsey's most profitable book "The Late Great Planet Earth" with a sale of 25,000,000 copies.

What Does The Bible Teach Concerning The Last Days?: If that question was properly answered, the last days proclaimers wouldn't sell many books or reap much in donations to stay on the airwaves. For the LAST DAYS existed 2000 years ago, according to the Bible. Consider the words of Hebrews 1:1-2: "God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, Hath IN THESE LAST DAYS spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds."

Now here are some Bible questions for you: According to Hebrews 1:1-2, the writer of Hebrews considered the last days to be:

- a). Something coming in the distant future (like 2000 A.D.).
- b). The very last days in which he wrote the words "hath in these last days."
- c). Impossible to understand and predict without reading a book on prophecy or hearing a self proclaimed prophet.

We find the allegories being used all through the Scriptures. No one has a problem with Judah being called a lion's whelp ([524](#)); Zebulun as a foal and an ass's colt ([525](#)); Issachar as a strong ass ([526](#)); Naphtali as a hind {A red deer -- one that is fully grown} ([527](#)); Joseph as a bough {branch or limb of a tree} ([528](#)), Benjamin as a wolf ([529](#)), All the tribes as a lion ([530](#)); Gad as a lion ([531](#)); Dan as a lion's whelp ([532](#)); Jesus as a Lamb (Throughout the Book of Revelation); Israel as a speckled bird ([533](#)); A nation of the East as a ravenous bird ([534](#)), Preachers as fishers ([535](#)); Pharaoh King of Egypt as a young lion and a whale ([536](#)) and Herod as a fox ([537](#)). There are many more allegories which could be presented but we believe this should suffice. Was any of these men such an animal or thing? Of course not! It is simply a description of the characteristics of these separate individuals.

Then we have the false doctrine of the Pharisees, Sadducees and Herod described as Leaven ([538](#)). Thus we can clearly see that it is not at all unusual for a word to be used to illustrate something more impressively. And that is what we are talking about.

When the word "lion" is used for Judah, we are trying to really emphasize the strength of Judah. And when we use the word "serpent" we think of something sly, wicked, evil, cunning, something that hides from us, has venom, that is strong and dangerous. And that is why the word serpent is used many times as an allegory in the Scriptures. Most Christians do not have any trouble with any of these in the various verses of Scriptures until we get to one of their pet verses which they have been led to believe something quite different than what the Scriptures actually teach; such as the "Last Days."

Almost 2000 years has already passed since our Lord and Savior came the first time, so many of the things prophesied to happen during "the last days" has been fulfilled. Therefore, the teachings of all too many of the Clergy of Organized Religion that "the last days" means only a few years before Jesus' return is not Scriptural. And in fact is quite confusing to many Bible students who attempt to fit all of "the last days" into the present or near future time.

Now let's continue on: "In that day, saith the Lord, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted; And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation [This would have to be about Israel. As the description of a people driven out by God and promised by Him to be regathered, fits only the Israel People]." ([539](#))

In case you might get the wrong impression the word "remnant" does not necessarily mean "few in number." It comes from the Hebrew word "sheriyth": "a remainder or residual (surviving, final) portion: -- that had escaped." ([540](#))

In Micah 4:7 we can see clearly that the place where God would regather Israel and make them a "STRONG NATION" is here called "MOUNT ZION." That it would be God who

would bring them to that place and His Rule over them, there, would not cease for ever. God then goes on in verse 8; "And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; THE KINGDOM [Of the Lord Jesus Christ] SHALL COME [The kingdom is going to come to them. It does not say that they, Israel, is going to be, taken to the kingdom] to the daughter of Jerusalem."

This makes sense with what we have studied so far, and from what we already know from the study of the other Bible Prophecies; that the Kingdom of Christ WOULD BE ON EARTH, NOT IN A HEAVEN ABOVE THE STARS; that it would begin in and among the regathered Israel People.

The disciples of Christ knew this, for in the first chapter of Acts we find that Jesus taught them things concerning the Kingdom for forty days after His resurrection. And before His Ascension to Heaven to sit at the right hand of God Almighty. During this time they asked only one question, at least that is the only one recorded: "...wilt thou at this time restore the kingdom to Israel?" [\(541\)](#) The disciples knew TO WHOM the Kingdom would be restored to, they just did not know when. They were, of course, familiar with the writings of Micah and with the other prophets of the Old Testament. They knew that Israel had lost the Kingdom to the Jews because of their disobedience to God, and were divorced and cast off out of Palestine in the dispersion. But they also knew the promise of the future "Restoration" of that Kingdom to Israel.

Turning back again to Micah we have seen that the kingdom would be restored to Israel AFTER they had been regathered and made a strong nation, and known as the Mountain [Nation] of the Lord, or Zion and New Jerusalem. So when we read in Micah Chapter Four that God would assemble her that halted; gather her that was driven out; that was cast far off a strong nation, we are reading one of the prophecies which was fulfilled in the bringing of our Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and Kindred people to North America: Their breaking of the ties that bound them to the old country; then their constituting themselves into a new nation, born in a day, on July 4, 1776. These who come to America were called a remnant by Micah; we would know them today by their "new name" of CHRISTIANS. Other prophecies tell us that the Israelites who would found Zion and New Jerusalem would be Christians. Prophecies such as that found in Jeremiah 3:14-15. This was fulfilled in America [Israel] who, at its beginning, had the promised Godly Pastors.

In Jeremiah Thirty One the "remnant" are prophesied to be regathered in Zion. "For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the Lord our God. For thus saith the Lord; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O Lord, save the people, the remnant of Israel. Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaleth with child together: a great company [Here we can see that a remnant does not mean just a few people, but it CAN BE and indeed IS A GREAT COMPANY] shall return thither [In the next verse is PROOF that Israel regathered would be believing Christians when they came to Zion]. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications [To ask for something by earnest prayer] will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way [In other words He would give them the Word of God in Truth], wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn." [\(542\)](#)

We also have God's Word in Isaiah; "Fear not: for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west; I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth; [Following is who and what they would become] Even every one that is called by my name [CHRIST(ian)]: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him." [\(543\)](#)

Now we have come to verse 9 in Micah Chapter Four; what do we find? TROUBLE and PAIN; "Now why dost thou cry out aloud? is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail." Here is this Great Zion Nation where Israel has been regathered -- the Great Zion that the Clergy of Organized Religion say is "Heaven."

Do you see what abominable liars they are? Zion is ALREADY in existence; It has been promised a Kingdom, and now we are presented a Zion who has the characteristics of a woman in pain and travail. In other words SOMETHING is being born in "heaven." Verse 10; "Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion [Once again we are told it is the daughter -- a New Zion -- Not the old one in Palestine], like a woman in travail [Again the phraseology would indicate that something was about to be born]: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon [Here we are shown that AFTER the birth of America; the nation of regathered Israel, was to come under the captivity of Babylon once again. The Bible refers to this Babylon as 'MYSTERY BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.']; there shalt thou be delivered [Sometime after the latter day Israel has become captive of 'Mystery Babylon' it will be delivered by God Almighty and the Lord Jesus Christ]; there the Lord shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies [History has proven that these enemies that is being spoken of here is none other than our ancient enemies; THE JEWS!]."

In order for Zion to need deliverance from its enemies, it would be necessary for Israel to be in the clutches and under the control of her enemies; is the logical interpretation. What does it all mean? It means that sometime after a remnant of Christian believing Israelites are regathered, and after they have been made into "a strong nation." That they will be taken or come under the captivity of their enemies; that their nation the Zion of Bible Prophecy, would be the captive of Babylon. Zechariah said Zion would dwell with Babylon and would have to be delivered. Isaiah called Zion "O captive daughter of Zion." [\(544\)](#) Here we see that Micah writes quite plainly that Zion, the great nation of regathered Israel, would become the captive of Babylon.

We have now seen that prophetic Zion is a nation, and we claim that nation to be America. Now, we will endeavor to reveal just what that Babylon is and just what that captivity means. How it has taken control of this Great Zion Nation -- THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

It is in all likelihood that many of you readers have never thought of America as being in captivity. But most of you do know something is wrong, for we certainly are in a country in pain and labor; and recent years have proven that the American people have little or no control over their own government.

Therefore, we present you with this question: It is possible that something, called in the Bible, Babylon, has secretly taken over control of the reigns of our government? Think about it! If we, the United States is Zion, and we know that it is, then Babylon MUST be here and in control of our country also. The prophet Isaiah wrote much about Zion and New Jerusalem; most of his words to and about it are positive; they are filled with hope and with promise. Many of the passages in Isaiah have been used as the foundation for songs about Zion, and they have been also used to create songs about Heaven. Isaiah Fifty Two is one of the chapters directed directly to this entity called Zion. "Awake, awake [Apparently Zion (America) has been lulled to sleep by its peace and prosperity and must be awakened prior to its cleansing. Have there not been hundreds of books, pamphlets, records, tapes, and even movies with the major theme being 'Wake Up America?']; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircum-cised and the unclean."

This can be directly compared, and often is, with the Twenty First Chapter of Revelation; about the New Jerusalem, coming down out of Heaven; verse 27 reads; "And there shall in no wise enter into it anything that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life."

This seemingly, absolute restriction, on who may enter new Jerusalem is part of what has convinced some of the Clergy of Organized Religion [Who are blind in the first place]: that New Jerusalem is really Heaven; and that only "dead" Christians may have entry there.

Now, we will admit that Isaiah Fifty Two seems to begin with the same absolute restriction on its inhabitants, by saying, only those who may enter are those who have been circumcised and have been made clean. In verse 2, God goes on in Isaiah, speaking to Zion, to which the uncircumcised and the unclean will be prohibited entry; "Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion." Here the prophet is talking about this beautiful Zion in verse 1 and then in verse 2 he refers to bands on her neck, which must be loosed and then calls her "O captive daughter of Zion." Now listen to verse 3, "For thus saith the Lord, Ye have sold yourselves for naught [Nothing]; and ye shall be redeemed without money." So, Zion, called in verse one, Jerusalem, of the beautiful garments, the Holy City and a place where the uncircumcised and the unclean will be refused entry. That Zion is a CAPTIVE! She has bands on her neck; she has been "sold." It is an economic slave captivity. The term sold for nothing and redeemed without money indicates an economic captivity. To be sold; to be captive and to have chains around ones neck is to be a slave. God's Word says; "The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender."[\(545\)](#)

What this means to us, is that once America has become a debtor nation, which as you know she has become; she is no longer a FREE NATION but a SLAVE ONE. Therefore, America has come under bondage, in reality a slave nation to the International Jewish Bankers. Our founding fathers were well aware of this insidious enslaving nature of debt. Which is something that would happen so slowly it could not be detected by the people and thus would NOT awaken them to what was happening to them.

Thomas Jefferson once wrote the following to a friend of his in a letter during the year of 1816: "If we run into such debt; that we must be taxed in our meat; and in our drink; and in our necessities; and in our comfort; in our labors; in our callings; in our treats; our people

must come to labor 16 hours in the 24; give our earnings of 15 of these to the government; have no time to think; no means of calling our mismanagers to account, but be glad to obtain substance by hiring ourselves out to rivet chains upon our fellow sufferers. And this is the tendency of all human governments, until the bulk of society is reduced to mere automates of misery and the four horse of this frightful team is public debt. Misery and taxation follows that. And in its train wretched oppression."

Is it not amazing how this man mentions the riveting of chains on the necks of our fellow countrymen by the means of public debt? And what did Isaiah say: "Shake thyself from the dust... loose thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion." The proofs of the sayings of Jefferson's statement is shown by a poem written by an Anonymous Author, and shows exactly what Jefferson said our government would do.

Now he's a common, common man, Tax the rag that wipes his nose,
Tax him, tax him all you can. Tax the pig and tax his squeal,
Tax his house and tax his bed, Tax his boots, run down at heel,
Tax the bald spot on his head. Tax his cow and tax his calf,
Tax his bread and tax his meat. Tax him if he dares to laugh.
Tax his shoe right off his feet. Tax the water and tax the air.
Tax his auto and tax his gas, Tax the sunshine if you dare.
Tax his road that he must pass, Tax the living, tax the dead,
Tax the farmer, tax his fowl, Tax the unborn, 'fore they're fed.
Tax his Dog and tax his howl, Tax them all and tax them well,
Tax his plow and tax his clothes, Do your best to make life hell.

It is also interesting to note that America's decline, which began when its people began worshipping the Jews instead of God and Jesus Christ in 1948. It has been accompanied, in proportion to its public debt; and she has become a debtor nation, with literally trillions of dollars of debt. More debt than all the money and all the property in America several times over.

Notice that Isaiah said that Zion [America] was sold for nothing. What does it mean to be sold for nothing? The meaning becomes very evident when one considers the present end time monetary system going on in the United States today; through which the American Government because of it traitorous leaders have mortgaged all of its property and all of its citizens to the International Jewish Bankers.

Speaking of this type of monetary system Horace Greely once wrote, "We have fastened the slave shackles to the ankles of our people and have brought all labors to a common level. Not so much by the elevation of former slaves, but by practically reducing the whole working population, white and black to a condition of serfdom. While boasting of our noble deeds we are careful to conceal the ugly fact that by our iniquitous money system we have nationalized a system of oppression which, through more refined, is no less cruel than the old system of chattel slavery."

What system of money was he talking about? Today, it is called the Federal Reserve System. It is neither Federal nor is there any Reserve, but it is called by that name in order to give it some semblance of legality. It is a non-government entity; a privately owned corporation, that very seldom if ever, is mentioned by our so-called Ministers, which controls the volume of money in America. What does that mean, you say? President James A. Garfield once said; "Whoever controls the volume of money in any country, is absolute master of all industry and commerce."

With the present day money system in America, there really is no **REAL MONEY** at all. Sound strange and unbelievable? Well it's a fact! There is really no money; **ONLY DEBT**. Every dollar we have is a dollar's worth of debt. Look on the face of any size bill and you will see that it is a Federal Reserve Note, and a **NOTE** is a **DEBT**.

Our leaders, whom we trusted, have literally given away our country and its money to the International Jewish Bankers; only to borrow it back again at interest! Fulfilling Isaiah's prophecy exactly. You see, every dollar of debt is a dollar created out of **NOTHING**, except for paper, ink or a ledger entry. In a publication entitled "Putting it Simply... The Federal Reserve" issued by the Federal Reserve Bank of Boston on page 15 we find the following: "The authority to **CREATE MONEY** is an important power for any organized government to possess, and **CONGRESS HAS DELEGATED THAT POWER TO THE FEDERAL RESERVE.**" [\(546\)](#)

Don't let the lying Jewish Bankers tell you different. Each dollar is backed by **NOTHING**; there is **NO GOLD**; there is **NO SILVER**; there is simply **NOTHING THERE**. And for all these nothings, all the assets of America has been mortgaged. Again fulfilling the Scriptures which say you are sold for nothing.

Therefore, if America has given up everything; that is mortgaged everything for nothing, it would only be just, to get everything back or un-mortgaged for nothing: Would it not? Thus the Scriptures say -- "You will be redeemed without money."

The Zion we are reading about here may seem to be a new one to many, for most of you, like many of us in the past, have always been taught by the Clergy that Zion was Heaven itself. A beautiful city of gold; the place where Jesus would dwell and rule His Kingdom and that beautiful place where all Christians hope to go when their final days on this earth have come to an end. We, like you, have never been taught about Zion needing deliverance, nor have you ever heard about Zion being a place or something which might be captured by something else. Yet, when one actually reads the Word of God for himself, instead of just listening to the Prophets of Baal, the Clergy of Organized Religion all sorts of new things come up, which we have never heard before.

We have already made the statement that this Zion is not the Heaven of the Church World. But it is instead a land, a place of the earthly regathering of the Israel Race. That the prophecies and the description of this Zion fit the United States of America as they fit no other land on the earth. Much less the Bastard State of Israel in the Middle East, which is proving to be more and more like the Nazi's, the Jews have presented to the world, since world War II. There can be no doubt: **AMERICA IS THIS ZION OF BIBLE PROPHECY!**

Our Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and Kindred People who are the **TRUE ISRAELITES**, have been gathered here from the north country and from the coasts of the earth. God took our forefathers, one of a city, and two of family and He brought them to Zion. He did in America **EXACTLY**, what He said He would do with the Israel People when He regathered them in their **OWN LAND**. He made them a great and mighty nation, the greatest and most mighty nation that has ever existed in all of the history of the world from its foundation to the present time; It is **ABOVE** all the other nations which are upon the face of the earth. But God also warned that even though Israel was placed in Zion, they would turn away from hearing His Word and would become captive of their enemies, from which they would have to be delivered.

We, Identity Christians [For the want of a better name], believe that America is under that power today and has been since sometime between 1895 and 1899. We have been conquered by an alien race which is robbing and destroying our people. **NONE CAN DENY** that the symptoms of captivity are present in the United States, **BUT MANY WILL DENY THE ACTUALITY OF IT.**

Now we **MUST** repeat again and again, because it is so hard for many Christians to understand: The Zion of Bible prophecy is not a place of perfection. At least not in its early stages. We have just read where Isaiah has called it a "captive daughter of Zion" and said it had bands on its neck, that it had been "sold" into captivity and has to be delivered from its enemies. Well that seems to be what Micah is writing about here also in verse 9 of Micah Chapter Four, "Now why dost thou cry out aloud? is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished?"

Now Israel has had many kings and counsellors but usually when the prophets speak of one king of Israel, they are speaking of God Almighty. And here counsellor is in the singular "is thy counsellor perished?" If you will remember that beautiful prophecy of Jesus in Isaiah Chapter Nine, you will see what this probably means; "For unto us a child is born, unto us [Israel] a son [Christ] is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder [That would mean that He, Jesus, would be king over Israel]: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The Mighty God, The everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace." [\(547\)](#)

So there you have it: **JESUS IS ISRAEL'S KING AND JESUS IS ISRAEL'S COUNSELLOR!** And here in Micah, God asks Israel, in Zion, why are you crying aloud. Don't you have a king and a counsellor. He is, in effect, asking Israel: Is your troubles so bad that you think your Savior, your King, your Counsellor is dead?

Take a look at America today. Millions of our people are grieved, frightened and angry about what is happening to their beloved nation and are crying about it. We are being destroyed with crime, with corrupt politicians, with corrupt manipulators of business and stocks; we are

being disarmed in the face of an ever increasing threat from the communist nations. Parts of our sovereign nation are being given to other countries by criminals and enemy agents in our government.

Hundreds of billions of dollars are being forcibly taken from our people, and given, unlawfully, to foreign nations; who are in reality enemies of God, Christ and our country. They take other billions of dollars from our workers and are supposedly spending it upon education, health, welfare, military, highways, crime and thousands of other schemes to eliminate our many problems. To what end? The problems continue to grow and multiply at an ever increasing rate. It seems as if the money serves as a fertilizer and stimulates the growth of those problems, just as it does to plants, rather than bringing an end to them. But to whom do the robbed and plundered people cry out to?

Since America is no longer a Christian Nation and its people have collectively turned away from their God and the Lord Jesus Christ, they turn to and cry out to the government for help. God says, in effect; "Alright Israel in Zion, you are in trouble; is your King gone, is your Counsellor dead? Why do you not cry out to me." God then goes on; "...for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail. Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail."⁽⁵⁴⁸⁾ Here, God is telling Zion to go ahead and suffer the pain, for these are the labor pains of birth, this turmoil, this corruption and these things which the people fear are all signs of something being born. He then goes on, "...for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field."

Apparently the Zion of prophecy is going to be given into the control of Babylon. Now let us repeat here, this was not a prophecy which was fulfilled when Jerusalem was conquered by Babylon in 500 plus B.C., and taken captive for seventy years and then released. It is true that Micah lived and prophesied about two hundred years before that captivity, but several things preclude its fulfillment in that old Babylonian captivity of so many centuries ago.

NUMBER 1: The term used for the time of its fulfillment in verse 1 is "in the last days."

NUMBER 2: The sequence of events, the captivity of **THIS** Zion would happen **AFTER** Israel was regathered.

NUMBER 3: The reference to the Kingdom being given to, or coming to, this place of Israel's regathering; Here called Zion.

According to Jeremiah and Hosea, Israel actually lost the kingdom when she was divorced by God⁽⁵⁴⁹⁾. at about the time this prophecy was written; and she did not, nor could she have been given the kingdom again in Old Babylon. It was during the intervening years between then and the birth of Christ that **THE JEWS SET UP A FALSE KINGDOM OVER ISRAEL**. Which would explain the following Scriptures. "Then spake Jesus... Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees [The Jews] sit in Moses' seat."⁽⁵⁵⁰⁾

And; "When they [Jesus' disciples] therefore were come together, they asked of Him [Christ], saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time **RESTORE AGAIN THE KINGDOM TO ISRAEL?**"⁽⁵⁵¹⁾ These would only apply if someone, in this case The Jews, had usurped the kingdom from it's rightful owners.

Let's look at Acts 1:6 a little closer. Several hundred years after the seventy years of captivity in Babylon, the disciples were listening to Jesus speak to them of the things pertaining to the

Kingdom of God, when they asked Jesus a question: "Lord, wilt thou at this time restore **AGAIN** [Here we can clearly see that the disciples knew that **THE JEWS WERE NOT THE LEGITIMATE HEIRS TO THE KINGDOM**; and that the so-called kingdom which existed at that time **WAS NOT RULED BY A KING OF ISRAEL. BUT WAS RULED BY THIEVES AND DECEIVERS!** So, they were asking Christ when He would establish or set up His Kingdom; which by implication, would be an **EARTHLY KINGDOM**] the kingdom to Israel."

We can clearly see that the Throne and Kingdom of Israel **WAS NOT THEN IN THE COUNTRY KNOWN AS PALESTINE**. Although David's Throne **WAS** in existence in **ANOTHER** land known as England. Which also explains the answer that Jesus gave them, "And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the father hath put in his own power." [\(552\)](#)

NOTICE: Jesus **DID NOT** say that David's Throne had ceased to exist, nor did He say that the Jews sat on David's Throne. He only told the disciples that it was not for them to know at that time God's plan.

The supreme hatred of Talmudic Judaism is reserved for and directed against the hated "adherers to the text" of Scripture, Christians, who are, thus, accused of spurning the words of the Pharisee "Sages," as enshrined in the Babylonian Talmud. These "adherers" to the Bible are classified as the primary enemies of Judaism. They are all "idolaters," "heathen," "goy." They rank, in the Jews minds, not only as animals, like the rest of the non-Jewish human race, but as the lowest and most despised form of life. The Talmud frequently refers to Christians (Bible adherents) scathingly as "Samaritans" and "Cutheans."

The Sadducees, were (because they were before Christians) the first of the Pharisees [Jews] enemies. They were the constant opponents of the Pharisees and their imported Babylonian paganism, misrepresented by the Pharisees as the Tradition of the Elders, the "Oral Law" ostensibly transmitted privately to Moses and on down, superseding anything written in the Bible.

Notes:-

499. Isaiah 41:8-16.

500. Isaiah 43:10-21.

501. Isaiah 44:23.

502. Isaiah 49:3.

503. Isaiah 1:26.

504. Jeremiah 30:21.

505. Hosea 1:11.

506. Micah 4:10-11.

507. Isaiah 62:1-4.

508. Zechariah 2:1-8.

509. Psalm 87:6-7.
510. Genesis 4:8-12.
511. Exodus Chapters 1 thru 12.
512. 1 Kings Chapters 17 and 18.
513. 2 Kings Chapter 24.
514. Micah 4:10.
515. Zechariah 2:7.
516. Micah 4:7.
517. 1 Corinthians 3:16.
518. 2 Corinthians 6:16.
519. Micah 4:1-2.
520. Micah 4:3-6.
521. The Sky if Falling, in Future, John C. Souter, Wheaton, IL. Tyndale 1984.
522. Mark Noll, Misreading the Signs of the Times, Christianity Today (6 February 1987, 10-11. Also See Mark U. Edwards, Jr., Apocalyptic Expectations; The Scourge of God in Luther's Last Battles: Politics and Polemics, 1531-46 (Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 1983) 97-114.
523. The Sky is Falling in Future, John C. Souter (Wheaton, IL Tyndale, 1984.
524. Genesis 49:9.
525. Genesis 49:11.
526. Genesis 49:14.
527. Genesis 49:21.
528. Genesis 49:22.
529. Genesis 49:27.
530. Numbers 23:24; 24:9.
531. Deuteronomy 33:20.
532. Deuteronomy 33:22.
533. Jeremiah 12:9.
534. Isaiah 46:11.
535. Jeremiah 16:16.
536. Ezekiel 32:2.

- 537. Luke 13:32.
- 538. Matthew 16:12.
- 539. Micah 4:6-7.
- 540. #7611 Strong's Concordance.
- 541. Acts 1:6.
- 542. Jeremiah 31:6-9.
- 543. Isaiah 43:5-7.
- 544. Isaiah 52:2.
- 545. Proverbs 22:7.
- 546. "Putting it Simply... The Federal Reserve" issued by the Federal Reserve Bank of Boston, page 15.
- 547. Isaiah 9:6.
- 548. Micah 4:9-10.
- 549. Jeremiah 3:8.
- 550. Matthew 23:2.
- 551. Acts 1:6.
- 552. Acts 1:7.

"In Search of Isaac's Children" Part 29 of 32

By Willie Martin

In the six years of civil war between the Pharisees and Alexander Jannaeus, King and High Priest of Jerusalem, 50,000 were killed on both sides before this Sadducean ruler succumbed, and his widow Salome turned affairs over to the Pharisees in 79 B.C. Her brother, Simon ben Shetah, had been waiting for such an opportunity. The continued civil war resulted in the sons of Alexander Jannaeus, Hyrcanus and Aristobulus, in 63 B.C., going hat in hand to Pompey. Caesar's Roman General in Syria, asking him to invade Palestine and slaughter their respective opponents. THIS IS HOW ROME HAPPENED TO BE IN POWER WHEN CHRIST WAS BORN. This is related in the Jewish Encyclopedia in the following way: "It is difficult to state at what time the Pharisees, as a party, arose. Josephus first mentions them in connection with Jonathan, the successor of Judas Maccabeus. Under John Hyrcanus (135-105) they appear as a powerful party opposing the Sadducean proclivities of the king, who had formerly been a disciple of there... The Hasmonean dynasty, with its worldly ambitions and aspirations, met with little support from the Pharisees, whose aim was the maintenance of a religious spirit in accordance with their interpretation of the Law. Under Alexander Jannaeus (104-78) the conflict between the people, siding with the Pharisees, and the king became bitter and ended in cruel carnage. Under his widow, Salome Alexandra (78-69), the Pharisees, led by Simeon ben Shetah, came to power; they obtained seats in the Sanhedrin, and that time was afterward regarded as the golden age, full of the blessing of heaven [\(553\)](#). But the bloody vengeance they took upon the Sadducees led to a terrible reaction, and under Aristobulus (60-63) the Sadducees regained their power.

Amidst the bitter struggle which ensued, The Pharisees appeared before Pompey asking him to interfere and restore the old (Pharisee) Priesthood while abolishing the royalty of the Hasmoneans altogether. The defilement of the temple by Pompey was regarded by the Pharisees as a divine punishment of Sadducean misrule. After the national independence had been lost, the Pharisees gained in influence while the star of the Sadducees waned. Herod found his chief opponents among the latter, and so he put the leaders of the Sanhedrin to death... In King Agrippa (41-44) the Pharisees had a supporter and friend, and with the destruction of the Temple the Sadducees disappeared altogether, LEAVING THE REGULATION OF ALL JEWISH AFFAIRS IN THE HANDS OF THE PHARISEES. HENCEFORTH JEWISH LIFE WAS REGULATED BY THE TEACHINGS OF THE PHARISEES; THE WHOLE HISTORY OF JUDAISM WAS RECONSTRUCTED FROM THE PHARISAIC POINT OF VIEW, and a new aspect was given to the Sanhedrin of the past. A new chain of tradition supplanted the older, Priestly tradition [\(554\)](#). PHARISAISM SHAPED THE CHARACTER OF JUDAISM AND THE LIFE AND THOUGHT OF THE JEW FOR ALL THE FUTURE." [\(555\)](#)

As we continue on in the book of Micah Chapter Four, which when read, cannot be fitted in with the old Babylon Captivity. Verse 10, "...and thou shalt go even to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the Lord shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies."

So Zion will be saved and redeemed while she is in captivity to this prophetic Babylon. Verse 11, "Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion."

For those who would say, "This is only a prophecy about the 70-year captivity and has already been fulfilled."

If you believe this or have been told that, then consider this; When Jerusalem was taken captive by Babylon several hundred years before the birth of Christ, only ONE NATION came against Jerusalem at that time: But this prophecy, says "MANY NATION(s) are gathered against" her. And they are saying, "Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion."

Those of you who are crying aloud over what is happening to America; What is it that the un-Americans, the antichristians are doing to this country if it cannot be described as defiling her. America is being defiled by the deliberate destruction of her morals; by filthy movies and magazines; by drugs and alcohol whose use is promoted by the movies, television, by music and by all sorts of devious means.

By implication, music COULD be used as a moral force against an evil society, but this is not so now, and such attempts to Christianize rock music have only resulted in Christian music being "rocked," so to speak. One Catholic priest who is also a disc jockey in Illinois, goes so far as to MIX secular rock music with religion, explaining, "You don't have to be boring in order to be holy," ([556](#)) valuing excitement above obedience to God. Luke 16:13, tells us we cannot serve two masters, "No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon."

By the continued use of alcohol in the form of strong drink, which is causing many of our people to cry out in a sinner's lament, "Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, till wine inflame them! And the HARP, and the VIOL, the TABRET, and PIPE [All musical instruments], and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands." ([557](#))

In the Fifth Chapter of Amos, God plainly says He will not hear the noisesome songs of evil doers; "Take thou away from me the noise of thy SONGS; for I will not hear the melody of thy VIOLS." ([558](#)) And tells us to seek for the good and to hate evil; "Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it is an evil time. Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live; and so the Lord, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken. HATE THE EVIL, and love the good." ([559](#))

Then in Chapter Eight, God tells us that He will turn all their songs into lamentations, in the Day of Judgment. By the continued presentation of the homosexual and lesbian lifestyle which is being pushed upon our people by disgusting sexual perverts, who tell our Israel people the horrendous lie, that these are the legitimate and normal actions of men and women.

By disrupting our educational system bringing confusion into it to the extent that our own children are being prevented from learning to read [This is because people are more easily

manipulated if they cannot research, for themselves, the truth of an idea or concept being presented to them]. By the graft and corruption at all levels of government. "For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed." [\(560\)](#)

By all sorts of crime, from petty theft to the swindling of thousands of people out of millions of dollars in land fraud, stock manipulations, insurance schemes and etc., "Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem [America], and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth... They were as fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife... They have belied the Lord, and said, It is not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine: And the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them... Hear not this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not... this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart... Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the Lord our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season... among my people are found wicked men: they lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men. As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich. They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge... A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land; The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so." [\(561\)](#)

Then by not punishing the criminals and releasing them back into society to continue their criminal ways; which is all part of a plan by the ones worlders to disrupt and demoralize the lives of honest citizens. By convincing our people that "over population" is a great danger, so as to promote the reduction of the White Race through birth control and abortions: THE MURDER OF THE UNBORN! By increasing our taxes and deflating our currency, which creates fear in the elderly and disabled who are trapped by fixed income; and destroys the incentive to work in the young.

They are trying to build up in our people a fatalism that our Race must give up everything we have, or ever hope to have, to the aliens invading our borders, to foreign nations and to our enemies who hate us and would destroy us if they can. This alien force in America is saying, "Let us all get together and let us defile America."

Which is exactly what God said that the nations would say and do to the Zion of Bible prophecy. That they would gather against her and say, "let her be defiled." Then they would say, "let our eye look upon Zion." Is there any doubt: AMERICA IS THE MOST LOOKED UPON, SPIED AGAINST NATION IN ALL OF HUMAN HISTORY, SINCE THE BEGINNING OF TIME?! But listen to what God says: "But they know not the thoughts of the Lord, neither understand they His counsel." [\(562\)](#)

In other words, they do not know what God has revealed in His Word, the Bible, of His plan, they only know of their own. "...neither understand they His counsel: for He shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor."

Then we have a command to Zion at the very height or depth, as it may be, of her captivity, v. 13: "Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make

thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth."

Now this is quite a switch in just a few verses, don't you think? All the way from God's people in Zion, in captivity, and being almost in total despair; perhaps even to the point of thinking that God is dead and cannot save them, and to the time their enemies are to be destroyed and gathered into the floor. This sheaves onto the floor phrase also fits the prophecy of Joel where he describes the last battle upon the earth, to be fought; "...in the valley of decision [This is the Hebrew word 'charuwtz or charuts' which means 'threshing' [\(563\)](#) " [\(564\)](#)]

Therefore, the prophet is also talking of a "valley of threshing." In Isaiah Forty One, God says that at the end of the age He will give Israel a new threshing instrument, "Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains [Nations], and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff." [\(565\)](#) Several of the prophets and Jesus called this final destruction of the wicked on the earth; "...the time of the harvest..." [\(566\)](#); "...he hath set an harvest for thee..." [\(567\)](#); "...the sickle, for the harvest is ripe..." [\(568\)](#); "...and in the time of the harvest..." [\(569\)](#); "...the sickle, because the harvest is come..." [\(570\)](#); "...the harvest of the earth is ripe..." [\(571\)](#)

Then in Matthew Thirteen where the tares are to be gathered out of the kingdom, Jesus says that the angels would bind the wicked "...bind them in bundles."

Now let us continue on with our study of our captivity by Babylon. We believe that we can identify the Babylon, just as we have identified prophetic Zion and prophetic Jerusalem, to be the United States; where True Israel has been regathered and blessed by God. So we will be able to show you that which has taken our great nation captive.

And we propose to prove to you that that capturing power is the antichrist world power, of which the Clergy of Organized Religion speak so much about and which is always way off in the future somewhere. And all the while lie to our Israel people that they are going to be "Raptured" off into never never land where they will not see tribulation; where they will not be ruled by that power, never coming to the realization they are seeing tribulation NOW at this very moment in time.

With no understanding that our nation has been taken over completely by antichrists who are currently ruling our nation and the world from behind the scenes: The antichrist power which has brought violent death to uncounted millions of Christians, in this century alone, who were NOT "Raptured"; the power which is killing more and more Christians all the time. Yet our "Ministers" keep looking for and teaching about a "Rapture" which will never come.

The reason they cannot see is because; They have been blinded by their own Baal Doctrines, thus they are unable to recognize the truth, when it is presented to them. Paul spoke of these antichrists and identified them for those who will listen in Romans 1:18-32.

That antichrist power is here; it is ALREADY in existence; it ALREADY secretly rules the world and has brought violent death to more than two hundred million [200,000,000] in just the last eighty some years; and has plans for the death of one billion more before the year Two Thousand. It is this "RED" antichrist power which seized absolute control of Russia during World War I.

Nikolai Lenin (1917-1924); Aleksei Rykov (1924-1930); Vyacheslav Molotov (1930-1941); Joseph Stalin (1941-1953), He was also the General Secretary of the Communist Party (1924-1953); Georgi Malenkov 1953-1955); Nikolai Bulganin (1955-1958); Nikita Khruschev (1958-1964); Leonid Brezhnev (1964-1982); Yuri Andropov (1982-1984); Konstantin Chernenko (1984-1985); Mikhail Gorbachev (1985-1990) and Boris Yeltsin who is the current visible ruler of Russia.

However, he like all the rest receive his orders from the Jewish Challa in New York City. These men and their henchmen have killed more than twenty million [20,000,000] or almost fifteen percent of Russia's population within the first twenty years of their takeover. Since that time the Bolshevik Jews have murdered another ten to thirty million more; which does not take into consideration the millions murdered upon the conquest of their satellite nations.

Now we ask the question: What power is it that has such control over our own government that it causes billions of dollars in military and economic aid to be "GIVEN" to these murderous butchers? The human tragedy of the Jewish Communist rule in the various countries of the world is almost beyond description and yet our government continues to send them aid whenever they request it; Even to the point of denying our own American-Israel people.

What is it that is bringing such tribulation upon the people of the world and yet remain hidden from our so-called "Ministers?" Who or what is it that rules the world so completely that even non-Communist Countries co-operate in every way with this mass execution of people who do not wish to live under the Communist Rule?

Can you not see??? This could only be possible if the antichrist system, which our so-called "Ministers" tell us is to come at some future time, is now in absolute control of ALL THE GOVERNMENTS OF THE WORLD, right now, AT THE PRESENT TIME!!!

The Clergy uses the book of Revelation, especially the vision of the woman of Chapter Seventeen, who is riding upon a "RED" beast; which the angel revealed to John in verse 18 as being "...that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth."

They also use the Second Chapter of Thessalonians, where Christ's return is related, and says in verses 3 and 4, "Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God [The 'Ministers' either forget or ignore the Scriptures that reveal who this man of sin is. [\(572\)](#)], or that is worshipped." This they say is the prophecy of one man who will be worshipped or obeyed by all the people of the earth as the god or supreme ruler of the entire planet. In verses 8 and 9 it says, "...then that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders."

These passages and a number of others make it quite plain that there will be a power which will rule over all the earth sometime BEFORE the return of Jesus [Don't you realize that Christ WILL NOT RETURN TWICE, once to get the Saints in a so-called "Rapture" and then sometime later a second time]. Remember Moses struck the rock twice and so lost his chance to enter into the Promised Land, because he was supposed to only speak to the rock.

And neither will Christ return twice]; and that power of the anti-Christs will be destroyed when He does return.

The controversy is not over whether the Bible prophesies of such a world ruling power, but as to whether that power will be in existence and ruling the earth WHILE the Christians are still upon it. Many insist the antichrist power will come into existence only after Christians have been raptured away into Heaven. But current and past history provides us with the evidence necessary to prove that power is here NOW and that it DOES NOW RULE; and that it accounts for the great tribulations going on -- the earth today. As part of the more visible evidence of that power, one has only to point to the complete control, which is openly antichrist, the Red Bolshevik [Communist] Jews have over a large number of the nations of the world; the partial control on many others; the hidden control which they exert upon the rest of the nations of the world.

Notice, in Second Thessalonians, it speaks of a time when that man of sin will be revealed. It does not say; "when that man of sin comes." Which imparts the implication that the man of sin is ALREADY here; he will be ruling and then at some later date he will be revealed.

"MYSTERY BABYLON THE GREAT, MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH," described in Revelation Seventeen Verse 18 as, "that great city [We believe this to be New York City], which reigneth over the kings of the earth" is just such an entity.

A ruling power that is a mystery. In other words a ruling power that is concealed from most of the people of the United States and the earth. Many of us believe, that this "MYSTERY BABYLON" is that antichrist power which the Clergy of Organized Religion expect sometime in the future, is ALREADY on earth, very much alive and is ALREADY controlling most, if not all, of the nations of the world -- INCLUDING THE GREAT ZION NATION OF AMERICA!

Now let us turn to Second Thessalonians to see if the son of Perdition, like Mystery Babylon will be here on the earth and be identifiable before the return of Jesus Christ. This chapter, or rather bits and pieces of this chapter is used by "Ministers" to support their "Rapture Theory," which is were Christians are supposed to be snatched off the earth by Christ. At which time the world and all of the non-Christians will be left to face a time of great tribulation; and come under the rule of one man, called the antichrist, who will then rule the entire world. But while preaching and teaching the Rapture Theory they NEVER explain the following, "And it was given unto him to make war with THE SAINTS, and to overcome them." [\(573\)](#)

Which presents a very interesting question: IF THE CHRISTIANS, WHO THE NEW TESTAMENT CALLS THE SAINTS, HAVE BEEN REMOVED FROM THE EARTH IN A SO-CALLED "RAPTURE," THEN WHO ARE THESE SAINTS WHICH ARE TO BE OVERCOME?

Oh, many of our so-called "Ministers" will simply back up and say, "Well these are those whom the 144,000 Jews will lead to Christ." Which only verifies the lie; because if the Christians are taken out then the 144,000 Jews will be taken out also, and if they convert AFTER the "Rapture" then that makes it even more of a lie, because our "Ministers" teach that NO Christian is to face the tribulation. "Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him."

Paul does begin this chapter by making reference to the return of Christ, and to the gathering of the Saints to Jesus, which will take place at that time. With this, we have no argument, for we sincerely believe that when Jesus comes, there will be a "RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD"; which is what is meant here by the phrase "our gathering together unto him."

Paul then goes on, still beseeching them, "That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand." Paul is saying, in effect, "Don't let anyone fool you into thinking that the return of Jesus is at hand, at that time." Paul was writing this about thirty years after the Resurrection and Ascension of the Lord Jesus Christ; over 1900 years ago. He said, at that time, the return of Christ was NOT eminent, no matter what anyone else said. Verse 3, "Let no man deceive you by any means: for [Because] that day SHALL NOT come, EXCEPT there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, THE SON OF PERDITION." Then the next verse describes "THAT MAN OF SIN."

However, before we continue on, let's recap what Paul has revealed to us. We will say it in our own words; you see if this is not what he said, only in other words, "I implore you brethren, that you be not fooled into believing that the return of Jesus is near or eminent."

Because, the day of Jesus' return, will not come until a certain thing takes place. And what is that certain thing that must take place before Christ's return? Of course, it is THAT MAN OF SIN "MUST" BE REVEALED OR MADE KNOWN. Therefore, let no man deceive you by any means, that day shall NOT come except there come a falling away first, and that MAN OF SIN be revealed, the SON OF PERDITION.

Jesus revealed WHO the son of perdition was; "While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost BUT THE SON OF PERDITION; that the scripture might be fulfilled." [\(574\)](#)

Who was Jesus making reference to? It was Judas Iscariot -- THE ONLY JEW OF THE TWELVE! Don't you understand? Do you realize that tens of thousands of "Ministers" have been trained in the Seminaries, to teach you a lie; that this MAN OF SIN, will be revealed only AFTER the Christians have been "Raptured" from the earth?

Yet right here in the very chapter they quote; which says quite plainly, that the man of sin, the son of perdition WILL BE REVEALED "BEFORE" JESUS' RETURN. And it has been revealed by the Lord Jesus Christ Himself in John 17:12, if only you would accept it. Jesus revealed that IT IS THE JEWS WHO ARE THE SON OF PERDITION, but the Christian World has been unable to see and understand it; because of the massive doses of propaganda fed to them by false shepherds and the Jews themselves.

Oh, there are some today who still attempt to deceive the world, such as the story which has been circulating in the Christian World for several years now; that the antichrist has been born in Egypt and is just awaiting the proper time to come forth and reveal himself. Boy what a bunch of crap. But, they are all making the same mistake. The Bible teaches no such thing as one individual antichrist. John is the only writer of the New Testament who used the term, in his Epistles, and he wrote them some 1900 years ago, and he said; "...and as ye have heard that ANTICHRIST shall come, even now are there many anti- Christs... Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is ANTICHRIST [You see, anyone who denies that Jesus is the Christ, is an antichrist], that denieth the Father and the Son." [\(575\)](#)

Then John says; "And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and THIS IS THAT SPIRIT OF ANTICHRIST, whereof ye have heard that it should come: and EVEN NOW ALREADY IS IN THE WORLD [It should be obvious to any thinking Christian that John is here relating that he is speaking of a RELIGIOUS SYSTEM; Judaism]." [\(576\)](#)

John speaks once more concerning this spirit of antichrist when he said; "For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh [Can there be any doubt in your mind that John is talking about the Jews and their religion of Judaism. Because THEY HAVE ALWAYS DENIED THAT JESUS WAS THE CHRIST AND HAS COME IN THE FLESH!]. THIS IS A DECEIVER AND AN ANTICHRIST." [\(577\)](#)

Therefore, we can clearly see that when John gave the definition of an antichrist: It is ANYONE who denies the Lord Jesus Christ and that He came to earth in a flesh body, was the Son of God, and dwelt among us.

That such a person or religion is, in fact, antichrist; which SHOULD identify to Christians that there are millions of antichrists in the world today: But upon close study it will be found that only ONE RELIGIONIS truly ANTICHRIST by definition and that religion is Judaism! No, the antichrist is NOT just one individual man and neither is the man of sin as spoken of in Second Thessalonians Two.

Now let's read a few descriptive phrases of that man of sin. Then we will present you with some thoughts that might be quite different than you have considered before.

In verse 3, he is called the son of perdition. The word perdition is the Greek word "Apoleia" which means "destruction" [\(578\)](#). So in other words, the "son of perdition" is the "son of destruction" or the cause of destruction.

Verse 4, "Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God."

This phrase "sitteth in the temple of God" has fooled many. Since all Bible students and Ministers know that there is no stone Temple of God anymore as the Romans destroyed the one in Palestine in A.D. 70, some have tried to say, "this cannot come to pass until someone rebuilds a stone temple, to God in Jerusalem again."

Which in itself opens up all sorts of speculations about how the Jews will rebuild the old temple and then this great antichrist will come and sit in it; and take over the rulership of the world, and be worshipped while he is in that great new temple. But what do the Scriptures say the Temple of God is? Paul, a Christian Israelite, writing to the Thessalonians related; "Know ye not that YE are THE TEMPLE OF GOD, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any man defile [Which is the Greek word "Phtheiro" from "Phthio" which means "to ruin" or "destroy" [\(579\)](#)] the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which TEMPLE YE ARE." [\(580\)](#) Then we find; "What? know ye not that YOUR BODY IS THE TEMPLE OF THE HOLY GHOST." [\(581\)](#)

Then in Second Corinthians Six Paul is exhorting believers to separate themselves from unbelievers and from infidels as he wrote, "And what agreement hath THE TEMPLE OF GOD with idols? for YE ARE THE TEMPLE OF THE LIVING GOD." [\(582\)](#)

Then he explains, "as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them." Paul is quoting God's statement to the Israelites through the prophets Moses, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel and others that God would dwell in Israel. Today, our Israel people receive so little preaching on the true identity of Israel that most do not realize that God does really "dwell in Israel." Most Christians realize they cannot say in truth that God dwells in Palestine, or among the people called Jews; because the Jews reject Jesus, and to say that God dwells among them would do violence to the teachings of the New Testament. So most of our so-called "Ministers" simply ignore the multitude of promises and prophecies made by God to Israel; that He would **ALWAYS** be the God of Israel and that He would dwell in and among them.

They do see that God is in Christendom but they do not relate that to the truth, that these Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and Kindred Christians ARE ISRAELITES. In Ephesians, speaking of the whole congregation of believers collectively as the household of God, Paul says; "In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an HOLY TEMPLE in the Lord: In whom ye also are BUILDED together for AN HABITATION of God through the Spirit." [\(583\)](#)

So the Temple of God is each individual believer; in a collective sense, the whole household of Christian Israel. With this in mind we then ask: Where would the man of sin sit? Where he could masquerade as God and be worshipped as God. It is obvious, HE WOULD SIT IN THE HEARTS AND MINDS OF A DELUDED AND DECEIVED ISRAEL PEOPLE. Who think they are worshipping the Divine One, when in reality, THEY ARE WORSHIPPING AN ENTITY CALLED, in Second Thessalonians Two "THAT MAN OF SIN... THE SON OF PERDITION."

Therefore, the man of sin could be, and you think carefully about it and see if it does not make sense to you: The man of sin could be a "FALSE CHRIST." Remember: Jesus warned Christians in Matthew Twenty Four, when the disciples asked about the signs of the end of the world; and Jesus said that many would come in His name, saying that Jesus is Christ and would deceive many. He also said, in verse 24, "that there shall arise FALSE CHRISTs."

This character in Second Thessalonians Two, is called the man of sin. The word sin, means the transgression of the law; according to 1 John 3:4. So it stands to reason that the man of sin is therefore, a man of transgression of the law. Thus, if a person professing to worship Christ claims that "his" Christ has put away God's Law; that there is no need for him to obey the Law, then that person is believing in and worshipping a Christ of "transgression" or a "man of sin."

Consider it another way. If a person believes that "his" Christ is going to come and snatch him off the earth and take him to heaven, and then turn the earth over to the wicked; and if that is false doctrine, a lie, and it can be easily proven that it is, then that person believes in and worships a Jesus who is NOT THE REAL JESUS OF THE BIBLE.

He is worshipping a false Christ, one who has attributes which the True Jesus does not have. One who is to do things the Real Jesus, the True Son of God will not do. That person is, in deed, and, in fact, worshipping a "man of sin." It is that man of sin, a false god and a false Christ who is in that person.

To fulfill Second Thessalonians Two there is no need for anyone person or any false god to go into a Stone Temple over in Old Palestine; it can be fulfilled by the simple fact that

thousands or perhaps millions of God's people worship as God, someone who is not the real Jesus.

Paul in 1 Corinthians 10:12, gave a warning to Christian Israelites, "Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall."

We implore you, today, to examine your Christ. Is He the one of the Bible, or is He a false Christ? Put into your mind by false prophets, teaching false doctrines. Are you worshipping the True Jesus of the Bible or are you worshipping the man of sin? Thus, as many of you know, Babylon is a false religion; and if any part of our people are captive of it, or under the delusions of a false religion, a false Christ, then they are captive of Babylon are they not?

But, to repeat once again, our major interest in spending this time on Second Thessalonians Two, was to prove to you that whatever, or whoever the man of sin is; he MUST BE REVEALED, he MUST BE MADE KNOWN to God's people BEFORE Christ's return.

Now let us return to exposing what it is which has captured our people; religiously, economically, politically, socially and in all phases of our national life. It is called in the Bible "Mystery Babylon," and is described in such a manner that we can see and understand it. In Micah, God said of Zion or end time Israel, in her new land would be held captive under Babylon. Then in Revelation 15 and 16, we saw that Babylon was to be divided into three parts; and we believe that great city, which reigneth over the governments of the earth, from behind the scenes, but is the ruler nevertheless.

And it is obvious, that for this prophetic Babylon to capture prophetic Zion; Prophetic Zion MUST of a necessity, BE ON THE EARTH, not in some faraway Heaven. Because we refuse to credit some earthly power with being strong enough to threaten the Heavenly abode of Almighty God Himself. Therefore, the Zion of prophecy is a PLACE HERE ON THE EARTH. And we have previously identified Prophetic Zion to be Christian America.

When the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates, in Revelation 16:12, it was followed by the three unclean spirits [The three parts of Babylon] in verse 13; which went forth "unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty." (v. 14)

In verse 16, the place of their gathering was a place "called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon." Then as John saw the gathering of the kings of the earth BEFORE the battle; in verse 17, he saw as "the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air"; and followed in verse 18, by "voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great." Then finally "great Babylon" is mentioned, for the first time in this long passage and only the second time in the book of Revelation. Its previous mention was in chapter 14 v. 8.

Here in Revelation 16:19, it says: "And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath." This implies destruction in part and perhaps in its entirety, but in any case God's wrath is shown here to be directed against "great Babylon."

It would appear obvious that this "great Babylon" is ALREADY in existence on the earth now; and we believe that the earthquake which was to divide Babylon into three parts has

already taken place; that it is past history and that it was not a physical quake of the earth as some teach.

In Revelation 17:18, the angel told John, Babylon the great is "that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth."

To put it another way, great Babylon is the RULER OF THE RULERS, and just before it is to be destroyed it would be divided into three parts; which we have already described as being:

- (1) Russia and its control of Asia, Eastern Europe and parts of Africa and South America.
- (2) China and its sphere of control in that part of Asia not controlled by Russia, including India, Southeast Asia and parts of Africa.
- (3) The Western Hemisphere and Western Europe with the RULERS of the United States being the dominating force in those areas.

However, the close affinity and co-operation of these super powers is still mostly hidden from the view of the people of the world, especially those of the United States. But millions of Americans are beginning to suspect that the great words of criticisms and anger, which pass publicly between these governments, and which is so prominently displayed in the news media are really all part of a STAGED SHOW for the people's consumption.

Many are coming to realize that the rulers of America only pretend enmity towards the rulers of China and the United States. For they are beginning to see that there is really no major activity by any of the three governments which are in anyway damaging to the rulers of the other two governments.

That, although thousands, yes even millions of people die in so-called "Police Actions" between these super-powers; such as Korea, Southeast Asia and in several "Brush Wars" in Africa and South America. While all the while, the ruling powers of these three major governments not only remain intact but grows ever more stronger, but NEVER weaker.

**THINK ABOUT IT; WE WILL
SAY IT AGAIN, ALTHOUGH
THESE POWERS SEEM TO BE
AT CROSS PURPOSES WITH
EACH OTHER; CARRY ON SO-
CALLED WARS WITH ONE
ANOTHER IN WHICH THEIR
OWN PEOPLE ARE KILLED;
THE MEN WHO ARE IN POWER
IN THOSE GOVERNMENTS
REMAIN**

Have you ever thought about it or wondered why, if America wanted to defeat the enemy, would it have allowed one of its greatest generals to be sent home while he was in the process of defeating the enemy? General Douglas MacArthur was **NOT** under the control of the

American President while he served in Korea; he was under the control of the United Nations, and it was they who fired him, **NOT, THEN PRESIDENT HARRY S. TRUMAN.**

However, President Truman acquiesced to the action in just **ANOTHER** traitorous action by the men who have served as the leaders of our nation. General MacArthur was fired, not because of incompetence, but because he broke the back of the North Korean Army when he launched the Inchon Harbor Invasion. And he could have destroyed the invading Chinese Army with just one atomic bomb, had he been allowed to do so.

Oh, some will say, "We could not use the bomb because our men were too close to the blast area"; to that we reply, "Tests were even then taking place in New Mexico with other American Troops much closer to the blasts than they would have been in Korea." Not only that but the bomb would have saved thousands of American and other allies soldiers and put the communist expansion plans back a hundred years; perhaps even destroying it once and for all.

Who or what group were so powerful that they could control our military to such an extent that they could actually cost America thousands of its finest young men in a no-win United Nations military action under the oversight of a **RUSSIAN COMMUNIST GENERAL** Kanstantine E. Zinchenko; who was the Department Head, responsible for U.N. enforcement measures.

Shortly after the inception of the United Nations, Mr. Trygve Lie was told by the Soviets themselves: "That only a Soviet could sit as Under-Secretary General of the Security Council of the United Nations." This is the war waging arm and peace keeping sector [forces] of the United Nations. Trygve Lie was astounded, for this was not in the United Nations Charter. However, the Soviets quoted the authority given to them in "The London Accord," where a meeting of "The Big Five" [United States, Great Britain, France, China and the Soviet Union] was held in London, England, and all agreed with this procedure. President Harry 'Solomon Schiff' Truman was the representative from the United States at that meeting in London, England.

President Harry Solomon Schiff Truman was also a "Grand-Master" Freemason. President Harry Solomon Schiff Truman the Zionist. One of the many **TRAITORS** in Washington, D.C. The magnitude of **THIS INSIDIOUS TREASON** is further realized when one understands that the "Under-Secretary" of the Security Council of the United Nations was, and still is, The Commander of the World Police Force.

All United States military forces served under a Communist Commander who totally controlled the war waging arm of the United Nations during the wars in Korea and Viet Nam [And after Viet Nam, up to the date you read this, including the Mideast and elsewhere]. The problem was further compounded when one realizes that the military staff idea of the United Nations Charter never materialized. It consisted only of a lone representative from each of the original "Big Five" countries.

PRESIDENT HARRY 'SOLOMON SCHIFF' TRUMAN WITH THE APPROVAL OF THE CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES PLACED THE ENTIRE UNITED STATES MILITARY UNDER THE COMMAND OF THE ENEMY FOREVER. IS TREASON AT THE HIGHEST LEVEL!!!

A young Officer and jet fighter pilot flying missions in the Korean Conflict [Unknowingly under the command of a Soviet General of the United Nations Security Council], He could never understand **HOW THE ENEMY KNEW SO MUCH ABOUT THEM**, as broadcast almost daily over the Communist Pyongyang radio station in North Korea.

Our wives' names, childrens' names, Squadron Commander names, flight numbers, etc.! The North Koreans knew when we were coming, how many of us there were, what type of aircraft we were flying, and even the targets we were to hit. Later He realized that the naval and ground forces suffered the same fate that we did, especially our Army and Marine infantry troops. All this was because:

All of our military operations had to be forwarded by radio, to the Soviet Commander of the United Nations Security Council at the United Nations building in New York City for approval before, our forces, went into action, against the North Koreans and Red Chinese.

The Soviet Commander of the United Nations Security Council delayed the battle plans, until he used the radios in the United Nations building in New York to relay all our 'battle planning information' to Moscow, North Korea, and Red China. The enemy then contacted and relayed these same battle plans to their communist forces in the field the enemy knew when to move from an area and when to attack our smaller fighting forces. They knew beforehand when we were coming and how many of us there were. They knew everything about us all the time 24 hours a day!

He later found this same form of "**TREASON**" was being used against our forces in the Viet Nam War. All information regarding "Every Battle Plan in Viet Nam" was given to the North Vietnamese, Soviets [Advisors], Red Chinese [Red Chinese fought our Marines near the Da Nang Air Force Base for many years.

DIDN'T KNOW THAT DID YOU. Of course not **ALL THIS JUST HAPPENS BY ACCIDENT!!! CRAP.** Open your eyes if you dare], and Viet Cong troops in the field during the entire war. The enemy knew our every move at all times. Our troops were led like sheep to the slaughter in both Korea and Viet Nam.

"Agent Orange" was also approved for use by the Soviet General in charge of the Security Council of the United Nations during the Viet Nam war. **IT WAS TO BE USED AGAINST OUR FIGHTING FORCES,** to inflict our soldiers with chemical warfare that would later kill them slowly, and also affect the children that they would bear when returning to the United States or wherever. This has also come to pass!!

Don't you understand yet: **Every President, every Senator, and every Congressman since Truman, has been aware of this treason by the United Nations Security Council against our military forces. The deaths, suffering, wounded, and prisoners of war of both Korea and Viet Nam is to be laid at the feet of every President of the United States, since Harry 'Solomon Schiff' Truman and every Senator and every Congressman in Washington, D.C. again, "TREASON" AT THE HIGHEST LEVELS!**

The same is true for all other soldiers of other countries who served under "United Nations Peace Keeping Forces," whether they were from Australia, Turkey, South Korea, Canada, New Zealand, or wherever. It was these same conditions of "TREASON" that got them slaughtered, wounded, and taken prisoner. They too fought under the "United Nations Soviet

Commander" of the Security Council in New York City. Like blind fools we sent our combat plans to the enemy for approval. There was a standing joke among us fighter pilots, "**THAT MOSCOW HAD A FILE ON EACH AND EVERY ONE OF US.**" How little did we really know. Every mission, every movement was compromised! General Walt, former Commander of the United States Marine Corps, reflected upon this information in his book that was written in the early 1980's. This book was **NEVER** allowed to appear in any book store in the United States. During the Korean and Viet Nam conflicts, thousands of our fighting men were mentally and physically incapacitated because of the "Treason."

To this day, the Soviets [Or someone from one of their satellite countries] **ARE THE ONLY ONES WHO CAN COMMAND THE UNITED NATIONS "WORLD POLICE FORCES."** The blood of over 57,000 U.S. troops killed in Korea and the 56,000 U.S. troops killed in Viet Nam is crying out for revenge and retribution against the "Treason" and criminal behavior of our politicians. These troops were from all races and sectors in the United States... murdered and betrayed **BY COMMUNIST-ZIONIST JEWS IN HIGH LEVELS OF GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES ALONG WITH THEIR POLITICAL LACKEYS.**

The 'Veterans Hospitals' are still filled with our soldiers because of this "Treason" in Korea and Viet Nam. As many as were murdered in combat in Viet Nam, the same amount of veterans have committed suicide after returning home from that planned "hell-Hole" in Southeast Asia. If only they would have had a chance to know that the same politicians who committed "Treason" against them complying with the United Nations Charter and the Soviet General that controlled their every action in combat. Each one of us that served in Korea or Viet Nam, served under the total command of a Soviet General!

Here is a quote from the New York Times, dated May 22, 1963: "The post for 'Political and Security Affairs' traditionally has been held **BY A SOVIET NATIONAL...** is a Senior Adviser to the Secretary-General."

Another quote from Congressman John E. Rankin: "The United nations is the greatest fraud in all History. **ITS PURPOSE IS TO DESTROY THE UNITED STATES.**"

Here are the names of the Soviets and the dates they served as "Under-Secretary" of the Security Council of the United Nations, thus, the highest military commander of all United Nations fighting forces anywhere in the world... including all military forces of the United States. These names and information were obtained from the United Nations yearbooks up through 1987. Later yearbooks are not yet available:

Year Soviet General's Name

1946-1949 Arkady Alexandrovich Sobolev

1949-1953 Constantine E. Zinchenko

1953-1954 Ilya S. Tehernychev

1955-1957 Dragoslav Protich

1958-1959 Antoly Dobrynin

1960-1962 George Petrovich Arkadev

1962-1963 Eugeney D. Kiselev

1963-1964 Valdimir Paulovich Suslov

1965-1967 Alexei Efremovitch Nesterenko

1968-1973 Leonid N. Kutakov

1973-1978 Arkady N. Shevchenko

1978-1980 Mikhail D. Sytenko

1981-1986 Viacheslav A. Ustinov (USSR)

1987- Vasiliy S. Safronchuk (USSR)

NOTE: The names from 1988 through 1990 are not available at this time because printing is behind. The complete United Nations title for all these Soviet General's is: "**UNDER-SECRETARY FOR SECURITY AND POLITICAL AFFAIRS.**"

The Soviet Lt. General Alexander P. Vasiliev, the Soviet representative on the United Nations [Mini] Military Staff Committee from 1947 to January, 1950, is the same General Vasiliev who took "a leave of absence from his United nations job" **AND WAS PLACED BY THE SOVIET UNION AND RED CHINA IN COMMAND OF ALL CHINESE COMMUNIST TROOP MOVEMENTS ACROSS THE 38th PARALLEL DURING THE KOREAN "POLICE ACTION."**

Lt. General Vasiliev received all his military information and troop movements of all United Nations forces in Korea directly from his superior, Soviet General Constantine E. Zinchenko, who was serving as "Under-Secretary" of the Security council of the United Nations in New York. All battle plans HAD to be approved by him ahead of time.

It was the traitor, President Harry 'Solomon Schiff' Truman himself who refused to allow General Douglas MacArthur, the Supreme Commander of the United Nations fighting forces in Korea, to bomb the bridges at the Yalu River over which the Chinese Communist troops came by the hundreds of thousands to kill and wound our soldiers, Truman and the Soviet General in charge at the United Nations **TOTALLY HANDCUFFED** MacArthur in all instances.

That the United Nations rules over the United States would be obvious to all the American people if thy would only think about what has been told to them by our leaders in government. President Truman, in 1951, after he had announced the war in Korea and moved American Troops there, related to the people of the United States that we were fighting a so-called "Police Action" **UNDER THE ORDERS OF THE UNITED NATIONS.** Then, when General MacArthur, other military leaders and several Congressmen called upon the President to carry the conflict into North Korea so that we might defeat them and end the war; President Truman then informed them and the people of America **HE COULD NOT DO SUCH A THING BECAUSE HE HAD TO OBEY THE MANDATES OF THE UNITED NATIONS:** That this was a "United Nations Police Action." In other words the President of the United States was **ADMITTING HE HAD A RULER ABOVE HIM; A RULER HE WAS REQUIRED TO OBEY AND HE WAS ADMITTING TO THAT FACT, IN SO MANY WORDS.** But most Americans did not understand nor realize just what he was admitting to.

Then twelve years later when President Johnson ordered several hundred thousand young American men to be shipped to South Vietnam to fight **ANOTHER** United Nations "Police Action" there, so as to carry out the terms of the SETO Treaty. The full name of which is the Southeast Treaty Organization, a branch of the United Nations. Our American soldiers were

ordered to fight, to kill and be killed, **BUT NEVER TO WIN**, under orders of the United Nations. Two hundred fifty thousand American men were killed or maimed for life in Southeast Asia during that insane United Nations Controlled War and our leaders never blinked an eye!

Who or what group gave the orders preventing the American Military from winning, and in many cases, from even defending themselves until they were fired upon; thus insuring the most casualties possible among the American Troops. Most Americans believe it was President Johnson and later President Nixon, but the truth is, **THE ORIGINAL SOURCE OF THE ORDERS WAS, THE UNITED NATIONS**, something that rules, quietly from behind the scenes, almost all of the nations of the world, including our own.

Recently Americans were surprised to see their own government, or at least what they believed to be their own government, transfer American Territory -- the Panama Canal Zone to a communist dominated foreign government, Panama. What they did not realize that the United States had not controlled the Panama Canal for many years.

For if America had really controlled it during the Korean and the Vietnam Wars, would it have made sense that the American Government would have allowed cargo and war ships supplying their enemies to pass through it. Yet, that is exactly what happened. Russian, English, French and other nations ships regularly passed through it carrying war supplies to the North Vietnamese Army to kill or maim our American soldiers during the Vietnam War and our leaders said or did **NOTHING** to oppose it.

The United States Military was ordered by the United Nations, not to blockade North Vietnam's only sea port, that being Haiphong; and the American leaders obeyed! Scores of American Battleships and Aircraft Carriers sat out in the China Sea off Vietnam for eight long years during the war, prohibited by United Nations orders from firing a shot or interfering with ANY ship of any nation from bringing food and war materials to North Vietnam. Oh, they made a pretence of mining the harbor, but were soon forced to remove the mines by orders from the United Nations. Several multi-national oil companies sold gas, diesel and other fuel along with munitions to both North Vietnam and the United States and delivered their products in time of war **WITHOUT INTERFERENCE FROM EITHER SIDE!**

During the Vietnam War hundreds of American ships docked in Saigon and at Da Nang, and at any one time from a dozen to a score of them would be in the harbors; although the Viet Cong Guerrillas had 120 MM Russian Rockets which they launched with regularity into the residential areas of Saigon and Da Nang from the Mekong Delta; and **NOT ONCE** did those rockets strike any of the ships docked in the harbors of Saigon or Da Nang; **NOT ONCE** did any of those rockets strike the hundreds of warehouses that were used to house war supplies [Think about it!]

This could only mean that "Mystery Babylon" had **ALREADY DECIDED THAT THESE SUPPLIES WOULD BE LEFT TO THE COMMUNIST FORCES** when they were allowed to take over South Vietnam]; **NOT ONCE** did those rockets strike any of the United States or South Vietnam government buildings in Saigon; **NOT ONCE** did they strike any of the oil storage depots. No! Those Russian made rockets killed **ONLY AMERICAN**

SOLDIERS and South Vietnamese civilians. But the supplies to carry on the war had safe passage and safe storage afforded to both sides.

Who was it that commanded the Viet Cong not to hit the ships in the Saigon or Da Nang harbors or docks, or any of the government buildings, nor any of the oil and gasoline storage depots? Was it the same ones who ordered the American forces to not strike the North Vietnamese harbor, docks, government buildings, nor any of the gasoline storage depots, nor any of the ships that were bringing war supplies to the enemy? Who was it that commanded the American Air Force not to use the systematic and carpet bombing which proved so successful during World War II against the Germans?

Who was it that commanded the American Air Force not to bomb the dams in the northern part of North Vietnam which would have destroyed completely the food supply for the Vietnamese Army and the North Vietnamese people, thus making it impossible for them to carry on the war, which would have saved countless American lives? Who was it that, instead of bombing troop training grounds, ordered the American Air Force to bomb the jungles and mountain sides, which insured inflicting minimal casualties upon the enemy forces; and guaranteed the expenditure of hundreds of millions of American workers tax money. Who was it that furnished the money to North Vietnam to carry on the war?

In ten years of warfare only **ONE** U.S. Government building was damaged, and that during the Tiet Offensive, by 10 Viet Cong which were quickly rounded up and killed. Thousands of United States Government officials walked the streets of Saigon for more than ten years, almost at will; easy targets for assassination but the Viet Cong guerrillas left them strictly alone. **WHY?** Yet the mental condition of the American people is such, that even today, **MOST OF THEM DO NOT REALIZE SUCH A CONDITION COULD OCCUR ONLY IF THE "WORLD RULERS" GAVE ORDERS TO BOTH SIDES AS TO WHO OR WHAT, COULD OR COULD NOT BE DESTROYED.**

Who were these "World Rulers" who have such power they could command the Communist forces to kill American troops but not U.S. Government officials? Was it the same power which prevented the American Air Force from destroying North Vietnam? Was it the same power which, even today, prevents America from protecting itself from the holocaust of a future war?

The news media which presented pictures of the dead and wounded on our television screens every night and our newspapers and magazines every day for almost ten years of the Vietnam War; had little if any time to depict or report upon the terrible butchery which the liberals of America caused to be inflicted upon the people of South Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos. They **NEVER** showed the thousands of people murdered by the communist butchers, but they wring their hands and cry to high heaven whenever a communist or some other enemy of America is killed; while at the same time they depict it as a heinous crime against humanity if an American happens to come out on top of a conflict with them.

It has been reported that almost 500 thousand Africans have been murdered by communist and Cuban troops in Africa; but pictures of these deaths are almost never shown on American television or on magazine or newspapers. But if an American or White South African happens to kill a black communist in defense of his life, family or property it is in every

newspaper, magazine and on every television set in America for days.

**THE UNITED NATIONS IN ITS
SOME 47 YEARS OF EXISTENCE
HAS YET TO INFILCT ONE
SINGLE INCIDENT OR ACTION
THAT HAS RESULTED IN A
DETRIMENTAL ACTION
AGAINST THE RULERS OF THE
COMMUNIST NATIONS. IN
FACT, ITS EVERY ACTION HAS
BEEN AGAINST EVERY
COUNTRY OR GOVERNMENT
IN THE WORLD THAT WOULD
NOT BOW ITS KNEES BEFORE
THE GREAT GOD OF THE
COMMUNIST-ZIONIST-JEWISH
ONE-WORLDERS, THE UNITED
NATIONS.**

Russia, Cuba and China operate at will in Africa and South America; what is the United Nations during about it? Well, a spokesman for the United Nations announced that they would impose an oil embargo upon South Africa; but not one single peep about imposing sanctions upon Russia, Cuba or China. Oh, there have been literally millions of people killed in so-called anti-communist conflicts, but there has been nothing which has happened would interfere with the actions of the rulers of the various nations at all.

It is even now working day and night against the only nation left in the world who opposes its domination of the world; that country is South Africa. And American foreign policy is being directed toward the overthrow of White South Africa, while ignoring and openly aiding Russia and China in their assault against her and the other nations of Africa. Thus the three parts of Mystery Babylon are operating in concert, and the cities of the nations are falling; and the islands and mountains [nations] are disappearing just as the verse said.

Now, you begin to see through the glass darkly: That there is more to the United Nations than we have been led to believe; that it is simply a visible part of an otherwise invisible world-government, which already controls almost every country and ruler on the earth. That if we could see the rest of the control mechanism, we could read the rest of Revelation 17 and 18 and say; "Eureka, we have found it, we have found 'Mystery Babylon' the mother of harlots and the abominations of the earth."

That the pro-United Nations propaganda and much of the church doctrine; such as the 'Rapture' theory and of a future antichrist, are in reality falsehoods of 'Mystery Babylon' designed to coverup the existence of an antichrist world government, which **ALREADY** exists and to keep her hidden from those she has already captured and those about to be captured."

In the Second Chapter of Zechariah, the prophet tells of seeing an angel with a measuring line, who said that he was measuring Jerusalem.

In Revelation Twenty One, John saw a vision of what he called New Jerusalem and said in verse 15, "And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city." Other similarities to the two versions show both men are writing about the same Jerusalem, New Jerusalem, Prophetic Jerusalem and **NOT** the old historical city. We can now see and understand, New Jerusalem is a land, a great nation, to be inhabited by the regathered tribes of Israel is made clear in such verses as Zechariah 2:4, where we read: "Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein."

In the First Chapter God says in verse 14, "I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy." Then in verse 17, "My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad."

In Chapter Two verse 6, God said of this Jerusalem: "I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven." This was fulfilled in the driving out of the Israel people from old Canaan Land several hundred years before Christ with their dispersion into the then vacant continent of Europe, where they were to become the great nations of Christendom. When they were scattered over Europe where they lost their name of Israel and later became known generally to historians as Isaac's Sons or Saxons; with divisions such as Celts, Germans, Scandinavians and other Kindred people.

As you read the foregoing and subsequent chapters you will come to understand the Israel people have been regathered right here in the United States; that America is the city and nation called by the name of New Jerusalem and by the name of Zion in prophecy. Of course many of our Israel people still live in England, the Western Nations of Europe, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Canada. But we are, at present, primarily concerned with the prophecy that this New Jerusalem, this Zion, of Bible Prophecy, would be captured and conquered by an alien force or power, called in the Bible -- Babylon. In the next verse of Zechariah Two, God speaks to this New Jerusalem, "Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest **WITH the DAUGHTER** of Babylon."

In Micah Chapter Four verse 10, God said to Zion; "...thou shalt go even to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the Lord shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies." These and many others make it clear prophetic Zion would be captured by prophetic Babylon.

Now lets go on in the Book of Revelation and see if we can recognize "Mystery Babylon" from the descriptions as shown in Chapters 16, 17 and 18. We finished through verse 20 of Revelation 16 where Babylon was divided into three parts and the cities and governments were falling away; the islands fled away and the mountains [Nations] were not found. This appears to be symbolic language for countries and nations are currently disappearing as independent states and are being absorbed or swallowed up into one or the other of the three parts of Babylon.

One part of Babylon is represented by Russia which rules Western Asia, Eastern Europe and is at this very moment waging war against several parts of Africa; meanwhile Red China, a second part of Babylon is solidifying its control upon the sub-continent of Asia, with Hong Kong soon to become part of China again as England has agreed to give up its control of it in

the very near future; and the third part of Babylon, the Western European Nations, including the United States is co-operating completely with those conquests.

Verse 21, "And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great."

This vision, that John saw, is often taught as if it will be real hail; frozen water which will fall from heaven. But remember, although John may have seen hail stones in the vision, like the other parts of his visions, each of these things was representative of something else.

The previous verses about the islands fleeing and the mountains not being found; certainly is not going to be fulfilled by real islands getting up out of the water and running away on supernatural legs; nor by the disappearance of all the mountains on the earth. No, islands and mountains in prophecy represents small and larger nations. And water in the Bible represents the **WORD OF GOD**; the living water which came from Christ.

In Ephesians 5, Paul writes of Christs' love for the church in verses 25 and 26, "Husbands love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the **WORD**."

So, you see, God's Word washes and cleanses people, but in Revelation 16:21, that water is frozen; it is in the form of hail; it cannot wash; it cannot cleanse; it can only cause hurt and pain. Many of the doctrines and teachings of Organized Religion today is like frozen water. Although they quote God's Word and present it as God's Word; they are handled deceitfully and in error; it cannot be drunk; it cannot wash; it cannot cleanse; it cannot be absorbed; it is in a form which brings about blasphemy against God.

The verse says that these hail stones fell upon men from heaven, which would indicate that God was the source of them, and it is true that God Almighty does send false doctrines to men who will not accept His Truths. "...because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie." [\(584\)](#)

It is obvious to any who will open their eyes that many men and women are beginning sent strong delusions; for many do believe lies and many do blaspheme God. So the hail of Rev. 16:21, would be, in effect: God's Word being rained upon wicked men in such a way that they will not believe it nor understand it; But instead blaspheme God. To show that this is true, we have an example in Matthew 13, where Jesus told His disciples that He taught in parables so that **SOME** people would not understand Him. "And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given." [\(585\)](#)

There is a remedy for the frozen Word: Get away from ministers who freeze or hide God's Word by misteaching it. God's Ministers are to make the Word plain and teach it in truth. Paul said in Hebrews that God's Ministers are to be made, "a flame of fire," [\(586\)](#) and Fire will unfreeze God's Word.

Let's go on into Chapter 17 of Revelation. Please remember that chapter divisions were not in the original text; it was first divided into chapters and verses when the Geneva Bible was

translated in the fifteen hundreds and it was done for ease of reference. So Revelation 17 is simply a continuation of Revelation 15 and 16.

After John saw the hail, we read: "And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters."

Here the angel is now going to reveal to John the judgment or punishment of the great whore, which is called in verse 5, "**MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT.**" Think about it!

Babylon, the great whore, is **ALREADY HERE, IT IS ALREADY ON THE WORLD STAGE**, while these things are going on. **John does NOT see Babylon arriving upon the scene.** In fact, if you will check quite closely, you will find that the Book of Revelation does not announce the arrival or the rise of Babylon at all; it relates **WHAT SHE IS ALREADY DOING and HER END.** So we can clearly see that the great whore is not something which arises on the scene during the seven last plagues, she is there when the scene begins. The angel said to John, "Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication [FORNICATION: worship of idols (false gods), New World Dictionary p. 549. We believe this to be the worship of the Jews which the Clergy of Organized Religion and Jewish Propaganda has fostered upon the world]. So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns." [\(587\)](#)

Here again is being demonstrated the utter impossibility of these visions being fulfilled literally. We will not be looking for some woman, dressed in red, siding upon a red beast having seven heads. No, this is symbolic for something else. "And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet color, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: And upon her forehead was a name written, **MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.**" [\(588\)](#)

Please review the next verse very very carefully. Especially those of you who have been taught that Christians will not be on the earth when these last chapters of the Book of Revelation are being fulfilled. Verse 6, still speaking of the woman arrayed in purple and scarlet -- **MYSTERY BABYLON THE GREAT,** "And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration."

Now that last word "admiration" does not mean that John looked upon her with favor; It comes from the Greek word "thouma" from a form of "theamat" which means to look closely at #2295 and #2300 Strong's Concordance.

But the woman was drunk with what? With the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Christ. What ever this woman is, whether a political or religious entity, **SHE IS A KILLER OF CHRISTIANS.** That is obvious because she is drunken with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus.

This woman arrayed in purple and scarlet to be judged here, during the time of the seventh vial or the last plague upon the earth, was seen by John to have killed so many Christians that he could describe her in no other way than to say that she was drunken with their blood. In

verse 18, the angel told John, "And the woman which thou sawest is that great city which reigneth over the kings of the earth."

We can see clearly that she is the world ruling power; she also kills Christians and in the last verse of Revelation 18, after she is destroyed, God said of her; "And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth." Now we have said several times that this world ruling power called Babylon **IS HERE ON THE EARTH TODAY.** It is not some future thing! She is **ALREADY** working her awesome murders upon the Christian people in most of the nations of the earth.

And she is guilty of the death of not only Christians but of the death of all that has been slain upon the earth. That God's people would be in Babylon, captured by her as it were, is obvious by the call of God to His people: "Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues."

Which produces the following question: Why would God be so foolish as to call for His people to come out of Babylon, in Revelation 18, if the ministers of Organized Religion are correct in their doctrines; such as the "Rapture Doctrine" where they say all the Christians will be gone when these passages are fulfilled? No, God's people have not only been captured by Babylon, as we read in Micah 4:10, but it is responsible for the death of many of them.

Let's recount a little history, actually recent history, which has occurred in the lifetime of the older folks, and at least partially known to all. The Red Bolshevik Jews conquered the 16 territories of Russia and Siberia between 1917 and 1921.

By 1931, they had put to death at least twenty million people, most of whom were Christians, and at least that many more were in slave labor camps.

Every Christian Bible, known to them, was burned or destroyed; Every Christian Church was closed and not opened up again until they could install a so-called minister who had been trained to deliver the kind of religious messages to their liking; Every known Christian Minister, was either killed or placed in the slave labor camps in Siberia. And, that same process has been repeated in every nation taken over by the Communist; although it has not been reported upon by the Jew owned news media. The same people who claim their color is red, the color of the woman and the beast in Revelation 17 and 18.

About such men, Jesus said: "If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!" ([589](#))

Since 1918, the Red antichrist have almost swept Asia and Eastern Europe clean of Christians. They are currently working night and day to either kill or drive out all of the Christians in Africa. They have already succeeded in destroying Rhodesia. South Africa is now in their sights; the pity of it is they are aided in their criminal pursuits by the rulers of our own beloved America.

But think God, as we read Revelation 17 and 18, we are not reading of the rise of this great antichrist world power, we are reading of its judgment; its end; **ITS TOTAL DESTRUCTION.** And as Babylon becomes more and more visible to our people they will be seeing; not its rise to power, but its termination; its final death throes as God moves to bring it to judgment; to destroy it completely for ever more.

IN FACT, ALL OF THE BIBLE TEACHES IT WILL BE THE WICKED WHICH WILL BE REMOVED FROM THE EARTH, NOT THE CHRISTIANS OR THE SAINTS. THE SO-CALLED RAPTURE DOCTRINE, LIKE ALL FALSE DOCTRINE, HAS THE TRUTH UPSIDE DOWN AND BACKWARD.

63). The waiting isles of Isaiah are an announcement of America and its early occupation by European Emigrants.

"Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish [Spain] first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the Lord thy God, and to the Holy one of Israel." [\(590\)](#)

Ancient historians say that "the term 'isles' primarily meant undiscovered lands supposed to exist in the Atlantic Ocean." The word "Tarshish," according to Strabo, refers to Tartesus formerly a seaport city of that name, situated on the site where Codiz now stands in Spain, near the pillars of Hercules. This has been accepted by Bible Scholars almost universally. One must remember Ephraim and Manasseh, as the representatives of the house of Jacob, both TOGETHER received the Birthright blessing under the hands of the dying patriarch. Therefore, since they jointly hold the birthright blessing, and even though Ephraim was set before Manasseh, we may expect that they should hold many of its blessings in common.

Take, for instance, the blessing pronounced upon the land of Joseph, as given by Moses on the day of his departure to the mountain of his death -- which is only an enlargement of the blessing given by Jacob-Israel on his deathbed; which was as follows: "And of Joseph he said, blessed of the Lord be his land, for the precious things of heaven [Sun-Moon], for the dew [Rain in his season], and for the deep [Abundance of seafood and large lakes] that coucheth beneath [His vessels], And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun [Abundance of agriculture products], and for the precious things put forth by the moon [Fruit and vegetables], And for the chief things of the ancient mountains [Gold - Silver - Copper - Iron and other precious metals], and for the precious things of the lasting hills [Oil - Chemicals and other precious minerals]. And for the precious things of the earth and fullness thereof [Great Agriculture harvests], and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush [Always favored and protected by God]: let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph...upon the top of him that was separated from his brethren. His glory is like the firstling [Firstborn] of his bullock, and his horns [Soldiers] are like the horns of unicorns [Strong soldiers]: with them he shall push [Be God's Battle-Axe] the people together to the ends of the earth [Use the labors of the people of other lands]: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh." [\(591\)](#)

This promise of wealth on land and sea, of abundant harvests, rare gems, precious stones, the richest and greatest mining interests in the world is fulfilled in the Anglo-Saxons, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and Kindred Peoples -- NOT IN THE JEWS.

It is also true that these White Christian Nations not only push the aborigines and their possessions into the ends [Corners] of their countries, but they push the people of other nations and races with whom they go to war with into the corners of their countries as well.

CAN YOU NOT SEE THE SIMILARITY OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL BEING SEPARATED FROM THE FIRST PROMISED LAND BY THEIR MOVING FROM

EUROPE TO AMERICA, JUST AS JOSEPH WAS SEPARATED FROM THE PROMISED LAND IN EGYPT: The fulfillment of these promised blessings, which were pronounced upon the land of Joseph, by the people in the isles and their "separated" brethren, is the cause of the fulfillment of another prophecy given by Isaiah concerning this same people. "Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle: thou whom the merchants of Zidon [Jews from the Palestine seaport], that pass over the sea have replenished, and by great water [Oceans, as in Ezekiel's riddle] the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river is her revenue; and she is the mart of nations." [\(592\)](#)

The Sihor is a river in Egypt. Israel dwelt in Egypt for about four hundred and thirty years, hence they were formerly from Egypt, then later from Palestine; now in the isles of the great water. Moreover, the birthright holders Ephraim and Manasseh, were natural born Egyptians. Thus the Lord said: "When Israel was a child [young nation], then I loved him and called my son out of Egypt." [\(593\)](#) And it is for this reason that, in the Bible, the Ephraim - Manasseh Israelites are in two places called Egyptians [\(594\)](#). This fact of calling Israel out of Egypt is doubly true in the case of Israel; first when Israel was a young nation, the Lord called him out of Egypt; then again after the flight of Joseph and Mary into Egypt with the Baby, Jesus, to escape from Herod.

Here we have the background for the announcement, that the country spoken of had been an undiscovered country, and the reason assigned as to why it should have remained concealed so long, "shall wait for me," unknown and unexplored, until God in His supervision of the nations, was ready for its occupation. "Wait for" God, until the Reformation in Europe had neutralized the enemies of civil and religious liberty, until the principle of self-government should move the masses of the people to seed a new theater to realize the blessing of popular freedom, until the facilities of intellectual and moral improvement, invention of printing, the freedom of the pulpit, should arise as the powerful auxiliaries of an enlightened and wise Christian Republican Nation. "...and the ships of Tarshish [Old Spain] shall be first to bring thy [Israel's] sons from far.;" "To bring thy sons from far."

This passage cannot apply to spreading of the Gospel, for the tidings of salvation are sent out to heathen lands, but here the sons of God [Israelites] are represented as being transported from their original homes to the newly discovered country. It cannot refer to Judea, for it was not and never was an undiscovered country, and the ships of Spain never brought, indeed, never can bring its first emigrants to it.

The motives of our ancestors emigration deserves special attention. With study, we find they came for the privilege of worshipping, "unto the name of the Lord thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel." Our ancestors were also driven by storms of persecution which they had suffered in the Old World. "The glories of Christianity in England are to be traced in the sufferings of confessors and martyrs in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries... We should never forget that the prison, the scaffold and the stake were stages in the march to civil and religious liberty which our forefathers had to travel." [\(595\)](#)

They sought a refuge in the New World. When the minions of monarchy invaded the Southern Hemisphere [South America], it was for the sake of gold. The Portuguese in Brazil, Cortez in Mexico, Pizarro in Peru, took possession of these countries, in the names of the majesties of their respective governments. But when the Huguenots, the Quakers and the Puritans came to America, they took possession f these lands in the name of God Almighty

and the Lord Jesus Christ. THEIR LIKE WE SHALL NEVER SEE AGAIN, UNLESS AMERICA REPENTS AND RETURNS WITH ALL IT'S COLLECTIVE HEART TO GOD AND CHRIST! To review the history of America is but to trace the wonderful providence of God. Look at the men who directed and guarded our Republic in its infancy, in the Cabinet, in the Camp, in the National Council and in Foreign Policy!

During the meetings to form our Republic, darkness seemed to shroud and cover the heavens; it seemed no agreement could be reached. It was at that point in history that one agreement was made; they agreed to submit their cause to the God of Heaven; to proclaim a day of solemn fasting and prayer. At that point the resolution passed with deep emotion; The Council-Chamber was closed, so that grave representatives could retire in silence in order that they could personally engage in fervent prayer; Holy Ministers of God at the Altar; faithful women with their babies pressed to their bosoms lifted their tear streamed eyes to heaven; Washington was on his knees in humble submission to the Lord God almighty and in the name of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

THEN, AND ONLY THEN "A Nation" was born at once. A Nation whose birth date is recognized as the 4th of July, 1776, and then, 13 years later in 1789, it became a full grown nation and the Constitution, as we know it, went fully into effect. This also coincides with the fact that at the age of 13 an Israelite "man-child" is declared to be an adult. But before we conclude this chapter we should turn to the 40th Chapter of Isaiah, where we again find prophecies concerning America/Israel. Chapter 40 is acknowledgment God was keeping an eye on our forefathers, according to His Covenant, although they had been scattered into far distant countries; to the West, to the East, to the North, and to the South. [\(596\)](#) The essence of the chapters is expressed in these lines: "Comfort ye, comfort ye, my people, saith your God... have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth? It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth." [\(597\)](#)

Notes:-

553. Sifra, Behukkotai, i.; Ta'an. 23a.

554. Abot 3. 1.

555. The Jewish Encyclopedia, page 666.

556. St. Paul Pioneer Press/Dispatch, Jan. 29, 1983.

557. Isaiah 5:11-12.

558. Amos 5:23.

559. Amos 5:13-15.

560. Isaiah 9:16.

561. Jeremiah 5:1-31.

562. Micah 4:12.

563. #2742 Strong's Concordance.

- 564. Joel 3:14.
- 565. Isaiah 42:15.
- 566. Jeremiah 51:33.
- 567. Hosea 6:11.
- 568. Joel 3:13.
- 569. Matthew 13:30.
- 570. Mark 4:29.
- 571. Revelation 14:15.
- 572. Genesis 3:14-15; Isaiah 14:12-14.
- 573. Revelation 13:7.
- 574. John 17:12.
- 575. 1 John 2:18-22.
- 576. 1 John 4:3.
- 577. 2 John 7.
- 578. #684 Strong's Concordance.
- 579. #5351 Strong's Concordance.
- 580. 1 Cor. 3:16-17.
- 581. 1 Corinthians 6:19.
- 582. 2 Corinthians 6:16.
- 583. Ephesians 2:21-22.
- 584. 2 Thessalonians 2:10-11.
- 585. Matthew 13:10-11.
- 586. Hebrews 1:7.
- 587. Revelation 17:1-3.
- 588. Revelation 17:4-5.
- 589. Matthew 6:23.
- 590. Isaiah 60:9.
- 591. Deuteronomy 33:13-27.
- 592. Isaiah 23:2-3.
- 593. Hosea 11:1.

594. Exodus 2:19 and Ezekiel 29; Paul is also called an Egyptian in Acts 21:38.

595. Preface to History of the Puritans.

596. Genesis 28:14.

597. Isaiah 40:1, 21-22.

"In Search of Isaac's Children" Part 30 of 32

By Willie Martin

If one studies Isaiah's words carefully he will discover that God is speaking to Israel in New Testament times, far away from Old Palestine. From the 41st Chapter, God addresses His people in the "APPOINTED PLACE" in the islands of the West and in America: "Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew their strength: let them come near; and let the people renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment. Who raised up the righteous man from the east [Jeremiah], called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made him rule over kings? he gave them as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow... But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chose, the seed of Abraham my friend... Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel." [\(598\)](#)

Yet He is pleased for His righteousness sake: "Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles [Nations]... I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles; To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house... Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see. Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he that is perfect, and blind as the Lord's servant? Seeing many things... thou observest not; opening the ears... he heareth not. The Lord is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law... make it honourable." [\(599\)](#)

In the 43rd Chapter we read: "But now thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine. when thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee... Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea I have made him. Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears... Ye are my witnesses, saith the Lord, and my servant whom I have chosen... This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise." [\(600\)](#) In the 42nd Chapter of Isaiah, God asks the question "Who is blind but my servant?"

Chapter 49 addresses Israel as having been appointed by God as His stewards and witness; to be a servant nation unto Him; to colonize the earth, and be a channel of blessing to all the nations of the earth: "Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people from far... THOU ART MY SERVANT, O ISRAEL, in whom I will be glorified ...I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles [Nations], that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth... Thus saith the Lord, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages; That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go

forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places... Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me." [\(601\)](#) Isaiah makes it clear God is speaking to the "Lost Tribes of Israel" in the following words: "Thus saith the Lord, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, FOR YOUR INIQUITIES HAVE YE SOLD YOURSELVES, and FOR YOUR TRANSGRESSIONS IS YOUR MOTHER PUT AWAY." [\(602\)](#) Israel, God's wife of the Old Testament had sold herself, was divorced from Him, and is to be brought under the influence of the New Covenant -- the acceptance of Christianity.

64). The history of America parallels the history of Ancient Israel.

"And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord: and the Lord delivered them in to the hand of Midian seven years. And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds. And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them; And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come into Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; for both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it. And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the Lord." [\(603\)](#)

It is past time that the people of America realize that they, as the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and Kindred people who settled this great country ARE THE DESCENDANTS OF ABRAHAM, ISAAC AND JACOB-ISRAEL. THAT THEY WERE/ARE, IN FACT, THE PEOPLE OF THE HOLY BIBLE. However, whenever anyone tries to inform them of this fact, the enemies of Christ; of America; of our Hebrew children begin their efforts at disinformation to brand anyone attempting to put forward that information, as a neo-Nazi, White Supremist, anti-Semitic or some other such buzz word they use to stifle opposition.

But once one gets past those terms he discovers that the information being presented, is simply a revelation of Biblical and Historical facts. Once we understand that America is in Bible Prophecy and we learn: THE PEOPLE WHO SETTLED AND FORMED THIS NATION ARE THE DESCENDANTS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE BIBLE. They were Bible believers. They believed both the Old and New Testament to be the Word of God. They established their homes, their communities, their cities and states, and their nation upon the whole counsel of God; not part of it; not in addition to it; and certainly not a perversion of it.

They recognized Jesus Christ as the King of Kings and Lord of Lords. They were not Christ-rejecters or Christ-deniers. They were the ones who had the faith and courage and vision to establish this nation. They are the ones who shed their blood, gave their lives, and who made other incredible sacrifices, proving the genuineness and divine origin of their faith. The others with their false faiths, their false religions, and their antichrist systems came later.

The illegal aliens which are flowing into America, the reverse discrimination which is being practiced in America; the economic hardships coming upon our people where they must have a second job or put their wife to work, so that the children's mother can no longer stay at

home and etc.; devastating taxation, political corruption and injustice; and still they reject the Biblical Law in America. All of this is simply a precise repeat of the Bible History which is recorded in the Book of Judges, the fifth and sixth chapters.

We have to realize that history repeats itself. Therefore, we will read about the past history of our Israel people; and by doing so you will begin to see what is happening in America is a repeat of the Bible stories of our ancestors; and what happened to them. The similarity is staggering and almost beyond belief.

To prove our point we will review Judges 5 and 6. However, these words will have little meaning to most American Christians if they do not realize that AMERICA IS IN BIBLE PROPHECY; that THE ANGLO-SAXONS AND KINDRED PEOPLES ARE THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: NOT THE JEWS. THAT IT IS OUR ANCESTORS WE ARE READING ABOUT IN JUDGES.

Now verse 31 of Chapter 5, states Israel had "rest" or peace for forty years. THEN the sons of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. [\(604\)](#) In these two verses we see an historical cycle that has ALWAYS been followed by our Israel people. They would experience peace; then prosperity; then they would forget their God, turn from His Laws and go after other gods; then as a result they would become oppressed as punishment for their sins.

This cycle can not only be seen throughout the history of Ancient Israel but throughout American History as well. And we encourage you to read the first six chapters of Judges in order to see this cycle being repeated over and over again. One of peace; prosperity; turning from God; economic and social oppression; then repenting and crying out to the Lord for deliverance; the cycle would be broken and then it would start all over again.

Following is a quotation which illustrates this point: "Moreover the shared Christian faith, the mortar that has held us together through so many crises has lost its vitality. For a variety of reasons the church has lost its positional role of spiritual leadership. Perhaps this resulted from the arrival of peace, after so long and harrowing an ordeal, or the explosive prosperity of a young republic with no enemies and unlimited natural resources." [\(605\)](#)

What have we read here? It is the same cycle we read about in the Bible. Peace, prosperity, turning from God, oppression, repentance deliverance, and so on. We are reading about a time which took place immediately after the revolutionary war in America; about the shared Christian Faith which had bounded them together had lost its vitality. And that for a number of reasons the church had lost its way and purpose; further, we recognize this same thing has/is happening in America. No generation in American history has illustrated this point better or more complete than the "Baby-Boom Generation," those people known as the war babies. After the United States had peace at the end of World War II, what happened to our country? Great prosperity was experienced by the so-called "Baby-Boomers"; they had an excess of food, of spending money and even an automobile as they got older.

A Time Magazine article entitled "Baby-Boomers Turn Forty," describes them as: "The Baby-Boomers were the 'Spock' generation; the 'Now' generation; the 'Woodstock' generation; the 'me' generation. Vocal minorities, known as the 'Woodstock' generation preached rock music, free love and heightened consciousness."

Here we are presented with a description of the young "Baby-Boomers" as they came into their puberty; and they have experienced peace and great prosperity as no other generation ever has. The Korean and Vietnam conflicts notwithstanding. It would appear that God was writing directly to and about this generation: "How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are not gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses. They were as fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife. Shall I not visit for these things? saith the Lord: and shall not my soul be avenged or such a nation as this?" [\(606\)](#)

Does this not perfectly describe the "Baby-Boom" generation? The "Me" generation? The "Woodstock" generation that promoted drugs and free love? In Judges Chapter Six we see the punishment of God come upon a disobedient people. Yes, to be completely honest, the problems of the Israelites in chapter six was not the Midianites! The problem was the SINS of the Israelites, because they had once again forgotten their God.

In other words, the covenant people, who were supposed to be a blessing to all the people of the earth, had now become disobedient and rebellious people. According to verses 3 and 4 the people were not able to reap the fruits of their labor; because when they planted others would come in and take what they had. This same type of hardship has come upon the "Baby-Boomers," although they may not recognize it. Some of which may be seen in a continued reading of the Time Magazine article: "But the 'Baby-Boomers' great expectations has been diminished by a series of rude social and economic shocks. Many bravely refuse to admit it, yet the fact is that many 'Baby-Boomers' DO NOT LIVE AS WELL AS THEIR PARENTS. The 'Baby-Boomers' were hit by a quadruple whammy. Inflation, fierce competition for jobs, exorbitant housing costs and recession of the 70's and 80's... for some the sacrifice has meant forgoing additional children... Casual encounters with open sex left most 'Baby-Boomers' with a sense of social isolation and loneliness."

Thus, the "Baby-Boomers" are well on their way toward the economic hardships as recorded in Judges Chapter Six, which were so harsh that the people were forced to flee into the mountains, to build caves and dens. The reasons becomes apparent when one reads of the feats of Gideon. "And there came an Angel of the Lord, and sat under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abierzrite: and his son Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide it from the Midianites. And the Angel of the Lord appeared unto him, and said unto him, The Lord is with thee, thou mighty man of valour. And Gideon said unto Him, Oh my Lord, if the Lord be with us, why then is all this befallen us [This is exactly the same question which is currently being asked by many Americans]? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the Lord bring us up from Egypt? but now the Lord hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites." [\(607\)](#)

It's interesting to note that while the economic hardships and crises was going on that Gideon was referred to as a great warrior. What was Gideon doing? First of all let's remember what was happening in this economy. The scriptures relate that when the Israelites had sown their crops, the Midianites would come up with the Amalekites and the sons from the east and encamp against them and destroy their produce. In other words a type of "GRADUATED INCOME TAX" was being levied against the Israelites. The more they made the more that would be taken from them [Does that sound familiar -- It should because that is EXACTLY

what the IRS does to the American People Today!], and of course it would be used to feed the aliens which had come into the land with the invading forces.

Gideon was simply there beating out his wheat in a wine press in order to hide his income from the "TAX COLLECTORS." And was trying to keep the fruit of his labors for himself. For this Gideon was called A VALIANT WARRIOR, because there is no earlier record of his having been to war other than TO OPPOSE THE TAX COLLECTOR.

Could this mean that God has a high regard for someone who will go against the odds and oppose tyranny in the form of "INCOME TAX AGENTS?" We believe he was called a valiant warrior because he was to save and hide the fruit's of his labor from the "REVENUE COLLECTORS;" and BECAUSE HE KNEW THAT HE WAS INVOLVED IN WHAT WE WOULD CALL A WAR AGAINST OPPRESSION AND AGAINST ALIEN FORCES WHICH HAD TAKEN OVER THE CONTROL OF HIS COUNTRY. Just as the Patriots of today oppose and fight against the aliens who have taken control of our own beloved country, when they try to find tax shelters [Caves, Dens, Holes and etc.]; but we call them "Trusts," "Off-Shore Banking," "Corporate Entities" and etc.

Now some will say, "How do you relate these things with the scriptures?" These tax shelters simply serve the same purpose as the caves and dens and winepress that the Patriots of Israel had built in the mountains. In fact, the IRS Agents Handbook says that tax havens are used by tax-payers to: "Avoid Federal Income Tax!"

The punishment of Judges Chapter 6 was not only economic but social also. The land had been invaded by other races who came not as productive citizens but to "devastate it." They were so many in number that they could not be counted and had come in like locusts [Is that not what the illegal aliens are doing today.

They are not coming as productive citizens for the most part, they are coming to live the good life on the backs of the working American. And they are coming in such numbers they cannot be counted -- they are like locusts in number]; and that precise problem in America is illustrated in the following quotations taken from an article in The Spotlight Newspaper, on May 26, 1986, entitled "You're Paying For Illegal Aliens Milking of the U.S. Welfare System." "Numerous Mexican citizens, with U.S. resident alien status, abuse the American welfare system by becoming 'wards of the state,' according to an investigation by a Texas newspaper. Furthermore, loopholes in the law, which allow a resident to petition for the admittance of relatives, help to overload the system... One immigration employee commented: 'It's amazing! When they [Mexican and other illegal aliens] come over to our office, they already know where the food stamp place is, the commodities distribution place, the welfare place, the housing place. I don't even know where those places are, but they know.'

Many of those coming into this country from Mexico quickly merge into an underground network whose sole purpose, apparently, is to abuse the system, according to the 'Monitor.' In one 45-minute period, 37 individuals made applications for these handouts. Of those 37, only one was an American citizen. All 36 of the others were resident aliens. 'We have people come in here every day who don't have all the necessary papers and then they cuss at us when we deny them the food.' Garcia told the 'Monitor.' O.C. Brandon, chief of the immigration and port director at the Roma International Bridge, was asked if he could investigate the abuses at

the distribution center and take action against those people who were using counterfeit green cards. But Brandon said new laws prohibited the Immigration Service from conducting such investigations. 'It has gotten totally out of hand,' Brandon told the 'Monitor.' 'The Texas Department of Public Safety is being sued because one of their troopers arrested a man who was an illegal alien.

Now only the U.S. Border Patrol can arrest illegal aliens,' he said. 'What we see happening here in Rio Grande City and around the country is that these people [Aliens] come over here and then they just become wards of the state, ...They are taken care of by the American Taxpayer -- and that's you and me.'"

The following quotes came from another article in the same paper entitled "Way of Life in Small Town Destroyed." "You are going to lose your way of life," an Immigration and Naturalization Service [INS] official recently told the residents of Chandler Heights, a small town in Arizona. "The reason His agency can do nothing about the illegal aliens who have flooded the community... 'We're talking about an infestation of illegal people her,' she said.' IT'S LIKE LOCUSTS.'"

The social and economic problems now experienced by White Israelite Americans is exactly like those prophesied in Deuteronomy 8:10-14; 28:43-47. Today God's people have been brought very low to the point of being trampled upon. Negroes can say black is beautiful, the Mexicans can cry out for Laraza, meaning my race first, and the Orientals [Sons of the east] can receive federal subsidy, but God's Israel people must foot the bill; never show concern for their race and endure what the government calls "Affirmative Action" WHICH IS NOTHING BUT REVERSE DISCRIMINATION.

Such hardships and oppression has always been God's answer for turning His people back to Him [Making them salty again for His people are to be the salt of the earth]. Jesus said of His sheep: "Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? IT IS THENCEFORTH GOOD FOR NOTHING BUT TO BE CAST OUT, and TO BE TRODDEN UNDER FOOT OF MEN." [\(608\)](#)

Judges Chapter 6 verse 7 shows that eventually the children of Israel "cried out to the Lord." The Hebrew word for cry means to shriek from anguish or danger, to convene publicly, to assemble together, to cry out, to cause to be proclaimed. It is similar to our American farmers of the Midwest convening and crying out in alarm, ONLY THEY STUPIDLY CRIED OUT TO THE GOVERNMENT; RATHER THAN TO THEIR GOD! This crying out is commanded in the Prophetic Scriptures concerning the Prophetic Land called Zion [America] which according to Joel 2:20 had a Western and Eastern Sea [As does America: "But I will remove far off from your the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost (Western) sea. And was being invaded For a nation is come upon my land strong, and without number." [\(609\)](#)

By a nation as is America today!. Joel described these people as locusts and worms who were invading the land to devastate it. [\(610\)](#) The text reveals that the ministers and elders of the land were for the most part silent concerning the invasion [Just as our so-called "Ministers" of Organized Religion]; then God commands His True Ministers to proclaim a fast and cry out:

"Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land unto the house of the Lord your God, and cry unto the Lord." [\(611\)](#)

This crying out is in keeping with the national promise and command found in: "If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; If my people, which are CALLED BY MY NAME [Christians], shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land." [\(612\)](#)

The fast of Joel 1:14 as commanded by God is not merely the restriction of food intake, but a fast as described by Isaiah: "Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?" [\(613\)](#)

THE COMMAND "not to hide yourself from your own flesh" TEACHES US IT IS GODLY TO BE CONCERNED FOR YOUR OWN RACE!

Back to the Gideon story recorded in Judges 6 to witness the events that followed the "Crying Out," where we find that they were FIRST spiritual in nature NOT military! "And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the Lord because of the Midianites, That the Lord sent a PROPHET unto the children O Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land; And I said unto you, I am the Lord your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice." [\(614\)](#)

Notice that God did not call Gideon the great military commander but rather a PROPHET. The people were not ready to throw off the yoke of oppression through the militant actions of Gideon because they lacked the necessary spiritual understanding and the will to be free [This was because the prophets of Baal, the Clergy of Organized Religion in their day, were feeding the people a diet of submission and lies that it was better to submit and live, than to resist and die. Just as they are doing in America, restored Israel today].

Had God not sent the "TRUE" Prophet FIRST, there would have been no military victory. Just as in the days prior to America's War for Independence; before God sent George Washington in 1776 He FIRST sent prophets like George Whitefield. Who was one of several preachers to prepare the people, prior to the shot heard around the world at Lexington Green.

This is well illustrated in the history book "The Light and The Glory," in the chapter entitled "A Sunburst of Light," which describes how God raised up preachers to prepare America for Independence FROM King George and DEPENDENCE upon the Lord Jesus Christ. The following quote is from that chapter: "Thus by a divine lightning storm, the land had been awoken again. Only now it was not just a sprinkling of settlers around Cape Cod and Massachusetts Bay; now the land was a giant. Yet it was a growing giant still, and here again we marveled at the depth of wisdom reflected in God's timing. For it would need a full thirty years... time enough to raise up a whole new generation of evangelical ministers and laity to

carry the Light to the westernmost settlements... before the young giant was spiritually tough enough to face its supreme test... Far from there being a prolonged lull after the sunburst of Light, the watchword of this period was action. Whitefield and the others would ride and ride, and preach till their lungs practically gave out. Altogether, Whitefield preached more than eighteen thousand sermons between 1736 and 1770."

When one reads these verses Judges 6:7-10, then analyzes them, it become apparent that the prophet preached an "IDENTITY" message. He identified God as the "God of Israel" and the people as descendants of those brought out of Egypt. In other words they were Israelites, a truth they had evidently lost. This prophet taught them correct history and took away any guilt they may have had for living in the choice promised land by teaching them God "gave you their land." He then went on to point out how they had not obeyed His Laws.

The prophet's message put the blame for their troubles where it belonged; Not on the Amalekites, Midianites or sons of the east but upon THEM, THE STIFFNECKED, REBELLIOUS ISRAELITES. Such preaching is needed today in America.

The Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and Kindred peoples who were given the new promised land of 2 Samuel 7:10; the New Jerusalem of Zechariah 2:1-4; need to again hear the truth they have lost; that they are the Israel people spoken of in the Scriptures.

They need to learn that the true cause of their problems ARE NOT THE JEWS, USURY, ECONOMICS, COMMUNISTS, HUMANISTS, BANKERS, CORPORATIONS, POLITICIANS but they THEMSELVES! That they are a stiffnecked rebellious people who have disobeyed God's Laws; which if kept would immediately solve all these other problems.

But their "Ministers" have prophesied lies to them by falsely saying that the Law [God's Law] has been done away with, but they "loved to have it so." [\(615\)](#)

65). The Sun, Moon and Stars to withdraw their shining.

In Prophetic Scripture the sun, moon and stars represents Jacob [The Sun, his wife Rachel The Moon] and the twelve Patriarchs [The Stars] of the twelve tribes of Israel. "And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?" [\(616\)](#); Then in Joel we find: "The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining." [\(617\)](#); "The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining." [\(618\)](#)

When the White Anglo-Saxons, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and Kindred people of America learn their true identity they will understand why the United States has become a haven for the ABORTION MURDER MILLS; WHORE MONGERS; QUEERS, PERVERTS, PORNOGRAPHIC STUDIOS; Why her children are abused; Why God, Jesus Christ and prayer have been removed from their schools. That it is simply a repeat of the history of the White Race who waded to her shores in 1620; fought for her existence in 1776 and then settled her prairies and coasts in the 1800's.

The history of our race is that of the Israelites as related in the scriptures and who repeatedly turned from the God of their fathers Abraham, Isaac and Jacob to serve the Baals and thus bring upon themselves national hardships, plunder and other calamities.

Judges Chapter Two, verses ten thru fourteen, in only one of many passages that describes this repeating scenario. "And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, WHICH KNEW NOT THE LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel. And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord, and SERVED BAALIM [The Baals]: And they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and FOLLOWED OTHER GODS, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and BOWED THEMSELVES UNTO THEM, and provoked the Lord to anger. And THEY FORSOOK THE LORD AND SERVED BAAL and ASHTAROTH. And the anger of the Lord was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies." [\(619\)](#)

Now let's consider these verses more carefully. Notice that in verse 10 this scenario began when they, as a race lost their identity. They did not know the Lord nor recognize the good things God had provided and the miracles He had performed for their race, their Israel people. And so it is today, the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian and Kindred people who settled America are blinded to their Biblical Identity; just as Isaiah prophesied. "Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he that is perfect, and blind as the Lord's servant? Seeing many things, but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not. The Lord is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make it honourable. But this is a people robbed and spoiled; they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore. Who among you will give ear to this? who will hearken and hear for the time to come? Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the Lord, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law. Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not: and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart." [\(620\)](#) Isaiah then goes on to say: "But not thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee." [\(621\)](#)

The results of that blinded condition is described, as forsaking the God of their fathers to serve the Baals. "And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord, and served Baalim: And they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them and provoked the Lord to anger. And they forsook the Lord, and served Baal and Ashtaroth." [\(622\)](#)

Verse 14 shows the national consequences of their actions. "And the anger of the Lord was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers and spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies."

This constant turning from God to serve Baal, thus bringing upon themselves, financial, moral, spiritual and national decay. Those same people, the White Race, now in America, are again involved with Baal Worship.

To understand the meaning of "to serve the Baal gods" we must begin by piecing together Bible Scripture and archaeological findings and then compare and apply these findings to America today. The word Baal as it appears in the scriptures has a variety of meanings. Originally, it was not a proper noun, but eventually it came to be used as such. In its preliminary sense it means master or owner, but it is most often used in the scripture to refer to a deity or deities.

The word Baal is not the name of one god but the name of the presiding deity or deities in any given locality. When Israel entered Canaan land Joshua 3, the worship of the Baals was much the same everywhere in the land; thus, it came to represent the idea of one god. In the scriptures there are six name for Baal:

- (1) Baal,
- (2) Baalim,
- (3) Molech,
- (4) Moloch,
- (5) Melchem,
- (6) Milchem.

The first two (1) and (2) being Hebrew names and the last being Ammonites and Moabite names. Baal's wife was Ashtoreth with the plural being Ashtaroth. The following can be found to be Baalism.

66). Israel's name was to be "great."

"And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing." (Genesis 12:2)

Though that promise is contained in the same verse as Mark 1, it is not the same. This might mean that the actual name by which Abraham's descendants should be known would be "Great," such as "Great Britain," the only great nation of the world whose name is also "Great."

We do not speak of Great France, Great Germany, Great Italy, Great United States great as she is. But we speak of "Great Britain," though she is the least of the lot, for that is the name of a "part" of Israel. "I will make thy name great."

Or, instead of a proper noun, it might mean the adjective "great," meaning powerful and mighty. If this second interpretation is preferred, see how wonderfully it fits the United States of America as well as the British Commonwealth of Nations, as it fits no other nation or group of nations. God has indeed made this, His people, "Great." Great in name; great in position; great in influence; great in philanthropy; great in character; great even in her geographical position; great in her might; great in her commerce; great in her possessions; and great in her authority. "For what nation is there so great." (Deuteronomy 4:7)

Obviously all of this is true of Great Britain and the United States that our teachers and preachers readily acknowledge it, though totally blind as to the cause of it.

67). Israel was to be exceeding fruitful.

"And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed." (Genesis 28:14); "Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall... The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren." (Genesis 49:22, 26); "Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!" (Numbers 23:10); "For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness... And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing." (Isaiah 10:22, 27); "He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit." (Isaiah 27:6); "Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God." (Hosea 1:10); "I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased." (Zechariah 10:8)

This is a distinguishing mark and limits very much the ground that has to be searched to find Israel. Is there a people in all the earth that has blossomed and fruited and filled up the whole world as the Anglo-Saxons have done? Not one! Now many will say there are not that many White People compared to the other races; which is a true statement. But this is true because Israel would not adhere to God's word and not to mix with the other races; therefore, many civilizations and millions of Israelites have polluted their blood lines with other peoples to the point that they now outnumber those Israelites that are left.

That great multitude of people who were carried away captive into Assyria 3,000 years ago must now, by natural increase, number many millions. Even supposing that there were only 100,000 people carried away captive and that they doubled, not every fifty years but every two hundred years, they would now number one hundred millions. Where then is this great people? They cannot be hidden: their numbers are too great.

It has already been shown that Josephus says that in his day (70 A.D.) "The Ten Tribes are beyond the Euphrates till now, and are an immense multitude, and not to be estimated by numbers." (Josephus, not knowing the testimony of James that the "Twelve" tribes were scattered abroad. (James 1:1) The tendency to increase was to be maintained. For Zechariah 10:7-8 tells us, "And they of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man... I will hiss for them; and gather them; for I have redeemed them; and they shall increase as they have increased." There is the continuation of that abnormal rate of increase and declared after they had been in captivity over 200 years. Here is a remarkable thing; the captivity was not to destroy or diminish the fruitfulness of the race. "Increase as they have increased." Then wherever they are found today, their numbers will be very great. And mark, please, this is a prediction concerning Israel and not the Jews.

68). Israel to dwell alone.

"For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations." (Numbers 23:9); "Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob shall be upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew." (Deuteronomy 33:28); "Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where had they been?" (Isaiah 49:21)

69). Israel's home to be permanent.

"Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime." (2 Samuel 7:10, 1 Chronicles 17:9); "Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish. Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought. For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel." (Isaiah 41:11-14);

70). Israel to be like a lion.

"Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain." (Numbers 23:24); "He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee." (Numbers 24:9)

71). Israel to lose a colony, and then increase demanding more room.

""For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away. The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell." (Isaiah 49:19-20)

This was spoken to Israel nine years after she had gone into captivity, so must refer to the latter days. Who was that "other?" Note it is in the singular number, "other" not "others." It means a certain one. We would suggest that as Manasseh had to separate in the latter days, it can only be he, as the separation of no other tribe is foretold. So, in looking for Israel, we must look for a great kingdom which has "lost the other" or in other words had a great split-off which has set up on its own account, and become entirely independent, and also has become a strong rival to the original great nation, and is not under a king. Is not that remarkable?

Further, that original great nation must after the division have again expanded and called for more room, and thus finally developed into a "Company of Nations, still in union with the parent; and all this is the latter days." When you have found this great nation, with her offshoots, you have found Israel.

72). Israel to reign over many nations; be reigned over by none.

"For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee." (Deuteronomy 15:6)

73). Israel was to possess the land from the Euphrates to the uttermost sea.

"Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be." (Deuteronomy 11:24)

74). Two great rival nations were to spring from Joseph.

"And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near unto him... And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh." (Genesis 48:13-20)

There was to come, through Joseph, two great rival Hebrew nations. When Jacob blessed the two sons of Joseph, intentionally crossing his hands, and putting his right hand on Ephraim's head, and his left hand on Manasseh's, he revealed a great secret of the future. Joseph, however, wished his father to uncross his hands. The record reads: "And his father (Jacob) refused, and said, I know it my son, I know it, he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great; but truly his younger brother Ephraim shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations." (Genesis 48:19)

There we have the promise of the plurality of nations passed on to Ephraim, not Manasseh. Manasseh is to become great, but Ephraim is to become greater. Manasseh is to become a people and great, but Ephraim is to become a multitude of nations. To do that they must be separate.

Let it be said again, there was no attempt to fulfill this prophecy, not even in the time of Israel's greatest kings. Why? Obviously the time had not come, for while in the land of Canaan, Ephraim and Manasseh were parts of one nation and never were separated. Even at the division in Rehoboam's time, they both espoused Jeroboam's cause, and were still undivided. They were both carried away into captivity , and no record of their division has been handed down.

The very fact that God did not divide them before that time shows clearly that He did not purpose doing it then, but only in the latter days. Where then is this great Ephraim, with his brother a great people, in these latter days? This dying blessing of Jacob plainly shows that the Abrahamic blessing of "the multitude of nations" was passed by the dying Patriarch on to Ephraim, the youngest son of Joseph.

In the very next chapter, Genesis 49; "And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days."

Then there follows, in vss. 22, 26, the last days blessing of Joseph; "Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well, whose branches run over the wall... the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the Mighty God of Jacob... who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under... unto the utmost bounds of the everlasting hills." (Genesis 49:22-26)

75). Israel was to have a Heathen Empire.

"He hath given meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant. He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen." (Psalm 111:5-6); "Praise ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints. Let Israel rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King. Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp. For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the meek with salvation. Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds. Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand; To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people; To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron." (Psalm 149:1-8)

76). Israel was to be a people glorying in Christ.

"Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel." (Isaiah 41:16); "A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel." (Luke 2:32); "And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad." (John 11:52) "Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins." (Acts 5:31); "Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed." (1 Peter 2:7-8)

When Joseph and Mary brought to the Temple the child Jesus to do for Him after the custom of the law, there met them the old man Simeon, "just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel; and the Holy Ghost was upon him." (Luke 2:25)

Now let us look carefully at what this devout man, filled with the Holy Spirit, said, "Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word, for mine eyes have seen thy salvation, which thou hast prepared before the face of all people, a light to lighten the Gentiles (Israelites) and the glory of thy people Israel." (Luke 2:29-32)

Note how accurate Scripture is. It does not say "The glory of thy people the Jews." These words cannot by any stretch of the imagination be applied to them. To them our Lord was a "stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence... whereunto also they were appointed." (1 Peter 2:7-80) This is true of the Jews still. To them Christ is a fraud, an usurper, a hissing, a reproach. Then of necessity it must refer to Israel.

Is it true of that other house? Yes, emphatically it is, if we the Anglo-Saxons' boast. Divided as we are on questions of church politics, and even faith and practice, yet in devotion and loyalty to the King, in praise and worship of Him who is our Savior and our Redeemer we are all one.

Our differences all vanish when Christ is the theme. The Anglican, the Dissenter, and the Salvationist alike; though in differing ways, offer to Him the praise and homage which are His by right. There is one people on the earth who really do make their boast in Christ. This

is one of the hymns they sing: "In the cross of Christ I glory; Towering o'er the wrecks of time; All the light of sacred story; Gathers round that head sublime."

If the Bible is true, that people who make their glorying in Christ MUST be God's own people "Israel." There is a remarkable passage in Acts 5:31, which throws much light on this point. "Him hath God exalted... to be a Prince and a Savior, for to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins."

This could not refer to any so-called spiritual Israel; for this reason: It could not mean the Jews, for to them there has not come through Christ this repentance: to them Christ is still "anathema." Where then is this "Israel" to whom these graces come? It is speaking of the same Israel who are to glory in Christ, and again fits the Anglo-Saxon people, to whom He has been preached and in whom thy boast.

77). Israel will not be found in circumcision. Circumcision was a sign of the Old Covenant. Israel will be found under the New.

"But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises. For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah: Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord." (Hebrews 8:9); "For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth." (Hebrews 9:17); "Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?" (Acts 15:10); "Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree." (Galatians 3:13) Circumcision abolished. "Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God... That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well." (Acts 15:19, 29)

78). Israel is described as "drunken."

"Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine! Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand. The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet: And the glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, and as the hasty fruit before the summer; which when he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up. In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people, And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate. But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment." (Isaiah 28:1-7)

79). Israel was to be called or named after Isaac.

"And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called." (Genesis 21:12); "Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and drop not thy word against the house of Isaac." (Amos 7:16); "Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called." (Romans 9:7)

Saxons is a corruption or shortening of Isaac's sons, or Saac's sons.

80). Israel was to be a Kingdom of Priests, a Holy Nation to the Lord.

"And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel." (Exodus 19:6); "And ye shall be holy unto me: for I the LORD am holy, and have severed you from other people, that ye should be mine." (Leviticus 20:26); "For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth." (Deuteronomy 7:6); "But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves." (Isaiah 61:6); "And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken." (Isaiah 62:12)

81). Israel was to pray towards Jerusalem.

"That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place (the Temple in Jerusalem)." (1 Kings 8:29); "Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive... When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; yet if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them." (2 Chronicles 6:21, 26)

82). The entire Israel nation is the church, this is taught throughout the New Testament. The whole people good and bad formed the Assembly, the Congregation; so is it with our churches today. The Scriptures are too numerous to list in this short study.

83). According to the Biblical Encyclopedias and other reference books, the singular name: "Great Britain," means "Brit" or "Brith" and is Hebrew for Covenant, it is also Welsh meaning the same thing; Britain is Covenant land; British is Covenant Man.

84). Israel or Joseph must have possession of the stone of Israel.

"And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee. (Genesis 28:22); "The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him: But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, THE STONE OF ISRAEL:)." (Genesis 49:23-24); "Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall... The blessings of thy father

have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren." (Genesis 49:22, 26) Gesenius translates verse 24: "From that time he (Joseph) kept the stone of Israel."; "The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner. This is the LORD's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes." (Psalm 118:22-23); "Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste." (Isaiah 28:16); "Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?" (Matthew 21:42); "And have ye not read this scripture; The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner: This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?" (Mark 12:10-11); "And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?" (Luke 20:17); "This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner." (Acts 4:11); "And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone." (Ephesians 2:20); "To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ." (1 Peter 2:4-5); "Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded. Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed." (1 Peter 2:6-8)

85). Israel to deliver (the New) Jerusalem in the last days.

"And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom (the Jews) by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD." (Ezekiel 25:14); "But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come. Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men." (Ezekiel 36:8, 12); "And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled." (Luke 21:24)

86). Israel's new home to be filled with treasures.

"Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee... Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob." (Isaiah 60:5, 16); "But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves." (Isaiah 61:6)

87). Israel's teachers, pastors and shepherds were to be blind.

"And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not; I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them." (Isaiah 42:16); "Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears." (Isaiah 43:8); "And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks? Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock. The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them. And they were scattered, because there is no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered. My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them. Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD; As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock; Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them. For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out. As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country. I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD. I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment." (Ezekiel 34:1-16)

88). Israel was to encompass or girdle the earth.

"When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel. For the LORD's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance." (Deuteronomy 32:8-9); "Remember thy congregation, which thou hast purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt. Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; even all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary." (Psalm 74:2-3); "Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages." (Isaiah 49:8); "For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly

wasted. The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious." (Isaiah 60:12-13)

89). Israel's seed to be honored among the nations.

"And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations... But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves... And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed." (Isaiah 61:4, 6, 9)

90). Israel to be gentle and magnanimous in victory.

"And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life." (1 Kings 20:31)

91). Those that blessed Israel were to be blessed, and those that cursed Israel were to be cursed.

"And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed." (Genesis 12:2-3); "Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou curseth is cursed." (Numbers 22:6); "He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee." (Numbers 24:9)

92). Israel is to be the chief opponent of antichrists at Armageddon.

Ezekiel 38 and 39 the entire chapters. Most commentators agree that this is the Anglo-Saxons' part.

93). Israel is to call an unknown nation, and unknown nations are to run to Israel.

"Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee." (Isaiah 5:55)

94). Israel is to pride herself in the lifting up of the nations.

"Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages; That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places." (Isaiah 49:8-9); "But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves." (Isaiah 61:6)

95). Israel is to be sown in the earth.

"Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast." (Jeremiah 31:27); "And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God." (Hosea 2:23); "For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth." (Amos 9:9); "And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again." (Zechariah 10:9)

96). Israel to destroy Edom (the Jews) in the last days.

"But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them." (Isaiah 11:14); "And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD." (Ezekiel 25:14); "That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this." (Amos 9:12); "And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken it." (Obadiah 1:18)

97). Israel's people to be established in righteousness.

"In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory." (Isaiah 45:25); "In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee." (Isaiah 54:14); "And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob." (Romans 11:26)

98). Israel to remain in ignorance of her special relationship to God until the great revealing comes.

"So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let them pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel... So the house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God from that day and forward... Then shall they know that I am the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there." (Ezekiel 39:7, 22, 28)

99). Some of Israel's soldiers, in the latter days, to be in scarlet colored uniforms.

"The shield of his mighty men is made red, THE VALIANT MEN ARE IN SCARLET" And the very next words read: "the chariots shall be with flaming torches in the day of his preparation... The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings." (Nahum 2:3-4)

This is a perfect description of our streets and roads in the time of the end, which we believe is this present time, and at that time her valiant men are to be dressed in scarlet. Khaki was

adopted for the war, but England's Guard can presently be seen every day in Birdcage Walk, S.W., or on duty at Buckingham Palace. On the occasion of the martial pageant of the Trooping of the Colors in honor of the King's 64th birthday, England's leading newspaper headed an article "Scarlet Troops," the very word of Scripture. And they then went on to describe it as follows: "A great multitude stood with bared heads yesterday morning in and around the Parade... where five scarlet battalions of Foot Guards, and two troops of Household Cavalry were drawn up in the splendor of full dress."

100). In none of the above listed marks are the Jews described in any way; but they are mentioned in Scripture so that we may know that they ARE NOT Israel, but are instead truly the children of the Devil.

The attitude of Jesus Christ to this sect is definitely expressed in the New Testament. Ask yourself the following questions regarding present day Jews Then you decide from the Word of God, Who is true Israel.

- 1). Have the Jews been a blessing to all nations?
- 2). Have the Jews been "Circumcised In The Heart?"
- 3). Do the Jews glorify Jesus Christ?
- 4). Do the Jews declare that Jesus is God?
- 5). Do the Jews show forth the praises of Christ, God's Son?
- 6). Have the Jews carried the message of "personal" and "national" Salvation to the ends of the Earth?
- 7). Do the Jewish people have God's Spirit in their hearts?
- 8). Was the New Covenant (Testament) written to Jews or Israelites and what is the difference between the two?
- 9). Are the Jews the "lost sheep of the house of Israel?"
- 10). Are the Jews the "children of God, scattered abroad?"
- 11). Are the Jews the servants of God?
- 12). Are the Jews a Holy Nation and People?
- 13). Are there any Jews mentioned in the "faith chapter" of Hebrews 11?
- 14). Are the Jews a righteous nation?
- 15). Are the Jews bringing forth the fruits of God's Kingdom?
- 16). Are the Jews kind to strangers in their midst?
- 17). Are the Jews called the "children of the living God?"
- 18). Do the Jews admit that they are not God's People?
- 19). Do the Jews have all of God's Word?

- 20). Are the Jews a Great and Mighty Nation?
- 21). Do the Jews possess the "gates of their enemies?"
- 22). Are the Jews a "company of nations?"
- 23). Are the Jews above all people in moral excellence?
- 24). Are the Jews today called through Isaac?
- 25). Have the Jews ever lost their identity?
- 26). Have the Jews ever been called by a "new name?"
- 27). Are the major heathen nations aligned against the Jews alone?
- 28). Are the modern day Jews described as "a great lion?"
- 29). Did the Jews deliver Jerusalem from the power of the heathen?
- 30). Has the Jewish people ever had the name of "Great?"
- 31). Have the Jews been foremost in ending slavery?
- 32). Have the Jews been great colonizers?
- 33). Do the Jews recognize Jesus as Messiah?
- 34). Does your pastor teach that the "Jews are ALL of Israel?"
- 35). Do you honestly know what the Bible teaches about the Jews and Israel?

God Almighty is still the God of Israel; the covenant people who's fathers were Abraham, Isaac and Jacob-Israel and are known today as the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and Kindred People; who are being true to their history and are once again serving the gods of Baal.

They have ever been unable to learn from the past UNTIL they learn who they are and what history belongs to them. And their "Ministers" have sold themselves and have become "Prostitutes" to the enemies of Christ and Israel, so they WILL NOT teach them the truth about God, Jesus Christ or their heritage.

Our enemies know the ONLY way they can conquer our Israel People is to cause them to turn from the God of our fathers and to serve Baal; just as they are doing today; and have done in the past so many times. And it ALWAYS ends with the same results as it did in ancient Israel.

Therefore, my Israel Brothers and sisters, who are the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and Kindred People, the descendants of our fathers Abraham, Isaac, Jacob/Israel and Joseph. The servants of God Almighty and the Lord Jesus Christ. "The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT. Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof." (Romans 13:12-14)

The Scriptures say: "But let us, who are of the day, be sober, PUTTING ON THE BREAST PLATE OF FAITH AND LOVE; and FOR AN HELMET, THE HOPE OF SALVATION. For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ. Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another..." (1 Thessalonians 5:8-11)

So that we might prepare for the coming battle of the ages, we must: "PUT ON THE WHOLE ARMOUR OF GOD, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. FOR WE WRESTLE NOT AGAINST FLESH AND BLOOD, BUT AGAINST PRINCIPALITIES, AGAINST POWERS, AGAINST THE RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD, AGAINST SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES. WHEREFORE TAKE UNTO YOU THE WHOLE ARMOUR OF GOD, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; Above all, TAKING THE SHIELD OF FAITH, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And TAKE THE HELMET OF SALVATION, and THE SWORD OF THE SPIRIT, WHICH IS THE WORD OF GOD." (Ephesians 6:11-17)

Mothers and women of Israel, take heed and do as your mothers and teach our Israel men, our Great White Warrior Race; the servants of Almighty God and the Lord Jesus Christ. For the mothers of these past Great Warriors, who, giving her son his shield, said, "WITH IT, OR UPON IT!" she inspired the soldiers that afterward demolished the walls of Athens, and aided Alexander the Great to conquer the Orient.

These Great White Women gave Marion the fiery arrows to burn their own house, that it might no longer shelter the enemies of her infant country, the house where she had lain upon her husband's bosom, and where her children had been born, who labored more effectually for her State than Locke or Shaftesbury, or that many a Legislature has done, since that State won its freedom.

It was of slight importance to the Pharaoh of Egypt and the Monarchs of Assyria and Phoenicia, that the son of a White woman, a foundling, adopted by the daughter of Sesostris Ramses, slew an Egyptian that oppressed a Hebrew slave, and fled into the desert, to remain there for forty years.

But Moses, who might otherwise have become Regent of Lower Egypt, known to us only by the Word of God, the Holy Bible, became the leader who led our Israel people forth from Egypt. It was Moses which said unto the Children of Israel, "The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me: unto him [Christ] ye shall hearken." (Deuteronomy 18:15)

Notes:-

598. Isaiah 41:1-2, 8, 14.

599. Isaiah 42:1-21.

600. Isaiah 43:1-21.

601. Isaiah 49:1-16.

- 602. Isaiah 50:1.
- 603. Judges 6:1-6.
- 604. Judges 6:1.
- 605. Sea to Shining Sea, by Peter Marshall and David Manuel.
- 606. Jeremiah 5:7-9.
- 607. Judges 6:12-13.
- 608. Matthew 5:13.
- 609. Joel 1:6.
- 610. Joel 1:1-6.
- 611. Joel 1:14.
- 612. 2 Chronicles 7:13-14.
- 613. Isaiah 58:6-7.
- 614. Judges 6:7-10.
- 615. Jeremiah 5:31.
- 616. Genesis 37:9-10.
- 617. Joel 2:10.
- 618. Joel 3:15.
- 619. Judges 2:10-14.
- 620. Isaiah 42:19-25.
- 621. Isaiah 43:1-2.
- 622. Judges 2:11-13.

"In Search of Isaac's Children"

Part 31 of 32

By Willie Martin

It was he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spoke to him on Mt. Sinai, and with our fathers: who received the oracles, Laws and Statutes of God, to give to us.

The God our fathers would not obey, but thrust Him from them, and in their hearts turned back again to Egypt and told Aaron to make them gods to go before them. Our fathers then made a calf in of gold and sacrificed to it and rejoiced in the works of their hands, just as their ancestors do today, here in America -- New Jerusalem and New Zion. Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the Old Testament, "O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness? Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them..." (Acts 7:42)

So, God took them BEYOND BABYLON. "Art thou not it which hath dried the sea, THE WATERS OF THE GREAT DEEP; THAT HATH MADE THE DEPTHS OF THE SEA A WAY FOR THE RANSOMED [Israel] TO PASS OVER?" (Isaiah 51:10) And God has promised us that: "If my people, which are called by my name [CHRIST(ians)], shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land." (2 Chronicles 7:14)

When this has been done, and it will in God's own time; OUR AGES LONG ENEMY, THE JEWS, WILL BE UTTERLY DESTROYED. This we know because God has said it.

"The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord God concerning Edom [The Jews]; We have heard a rumour from the Lord, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle. Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: THOU [Jews] ART GREATLY DESPISED. The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high [High Government offices]; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground? Though thou [Jews] exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars [Israelites], thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord. If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave some grapes? How are the things of Esau [The Jews] searched out [Their evil workings will be exposed]! how are his hidden things sought up! All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border: the men that were at peace with thee [The Eastern European Nations] have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee [That is why the Jews are fleeing the so-called Communist countries today and are frantically trying to get to America, Jer -{USA}- lem, Where Christ has commanded they be brought to be destroyed; 'But those mine enemies {The Jews}, which would not that I should reign over them, BRING HITHER {to Jerusalem}, AND SLAY THEM BEFORE ME.' (Luke 19:27)]; they that eat thy bread have laid a wound under thee: there is none understanding in him [Esau]. Shall I not in that day, saith the Lord, EVEN DESTROY THE WISE MEN OUT OF EDOM, AND

UNDERSTANDING OUT OF THE MOUNT OF ESAU [The wise men -- known today and the 'Learned Elders' will be taken away]? And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that EVERY ONE OF THE MOUNT OF ESAU [The Jews] MAY BE CUT OFF BY SLAUGHTER. For thy violence against thy brother Jacob [Israelites; Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and Kindred people] shame shall cover thee, and THOU SHALT BE CUT OFF FOR EVER. In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates [The alien invasion which we are seeing today], and cast lots upon Jerusalem [America], even THOU WAST ONE OF THEM. But thou [Jews] shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah [The Jews rejoicing over the destruction of Germany after World War I and II], in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress. Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people [Israel] in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity [The murders of the unborn, crimes and perversions of today]; Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape [Those Christians who have attempted to flee from the slaughter of Christians by the Jews in the Communist countries during this century]; neither shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress [The millions of Christians which were slaughtered by the Jews in Russia and its satellite Countries]. For the day of the Lord is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head. For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain [The United States of America], so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall be as though they had not been. But upon mount Zion [America] shall be deliverance [See brother Israelites the Lord God Almighty has promised AGAIN that we shall be delivered from our enemies] and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions [Our Israel people will take over the treasures that the Jews have stolen away from us]. AND THE HOUSE OF JACOB [All the Christian {Israel} Nations of the Earth] SHALL BE A FIRE, AND THE HOUSE OF JOSEPH A FLAME, AND THE HOUSE OF ESAU [The Jews] FOR STUBBLE, AND THEY [Jacob and Joseph -- the True Israelites -- The White Race] SHALL KINDLE IN THEM, AND DEVOUR THEM [The Jews]; AND THERE SHALL NOT BE ANY REMAINING OF THE HOUSE OF ESAU [Here we are told that ALL THE JEWS OF THE WORLD WILL BE DESTROYED!]; for the Lord hath spoken it..." (Obadiah 1-18)

In the 16th Century, Martin Luther, the great reformer accused the Jews of: "squeezing from us our money and goods... of lying, blaspheming and cursing."

He went on to say: "I will give you my true counsel. First, avoid their synagogues and schools and warn our people about them... there is more wisdom uttered in three of Aesop's fables, than in all the books of the Talmudist rabbis." Yet in spite of this warning, Luther's books are now banned in Lutheran schools.

It will do us little good to attack the arms of this world-wide octopus. The filthy arms of prostitution, drugs, pornography, immorality -- you recognize most of them, I am sure. It will do us little good to march before the abortion clinics and before the theaters which display a filthy, blasphemous movie such as THE LAST TEMPTATION OF CHRIST, as long as the head is allowed to remain healthy.

Most of the well known Christian leaders who protested the movie, were more concerned of the movie, than in its contents and what it would do to their people. How many of them do you know that have even told their people that the producers of this movie were Jews and that the studio that produced it was Jew owned and run?

I dare you, as concerned Americans to look behind the facade of Hollywood and see those who seek to destroy Christian values. I dare you to look at the names of those who are seeking to destroy the economic stability of America in order to further their control.

I challenge you to look and then act, for you will find most of the top leaders in this "Plot to Destroy Christianity," are Jewish names. These must be exposed, if we are to remain free. They have already taken prayer and Bible reading from our schools; crosses from our hillsides, and nativity scenes from our courtyard square.

This is a Christian Nation. If they wish to live as Jews, then let them abide by our laws, not try and destroy them and set up their own filthy standards.

When this is shown beyond a shadow of a doubt, then it lies within our rights, to defend our Christian way of life, our faith, our race, our country and our freedom, with any means that is at hand. If this means evicting the Jews from America, as has happened to them before, then that means will be taken. But through God's help, we will defend our faith, our race, and our freedom against this godless enemy and we will consider their Christian stooges in America as our enemy too.

WE WILL NEVER SURRENDER! Our freedom was not "bought and paid for at Valley Forge," that was only the "down payment" on freedom. Every generation must be willing to make payment on this account, if they are to remain free. **BEFORE GOD, WE INTEND TO DO JUST THAT!**

It is up to you, whether we remain free, or become slaves! For God has said: "...Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side... And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, which shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments. And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters [Has the enemy not taken our sons and daughters with their drugs, lewdness, wine and music?]; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire. They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels. Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom... For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I WILL DELIVER THEE INTO THE HAND OF THEM WHOM THOU HATEST, INTO THE HAND OF THEM FROM WHOM THY MIND IS ALIENATED: AND THEY SHALL DEAL WITH THEE HATEFULLY, AND SHALL TAKE AWAY ALL THY LABOUR, AND SHALL LEAVE THEE NAKED AND BARE: AND THE NAKEDNESS OF THY WHOREDOMS SHALL BE DISCOVERED, BOTH THY LEWDNESS AND THY WHOREDOMS. I WILL DO THESE THINGS UNTO THEE, BECAUSE THOU HAST GONE A WHORING AFTER THE HEATHEN, AND BECAUSE THOU ART POLLUTED WITH THEIR IDOLS." (Ezekiel 23:22-30)

God has told us who these are whom He will deliver us up to: "Behold, therefore I WILL DELIVER THEE TO THE MEN OF THE EAST [God is telling us He will deliver us for a time to the Jews -- they are the men from the east because the Jews who presently rule over us are Khazar Jews -- MEN FROM THE EAST!] for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk." (Ezekiel 25:4)

101). The Los Lunas Decalogue Stone

The Los Lunas Inscription is an abridged version of the Decalogue or Ten Commandments, carved into the flat face of a large boulder resting on the side of Hidden Mountain, near Los Lunas, New Mexico, about 35 miles south of Albuquerque. The language is Hebrew, and the script is the Old Hebrew alphabet, with a few Greek letters mixed in. See Cline (1982), Deal (1992), Stonebreaker (1982), and/or Underwood (1982) for transcriptions and translation, and Deal (1992) for discussion and photographs of the setting.

George Moorehouse (1985), a professional geologist, indicates that the boulder is of the same basalt as the cap of the mesa. He estimates its weight at 80 to 100 tons, and says it has moved about 2/3 of the distance from the mesa top to the valley floor since it broke off. The inscription is tilted about 40 degrees clockwise from horizontal, indicating that the stone has settled or even moved from its position at the time it was inscribed. (The above photograph was taken with a tilted camera.)

In 1996, Prof. James D. Tabor of the Dept. of Religious Studies, University of North Carolina - Charlotte, interviewed Professor Frank Hibben, a local historian and retired archaeologist from the University of New Mexico, "who is convinced that the inscription is ancient and thus authentic. He reports that he first saw the text in 1933. At the time it was covered with lichen and patination and was hardly visible. He was taken to the site by a guide who had seen it as a boy, back in the 1880s." (Tabor 1997) At present the inscription itself is badly chalked and scrubbed up. However, Moorehouse compares the surviving weathering on the inscription to that on a nearby modern graffito dating itself to 1930. He concludes that the Decalogue inscription is clearly many times older than this graffito, and that 500 to 2000 years would not be an unreasonable estimate of its age.

The inscription uses Greek tau, zeta, delta, and kappa (reversed) in place of their Hebrew counterparts taw, zayin, daleth, and caph, indicating a Greek influence, as well as a post-Alexandrian date, despite the archaic form of aleph used. The letters yodh, qoph, and the flat-bottomed shin have a distinctively Samaritan form, suggesting that the inscription may be Samaritan in origin. See Lidzbarski (1902), Purvis (1968).

Cyrus Gordon (1995) proposes that the Los Lunas Decalogue is in fact a Samaritan mezuzah. The familiar Jewish mezuzah is a tiny scroll placed in a small container mounted by the entrance to a house. The ancient Samaritan mezuzah, on the other hand, was commonly a large stone slab placed by the gateway to a property or synagogue, and bearing an abridged version of the Decalogue. Gordon proposes that the most likely age of the Los Lunas inscription is the Byzantine period.

Skupin (1989) analyzes the orthographic errors of the Los Lunas text itself, and concludes that it appears to have been written by a person whose primary language was Greek, who had a secondary, but verbal, comprehension of Hebrew. He writes of the inscriber, "He used the

consonant [aleph] as if it were a vowel, like the Greek alpha, even though this clashes with the Hebrew orthographic system He confounded [qoph] and [caph] as a Philhellene who only knew kappa might do, and was sufficiently removed from Hebrew to be unaware that he had made an irreverent slip thereby. Most amazingly, he 'heard' macrons, the drawling long vowels that are structurally and semantically important in Greek ...and felt compelled to indicate them even if he was not exactly sure of how it's done (and rightly so, since in Hebrew they're insignificant).... His word order suggests a scriptural tradition related to a Greek version produced in Alexandria, Egypt, as does his spelling; and finally, he gives inordinate prominence to the words 'brought you out of Egypt.'"

Skupin continues, "None of this proves anything. Until confirmation comes from another quarter, all we can really do is provide a clearer idea of the stone's contents for those who are intrigued by it, and give those who reject the inscription's authenticity ... a deeper appreciation of what they have rejected."

Gordon (1995) points out that prosperous Samaritan ship owners were known to live in Greek communities at the time of Theodosius I circa 390 A.D. Likewise, Prof. Reinhard Plummer (1998, p. 29) reports that "Ancient literature hints that Samaritan synagogues may have been located in Rome and Tarsus between the fourth and sixth centuries C.E. Short inscriptions in Samaritan and Greek script found in Thessalonica and Syracuse may have come from Samaritan synagogues in these cities during the same time period. Apparently, the Samaritans flourished in the Diaspora." One Samaritan synagogue in Palestine, at Sha'alvim, in Judea N.W. of Jerusalem, simultaneously bears religious inscriptions in Samaritan letters and secular inscriptions in Greek. Another at Tell Quasile in Tel Aviv shows considerable Greek architectural influence. (*Ibid.*, p. 30.) A Samaritan inscription in the nethermost diaspora might therefore well exhibit some Greek attributes.

It should be noted, however, that Plummer himself (personal communication, Aug. 31, 1998) does not believe that the Los Lunas inscription could be Samaritan. First, in Verse 8, the Los Lunas text follows the Masoretic (standard Jewish) text by saying "remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy," whereas the Samaritan text always says "preserve the Sabbath day to keep it holy."

Second, the Samaritans added a clause to the tenth commandment calling for a temple to be built on Mt. Gerizim, but this clause is absent in Los Lunas. And third, although an inscription in Greek language written in Samaritan letters is known, he is not aware of Greek-style letters ever appearing in Samaritan inscriptions.

1). Spying on Israel from the high places - The Jewish Synagogues.

In Numbers 22 we find where Israel's enemies conspired to curse them in order to drive them out of the land (v. 6). The conspiracy involved the hiring of Balaam and in (verse 41) we read where King Balak took Balaam "up to the high places of Baal" so that he might curse Israel.

TODAY IN AMERICA: there are spies in high places, placed there by foreign enemy powers involved in the one-world communist/Jewish/Zionist conspiracy; for the purpose of cursing the True Israelites and destroy their land -- AMERICA!

As a result communism has come to our shores, and has grown strong enough so that socialism has actually replaced our once Republican form of government to the point that almost ALL of the planks of the communist manifesto are part of our present government.

2). Sexual Immorality and Interracial Marriage.

In Numbers 25:1-7, we read where Israel played the harlot with the daughters of Moab and, according to verse 3, "joined himself unto Baal." Now to fully understand what was happening one must dig deeper than just these verses. So to shed further light upon them we must turn to the ancient book of Jasher Chapter 85, verses 39-40 and 54-61: "And the children of Moab sent to the children of Midian, and they made peace with them, and the elders of Midian came to the land of Moab to make peace in behalf of the children of Midian. And the elders of Moab counselled with the elders of Midian what to do in order to save their lives from Israel. And the children of Moab were afraid of the children of Israel, and the children of Moab took all their daughters and their wives beautiful aspect and comely appearance, and dressed them in gold and silver and costly garments. And the children of Moab seated those women at the door of their tents, in order that the children of Israel might see them and turn to them, and not fight against Moab. And all the children of Moab did this thing to the children of Israel, and every man placed his wife and daughter at the door of his tent, and all the children of Israel turned to the daughters of Moab and coveted them, and they went to them. And it came to pass that when a Hebrew came to the door of the tent of Moab, and spoke with her at the door of the tent that which he desired, whilst they were speaking together the men of the tent would come out and speak to the Hebrew like unto these words: 'Surely you know that we are brethren, we are all the descendants of Lot and descendants of Abraham his brother, wheretofore then will you not remain with us, and wherefore will you not eat our bread and our sacrifice?' And when the children of Moab had thus overwhelmed him with their speeches, and enticed him by their flattering words, they seated him in the tent and cooked and sacrificed for him, and he ate of their sacrifice and of their bread. They then gave him wine and he drank and became intoxicated, and they placed before him a beautiful damsel, and he did with her as he liked, for he knew not what he was doing, as he had drunk plentifully of wine. Thus did the children of Moab to Israel in that place, in the plain of Shittim, and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel on account of this matter, and he sent a pestilence among them, and there died of the Israelite twenty-four thousand men."

TODAY IN AMERICA: our Israel people are continually being exposed to, enticed by, and bombarded with sexual fifth and stimuli from grade school sex education [Instruction to our children on how to make a baby, before they can even spell the word], in Hollywood movies, television shows, soap box operas; from sexually enticing fashions to sex promoting bubble gum and sun tan oil commercials. The results of this is self-evident and ranges from rape and venereal disease to divorce and abortions.

This exposure to sexual stimuli parallels that of placing the daughters of Moab at the tent door. Interracial marriage and integration has been forced upon America's youth; half-breed rock stars are promoted as their idols; television displays family role models as consisting of mixed races, sexual deviates, adulterers, divorcees and Queers; most commercials are played or sung mostly of mulattos blacks and browns. To further this detestable sin, we are being told that we are all brothers, completely in opposition to the teachings of the scriptures, destined to form one world brotherhood of mankind.

3). Forsaking their God. "And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the Lord, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel. And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord, and served Baalim: And they forsook the Lord God of their fathers." [\(623\)](#)

TODAY IN AMERICA: our youth are being taught lies, by the enemies of Christ and America; such as that George Washington had fathered illegitimate children and that Paul Revere did not make his famous ride because he was in a whorehouse in Boston at the time. Then they hear the anti-Christs crying out and ridiculing that thing called the "Old fashioned, out-dated Puritan ethic." This causes our Israel people to forsake the God of their fathers, which is the God of the Bible; and with this forsaking they have also allowed the outlawing of prayer and Bible reading in the schools, both of which our forefathers had.

4). Antichrists have changed the Christian culture of our country. "Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents." [\(624\)](#)

Baal worship in America has changed our land into an alien place; brought in other gods and have shed the innocent blood of millions of unborn babies in the abortion murder mills.

TODAY IN AMERICA: our land is totally foreign to what it once was a few decades ago.

5). Prostitution, Homosexuality, Illicit Sex and Child abuse is rampant in America. "They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my mind." [\(625\)](#)

Haley's Bible Handbook says, concerning the religion of the Canaanites, "Baal was their principal god; Ashtoreth, Baal's wife, their principal goddess. She was the personification of the reproductive principle in nature. Ishtar was her Babylonian name, Astarte her Greek and Roman name. Baalim, the plural of Baal, was images of Baal, Ashtoroth, the plural of Ashtoreth. Ashera was a sacred pole, cone of stone, or a tree trunk representing the goddess. Temples of Baal and Ashtoreth were usually together. Priestesses were temple prostitutes. Sodomites were male temple prostitutes. The worship of Baal, Ashtoreth, and other Canaanite gods consisted in the most extravagant orgies; their temples were centers of vice."

With the exposures of the sexual perversions in many of the television ministries of today shows the worship of Baal in our churches of today. We can see Baal worship in the murder of millions of unborn babies in the tax-exempt abortion murder mills of America today.

Another quote from Haley's Bible Handbook states; "The Oriental Institute, excavating at Megiddo which is near Samaria, found in the stratum of Ahab's time, the ruins of a temple of Ashtoreth, goddess wife of Baal. Just a few steps from this temple was a cemetery, where many jars were found containing remains of infants who had been sacrificed in this temple. Prophets of Baal and Ashtoreth were official murderers of little children. This is a side light on Elijah's execution of the prophets of Baal and helps us to understand why Jehu was so ruthless in his extermination of Baalism." This same Baal religious rite is known as abortion and the only difference is that these murdered babies are thrown into garbage bags and are dumped and burned in garbage pits. These Baal priests are called MD's but we believe a more proper would be DM's -- DAMNABLE MURDERERS.

6). Pornography in America.

Haley's Bible Handbook describes an archaeological find: "Under the debris, in this 'High Place,' Macalister found great numbers of jars containing the remains of children who had been sacrificed to Baal. The whole area proved to be a cemetery for newborn babies. Also, in this 'High Place,' under the rubbish, MacAlister found enormous quantities of images and plaques of Ashtoreth with rudely exaggerated sex organs, designed to foster sensual feelings. Canaanites worshipped, by immoral indulgence, as a religious rite, in the presence of their gods; and then, by murdering their first-born children, as a sacrifice to these same gods." This form of Baal worship is nothing more than pornography.

TODAY IN AMERICA: the Baal worship of pornography is a multi-million dollar business and is protected by our courts and law officers as a form of self-expression.

7). May Day and the May Pole. The most important holiday in the communist world is May Day, and is celebrated on May 1st. The May pole and May Day came from the worship of Astarte and sacred pole Ashera.

TODAY IN AMERICA: the alien antichrists who control our government do not, as of yet, honor the communist holiday known as May Day; but they have made a holiday to honor an antichrist communist sympathizer [To say the least] by the name of: Martin Luther King Day.

8). Americans follow after Strange Gods. The Bible calls Baal worship going after strange gods.

TODAY IN AMERICA: the churches are proclaiming a different or strange god, stating that the god of the New Testament is different than the God of the Old Testament even though the scriptures teach HE DOES NOT CHANGE. "Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and today, and for ever." [\(626\)](#)

God Almighty is still the God of Israel; the covenant people who's fathers were Abraham, Isaac and Jacob-Israel and are known today as the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and Kindred People; who are being true to their history and are once again serving the gods of Baal.

They have ever been unable to learn from the past UNTIL they learn who they are and what history belongs to them. And their "Ministers" have sold themselves and have become "Prostitutes" to the enemies of Christ and Israel, so they WILL NOT teach them the truth about God, Jesus Christ or their heritage.

Our enemies know the ONLY way they can conquer our Israel People is to cause them to turn from the God of our fathers and to serve Baal; just as they are doing today; and have done in the past so many times. And it ALWAYS ends with the same results as it did in ancient Israel.

Therefore, my Israel Brothers and sisters, who are the Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and Kindred People, the descendants of our fathers Abraham, Isaac, Jacob/Israel and Joseph. The servants of God Almighty and the Lord Jesus Christ.

"The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT. Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting

and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof." [\(627\)](#)

The Scriptures say: "But let us, who are of the day, be sober, PUTTING ON THE BREAST PLATE OF FAITH AND LOVE; and FOR AN HELMET, THE HOPE OF SALVATION. For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ. Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another..." [\(628\)](#)

So that we might prepare for the coming battle of the ages, we must: "PUT ON THE WHOLE ARMOUR OF GOD, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. FOR WE WRESTLE NOT AGAINST FLESH AND BLOOD, BUT AGAINST PRINCIPALITIES, AGAINST POWERS, AGAINST THE RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD, AGAINST SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES.

WHEREFORE TAKE UNTO YOU THE WHOLE ARMOUR OF GOD, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; Above all, TAKING THE SHIELD OF FAITH, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And TAKE THE HELMET OF SALVATION, and THE SWORD OF THE SPIRIT, WHICH IS THE WORD OF GOD." [\(629\)](#)

Mothers and women of Israel, take heed and do as your mothers and teach our Israel men, our Great White Warrior Race; the servants of Almighty God and the Lord Jesus Christ. For the mothers of these past Great Warriors, who, giving her son his shield, said, "WITH IT, OR UPON IT!" she inspired the soldiers that afterward demolished the walls of Athens, and aided Alexander the Great to conquer the Orient.

These Great White Women gave Marion the fiery arrows to burn their own house, that it might no longer shelter the enemies of her infant country, the house where she had lain upon her husband's bosom, and where her children had been born, who labored more effectually for her State than Locke or Shaftesbury, or that many a Legislature has done, since that State won its freedom.

It was of slight importance to the Pharaoh of Egypt and the Monarchs of Assyria and Phoenicia, that the son of a White woman, a foundling, adopted by the daughter of Sesostris Ramses, slew an Egyptian that oppressed a Hebrew slave, and fled into the desert, to remain there for forty years.

But Moses, who might otherwise have become Regent of Lower Egypt, known to us only by the Word of God, the Holy Bible, became the leader who led our Israel people forth from Egypt. It was Moses which said unto the Children of Israel, "The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me: unto him [Christ] ye shall hearken." [\(630\)](#)

It was he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spoke to him on Mt. Sinai, and with our fathers: who received the oracles, Laws and Statutes of God, to give to us.

The God our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again to Egypt and told Aaron to make them gods to go before them. Our fathers then

made a calf in of gold and sacrificed to it and rejoiced in the works of their hands, just as their ancestors do today, here in America -- New Jerusalem and New Zion. Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the Old Testament, "O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness? Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them..." [\(631\)](#)

So, God took them BEYOND BABYLON. "Art thou not it which hath dried the sea, THE WATERS OF THE GREAT DEEP; THAT HATH MADE THE DEPTHS OF THE SEA A WAY FOR THE RANSOMED [Israel] TO PASS OVER?" [\(632\)](#) And God has promised us that: "If my people, which are called by my name [CHRIST*(ians)*], shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land." [\(633\)](#)

When this has been done, and it will in God's own time; OUR AGES LONG ENEMY, THE JEWS, WILL BE UTTERLY DESTROYED. This we know because God has said it.

"The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord God concerning Edom [The Jews]; We have heard a rumour from the Lord, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle. Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: THOU [Jews] ART GREATLY DESPISED. The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high [High Government offices]; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground? Though thou [Jews] exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars [Israelites], thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord. If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave some grapes? How are the things of Esau [The Jews] searched out [Their evil workings will be exposed]! how are his hidden things sought up! All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border: the men that were at peace with thee [The Eastern European Nations] have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee [That is why the Jews are fleeing the so-called Communist countries today and are frantically trying to get to America, Jer -{USA}- lem, Where Christ has commanded they be brought to be destroyed; 'But those mine enemies {The Jews}, which would not that I should reign over them, BRING HITHER {to Jerusalem}, AND SLAY THEM BEFORE ME.' [\(634\)](#)]; they that eat thy bread have laid a wound under thee: there is none understanding in him [Esau]. Shall I not in that day, saith the Lord, EVEN DESTROY THE WISE MEN OUT OF EDOM, AND UNDERSTANDING OUT OF THE MOUNT OF ESAU [The wise men -- known today and the 'Learned Elders' will be taken away]? And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that EVERY ONE OF THE MOUNT OF ESAU [The Jews] MAY BE CUT OFF BY SLAUGHTER. For thy violence against thy brother Jacob [Israelites; Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and Kindred people] shame shall cover thee, and THOU SHALT BE CUT OFF FOR EVER. In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates [The alien invasion which we are seeing today], and cast lots upon Jerusalem [America], even THOU WAST ONE OF THEM. But thou [Jews] shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah [The Jews rejoicing over the destruction of Germany after World War I and II], in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of

distress. Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people [Israel] in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity [The murders of the unborn, crimes and perversions of today]; Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape [Those Christians who have attempted to flee from the slaughter of Christians by the Jews in the Communist countries during this century]; neither shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress [The millions of Christians which were slaughtered by the Jews in Russia and its satellite Countries]. For the day of the Lord is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head. For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain [The United States of America], so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall be as though they had not been. But upon mount Zion [America] shall be deliverance [See brother Israelites the Lord God Almighty has promised AGAIN that we shall be delivered from our enemies] and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions [Our Israel people will take over the treasures that the Jews have stolen away from us]. AND THE HOUSE OF JACOB [All the Christian {Israel} Nations of the Earth] SHALL BE A FIRE, AND THE HOUSE OF JOSEPH A FLAME, AND THE HOUSE OF ESAU [The Jews] FOR STUBBLE, AND THEY [Jacob and Joseph -- the True Israelites -- The White Race] SHALL KINDLE IN THEM, AND DEVOUR THEM [The Jews]; AND THERE SHALL NOT BE ANY REMAINING OF THE HOUSE OF ESAU [Here we are told that ALL THE JEWS OF THE WORLD WILL BE DESTROYED!]; for the Lord hath spoken it..." [\(635\)](#)

Notes:-

- 623. Judge 2:10-12.
- 624. Jeremiah 19:4.
- 625. Jeremiah 19:5.
- 626. Hebrews 13:8.
- 627. Romans 13:12-14.
- 628. 1 Thessalonians 5:8-11.
- 629. Ephesians 6:11-17.
- 630. Deuteronomy 18:15.
- 631. Acts 7:42.
- 632. Isaiah 51:10.
- 633. 2 Chronicles 7:14.
- 634. Luke 19:27.
- 635. Obadiah 1-18.

"In Search of Isaac's Children"

Part 32 of 32 (The End)

By Willie Martin

Addendum

George Washington's Vision

This is the vision George Washington had. I am glad I found it, because if it is true, it tells me the Union will never be destroyed. The United States will be judged and brought very low to be delivered by the Holy One of Israel. This is confirmed by Ezekiel's vision of these days in which we are living. It is Ezekiel 20:33-38, "[As] I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you: And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out. And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face. Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD. And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant: And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I [am] the LORD."

It gives me great joy to read here that America after severe judgments will repent, and even greater joy to read that men like Clinton and his many cronies will be deported. I believe America is Manasseh, and his new home was "the wilderness of the people." Ephraim's new home was called "the appointed place," 2 Samuel 7:10: "Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime."

It was located in the far off isles to the north and west of Palestine, Isaiah 49:12: "Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim." The Romans called Sinim "Ultima Thule" the uttermost part of the earth Jacob said in Genesis 48:18-19, "And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this [is] the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head. And his father refused, and said, I know [it], my son, I know [it]: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations."

America is "the great people." This term is not used in British courts, but constantly in American courts. Britain is called Great Britain, and America is a great people as foretold. George Washington's Vision Editors log; I ran across Washington's vision several years ago. The original source was the forerunner to today's Star's and Stripes magazine (published for our men and women in the armed forces).

Originally called The National Tribune, the newspaper was billed as a "Monthly Journal devoted to the Soldiers, Sailors, and Pensioners the United States, and the instruction of the Family Circle." However, at the time I came across this, I was skeptical and decided to track

down the original source some time later. I finally verified authenticity of the article by obtaining a copy of the magazine on microfilm film reel from the Library of Congress.

George Washington's Vision: "The last time I ever saw Anthony Sherman was on the fourth of July, 1859, in Independence Square. He was then 99 years old, becoming very feeble. But though so old, his dimming eyes rekindled as he gazed upon Independence Hall, which he had come to visit more. 'Let's go into the hall,' he said. 'I want to tell you of an incident of Washington's life—one which no one alive knows of except myself; and you live, you will before long see it verified. Mark the prediction, you will see it verified. From the opening of the Revolution we experienced all phases of fortune, now good and now ill, one time victorious and another conquered

The darkest period we had, I think, was when Washington after several reverses, retreated to Valley Forge, where he resolved to pass the winter of 1777. Ah! I have often seen the tears coursing down our dear commander's careworn cheeks, as he would be conversing confidential officer about the condition of his poor soldiers. You have doubtless heard the story of Washington's going into the thicket to pray. Well, it was not only true, but he used to pray often in secret for aid and comfort. And God brought us safely through the darkest days of tribulation. 'One day, I remember it well, the chilly winds whistled through the leafless trees, though the sky was cloudless and the sun shone brightly. He remained in his quarters nearly all the afternoon, alone.

When he came out, I noticed that his face was a shade paler than usual, and there seemed to be something on his mind of more than ordinary importance. Returning just after dusk, he dispatched an orderly to the quarters of an officer, who was presently in attendance. After a preliminary conversation of about half an hour, Washington, gazing upon his with that strange look of dignity which he alone could command, said to the latter: I do not know whether it is owing to the anxiety of my mind, or what, but this afternoon, as I was sitting at this table engaged in preparing dispatch, something in the apartment seemed to disturb me.

Looking up, I beheld standing opposite me a singularly beautiful being. Astonished was I, for I had given strict orders not to be disturbed, that it was some moments before I found language to inquire the cause of the visit. A second, a third, and even a fourth time did I repeat the question, but received no answer from my mysterious visitor except a slight raising of the eyes. But this time I felt strange sensations spreading over me.

I would have risen but the riveted gaze of the being before me rendered volition impossible. I assayed once more to speak, but my tongue had become useless, as if paralyzed. A new influence, mysterious, potent, irresistible, took possession of me. All I could do was to gaze steadily, vacantly at my unknown visitor. Gradually the surrounding atmosphere seemed to fill with sensations, and grew luminous. Everything about me seemed to rarefy, the mysterious visitor also becoming more airy and yet more distinct to my eyes than before.

I began to feel as one dying, or rather to experience the sensations which I have sometimes imagined accompany death. I did not think, I did not reason, I did not move. All were alike impossible. I was only conscious of gazing fixedly, vacantly at my companion. Presently I heard a voice saying, 'Son of the Republic, look and learn,' while at the same time my visitor extended an arm EASTWARD. I now beheld a heavy white vapour at some distance rising fold upon fold.

This gradually dissipated, and I looked upon a strange scene. Before me lay, spread out in one vast plain, all the countries of the world-Europe, Asia, Africa and America. I saw rolling and tossing between Europe and America the billows of the Atlantic, and between Asia and America lay the Pacific. 'Son of the Republic,' said the same mysterious voice as before, 'Look and learn.' At that moment I beheld a dark, shadowy being, like an angel, standing, or rather floating in mid-air, BETWEEN EUROPE AMERICA.

Dipping water out of the ocean in the hollow of each hand, he sprinkled some UPON AMERICA with his right hand, while with his left he cast some OVER EUROPE. Immediately a cloud arose FROM THESE COUNTRIES, and joined in mid-ocean. For a while it seemed stationary, and then it moved slowly WESTWARD, until it ENVELOPED AMERICA in its murky folds. Sharp flashes of lightning gleamed through it at intervals, and I heard the smothered groans and cries of the American people. A second time the angel dipped water from the ocean and sprinkled it out as before. The dark cloud was then DRAWN BACK to the ocean, in whose heavy billows it sank from view.

A third time I heard the mysterious visitor saying, 'Son of the Republic, look and learn.' I cast my eyes upon America and beheld villages and towns and cities SPRINGING UP ONE AFTER ANOTHER UNTIL THE WHOLE LAND FROM THE ATLANTIC TO THE PACIFIC WAS DOTTED WITH THEM. Again, I heard the mysterious voice say, 'Son of the Republic, the END OF THE CENTURY cometh, look and listen.' And this time the dark shadowy angel turned his face SOUTHWARD. From AFRICA, I saw an ill-omened spectre approach our land. It flitted slowly and heavily over EVERY town and city of the latter. The inhabitants presently set themselves in BATTLE ARRAY AGAINST EACH OTHER.

As I continued looking I saw a bright angel on whose brow rested a crown of light, on which was traced the word 'UNION.' He was bearing the American flag. He placed the flag between the DIVIDED NATION and said, 'Remember, ye are BRETHREN.' Instantly, the inhabitants, casting down their weapons, became friends once more and UNITED around the National Standard. Again I heard the mysterious voice saying, 'Son of the Republic, look and learn.' At this the dark, shadowy angel placed a TRUMPET to his mouth, and blew three distinct blasts; and taking water from the ocean, he sprinkled it upon Europe, Asia and Africa.

Then my eyes beheld a fearful scene. From each of these continents arose thick black clouds that were soon joined into one. And through this mass there gleamed a DARK RED LIGHT by which I saw HORDES OF ARMED MEN. These men, moving with the cloud, MARCHED BY LAND AND SAILED BY SEA TO AMERICA, which country was enveloped in the volume of the cloud. And I dimly saw these VAST ARMIES DEVASTATE THE WHOLE COUNTRY and burn the villages, towns and cities which I had seen springing up.

As my ears listened to the thundering of the cannon, clashing of sounds and the shouts and cries of MILLIONS in mortal combat, I again heard the mysterious voice saying, "Son of the Republic, look and learn." When this voice had ceased, the dark shadowy angel placed his TRUMPET once more to his mouth, and blew a long and fearful blast. Instantly a LIGHT AS OF A THOUSAND SUNS shone down from above me, and pierced and broke into fragments the dark cloud which enveloped America. At the same moment the angel [?] upon whose head still shone the word 'Union,' and who bore our national flag in one hand and a SWORD

in the other, DESCENDED FROM THE HEAVENS ATTENDED BY LEGIONS OF WHITE SPIRITS.

These immediately joined the inhabitants of America, who I perceived were WELL-NIGH OVERCOME, but who immediately taking courage again, closed up their broken ranks and renewed the battle. Again, amid the fearful noise of the conflict I heard the mysterious voice saying, 'Son of the Republic, look and learn.'

As the voice ceased, the shadowy angel for the last time dipped water from the ocean and sprinkled it upon America. Instantly the dark cloud rolled back, together with the armies it had brought, leaving the inhabitants of the land victorious. Then once more, I beheld the villages, towns and cities SPRINGING UP where I had seen them before, while the BRIGHT ANGEL, planting the azure standard he had brought in the midst of them, cried with a loud voice: 'While the stars remain, and the heavens send down dew upon the earth, SO LONG SHALL THE UNION LAST.'

And taking from his brow the CROWN on which blazoned the word 'Union,' he placed it upon the standard while the people KNEELING DOWN said, 'Amen.' The scene instantly began to fade and dissolve, and I at last saw nothing but the rising, curling vapour I at first beheld. This also disappeared, and I found myself once more gazing upon the mysterious visitor, who in the same voice I had heard before, said, 'Son of the Republic, what you have seen is thus interpreted. THREE GREAT PERILS will come upon the Republic.

THE MOST FEARFUL FOR HER IS THE THIRD. But the whole world united shall not prevail against her. Let every child of the Republic LEARN TO LIVE FOR HIS GOD, his land and Union.' With these words the vision vanished, and I started from my seat and felt that I had seen a vision wherein had been shown me the birth, the progress, and the destiny of the United States. "'Such, my friends,' the venerable narrator concluded, 'were the words I heard from Washington's own lips, and America will do well to profit by them.'"

The End of Book